

## **SUPPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTATION**

### **Listing of Supplementary Documentation:**

*(press Name to go to each supplementary documentation in this file)*

- A** - Historic Forest Condition
- B** - Analysis Package (contained in separate digital file)
- C** - First Nation and Métis Background Information Reports
- D** - Summary of First Nation and Métis Involvement
- E** - Social and Economic Description
- F** - Monitoring Program for Exceptions
- G** - Monitoring Program for Success of Silvicultural Activities
- H** - Primary Road Planning
- I** - Area of Concern Planning
- J** - Summary of Public Consultation
- K** - Local Citizens' Committee Report
- L** - List of Required Alterations
- M** - Planning Team's Terms of Reference
- N** - Statement of Environmental Values
- O** - DFO – MNRF Water Crossing Approval Protocol
- P** - In-water Work Timing Window Guidelines
- Q** - Wolverine Den Management Plan

**SUPPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTATION**

**A**

**Historic Forest Condition**

1 **1.0 Introduction**

2  
3 A summary of the historic forest condition for the management unit has been prepared, based on  
4 historical management unit information. The summary describes the forest that existed prior to  
5 the industrial use of the forest, based on available information, and subsequent human activities,  
6 developments and natural processes that have resulted in the current forest condition.

7  
8 The historic forest condition provides insight into the natural dynamics of the forest, the effects of  
9 past forest management, and the current forest composition. Historical management unit  
10 information was used to aid in the understanding of trends and changes in forest composition,  
11 and past use of forest resources from the management unit.

12  
13 Sources of historical management unit information used include early land survey records, fire  
14 history records, old Forest Resource Inventories, old timber cruise surveys and knowledge from  
15 local residents.

16  
17 The summary of the historic forest condition for the management unit includes:

- 18 (a) historical use of forest resources;
- 19 (b) historical development of access;
- 20 (c) historical natural disturbances, including size and frequency information; and
- 21 (d) changes to the forest, including:
  - 22 (i) forest type, structure and composition;
  - 23 (ii) forest landscape pattern;
  - 24 (iii) forest productivity;
  - 25 (iv) populations of flora and fauna;
  - 26 (v) wildlife habitat; and
  - 27 (vi) forest biodiversity.

28  
29 The Planning Team gratefully acknowledges the assembly of Historic Use of Forest Resources  
30 by the previous 2012-2022 Planning Team, as included in the 2012 FMP.

31  
32 The summary also includes a discussion of how the historic forest condition, past human  
33 activities, developments and natural processes relate to the current forest condition, and the  
34 associated management implications.

35  
36 The following is the summary of the historic forest condition for the Whiskey Jack Forest based  
37 on historical management unit information. This summary describes the forest based on the best  
38 available information, and subsequent human activities, developments and natural processes that  
39 have resulted in the current forest condition.

40  
41 This report provides historic information on historical use of forest resources; historical  
42 development of access; and forest type, structure and composition. The report includes a  
43 discussion of how the historic forest condition, past human activities, developments and natural  
44 processes relate to the current forest condition and the associated management implications.

45  
46 The purpose of this report is to describe the historic forest condition of the Whiskey Jack Forest.  
47 Understanding the condition of the forest in earlier times sets the stage for understanding the  
48 factors that led to the current forest condition and to set the stage for planning the future forest  
49 condition.

1 **2.0 Historical Use of Forest Resources**  
2

3 This report provides a summary of the historic forest condition based on historical management  
4 unit information. The summary describes the forest that existed prior to the industrial use of the  
5 forest, based on available information, and subsequent human activities, developments and  
6 natural processes that have resulted in the current forest condition.  
7

8 **Pre- Industrial Use**  
9

10 Some of the first records of European exploration into the forest around Lake of the Woods date  
11 back to Jean Baptiste de La Verendrye, eldest son of Sieur La Verendrye, who is regarded as the  
12 discoverer of the "Great Northwest" (now Western Canada). Jean Baptiste de la Verendrye is  
13 said to have been the first white man to explore the Winnipeg River, about 1733.  
14

15 Prior to that, the forest that is now the Whiskey Jack provided a home to indigenous people for  
16 thousands of years following the last glaciation period. Evidence exists in the form of a Paleolithic  
17 point of occupation at Sydney Lake dating back as far as 9,000 years BP (M. McLeod Sept 2002).  
18 The area provided transportation routes along the many river systems from east to west and south  
19 to north. The large number of lakes and streams provided opportunities for fishing and for trapping  
20 beaver and otter. The forest sheltered caribou, moose, deer and bear as well as a range of  
21 smaller furbearers including wolves, lynx, foxes, marten and fishers. Some of the earliest uses  
22 of trees from the forest would have been to provide shelter, fuel for heat and cooking and material  
23 to build canoes that allowed the people to move around freely in the open water season.  
24

25 Early voyageur from the Hudson Bay Company and the Northwest Company traveled into the  
26 area along the Rainy River, Lake of the Woods and the Winnipeg River as they moved west.  
27 Secondary routes of access into the Whiskey Jack were along the main drainage systems of the  
28 English River, Cedar River, and Longlegged River. These three rivers allowed access throughout  
29 the northern part of the forest. In the south, access in early times was directly from Lake of the  
30 Woods up the Berry River system into Dryberry Lake and Hillock Lake.  
31

32 Use of trees from the forest was minimal. As time passed various semi-permanent encampments  
33 were erected to allow the traders to over-winter in the area. This led to more permanent structures  
34 being built as trading posts using lumber sawn on-site. Trading posts were established at a variety  
35 of locations including Kenora and Grassy Narrows. Native trappers delivered their fur to the posts  
36 and in turn received trade goods to be used when they returned to their own camps on the trap  
37 lines.  
38

39 Throughout this period between roughly 1650 and 1800 there was little human impact in the forest.  
40 The forest followed the natural pattern of the boreal forest with fire being the sole method of forest  
41 renewal.  
42

43 **1800 to 1900**  
44

45 Activity in the area began to increase in the 1800's. Timbers and lumber from logging operations  
46 along the Lake of the Woods were sent south into Minnesota by steam boat and further south to  
47 Minneapolis and Chicago.  
48

49 Gold was discovered around Lake of the Woods and trees were used to build camps and shore  
50 up the mineshafts of those mines, a number of which were located in what is now the Whiskey  
51 Jack Forest. More people in the area meant more need for structures and this led to the  
52 development of a fledgling sawmilling industry. Wood from these early sawmills was used to build



1 the towns at the upper end of Lake of the Woods including what are now Kenora and Sioux  
2 Narrows

3

4 The early sawmills relied initially on the abundant white pine which grew around the Lake of the  
5 Woods (Figure 1). Logging was limited to the shoreline of the lake but also expanded up the  
6 Berry River into the white pine forests around Berry Lake, Dryberry Lake, and Hillock Lake and  
7 beyond.

8 **Figure 1 Early Logging of White Pine from Lake of the Woods**



(Photo Credit: Lake of the Woods Museum)

9  
10  
11

12 Logging was carried out in the winter. Camps, none of which remain today, were established at  
13 a number of locations along the main access routes for the early loggers. Logs were sawn by  
14 hand and taken to the nearest river by horse drawn sleigh where they were dumped into the water.  
15 In the spring the logs were sent downriver into Lake of the Woods and taken by boom and tug to  
16 Kenora.

17

18 There was no forest management as such during this period. The scattered occurrences of white  
19 pine throughout the southern part of the Whiskey Jack today are remnants of the original forest  
20 left after this early logging. It isn't known how extensive the white pine forests were but it is  
21 reasonable to say that white pine was a more common tree in the southern part of the forest in  
22 recent historical times.

23

24 This knowledge of early use of the forest may be useful in developing management objectives to  
25 restore some of the original forest as a component of the future forest. Fire has replaced most of  
26 the forest since those times and there remains little evidence of timber harvest from those days.  
27 The scattered occurrences of white (and red) pine might serve as markers of areas where  
28 management practices might be directed to restore white and red pine on sites that were and  
29 remain suitable for these species.

30

31 **1900 to 1920**

32

33 Significant growth in logging in the area began when the Canadian Pacific Railway was built  
34 across the north end of Lake of the Woods in the 1890s. The second major access into the forest  
35 was created when the Canadian National Railway was completed across the forest shortly  
36 afterward.

37

38 Construction of the railways created a significant demand for timber used in bridge construction  
39 and for railway ties as well as various buildings in the construction camps. One of the preferred  
40 trees used for railway ties and bridge construction was red pine. There are examples of areas

41

1 where red pine was logged around the time the railway was built through the area. Logs were cut  
2 in the winter and delivered to the north end of the Lake of the Woods in the spring to be sawn into  
3 timbers and moved onto the railway.  
4

5 **Figure 2 Kenora Paper Mill In 1922**



(Photo Credit: Ontario Archives)

6  
7  
8  
9 The era of pulp and paper began in the Kenora area early in the 20th century with the construction  
10 of a paper mill in Kenora (Figure 2). Kenora was ideally suited for this project.

11  
12 There was a plentiful supply of water that was harnessed to generate hydroelectricity at the  
13 Norman dam and at the outlet of Lake of the Woods into the Winnipeg River. Both these dams  
14 were built by the paper company.

15  
16 Water was also critical as the initial primary method of transporting pulpwood to the mill and as a  
17 resource used in the papermaking process. As late as the early 1980s pulpwood was still being  
18 delivered by tug and boom from holding areas around Lake of the Woods. Until the paper mill  
19 was upgraded in the 1980s all logs spent time in the water prior to debarking. Another key factor  
20 leading to the selection of Kenora as the site for a paper mill was the CPR which ran through  
21 Kenora and allowed transportation of equipment to build the mill and a way to transport the  
22 finished product to markets.

23  
24 Logging in the early times continued to focus on areas close to Lake of the Woods and along the  
25 easier access corridors of rivers and streams. The first trees to be targeted prior to the building  
26 of the paper mill were the large pines for sawlogs and railway ties. Spruce and jack pine were  
27 likely used for similar purposes but to a lesser extent. Poplar was not widely used.

28  
29 During this time, as previously, there was no 'management' of the forest. Fires burned without  
30 intervention. Natural regeneration following logging usually resulted in a mixed wood forest in  
31 which poplar and balsam fir were significant components. Regeneration following fire was almost  
32 always jack pine. The new forest that came about either following logging or fire between the late  
33 1800s up to the time the paper mill was built was the area in the 81-100 year age class in year  
34 2000. The characteristics of the harvested portion of that area would not be consistent with those  
35 of a forest operating under natural influences. The relative abundance of mixed woods, poplar  
36 and balsam fir in some areas of the forest in that age class may be due to the influence of logging  
37 followed by natural regeneration.

38  
39 **1920 to 1950**

1  
2 After 1920 and construction of the paper mill in Kenora the focus shifted from the large pines,  
3 which were largely gone by this time, to black and white spruce for pulp and paper. Poplar was  
4 not widely used and jack pine was largely bypassed in favour of the spruces. Jack pine was used  
5 for sawlogs in various sawmills.

6  
7 Throughout this period operations were carried out by men on the ground using cross cut saws.  
8 There were few permanent roads. All the logs were hauled from the woods and down skid ways  
9 by horses. In the 1940s a series of prisoner of war camps were established along the shore of  
10 the Lake of the Woods in the Lake of the Woods parcel. Remnants of these camps remain to this  
11 day. Operations expanded and moved further away from Kenora as access improved. Wood  
12 was delivered by rail and water and trails were constructed linking some of the major  
13 concentration points.

14 There was no forest management as such and fires were allowed to burn. Logging was followed  
15 by natural regeneration. Much of the area logged was also burned. Fires were started by  
16 lightning but human caused fires also occurred, either as escaped fires lit for heating and cooking  
17 purposes or intentionally lit to burn off slash.

18  
19 The legacy of this period reflects a combination of natural forces and human intervention in the  
20 form of increasing harvesting of the forest. Areas that burned are largely jack pine today. Areas  
21 left for natural regeneration have regenerated to various mixed-woods, poplar and balsam fir.

### 22 23 **1950 to 1970**

24  
25 From the earliest times men working in the forest lived in camps remote from the main towns.  
26 These camps were largely self sufficient, often including schools, churches and stores. Horse  
27 barns and various other buildings to outfit the crews were erected in these camps to support the  
28 loggers.

29  
30 Development of the company camps in the Whiskey Jack signalled a start to changes in the forest  
31 which influence management of the forest to this day. Some of the earliest camps of the 'modern'  
32 era were established as the main transportation corridors and roads were developed.

33  
34 One major camp designated Camp 314 was located at the north end of Hillock Lake in the 1950s.  
35 This camp was eventually accessible by the Highwind Lake Road from Highway 71. Logging  
36 from this camp took place throughout the Lake of the Woods parcel. Although the logging  
37 continued to be done by horses and men with crosscut saws, tractors and trucks began to come  
38 into use to gather the logs and dump them on the area lakes where they could be driven to Lake  
39 of the Woods. Camp 314 was not used for logging after the early 1970s.

40  
41 Another early camp was established at Colonna Lake in the West Patricia parcel in the 1950s.  
42 This camp took the form of a small town with schools and churches where residents lived year  
43 round. Loggers using horses and crosscut saws cut timber throughout the area from north of  
44 Colonna Lake to the Wabigoon River and west to the English River. A network of ice roads were  
45 developed which allowed the logs to be transported south in the winter, eventually linking up with  
46 the Jones Road into Kenora. This camp was completely gone by 1970.

47  
48 A third camp was developed east of Hwy 105 north of Red Lake road known as Camp Robinson  
49 in the East Patricia parcel. This was another major camp made in the form of a small town. Camp  
50 Robinson was in operation into the mid-1960s but nothing remains there today. This camp was  
51 the base used to log east of Hwy 105 into the Cedar Lake and Ord Lake area.

1 As the road network improved and trucks replaced horses a network of less permanent camps  
2 were established throughout the forest. Camp 252 at the corner of the Jones road and the Canyon  
3 Lake Road accessed a large area of forest east of the Jones Road between Big Canyon Lake  
4 and the CNR. Camp 252 was in operation as late as 1976. Camp 254 at Alfred Lake south of  
5 Oak Lake provided access into the entire area south of Oak Lake between Anishinabi Lake and  
6 the English River. The last company camp established in the forest was Camp 255 in the West  
7 Patricia parcel at Sup Lake. This camp was in use as late as 1978.

8  
9 Other camps were located at a number of locations at various times: Slant Lake on the Portal  
10 Road, Therrien's camp on the Smart Lake Road, the Boise Cascade camp at Overnight Lake  
11 west of Ear Falls.

12  
13 The year 1950 was a significant point in time for a couple of reasons.

14  
15 1950 is described as the start of the era of active fire control. The Second World War was over,  
16 people were returning to normal occupations in the forest and there were a large number of aircraft  
17 that could be used to locate fires and transport men and equipment to engage those fires. Prior  
18 to that there was little active fire management. The forest at that time developed much as it had  
19 for all the time before that. Uncontrolled fires burned large areas and were the main 'agent of  
20 change' in replacing forest stands.

21  
22 1950 was also significant in that it marked the start of formal forest resource inventory work. The  
23 first forest resource inventory was completed in the Kenora District, including what is now the  
24 Whiskey Jack Forest, in 1953. The authors of the report prepared to accompany the inventory  
25 made the following observations on the state of the forest industry in the early 1950s:

26  
27 *"The administration of timber lands is passing into a new phase – the economy of tree*  
28 *growing – a phase in which dollar costs are incurred in timber production. Emergence into*  
29 *the new forest economy has been accompanied by unprecedented progress in the*  
30 *protection of forests from destructive agencies; the opportunity for utilizing inferior species*  
31 *and materials; an increase in wood prices through reduction of natural supplies on which*  
32 *no cost of production need be charged; the development of a desire for permanent*  
33 *investment instead of speculative ones; an extension of government functions leading to*  
34 *the practice of forestry by the state on a large scale. When forestry is to be practiced as*  
35 *an independent industry it becomes desirable, as in any large business undertaking, to*  
36 *plan, organize and manage the business so as to secure, continuously and systematically,*  
37 *a regular, nearly equal annual yield."*

38  
39 The report went on to discuss changing attitudes in terms of moving from an exploitation phase  
40 into one of sustainable yield:

41  
42 *"The forest exploiter also plans and organizes his business for annual returns, not,*  
43 *however, to be derived continuously from the same ground; he seeks a new field of*  
44 *exploitation, changing the location as soon as the accumulated stores of wood in the virgin*  
45 *forests have been exhausted. The forest property is then abandoned and devoted to*  
46 *purposes other than wood production, or if unsuitable for other than forest production, may*  
47 *remain barren over long periods.*

48  
49 *The business of forestry is based upon the conception of what is technically called the*  
50 *'sustained yield,' a continued systematic use of the same property for wood crop, and*  
51 *protecting and it until ready for harvesting again. Finally, when the industry is fully*  
52 *established, this sustained yield is annually derived as far as practicable in equal or nearly*  
53 *equal amounts forever, under an 'annual sustained yield management.'*

1  
2 The purpose of the report was described this way:  
3

4 *“While the report deals primarily with the physical resources, the underlying purpose has*  
5 *been to measure the capacity of the forest to contribute to employment and community*  
6 *welfare, and to the industrial and commercial development of the Province as a whole.*  
7 *This objective may be attained most effectively through the use of the comprehensive*  
8 *forest resources data in the preparation of long term timber management plans.”*  
9

10 So at the beginning of this time period there were important changes taking place in forestry in  
11 Ontario. By the end of this time period these changes in forest management were becoming well  
12 established practises. Forest management plans were being written, inventories were being  
13 maintained and silviculture became an active rather than passive aspect of forestry. Artificial  
14 regeneration (either planting or seeding) replaced natural regeneration as the preferred method  
15 of renewing sites previously left for natural regeneration whenever natural regeneration was less  
16 likely to be successful.  
17

18 Forest management, particularly renewal of harvested areas was just beginning in the 1960s and  
19 early 1970s. Experimentation was ongoing with various treatments such as site preparation,  
20 planting and seeding. Tree nurseries were developed by the Government and large scale tree  
21 planting became standard in the early 1970's. One key component missing from the forester's  
22 arsenal was an effective form of competition control. Many of these early plantations were lost  
23 as a consequence.  
24

### 25 **Modern Times - 1970 to 2020**

26  
27 The days of the company camps in the Whiskey Jack Forest ended in the late 1970's when  
28 unionized logging operations ceased and the paper company switched to an all contractor  
29 operation. The contractors built camps of various sizes as required. Sometimes these were  
30 simply a few trailers and sometimes, as in the case of Querel's camp on the Longlegged Road  
31 and Amb's camp at Prospect Lake, much more substantial camps.  
32

33 The Kenora paper mill remained the largest single user of wood from the forest. Ownership of  
34 the paper mill changed numerous times from 1920 until the time it closed in November 2005.  
35 Between 1970 and present the mill, and with it the forest licence, was owned by the Ontario-  
36 Minnesota Pulp and Paper Company; Boise Cascade Canada; Rainy River Forest Products;  
37 Stone-Consolidated; and finally the Abitibi-Consolidated Company of Canada.  
38

39 The paper mill relied almost exclusively on spruce pulpwood in a ground wood process for the  
40 production of paper. Until 2001 a smaller quantity of jack pine (15%) was included in the raw  
41 material but after 2001 the process switched entirely to spruce with a significant component of  
42 recycled paper. Changes in the composition and structure of the Whiskey Jack Forest presented  
43 some challenges to maintaining an even supply of spruce to the paper mill. Beginning in the  
44 1970s and continuing through to 1988 a series of wildfires consumed large areas of the Whiskey  
45 Jack Forest. The result was that much of the forest moved into younger age classes and, as a  
46 result of the fires, jack pine became the dominant conifer species. Areas where long term plans  
47 would have included access to black spruce were converted in this way. In 1991 an extensive  
48 area of blowdown through the Pakwash Forest further reduced the amount of readily available  
49 black spruce.  
50

51 Abitibi maintained a supply of wood for the Kenora Paper mill through this period using the  
52 available black spruce from the Whiskey Jack but also by exchanging jack pine from the forest  
53 for black spruce from neighbouring management units. Jack pine that was not used in this

1 exchange program was utilized at the sawmill in Keewatin (originally owned by Boise Cascade  
2 Canada, but more recently by Kenora Forest Products) or at the Fort Frances pulp and paper mill  
3 (Abitibi).  
4

5 It wasn't until the Weyerhaeuser mill was constructed in Kenora in 2002 that there was any  
6 significant use of poplar from the forest. The 1977 forest resource inventory suggests that poplar  
7 comprised 15% of the forest. Prior to that there is little information to suggest how abundant it  
8 was. Poplar in pure stands was essentially left to the forces of natural succession and fire. Poplar  
9 growing in mixed wood conditions was bypassed during harvest. Oftentimes these remnant  
10 poplars were sprayed to protect conifer plantations established after harvest. With the  
11 establishment of the Trus Joist mill poplar became a much more desirable tree.  
12

13 Upon closure of the Abitibi paper mill, the main consumer of conifer fibre from the Whiskey Jack  
14 Forest became Kenora Forest Products. Operating at full capacity, Kenora Forest Products  
15 provided a local destination for much of the jack pine, spruce, and fir harvested on the Whiskey  
16 Jack. Upon its temporary closure in 2008, there was no immediately close location for conifer  
17 fibre, so long haul distances became normal. Domtar, a pulp and formerly paper mill located in  
18 Dryden, became the main destination for conifer wood off the Whiskey Jack Forest, with some  
19 smaller, local specialty sawmills also receiving small volumes of wood over the years. It wasn't  
20 until 2015 that the Kenora Forest Products sawmill reopened, and allowed for more fibre from the  
21 Whiskey Jack Forest to be processed locally. Despite its resurgence however, Kenora Forest  
22 Products once again curtailed in late 2019. It has since been bought by a new company, and has  
23 plans to reopen as GreenFirst Forest Products.  
24  
25

26 Forest operations were fully mechanized by this time.  
27 Cable skidders gave way to grapple skidders. Feller  
28 bunchers replaced the chainsaw. All hauling was by  
29 truck, starting initially with tandem units until today when  
30 double trailers with sleeping cabs are standard.  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37



38  
39  
40  
41 Economies of scale were such that economic harvesting required large areas of forest available  
42 to cut. A typical harvesting operation could include a variety of heavy equipment including:



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53

- Bulldozers to build roads
- Gravel trucks to haul road building material
- Feller bunchers to cut the trees
- Grapple skidders to haul the trees to roadside
- Delimbers to strip the branches
- Slashers to cut the logs
- Loaders to load the logs on trucks
- Trucks to haul the logs to the mills



These were significant changes from the days when horses were used to drag logs from the forest which were cut and piled by men using cross cut saws. The impact on the forest through these changes in technology is a factor in understanding how the historical activities have affected the current forest condition.

Forest management moved in leaps and bounds through this era. Improvements were made in all aspects from planning to spacing of individual trees. There was much more attention paid to selection of the best silvicultural treatment based on the ecological attributes of the site. A range of equipment and techniques were available to the forest manager to ensure that regeneration was carried out according to long term strategic direction described in forest management plans.

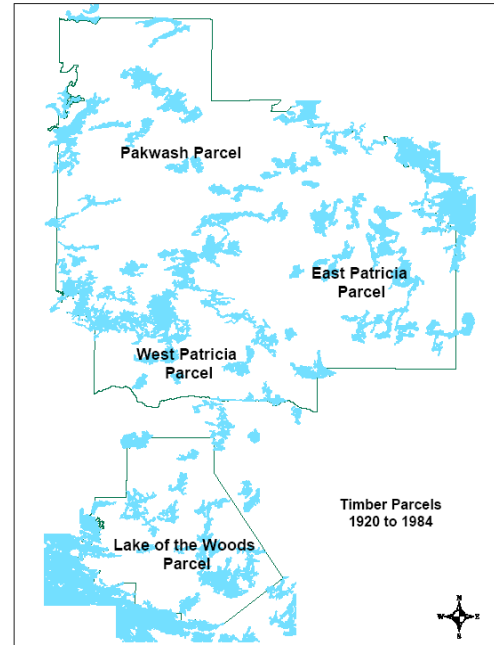
This period also marked the beginning of intensive fire control. Detection of fires advanced and wildfires were attacked with considerable resources. Although there were important individual fire years when large areas burned (notably 1976, 1980, 1983 and 1995) overall most fires were attacked at an early stage and extinguished. There was no 'strategic' approach to fire fighting other than to place emphasis on wood cut and lying at roadside and short and medium term wood in the path of the fire. Although the opportunity was there to use fire as a tool for ecological renewal in fact the opposite occurred. As fires were extinguished, the amount of older, degenerated forest grew allowing more losses due to wind and insect infestation. These areas were not being renewed to a healthy forest. More recently, however, forest managers have recognized the importance of fire in the natural cycle of the boreal forest. As a result, more fires that do not pose a threat to human life or assets are not suppressed as intensively. Nature is allowed to take its normal course, which in turn will allow for the forest to regenerate as it would without human intervention.

The next forest resource inventory, following the 1953 inventory, was completed in 1977 based on 1976 aerial photography. The 1976 inventory was done to much higher standards and the information collected was far more comprehensive. This inventory was eventually converted to a digital format allowing it to be used in geographic information systems and analyzed using computer software. This inventory is one of the tools used to describe the historic forest condition in this plan.

A further comprehensive re-inventory was completed in 1997, 20 years later. The 1997 inventory was updated for the 1999, 2004 and 2012 FMPs. A completely revised enhanced forest resource inventory (eFRI) for the Whiskey Jack Forest was completed for use in the 2024 FMP.

## Evolution of Timber Licensing

There was little involvement by the Province with timber licensing until the development of the paper mill in Kenora. It was key to a successful venture in papermaking that the forest resource that surrounded Kenora and extended north, east, west and south east for hundreds of kilometres would be available and committed for use by the paper mill. In the early days there was a plentiful supply of suitable pulpwood close to the mill that could be cut and transported with minimal effort. Obviously though to make the venture successful in the long term, the mill owners relied upon having rights to the trees for a vast area around the mill. This led to the first licences granting timber rights in the area. Initially the timber rights included the entire area of what is now the Ministry of Natural Resources Kenora District. Following the Second World War the paper company gave up some of that area back to the Crown which in turn licensed portions of the forest to local individuals as a way of encouraging employment in logging and sawmilling in the local area. The portion returned to the Crown became the Kenora Crown Forest Management unit.



The area remaining with the paper company was divided into a number of parcels as shown on the map.

The Lake of the Woods parcel was the area south east of Kenora, bounded by Lake of the Woods on the west, Sioux Narrows to the south, and the CPR to the north and the Dryden Paper company holdings to the east.

The East Patricia parcel was bounded by the English River between Oak Lake and Ear Falls, Lac Seul from Ear Falls to South Bay, the CNR from Amesdale to McIntosh finally east of a line drawn roughly from McIntosh north to the English River.

The West Patricia parcel boundaries were west of that line from McIntosh to the English River, along the English River to Lount Lake, south to the CNR and East back to McIntosh.

The Pakwash parcel was the entire area north of the English River between Ear Falls and Separation Lake, bounded in the north by the Red Lake Crown forest parcel, in the west by the Kenora Crown Forest parcel and back to Ear Falls in the east.

These timber parcels remained in place up until the early 1980s at which time the tenure of forest licenses changed. Prior to the early 1980s the Crown managed all forestry aspects under authority of the Crown Timber Act (1952). In 1984 the Order in Council licenses were replaced by Forest Management Agreements (FMAs) entered into with the primary users of the forest resources. With the FMAs went responsibility for many aspects of forestry, notably timber management planning and allocation of individual harvest blocks. There were two Forest Management Areas; the Pakwash Forest FMA and the Patricia Forest FMA which was an amalgamation of the West Patricia, East Patricia and Lake of the Woods Parcels.

More change occurred in 1995 when the Crown Forest Sustainability Act replaced the Crown Timber Act. Implementation of the CFSA led to further changes to managing the forest as Sustainable Forest Licenses (SFLs) replaced the FMAs. The Whiskey Jack Forest was created



1 by combining the Patricia Forest FMA and the Pakwash Forest FMA into one SFL in 1997. With  
2 that, all aspects of forest management including management planning, access, allocation of  
3 timber, and silviculture became the responsibility of the licensee. In September of 2009, Abitibi  
4 surrendered the Whiskey Jack Forest SFL back to the Crown. Until the summer of 2020, the  
5 MNRF had taken on the responsibility of managing the Whiskey Jack Forest, which included  
6 producing the 2012 Whiskey Jack Forest Management Plan. In 2020, the MNRF signed a  
7 management contract with Miisun Integrated Resource Management Company, a 100% First  
8 Nations owned forest management company, who now carries out the majority of the annual  
9 management responsibilities for term of the agreement.

### **3.0 Historical Development of Access and Spatial Distribution of Harvest Area**

14 Through time, logging to supply pulpwood for the Kenora paper mill expanded as alternatives to  
15 the river drives such as winter roads and the railways became available. The railway allowed  
16 expansion north, east and west of Kenora by creating concentration points where timber could be  
17 stockpiled prior to shipping into Kenora. A series of old trails and primitive roads linked some of  
18 the harvest sites with the CPR railway. Shortly after construction of the paper mill a second  
19 railway, the Canadian Northern (National) Railway was built. The CNR today is the southern  
20 boundary of the northern portion of the Whiskey Jack Forest. That opened more forest for  
21 exploitation and created more links between the Kenora paper mill and the forest. Primitive roads,  
22 notably the Jones Road, were built to link the two railways and provide access to the CNR from  
23 Kenora.

25 Both the CPR and CNR had significant impacts on early logging in the Whiskey Jack and continue  
26 to be important transportation corridors through the forest today.

28 During the 1940s through the 1950s transportation by road became more developed. Some key  
29 access routes were developed which remain important to this day.

31 The discovery of gold in Red Lake resulted in development of the first road access into the eastern  
32 part of the forest, the East Patricia parcel, and north of the Red Lake Road station on the CNR.  
33 That road is now Highway 105. The road between Dryden, Kenora and Winnipeg, which  
34 eventually became Highway 17 and the road between Kenora and Fort Frances, now Highway  
35 71, were also built during this time. Both of these highways accessed the Lake of the Woods  
36 parcel.

38 In addition to these main highways, other key access routes were developed which allowed  
39 access into the forest. The Jones Road from Kenora to Jones on the CNR was a very important  
40 corridor into the West Patricia and remains so today. The Highwind Lake Road from Hwy 71 to  
41 Hillock Lake became the main access corridor into the heart of the Lake of the Woods. Another  
42 key road was the link between Hwy 17 and the CNR at McIntosh into the East Patricia. Hwy 804,  
43 spanning from Hwy 105 to the Manitou Falls generating station, provided a crossing of the English  
44 river into the Pakwash Forest in the 1950s.

46 Taken together, these main roads provided early transportation corridors to all the parcels that  
47 make up the Whiskey Jack Forest and set the stage for much more widespread logging to begin.

49 Following 1950 and into the 1970s, a series of primary access roads were constructed linking the  
50 main highways in the region.

52 In the Patricia parcel, roads such as the Segise Road, the Portal Road, the Deer Lake Road,  
53 Aerobus Road and Puzzle Bay Road are some examples. These primary access roads were in

1 turn linked with secondary roads and finally networks of tertiary roads spread throughout the  
2 forest.

3  
4 Construction of roads into the Pakwash parcel later in the 1970s and up until the early 1980s  
5 quickly opened up the entire forest. Prior to the 1970s access into the Pakwash parcel was limited  
6 to the area west of the Manitou Falls generating station dam. By 2006 there was a major network  
7 of primary roads in place in the Pakwash. Roads such as the Long Legged Road, the Iriam Road,  
8 the South Pakwash Road and the Conifer Road provided access into every corner of the forest.  
9 The improvements in access also led to a rapid expansion of harvesting activity.

### 12 *2.2.2.3 Summary*

14 The following summarizes how the current forest condition has been influenced by the effects  
15 previous of logging activities.

#### 17 **White Pine and Red Pine – pre-1920**

19 Logging in the earliest period for subsistence purposes had negligible effect on the forest and  
20 how it looks today. The one exception may be the impacts of fires which were either deliberately  
21 or accidentally set when people were working in the forest.

23 The impact of white pine and red pine logging around the end of the 1800s is certainly more  
24 noticeable and should be a consideration in development of forest management plans. All that is  
25 left today of the original white and red pine forest are remnant stands or individuals scattered  
26 among second growth poplar and other mixed woods. These remnants though are clues to  
27 potential and present opportunities to increase representation of those important components of  
28 the ecosystem. They are also potential timber producers that would provide an opportunity to  
29 diversify the products available from the forest.

31 It would be a fairly easy matter to search the inventory and find where those remnants are and  
32 match them up to suitable ecosites, develop silvicultural treatment packages and set targets in  
33 management plans.

#### 35 **Horse Logging and Early Industry – 1920 to 1950**

37 The impacts left by the early industrial logging in the early to mid 20th century are more noticeable.

39 The first industrial period could be described as between 1920 and 1950. The paper mill was in  
40 place, access was improving and harvesting was proceeding at an increasing rate.

42 One key factor which affected the current forest condition from this period is that there was little  
43 or no fire suppression. Wildfire burned extensive areas, as seen in the current species  
44 distribution. The pattern left after this period can be seen in large contiguous areas of similar age  
45 classes throughout the West Patricia, East Patricia and Lake of the Woods. These stands are  
46 now anywhere between 60 and 100 years of age. Intermingled with early harvest depletions are  
47 fires which have left their own pattern on the current landscape. It is fairly certain that where we  
48 see contiguous patches of even aged conifer in those 60 to 100 year old ranges we are seeing  
49 the results of fires. The rest of the area in that age range is largely mixed wood, either conifer or  
50 hardwood, or poplar dominated.

52 Horse logging is often seen as benign in terms of site disturbance such as rutting and with far less  
53 damage to advance growth, it often also sets the stage for undesirable conditions in the forest.

1 This type of logging tends to be more 'selective' in nature with only the best trees cut. Small  
2 balsam fir trees remain on the site. Poorer quality trees are left standing which diminishes the  
3 gene pool. At the same time this type of logging tends to favour hardwoods which either grow  
4 from root suckers or through an abundance of seed or balsam fir that was already growing in the  
5 under story. The result, mixed woods, is not necessarily representative of the original forest and  
6 would likely be much different in the event of stand replacing fires. This is an important  
7 consideration in understanding the current forest condition as it reflects the past.

8  
9 **Post World War II – 1950 to 1970**

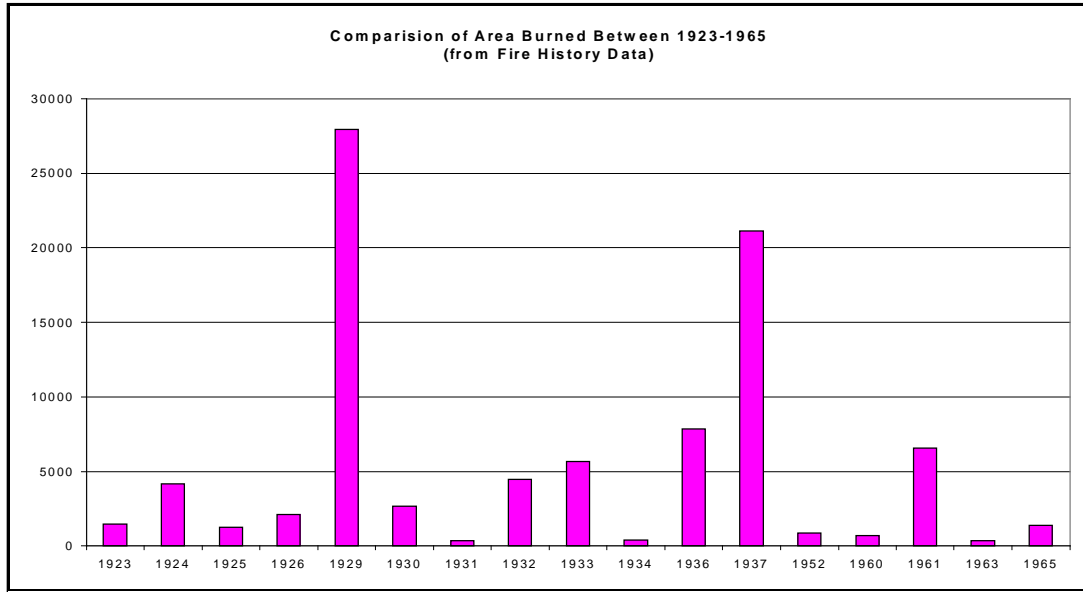
10  
11 The period between 1950 and 1970 is marked by changes in logging practices as tractors  
12 replaced horses and chainsaws replaced crosscut saws as well as significant changes in access.  
13 Main roads were built, which in itself opened up and changed the nature of the forest. All the  
14 wood was hauled to the mills by trucks.

15  
16 There was little 'forest management' as such in these times and most areas regenerated naturally  
17 following harvest. The one really significant difference from all previous periods is that this was  
18 the period when intensive fire suppression began. Wild fires were still common and large areas  
19 were affected, but the total number of fires, particularly man caused fires, decreased. Cutover  
20 areas which may have burned previously as a result of fires caused during logging operations did  
21 not burn as often. Loggers had access to fire suppression equipment and were more aware of  
22 fire protection practices.

23  
24 **With the exception of a spike in 1961, there was a marked decrease in annual area burned in that**  
25 **20-year period compared to the previous 30-year period. Fire activity spiked year after year**  
26 **throughout the 1920 to 1950 period (Figure 3). After 1950, annual area burned dropped significantly.**

27  
28 The combination of higher productivity through mechanization and increased fire suppression left  
29 a noticeable legacy on the East and West Patricia and Lake of the Woods parcels. There was  
30 little logging activity as yet in the Pakwash so changes in forest condition due to harvest were not  
31 as widespread. The result in the East and West Patricia and Lake of the Woods parcels was that  
32 we see large swaths of forest, almost always in close proximity to the old camp network that has  
33 regenerated to various mixed wood conditions.

1 **Figure 3 Comparison of Area Burned 1923-1965**

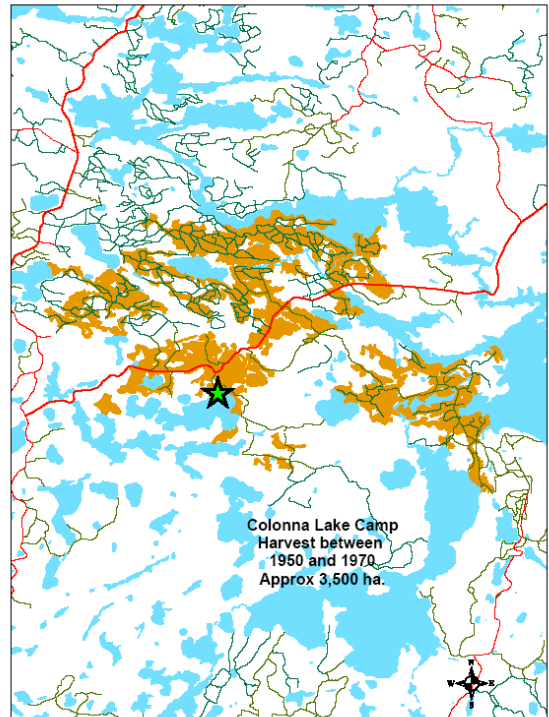


2  
3  
4

5 **Figure 4 Colonna Lake Camp Harvest Area 1950-1970**

6 Figure 4 shows the area logged around one such  
7 camp on the Segise Road at Colonna Lake.  
8 Approximately 3,500 ha of various mixed wood  
9 stands, usually hardwood dominated, can be found  
10 along the Segise Road and throughout the network  
11 of old roads created while the camp was operating.  
12 There may be 50,000 to 75,000 hectares of  
13 harvested area concentrated around the old camp  
14 network throughout the East and West Patricia and  
15 Lake of the Woods parcels.

16  
17 There is a legacy of harvested area from this period  
18 in the 41 to 60 age class which is obvious when  
19 traveling the Jones Road, Deer Lake Road, Segise  
20 Road and Highway 105, to name a few. This is the  
21 second growth forest upon which the forest industry  
22 will come to depend more and more as time goes  
23 on.



24  
25  
26 **Modern Times - 1970 to 2008**

27  
28 Logging in the Pakwash parcel really began after the  
29 bridge to the Manitou Falls generating station was built in the late 1950s crossing the English  
30 River below Camping Lake. This bridge and the improved access soon had a significant impact  
31 on the forest. Bigger changes began after 1970 (Figure 5).  
32 Access routes improved throughout the Pakwash forest culminating in 1983 when a second  
33 crossing of the English River was made at Separation Lake. The Long Legged, South Pakwash  
34 and Conifer Roads were quickly linked creating a direct route from the Pakwash to Kenora.  
35 Harvesting grew significantly as a result.

1

2 Logging continued in the former Patricia Forests and Lake of  
3 the Woods parcels. This map shows the extent on harvesting  
4 in the Pakwash once the two crossings were made over the  
5 English River. The focus shifted to the previously untouched  
6 Pakwash parcel.

7

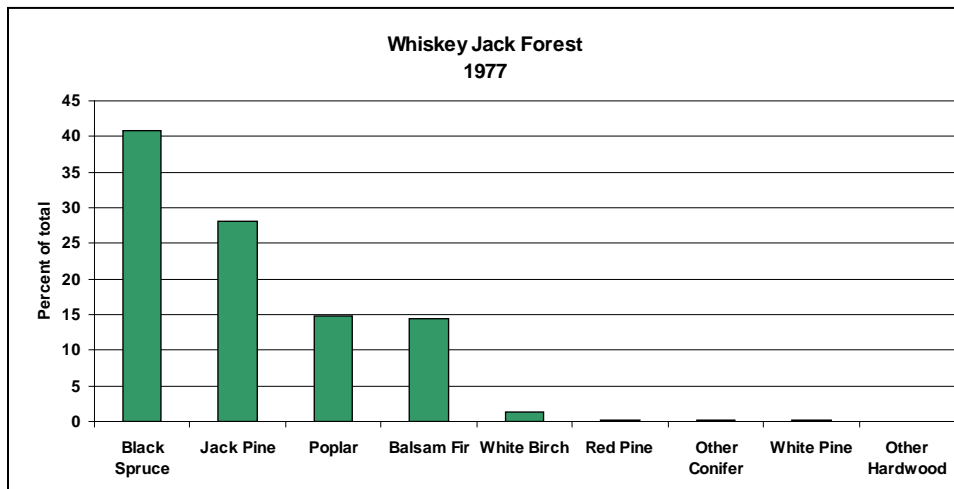
8 Since 1970 the forest has been harvested on modern  
9 principles of silviculture; harvest and renewal. Timber  
10 management plans and later forest management plans were  
11 written on the basis of sustained yield. Plans also began to  
12 incorporate specific objectives to manage the forest for  
13 specific future forest conditions. The future forest condition  
14 was based on an understanding of the dynamics of forest  
15 succession and the potential for manipulation of that cover  
16 through the application of silviculture. The effect then is that  
17 the forest established since 1970 is likely much more similar  
18 to the 'natural' forest in many aspects.

19 **Whiskey Jack Forest**

20

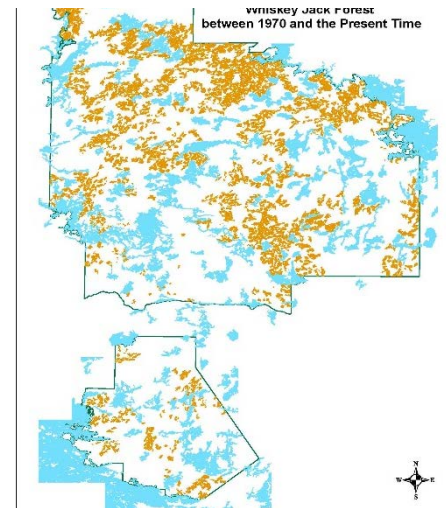
21 In 1984 the Lake of the Woods Forest was amalgamated into the Patricia Forest. In 1997 the  
22 Patricia and Pakwash Forests were subsequently amalgamated into one management unit; the  
23 Whiskey Jack Forest. The next inventory that followed the 1977 inventory was done in 1997 on  
24 the amalgamated forest. There were no longer multiple forest management plans for this area.  
25 One management plan was prepared for the entire Whiskey Jack Forest. In order to set the stage  
26 for comparisons of current (2008) to historic forest conditions the following summarizes the forest  
27 composition and structure in 1977 for the entire Whiskey Jack Forest (Figure 35 and Figure 36).

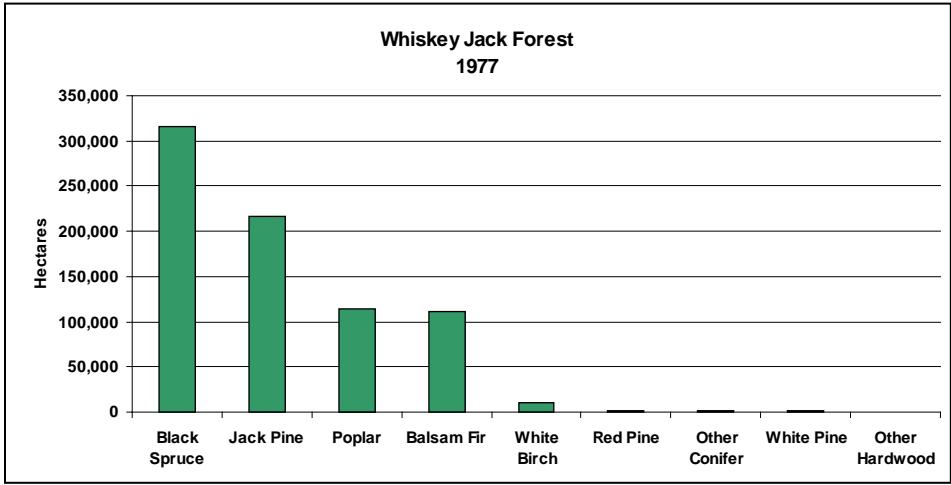
28 **Figure 6 Percentage and Total Area by Forest Type – Whiskey Jack Forest 1977**



29

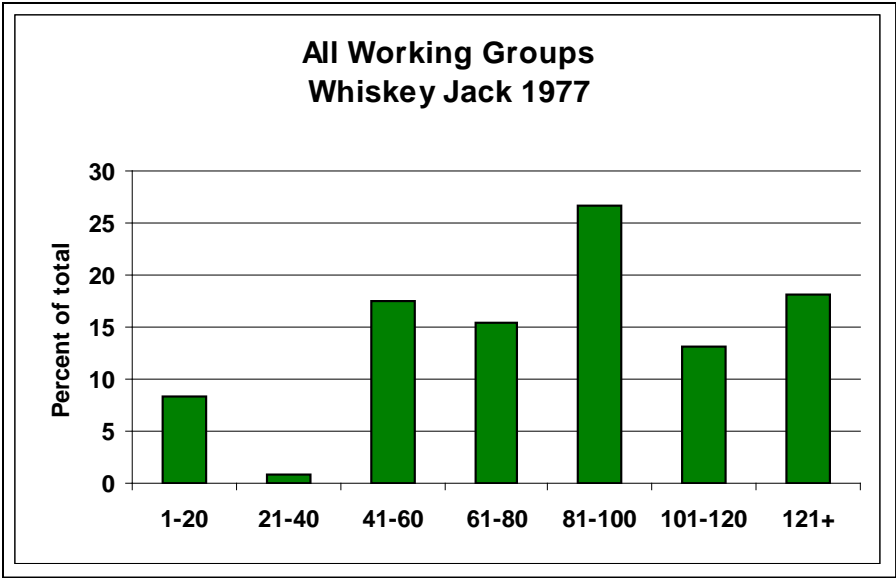
**Figure 5. Area Harvested between 1970-2007**





1  
2  
3

Figure 7 Whiskey Jack Forest 1977 Age Class Distribution

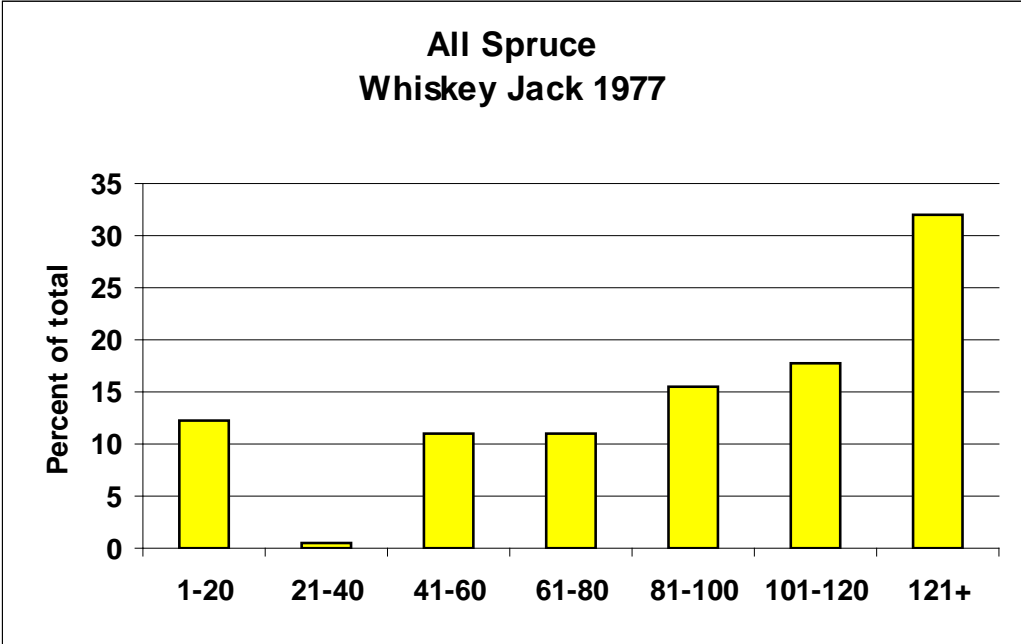


4  
5  
6

1 **Spruce**

2  
3 Spruce covered slightly more than 40% of the Whiskey Jack Forest. The spruce was old. Close  
4 to 50% of the overall working group was >100 years old (Figure 37).

5 **Figure 8 Whiskey Jack Forest Age Class Distribution – All Spruce 1977**

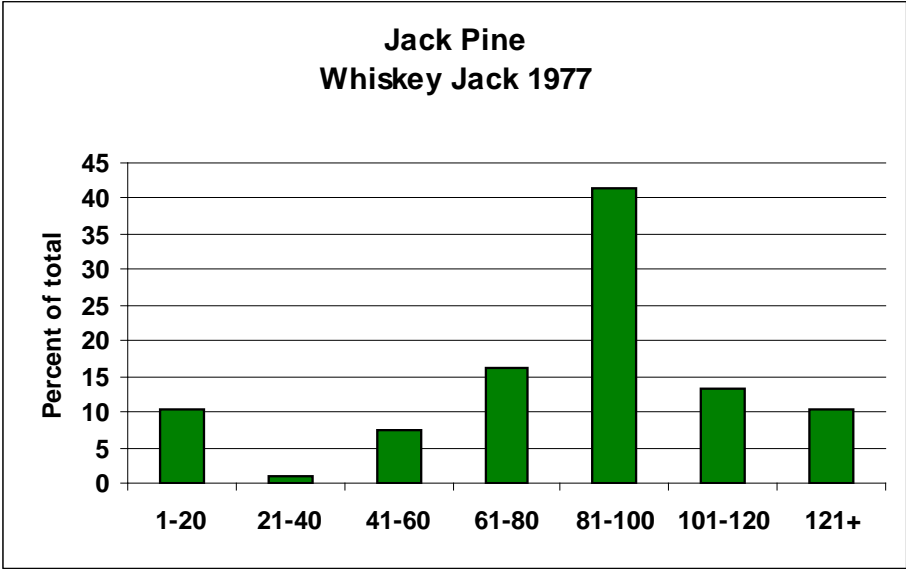


6  
7

1 **Jack Pine**

2  
3 Jack pine covered 27% of the forest in 1977. 40% of the jack pine working group was in the 81-  
4 100 year age class (Figure 38).

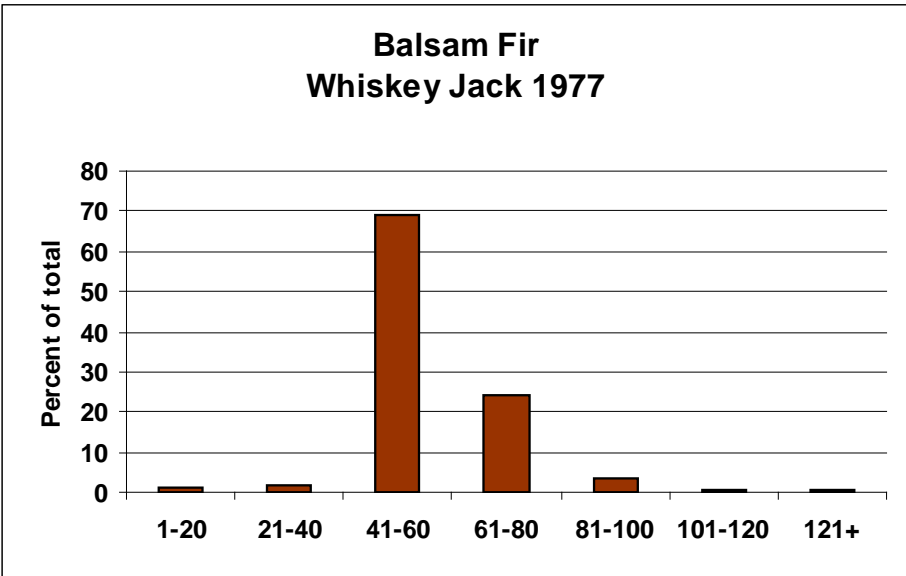
5 **Figure 9 Whiskey Jack Forest Age Class Distribution – Jack Pine 1977**



6  
7  
8 **Balsam Fir**

9  
10 Balsam fir accounted for slightly less than 15% overall in the Whiskey Jack Forest. The balsam  
11 fir was concentrated in the 41-60 age class (Figure 39).

12  
13 **Figure 10 Whiskey Jack Forest Age Class Distribution – Balsam Fir 1977**

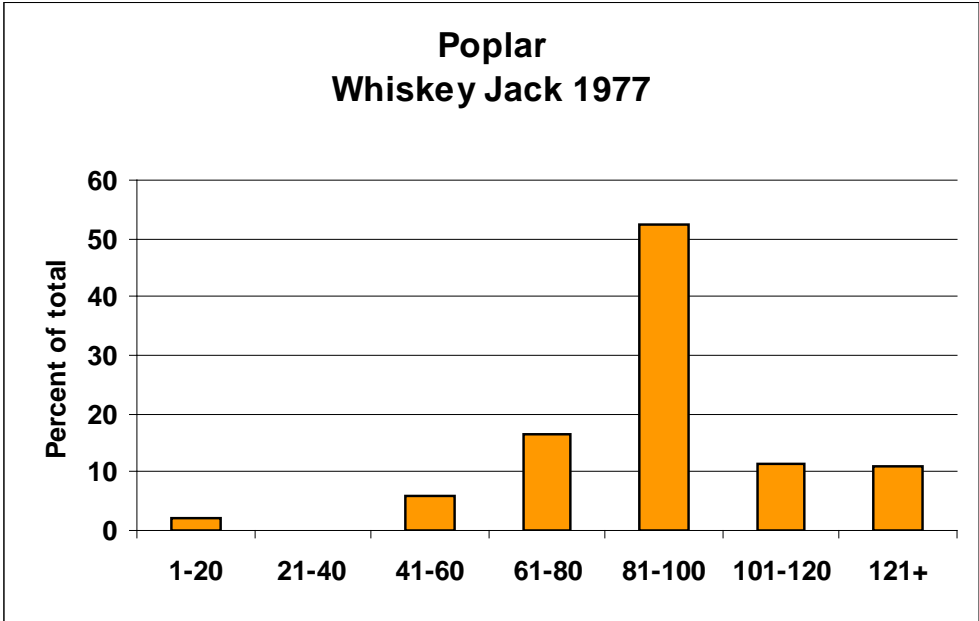




1 **Poplar**

2  
3 Poplar covered 15% of the Whiskey Jack Forest area. Poplar was concentrated in the 81-100  
4 age class but 20% of the overall poplar working group was more than 100 years old (Figure 40).

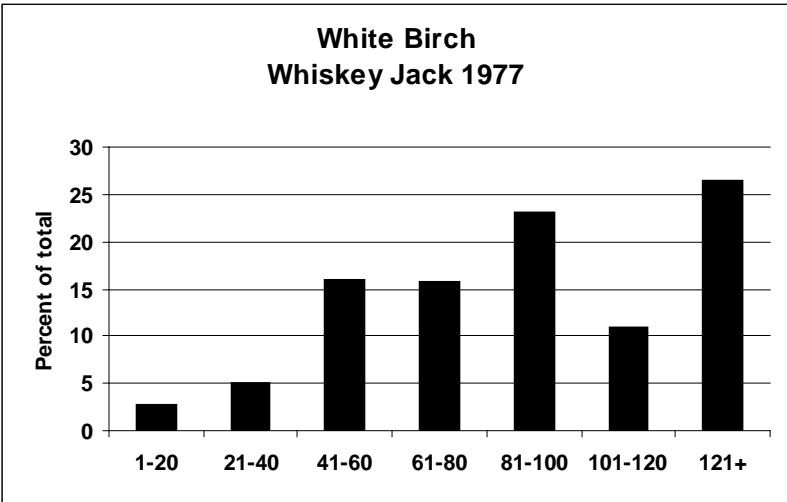
5 **Figure 11 Whiskey Jack Forest Age Class Distribution – Poplar 1977**



6  
7  
8  
9 **White Birch**

10 White birch covered less than 5% of the Whiskey Jack Forest in 1977. It was well distributed  
11 across all age classes but there was a significant area (more than 25%) over 120 years old (Figure  
12 41).

13  
14 **Figure 12 Whiskey Jack Forest Age Class Distribution – White Birch 1977**



**Post 1977**

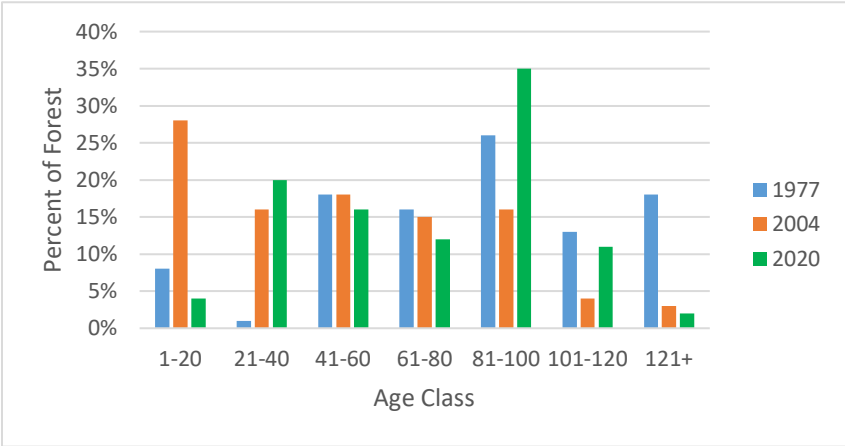
Twenty years passed between the 1977 and 1997 inventories. Forest Management Plans were prepared to manage the forest at five year intervals in 1984, 1989, 1994, 1999 and 2004. The 1999 and 2004 plans were based on the 1997 inventory and the first three on the 1977 inventory. In 2020, a new inventory, classified as the enhanced Forest Resource Inventory, was released for the 2024 plan. The most current Forest Management Plan, 2024-2034, provides the latest snapshot of forest conditions using the aforementioned eFRI. The following information shows how the forest changed between 1977, 2004, and 2024. (Table 1, Figure 13 & Figure 14).

**Table 1. Comparison of Working Group Percentage and Age Classes between 1977, 2004, and 2024**

Working Group	1977		2004		2023	
	Percentage of forest	Dominant age class	Percentage of forest	Dominant age class	Percentage of forest	Dominant age class
Jack pine	27.0%	Jack pine aged 81-100 made up 41% of total jack pine	40.0%	62% of jack pine was aged 1-40	28.9%	31% in age range of 21-40. evenly distributed with exception of 61-80 at 3.5%
Spruce	40.0%	32% of all spruce was aged 121 or older, with over 50% over 100	32.0%	36% in age class 1-20	40.9%	40% of all spruce in 81-100 year age class
Balsam fir	14.8%	69% of balsam fir in 41-60 age class	2.8%	62% of balsam fir aged 41-60	1.8%	Regular distribution, 33% in the 41-60 age class
Poplar	15.0%	51% of poplar aged 81-100	21.0%	About 36% aged 41-60, relatively evenly distributed	20.6%	44% in 81-100 range, almost everything else is 80 or younger
White birch	1.5%	Well distributed, but 26% aged over 121	2.9%	72% aged 41-60	6.1%	33.2% in 61-80 age class
Red pine	0.5%	N/a	0.1%	N/a	0.3%	Over 70% of all red pine stands aged between 81-120.
White pine	0.4%	N/a	0.1%	N/a	0.1%	About 75% of white pine aged 81 or older.
Other	0.6%	N/a	1.1%	N/a	1.2%	N/a

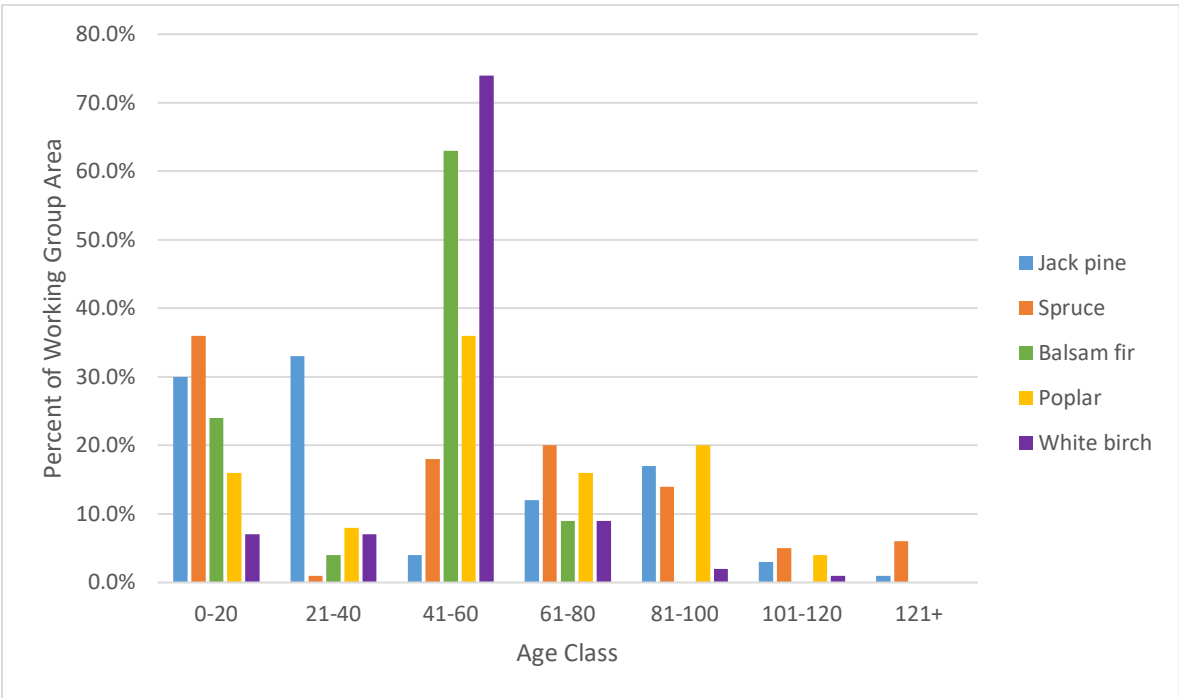
Between 1977 and 2004 there was a shift in working group composition. Jack pine became the dominant working group by 2004 covering 40% of the forest. In 1977 jack pine accounted for 28% while spruce made up 40%. By 2024, these reverted back to numbers similar to that of 1977, with jack pine accounting for 29% of the forest area, and spruce making up 41%. In 1977 the forest was more than 80% conifer. By 2004 that had decreased to 72%, and that remained about the same into 2024.

1 **Figure 13. Comparison of Whiskey Jack Forest Age Class Distributions**

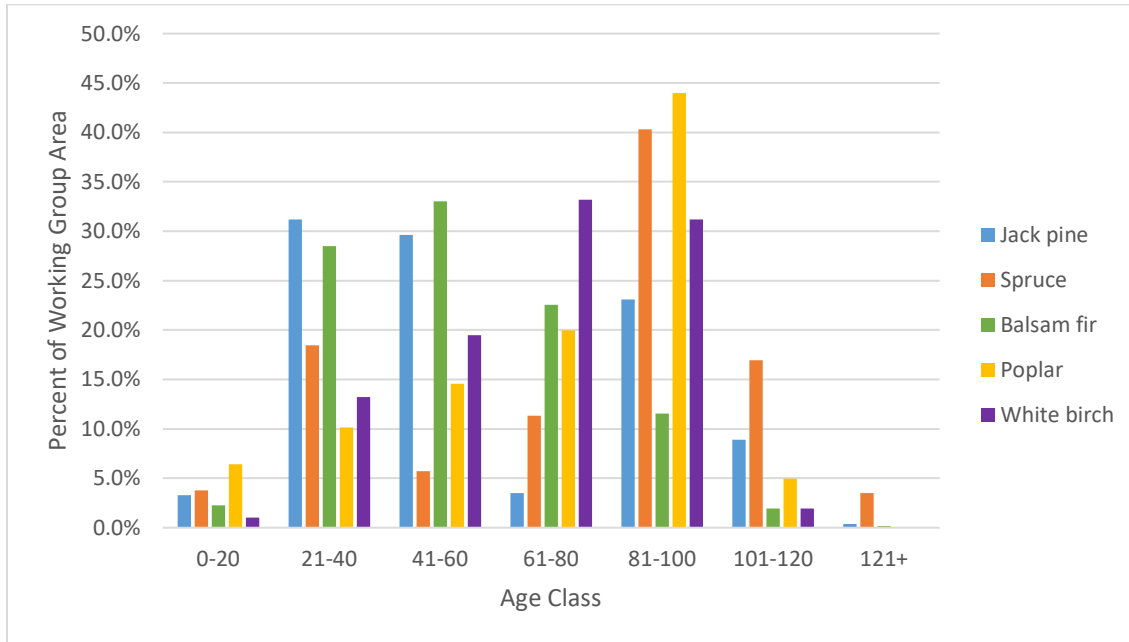


2  
3  
4 In the 27 year period between 1977 and 2004 there was a shift in age class structure in the  
5 Whiskey Jack Forest. In 1977, 30% of the forest was more than 100 years old, but by 2004 the  
6 area over 100 years old was reduced to approximately 5%. At the same time the area in the  
7 youngest age class increased from 8% in 1977 to 28% in 2004. From 2004 to 2024, we see a  
8 dramatic drop in forested area in the 1-20 years old range, but a large spike in the ages 41-60,  
9 which now make up 35% of the forest. Similar to 2004, currently there is very little forest aged  
10 121+, however, over 20% of the forest is in the 101-120 age class. Overall, the majority of the  
11 forest is in the 21-80 age range, sitting at about 57% of the total forest area.

12 **Figure 14. Forest Inventory: Working Group by age class as of 2004**



1 **Figure 15. Forest Inventory: Working group by Age Class as of 2024**



2  
3

4 **Spruce**

5  
6 The shift from older forest in 1977 to younger in 2004 was pronounced in the spruce working  
7 group. In 1977 50% of the spruce working group was >100 years old. By 2004, the intensive  
8 focus on spruce harvesting to feed the local paper mill resulted in a reduction of 40%, with only  
9 10% of spruce being older than 100 (3). In 2024, the proportion of spruce 100 years or older did  
10 go up slightly to about 20%, but the relative amount in the 121+ years age class declined. Spruce  
11 as a working group on the forest declined from 40% of the total area in 1977 to 32% by 2004, and  
12 back up to 41% in 2024 (Table 1). As a result, spruce became the main working group on the  
13 Whiskey Jack Forest once again.

14

15 **Jack Pine**

16

17 There was a significant shift in the jack pine working group from 1977 to 2004 highlighted by an  
18 increase in the 1-40 age classes from 12% in 1977 to 62% by 2004 (Figure 43). In 2024, jack pine  
19 in the 21-60 age class took over, representing about 60% of all jack pine on the Forest. Jack pine  
20 increased in area from 27% of the total in 1977 to 40% in 2004, but declined by 2024, coming in  
21 at 29% of the total forested area (Table 1), conceding the lead as the main working group.

22

23 **Balsam Fir**

24

25 Balsam fir covered 15% of the forest in 1977 and less than 3% in 2004. There was a slight  
26 increase in the 1-20 age class and by 2004 there was no balsam fir working group area over 80  
27 years old (Figure 43). This trend continued into 2024, with now less than 2% of the Forest having  
28 balsam fir as the working group (Table 1).

29

30 **Poplar**

31

32 Poplar increased from 15% of the forest to 22% between 1977 and 2004, and remained about  
33 the same at 21% into 2020 (Table 1). In 1977, 20% of the working group area was more than  
34 100 years old. By 2004 less than 5% was over 100 and there were no stands greater than 120  
35 years (Figure 43), which has remained true into 2024 as well (Figure 44).

1  
2 **White Birch**

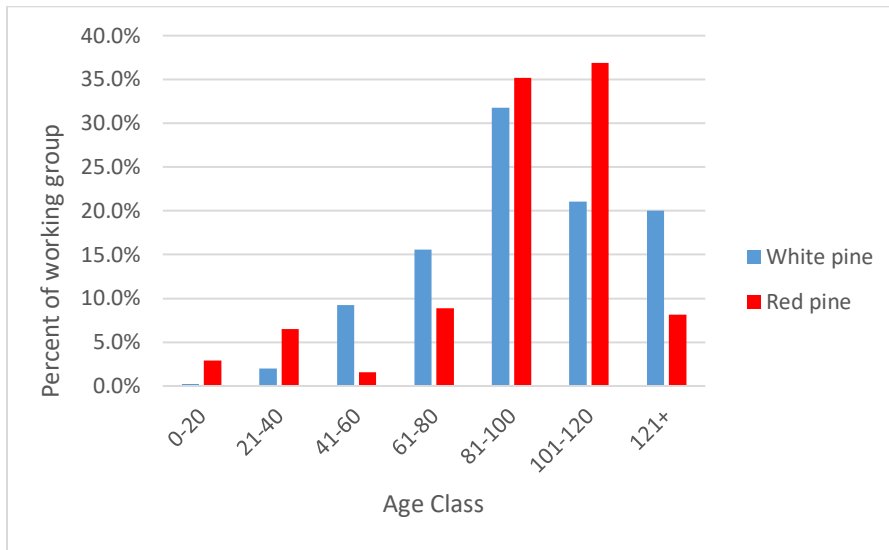
3  
4 There was essentially no change in the relative area of white birch working group between 1977  
5 and 2004, however there was a significant shift in age class. In 1977 60% of the working group  
6 was over 80 years old. By 2004 that had been reduced to almost nothing (Figure 48). By 2004  
7 over 70% of the working group was between 41-60 years old.

8  
9 **Other Species**

10  
11 While white pine, red pine, cedar, and some other hardwood species aren't abundant enough to  
12 depend on commercially, as mentioned earlier, they are still important species contributing to the  
13 biodiversity of our forests. Red and white pine harvest still does occur, but only in areas where  
14 either of those tree species make up over 40% of the stand, which are rarely seen, and must be  
15 pre-identified before work starts. Otherwise, these trees are left in blocks to help naturally seed in  
16 the newly opened space on top of the planting of these species that will occur.

17  
18 There has been a conscious effort on behalf of government and industry alike to add more red  
19 and white pine area back to the forest to replace what was taken excessively in the past 150  
20 years. Where site conditions are suitable to give them the best opportunity for survival, white and  
21 red pine are planted with the hope of somewhat restoring their populations.

22  
23 **Figure 16. Age class distribution of red and white pine as of 2024**



24  
25  
26 Both red and white pine display a relatively “regular” age class distribution, although as mentioned  
27 above, there is a focus on increasing the proportion of both these tree species in the lower age  
28 classes. We do however see red and white pine with a very strong presence in the upper age  
29 classes, with almost 80% of red pine and 71% of white pine being older than 81 years.

30  
31 **4.0 Natural Disturbances**

32  
33 The Whiskey Jack Forest landscape is very much a result of previous natural disturbances. Being  
34 a typical region within the Boreal Forest, fire has played a significant role in the development of a  
35 predominantly coniferous forest landscape. Fires are responsible for the establishment of nearly  
36 all the mature forests in the region, which is reflected in the predominance of jack pine, black  
37 spruce, poplar and white birch stands. Currently regenerating burned areas are supporting

1 healthy jack pine stands with a minor component of black spruce. Between 1976 and 1995, over  
2 121,670 hectares were burned on the Whiskey Jack Forest.

3  
4 Within the past twenty years, the Whiskey Jack Forest has suffered a tremendous loss of  
5 merchantable wood fibre through the occurrence of severe windstorms, known as blowdowns.  
6 The Mary Lake blowdown occurred in 1988, while the Pakwash Forest blowdown occurred in  
7 1991. The total area affected by these windstorms totalled over 128,000 hectares. With the  
8 improving equipment loggers have had access to over the years, salvaging areas such as these  
9 have become more and more feasible, which have resulted in great recovery of what would have  
10 been lost fibre, not only resulting in a loss of potential revenue, but would have also posed a  
11 dangerous fire hazard.

12  
13 A large portion of the Whiskey Jack Forest has also been severely damaged by spruce budworm  
14 infestations. The result has been the death and decay of the mature white spruce and balsam fir  
15 components of the forest. A total of 24,140 hectares were identified in 1994 as being severely  
16 damaged by spruce budworm. Spruce budworm is known as an outbreak forest pest, and this  
17 particular pest occurs every 30 to 40 years in the Whiskey Jack Forest. Since 1994, there has not  
18 been any significant spruce budworm damage, but a spike in the incidence rate may appear in  
19 the next 5-15 years, as this would be in time with the normal cycle rate of the spruce budworm.

20  
21 A large portion of the Whiskey Jack Forest had also been infested by jack pine budworm, noted  
22 in 2006. Jack pine budworm, related to the spruce budworm, is another outbreak species,  
23 however its cycles occur every 10 years, and the insect itself is present on the forested landscape  
24 for a much shorter time. The 2006 infested area includes the Lake of the Woods section of the  
25 forest as well as isolated areas south of Maynard Lake and northwest of Segise Lake. A total of  
26 86,888 hectares were identified in 2006 as being infested by jack pine budworm. Jack pine  
27 budworm spray programs were carried out on the Whiskey Jack Forest and were generally  
28 successful in limiting the loss of jack pine due to the budworm infestation. Starting in 2016, another  
29 jack pine budworm outbreak began. The most severe defoliation has occurred north of the  
30 Whiskey Jack Forest, but an estimated 40,000 hectares of moderate to severe defoliation has  
31 occurred on the northeast portion of the whiskey jack forest. Jack pine budworm does not usually  
32 outright kill their host, but rather can weaken the trees for years ahead, and make them more  
33 susceptible to other types of disturbances, such as further insect damage, fire, disease, or  
34 blowdown, or ice/snow damage.

35  
36 Between 1999 and 2004, natural disturbances have occurred on 74,216 hectares of the Whiskey  
37 Jack Forest. Wild fire accounted for approximately 459 hectares and blowdown for 73,757  
38 hectares. The blowdown occurred in predominantly five areas:

- 39  
40 1) The Scotty blowdown occurred east of Lennan Lake and west of Ball Lake and ran in an  
41 east-west direction between the two lakes and along the south portion of the Scotty  
42 Road.  
43 2) North of Separation Lake blowdown occurred in a southwest to northeast direction along  
44 the South Pakwash Road and Lennan Road.  
45 3) South of Ord Lake, a blowdown occurred in a north-south direction along Scouter Road  
46 and Puzzle Bay Road.  
47 4) North of the Wabigoon River, a blowdown occurred in an east-west direction of Segise  
48 and Deer Lake Roads  
49 5) Two large areas were identified, Oak Lake (east of the English River) and Church Lake  
50 in the Perrault Lake area.  
51

1 A number of small fires represent the 459 hectares that burned. These fires range from 0.1 ha to  
2 35 ha. Prior to being disturbed by wildfires, these areas were generally supporting a mixture of  
3 black spruce and jack pine stands.

4  
5 Since 2004, no significant natural disturbance events have taken place on the Whiskey Jack  
6 Forest. There have been incidents of areas that were damaged by jack pine budworm around  
7 2008, followed by significant snow and ice damage in recent years. Areas such as these can be  
8 harvested in salvage operations, preventing total loss and also minimizing future fire hazard.

9  
10 The overall result of disturbances from 1977 to the present has been the transition from a forest  
11 with a large amount of mature to over mature wood to a forest with the largest amount of area  
12 between one and forty years of age. The forest composition has also shifted to those pioneer  
13 species that regenerate prolifically after fire.

14  
15 With fire being a very prominent feature on the Whiskey Jack Forest landscape since 1977 and  
16 into 1995, much of the older forest was burned, and then renewed. Stands that burned during this  
17 time period could be as old as 46, or as young as 28 years as of 2024, which is why we see such  
18 a strong presence of jack pine, over 60%, (Figure 44) in the 21-60 age classes in the 2024 FMP.  
19 With much of the older forest being burned in the late 20<sup>th</sup> century, recently there has not been  
20 significant area with high risk for forest fires. Throughout the 21<sup>st</sup> century to this point, there has  
21 been very limited fire activity, which is mostly due to the lack of high-risk stands, but also partly to  
22 fire suppression efforts and the inhabitation of much of the forest, as protecting human  
23 life/property is a main purpose of fire suppression.

24  
25 There were no major fire disturbances or blowdown events during the 2004-2009 plan or 2009-  
26 2012 contingency plan periods, and this trend continued during Phase 1 and 2 of the 2012-2022  
27 FMP. There have been over 125,000 ha of jack pine budworm damage since 2004, but areas  
28 have been treated and salvaged with minimal loss, and therefore there are no additional or new  
29 implications on the development of the Long Term Management Direction (LTMD) for the 2024  
30 FMP.

31  
32 **5.0 Changes to the Forest**

33  
34 ***5.1 Changes in Forest Type, Structure, and composition***

35  
36 **Table 2. Comparison of Whiskey Jack Forest Area by Working Group as of 2024**

	1977	2004	2023		
Working Group	Percentage of forest	Percentage of forest	Percentage of forest	Forest Unit Changed	Total Proportional Change
Jack pine	27.0%	40.0%	28.9%	7%	1.9%
Spruce	40.0%	32.0%	40.9%	2%	0.9%
Balsam fir	14.8%	2.8%	1.8%	-88%	-13.0%
Poplar	15.0%	21.0%	20.6%	37%	5.6%
White birch	1.5%	2.9%	6.1%	310%	4.6%
Red pine	0.5%	0.1%	0.3%	-36%	-0.2%
White pine	0.4%	0.1%	0.1%	-71%	-0.3%
Other	0.6%	1.1%	1.2%	96%	0.6%

37  
38  
39 The eFRI has its results shown above regarding the main Working Groups on the Whiskey Jack  
40 Forest as per the 2024 FMP. “Forest Unit Changed” represents the amount of change in an

1 individual working group based on its own amount in 1977, and “Total Proportional Change” how  
2 much the individual Working Group’s presence on the forest changed since 1977.

3  
4 The slight increase in jack pine, poplar, spruce, and white birch on the landscape can largely be  
5 attributed to the active fire regime that has been present. The aforementioned species, with the  
6 exception of white spruce, are all known as pioneer species, which thrive under full light  
7 conditions, such as those that are created after a forest fire. Jack pine itself is very well adapted  
8 to fire, with specialized cones that are best dispersed after a fire goes through.

9  
10 The decline of balsam fir can also be attributed to the strong presence of fire since 1977. Balsam  
11 fir is a late successional species, meaning it will be outcompeted in full sun by pioneer species,  
12 but can thrive in shaded conditions. It takes much longer for these conditions to arrive however,  
13 so balsam fir doesn’t arrive in a newly established stand until much later in the stands’ life.

14  
15 The targeting of old spruce wood by the paper mill until the 2000’s plays an important role in the  
16 decline of spruce and increase of jack pine on the forest between 1977 and 2004. However, upon  
17 its closure, Kenora area forest product manufacturers became less reliant on spruce, and were  
18 able to target all coniferous species.

19  
20 While there were significant fluctuations, jack pine and spruce have remained quite similar in their  
21 make-up of the working groups of the Whiskey Jack Forest. The 2024 inventory has shown that  
22 their numbers, after significant changes in the 2004 inventory, have returned to similar of what  
23 they had been in 1977. The steep decline of balsam fir on the landscape however has made room  
24 for increased amounts of spruce and jack pine, and also helps account for the increase in poplar  
25 and white birch area, as on occasion, poplar, and more rarely white birch will also naturally replace  
26 some depleted conifer stands.

## 27 28 **5.2 Changes in Forest Landscape Pattern**

29  
30 In accordance with the approval of the Forest Management Guide for Boreal Landscapes (2014),  
31 all new Forest Management Plans must display spatial objective indicators regarding the forest  
32 landscape patterns and texture. These indicators are now measured using Ontario’s Landscape  
33 Tool. The two OLT indicators included in this Historic Forest Condition report are selected to  
34 provide baseline data from 2012 and 2024 for comparison in future Forest Management Plan  
35 analyses:

- 36 a) Frequency of Young Forest Patches by Size Class
- 37 b) Texture of Mature and Old Forest

38 Other OLT indicators assessed in the 2024 FMP are described in FMP Supplementary  
39 Documentation B – Analysis Package.

### 40 41 **a) Frequency of Young Forest Patches by Size Class**

42  
43 Frequency of Young Forest Patches by Size Class reflects the abundance of young forest on  
44 the Whiskey Jack Forest.

## 45 46 47 **5.3 Changes in Forest Productivity**

48  
49 In the Base Model Inventory, productive forest area is classified into forest productivity classes  
50 based on forest unit. The productivity or potential of a forest stand to produce wood fibre is what  
51 influences the yield of said stand. Productivity/yield is not reflective of the silvicultural treatments  
52 that will be applied to the stand.



1 **5.4 Changes in Populations of Flora and Fauna Wildlife Habitat**

2  
3 Historically, the Whiskey Jack Forest has provided habitat for species that are common to the  
4 Boreal Forest Region of Ontario. Wildlife mammals such as moose, deer, woodland caribou,  
5 black bear and commercial furbearers, particularly marten have historically inhabited the forest  
6 and were considered plentiful. Birds such as the bald eagle, osprey, great blue heron, American  
7 kestrel, great grey owl, boreal chickadee, spruce grouse and pileated woodpecker also historically  
8 inhabited the forest. The most notable and well documented change in wildlife abundance is the  
9 shifting range of cervid species. Deer and moose populations tend to fluctuate in range and  
10 numbers relative to both winter temperatures and snow depths. Warmer climate and less severe  
11 winters in recent years have allowed deer to expand their range across their forest, while for a  
12 time, moose population numbers appeared to be relatively low compared to historic numbers. In  
13 recent years however, there has been a rebounding of moose populations, while deer populations  
14 have started to decline again.

15  
16 Caribou range historically covered a significant portion of the northern section of the Whiskey  
17 Jack Forest. Currently however, only a small portion of the forest supports caribou. The range  
18 recession of caribou on the Whiskey Jack forest is primarily due to forest disturbances resulting  
19 in both increased predation pressure on the population and a lack of suitable habitat (i.e. old  
20 conifer dominated forest). The woodland caribou is listed a “Threatened” per the Endangered  
21 Species Act 2007, meaning it is not currently endangered, but is likely to become endangered if  
22 steps are not taken to addresses the factors that are threatening them. Other species at risk are  
23 discussed in FMP text section 2.1.4.1.

24  
25 The Whiskey Jack Forest contains a large number of cool water lakes and streams that provide  
26 fish habitat for walleye and pike and other sport and commercial species fish. There are also  
27 numerous cold water lakes that support lake trout. The English River has historically supported a  
28 lake sturgeon population, which was listed as endangered in the Endangered Species Act in 2009.

29  
30 Regarding flora found across the Whiskey Jack Forest, very little has changed based on the pre-  
31 industrial forest, however there are some exceptions. The tree species found within the forest are  
32 believed to be very to the untouched forest. One exception is that red and white pine were at one  
33 point much more plentiful than they are today, due to their targeted harvest 150+ years ago.  
34 Balsam fir also composed a much higher proportion of the forest in 1977 than what is believed to  
35 have existed pre-industrial era, but has since declined to what are likely similar numbers to natural  
36 conditions.

37  
38 **5.5 Changes in Forest Biodiversity**

39  
40 The Boreal Landscape Guide provides a set of indicators that can be used to measure forest  
41 biodiversity as the forested landscape changes. As these indicators are measured through time,  
42 they can be compared to determine whether or not biodiversity throughout the Whiskey Jack  
43 Forest is being maintained.

44  
45 **Changes by Provincial Landscape Class – since 2012**

46  
47 The *Forest Management Guide for Boreal Landscapes* (2014) requires that Forest Management  
48 Plans must include an indicator of management objective achievement related to forest  
49 composition and age structure. This indicator is called Landscape Classes, and are defined as  
50 broad groupings of forest types with consideration for the age of forest types. Landscape classes  
51 are based on the rolling up of the areas classified by Northwest Region Standard Forest Units  
52 (Table 3) by age grouping.

1 **6.0 Management Implications**  
2

3 The historic forest conditions information from the Whiskey Jack Forest is very useful in  
4 understanding the trends and changes in forest composition. Knowing how the forest was  
5 managed and how the forest reacted is essential, as this knowledge will allow  
6 adjustments/changes to current management to build on the previous events, and shows the  
7 benchmark that should be aimed for regarding forest composition.  
8

9 Forest management on the Whiskey Jack Forest is primarily influenced by current mandatory  
10 provincial direction in the *Forest Management Planning Manual* and the *Forest Management*  
11 *Guide for Boreal Landscapes* (BLG). The BLG requires the use of Ontario's Landscape Tool  
12 (OLT) to set desirable levels for objective indicators of forest composition, structure and pattern  
13 (within the simulated ranges of natural variation for the forest). Development of the Long-Term  
14 Management Direction for the 2024 FMP involves the analysis and determination of desirable  
15 levels for forest condition that may influence management decisions (Section 3.5-3.7 in final FMP  
16 text). It is expected that FMP management decisions will mitigate some of the changes in forest  
17 condition evident in this Historic Forest Condition. Management implications may include  
18 objective desirable levels or operational strategies to:  
19

- 20 - Maintain the predominant conifer-dominated forest composition in forest
- 21 - Decrease the lower level of hardwood-dominated and hardwood mixedwood area in sites  
22 characterized as supporting hardwood species
- 23 - Increase Red Pine and White Pine dominated area
- 24 - Decrease number of patches of young forest
- 25 - Increase average disturbance size (defragment area)
- 26 - Maintain and enhance habitat for woodland caribou on the Whiskey Jack Forest in the  
27 caribou management zone
- 28 - Create similar conditions (disturbance patterns and forest composition and structure) as  
29 might occur in a preindustrial forest condition.  
30

31 The forest management plan objectives of the FMP will address these changes and focus on  
32 strategies to restore natural patterns and biodiversity levels.

## **SUPPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTATION**

# **B**

### **Analysis Package**

**The Analysis Package is contained in a separate electronic  
FMP file:**

**MU490\_2024\_FMP\_TXT\_AnPack.PDF (Final Plan)**

## **SUPPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTATION**

# **C**

### **First Nation and Métis Background Information Reports**

The Forest Management Planning Manual (2020) requires agreement from each First Nation or Métis community for the inclusion of their Background Information Report in the forest management plan. Wabauskang First Nation provided such agreement and their Background Information Report is included in this Supplementary Documentation.

First Nation and Métis Background Information Reports for other communities prepared during plan development are retained at the Kenora District Office of the Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry, and do not form part of the supplementary documentation of this forest management plan.

**Background Information Report**  
**Wabauskang First Nation**  
**Whiskey Jack Forest Management**  
**Plan 2024-2034**

## 1.0 Preamble

As per section 3.6.1 of the 2017 Forest Management Planning Manual (FMPM), the Ministry of Natural Resource and Forestry (MNR), Kenora District, will invite First Nation communities to identify First Nation values and participate in the preparation of a draft First Nation Background Information Report (BIR); or review and update the existing First Nation Background Information Report. Traditional ecological knowledge may be an integral source of information to the report and other related background information products.

Wabauskang First Nation has not directly contributed to the development of the Aboriginal Background Information Reports developed for previous Whiskey Jack Forest Management Plans. However, this current BIR was developed by the Wabauskang Resource Office with the participation of band member through interviews, along with a literature review of previous community land and resource use reports, and a review of the Wabauskang First Nation's community geospatial database of land and resource use sites.

The BIR summarizes past and current resource use and recent forest management-related concerns. Specifically, the report contains:

- (a) a summary of the use of natural resources on the management unit, particularly with respect to hunting, fishing, trapping, harvesting of wood for domestic purposes, and gathering;
- (b) a summary of forest management-related concerns; and
- (c) a summary of the involvement of First Nation communities in the preparation of the report;

## 2.0 Introduction

### *2.1 Intent of the Report*

The purpose of this report is to provide forest management plan authors with context regarding Wabauskang First Nation's membership's interests and concerns within the Whiskey Jack Forest management unit (WJFMU). It is important to note that the community land and resource use values discussed in this report are generalized and not exhaustive in terms of their thematic or geographic scopes.

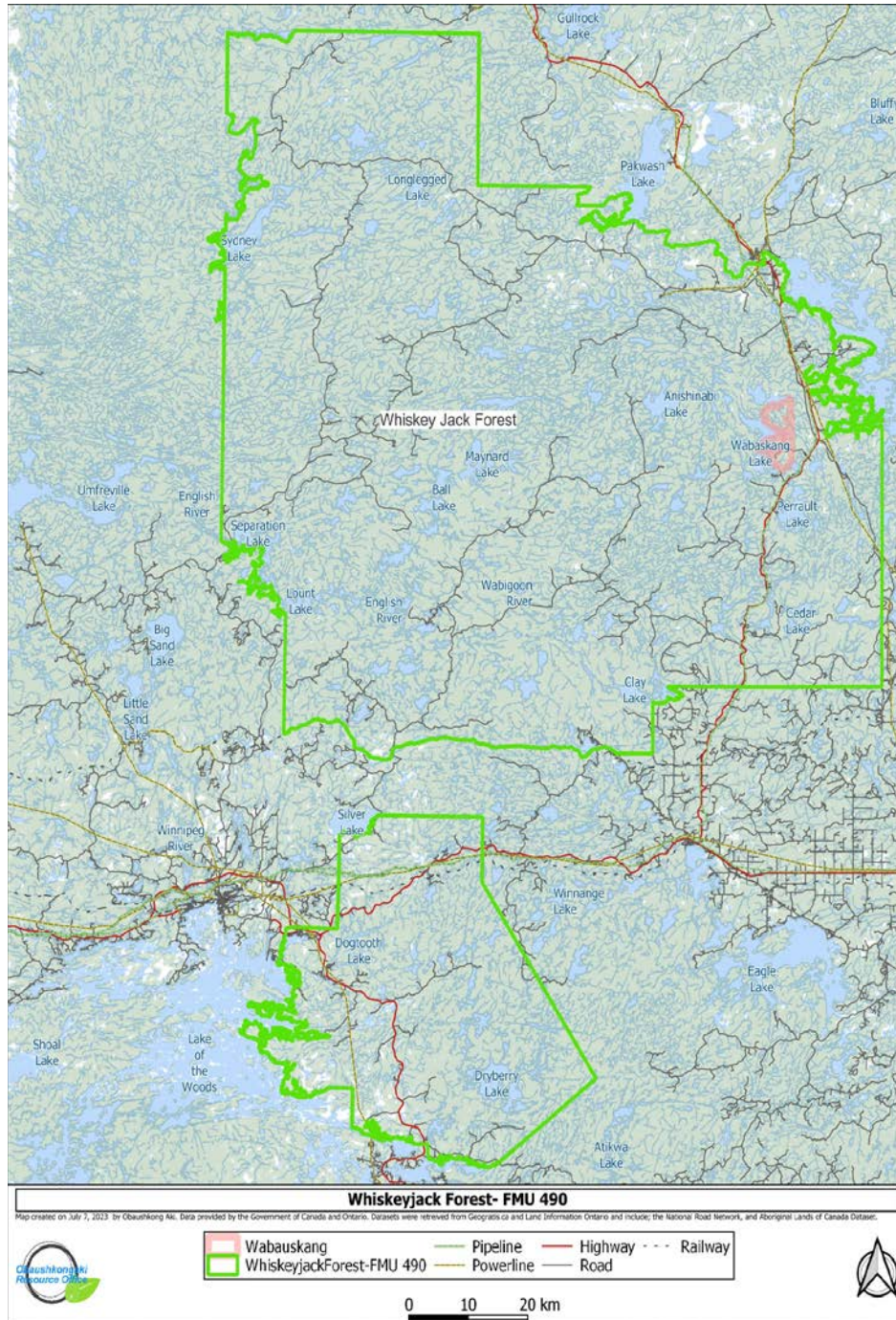
### *2.2 Distribution of Background Information Report Contents*

Wabauskang First Nation leadership agrees to have this BIR included in the FMP as follows. The FMP text will summarize the use of the lands and natural resources on the management unit by the First Nation and forest management-related opportunities, concerns, and issues that have been identified to date. With community consent, the First Nation BIR (Part A, Section 3.6.1) will be included in the supplementary documentation of the FMP. The text will reference the section of the supplementary documentation that contains the complete report.

### 3.0 Community overview

#### 3.1 Location

Wabauskang First Nation occupies Wabauskang Reserve #21, located approximately 30 kilometers south of Ear Falls and is accessed via Highway #105. The reserve land is approximately 3,254 hectares in size. The reserve is located entirely inside the Whiskey Jack Forest, but the community's interests and values also extend into adjacent Forest Management Units.



### 3.2 Historical Overview

Prior to the European fur trade, the First Peoples living in the area were avid traders with other First Nations to the south. Plains ceramic from North and South Dakota, knife river flint from North Dakota, hixton silicified sandstone from Wisconsin, obsidian volcanic glass from Wyoming, corn from North Dakota (800-1200 years old), copper from Wisconsin, and seashells from the Atlantic Ocean are all items that were obtained through the trade of wild rice from the Cedar River watershed and surrounding area, fish oil processed on Perrault Lake and Lac Seul, and graphite from north of Separation Lake.

*“[Members of Wabauskang] have always been very industrious in providing the necessaries of life for themselves and their families, and if their valuable fisheries and hunting grounds are not encroached upon and destroyed by others the resources therefrom will amply supply them with sufficient food and clothing for an indefinite number of years.”*

- J. McIntyre (1890) -

Historically, the Ojibway people, and the ancestors of Wabauskang First Nation people, inhabited the Ontario portion of the area subsequently covered by the Northwest Angle Treaty of 1873—Treaty #3. They participated in trapping, fishing, hunting, gathering, harvesting of wild rice and some agriculture and were actively involved in the fur trade with the Hudson’s Bay Company.

The Longlegged River was a major travel route to and from the community on Pikangikum Lake, which was used by both Estatchibitchewan and Wabauskang. Wilcox Lake was an important site for wild rice harvest historically utilized by Wabauskang community members. Golder Lake is the location of a very significant burial ground for Wabauskang.

Although Wabauskang was already the main meeting place for the many families in the region, following the establishment of the reservations of Grassy Narrows and Wabauskang, Chief Sah-katch-away’s people remained extremely reluctant to locate to these new reserves. Eventually, communities agreed to consolidate themselves on new territory. In 1888, John McIntyre recorded in the first Indian report on Wabauskang that the communities at Mattawan and along the English River were relocating to the present locations of Wabauskang and Grassy Narrows. During this period of emigration Wabauskang’s population grew to over 1000 members.

In 1918-1919, Wabauskang First Nation was impacted by a major influenza epidemic which caused massive disruption to the community. By the early 1920s, Wabauskang Reserve had been largely abandoned. Wabauskang First Nation people moved to surrounding communities and locations, primarily the historic site at Grassy Narrows and at Quibell, but also to Lac Seul, Eagle Lake and possibly other communities and sites. The Wabauskang Anishinaabe settlement at Quibell, along the Wabigoon River, was a nexus for the community following the abandonment of the reserve site. Within recent years, Wabauskang First Nation people have also come forward to tell of their exposure to pollution from the Dryden paper mill along the river system during this period.

In 1968 three brothers and members of Wabauskang (Pat, Herman, and Tony Petiquan) began rebuilding the road into what is currently the site of Wabauskang. Soon after the road was rebuilt, most of the community members living near Quibell, and some living at Grassy Narrows, started the move back to the shores of Wabaskang Lake. The extensive pollution from the Dryden mill, which was passing through and poisoning the fish and community members living on the shores



of the Wabigoon River near Quibell, in addition to the closure of the residential school at McIntosh, played a large role in the timing of the move.

Since the temporary abandonment of the reserve over a century ago, Wabauskang First Nation has been resettled and efforts have centered on re-establishing the community by developing and enhancing community infrastructure and services. In 2015, the community has developed the “Wabauskang Resource Office”, which has identified three main priority areas to help meeting the needs of the community:

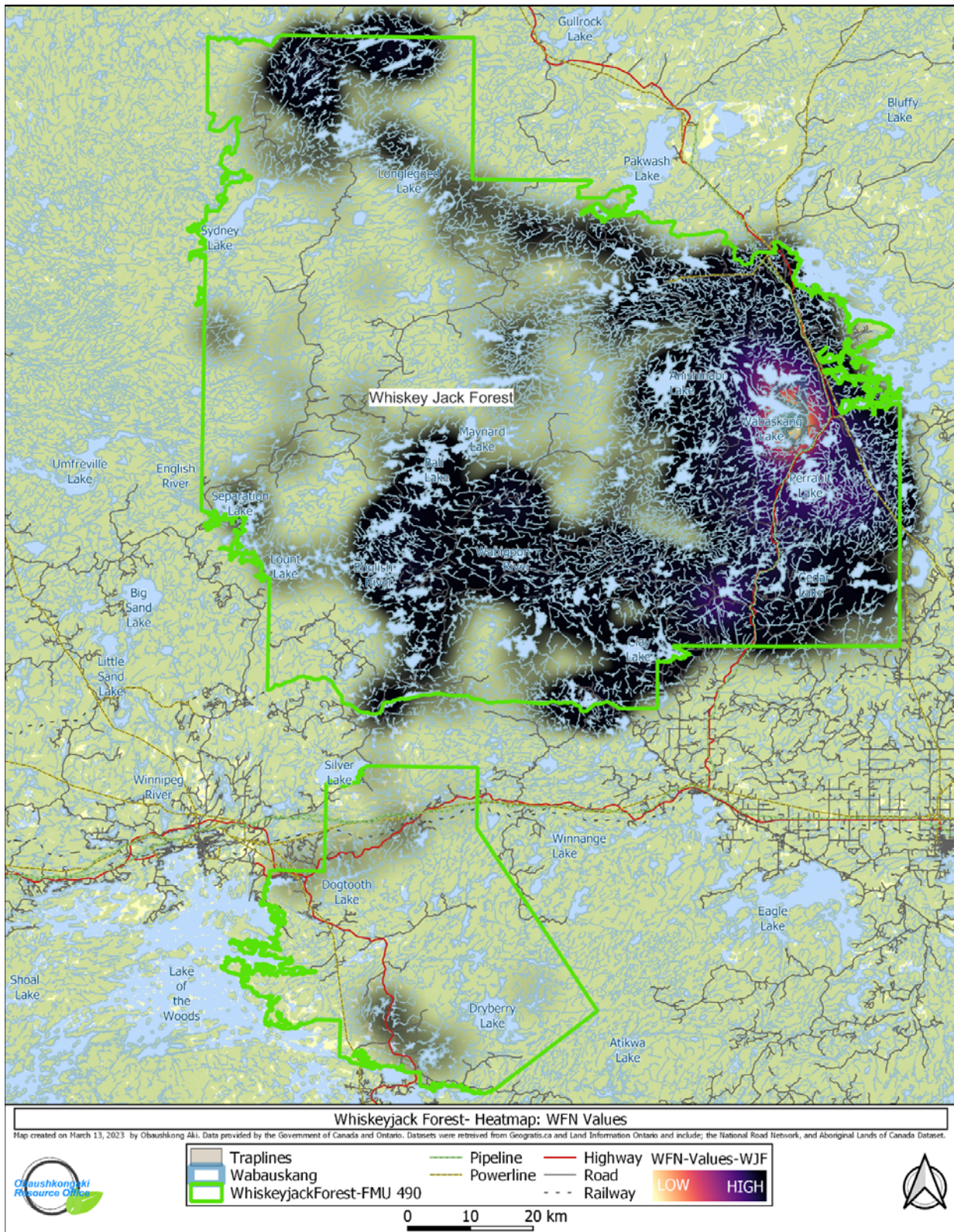
- (1) one-window for resource development proposals within the Wabauskang area of interest,
- (2) environmental programs for community-based monitoring, and
- (3) employment/training support to further build community capacity and opportunities for land and resource-based employment within the community’s traditional use area.

Customary hunting, trapping, fishing and gathering activities remain significant to the First Nation. Wabauskang First Nation people have also maintained an active interest in community economic development and have been involved in resource-based enterprises such as forestry, non-timber forest products and commercial tourism.

The First Nation is affiliated with Bimose Tribal Council and Grand Council Treaty #3.

The WJFMU also contains numerous land and resource use sites and values that the community has been partaking in for many generations. Community members have identified sites where they go trapping within the WJFMU. Wabauskang band members currently hold a number of traplines, including in the eastern (e.g. Wabaskang Lake, Cliff Lake), and northern (e.g. Medicine Stone Lake) areas of the Whiskey Jack Forest.

### 3.3 Areas of Overlapping Interest with the Whiskey Jack Forest Management Unit





## 4.0 Summary of Non-Timber Forest Values in the Whiskey Jack Forest

### 4.1 Fisheries

Fishing is a very important land and resource use value (LRUV) in the WJFMU for members of Wabauskang First Nation. For generations, to the present, community members have been harvesting walleye (pickerel), lake whitefish, lake trout, sucker, northern pike (jackfish), and yellow perch. Utilizing both nets and rods, and fishing all year round, the community subsistence fishery is the most reported LRUV in the Wabauskang First Nation database. The community subsistence fishery makes up just over 22% of the LRUV identified in the WJFMU, and is primarily located in Wabaskang Lake, Perrault Lake, Cliff Lake, Keynote Lake, Cedar Lake, and Wine Lake. In addition to fish harvest sites, community members have also identified important fish spawning sites within the WJFMU.

Some of the community members interviewed for the GIS database noted a drastic decrease in fish populations over the past three decades in key harvesting areas, as well as the more frequent occurrence of harvesting fish sick with boils and sores, and that have physical deformities such as unusual skin colour and head-to-body-size ratios. Community members attribute this decline in fish population and health in the WJFMU to resource development activities that take place in areas adjacent to shorelines and riverbanks. Of particular concern are resource development activities such as the application of forestry chemicals, and the use of heavy equipment in the harvesting of trees and clearing of forested areas for mining exploration.

### 4.2 Trapping and Traplins

Wabauskang First Nation has a significant history of trapping in their traditional land use area that continues to this day. Nearly every community member interviewed for this report recalled personal accounts of grandparents, parents, uncles, and aunts with significant life experience with trapping throughout the entire WJFMU area. Several community members grew up having snared rabbits for subsistence and other cultural practices. Species identified as trapping values in the WJFMU include rabbits, fox, marten, lynx, beaver, squirrel, and wolf.

Concerns have been raised by several community members about the change in wildlife distribution around areas that have been clearcut over the years, which has seen community members have to go further and further from where they used to reliably trap. Related to this observation, it was also noted that forestry has had a negative impact on water-species. Another concern raised was the impact forestry roads have on trapping. While community members appreciate the benefit of greater access to traplines that logging roads provide, it is also important to acknowledge that these roads also provide easier access to hunters outside the community, which puts additional stress on local wildlife populations on top of the disturbances to habitat.

### 4.3 Hunting

For members of Wabauskang First Nation hunting is something that was taught to them by older family members in the Red Lake, Wabauskang, and Quibel areas. The identified community values within the WJFMU are about 25% hunting, along with high concentrations of values around Wabaskang Lake, Perrault Lake, Cliff Lake, Cedar Lake and areas adjacent to Highway

105. Species identified within these values include: black bear, moose, deer, caribou, chicken, duck, and grouse.

Similar to the concerns raised about trapping, the disappearance of animals with hunting value from historical ranges due to forestry related habitat disturbances and increased access for all hunters, means that Wabauskang community members are having to go further than usual to successfully hunt. This reality means more time and resources are spent by community members hunting, and ultimately less traditional sources of food being brought home and into the community. What is more, it has been noted that members of Wabauskang have serious health concerns about the moose harvested in and around lands that have been subject to forestry chemical spraying. These health concerns mean that some community members no longer consume the moose's kidney or liver as they used to.

#### *4.4 Gathering*

Many members of Wabauskang First Nation actively participate in annual plant harvesting throughout the WJFMU. Plants identified as being harvested within the community's database include: blueberries, cranberries, wild rice, and other medicinal plants. Within the WJFMU these harvest sites are primarily distributed in areas around the Wabaskang Lake, Perrault Lake, Cedar Lake, Cliff Lake, Keynote Lake, Wine Lake and Aerobus Lake.

Several community members commented on how they appreciated the ideal berry harvesting conditions tree harvesting and forestry roads provide. Many community members regard areas that have been clearcut in recent years as good harvesting sites. There is also however, a sentiment amongst community members that the spraying of forestry chemicals creates two challenges for the gathering of plant resources from areas that have been sprayed. The first is a concern about coming into contact and ingesting chemical residues on the plants when harvesting and eating. The second concern is having to travel further than usual and spend more time than in the past to find new areas to harvest medicinal plants. Community members have recognized that this trend is likely due to those medicinal plants not being able to cope as well with forestry related stresses as other plants, such as blueberries. These forestry related stresses on medicinal plants include the application of chemicals and the disturbance and compacting of soils by heavy machinery, both of which result in fewer plants being harvested and fewer traditional medicines being utilized by the community.

#### *4.5 Cultural and Social Values*

Cultural and social values identified by members of Wabauskang First Nation within the WJFMU, other than those subsistence resource harvesting values described in earlier sections, include: cabins, campsites, pow wow grounds, gathering places, pictographs, caribou sightings and portage routes. The sites recorded in the community database are mainly concentrated in the Wabaskang Lake, Perrault Lake, Cedar Lake, Cliff Lake, Keynote Lake, Wine Lake and Aerobus Lake.

Many of these special sites described in the community's land and resource use database continue to hold great significance for the community members interviewed for this report. Their importance is apparent through frequent visits to sites, and the carrying and passing on of special knowledge of specific sites and their traditional land in general.

## 4.6 Environmental Concerns

Community members of Wabauskang are strongly opposed to any form of spraying within their traditional territory. It is hoped forest managers will make every effort to find alternative means of restoring the forest without resorting to spraying herbicides.

## 5.0 Summary of Use of Timber Resources

### *5.1 Harvesting of Wood for Traditional and/or Domestic Purposes*

Several of the Wabauskang band members interviewed for this report indicated that they have harvested firewood within the WJFMU to heat their homes, trapping, cabins, and ice fishing sites, as well as harvesting firewood for ceremonies and shore lunches. When recalling their firewood harvesting practices, some of the community members emphasized the fact that they look for dead standing wood or areas where trees have been blown down as sources of fuel.

### *5.2 Harvesting of Wood for Commercial Purposes*

Historically Wabauskang band members have participated in the commercial forestry sector, a practice that continues to this day. Wabauskang First Nation recognizes the important role that Indigenous owned businesses such as D. Riffel Harvesting and Makoose Wood Innovations play in providing important employment opportunities and financial independence for our community members. It is hoped and expected that efforts are made in the forest management planning process to support these businesses so that they can survive and thrive to continue to provide benefits to the First Nation into the future.

## 6.0 Values Map

Wabauskang First Nation currently conducts ongoing reviews of natural resource activities, including forestry management plans and annual work schedules, within the WJFMU. These reviews are carried out with a particular focus on how proposed natural resource activities might impact the community land and resource use values identified by the members of Wabauskang First Nation.

## 7.0 Summary of Forestry-Related Interests and/or Concerns

Aside from commercial interests in wood harvesting, Wabauskang community members have participated in the forestry sector in the WJFMU as pinecone harvesters and tree planters for the Ministry's silviculture program, as well as working in the Ministry's local fire service. Community members appreciated these opportunities to earn money in the forest and to teach younger family members about hard work. Community members also expressed the value these opportunities create to learn more about the local forest and how it is managed by the government. In addition to these individual benefits for community members and their families, many of those interviewed expressed an understanding and appreciation for the benefits that commercial forestry in the WJFMU brings to the communities in the surrounding area.

While community members recognize and appreciate the necessity of forestry in the economy of the community's traditional territory, many still express concerns about the impact it has on local wildlife and landscapes. In addition to the several forestry related concerns about wildlife outlined by community members in the earlier sections of this report, members also attribute high bird mortality to forestry-related chemical spraying. Several community members also expressed sadness at the sight of the "bald spots" clearcuts in the forest, and others feel that a temporary moratorium on commercial wood harvesting should be put in place to "give the forest a rest". Community members have also expressed concerns that natural resource companies operating in the Whiskey Jack Forest are not being held accountable when they do not follow proper environmental practices, for things such as storing of fuel and managing waste.

## **8.0 Summary of Negotiations at the Local Level**

Wabauskang First Nation has representation at the current forest management planning meetings for the WJFMU. Over the years members of Wabauskang First Nation have formally participated in local forest management negotiations and planning initiatives relating to the WJFMU through a variety of capacities including: as Band Councilors, community representatives, and concerned band members. In addition to official meetings with government and industry partners, many community members have been engaged in forestry related discussions through the monthly community resource meetings.

## **9.0 Summary of Community Involvement in the Preparation of this Background Information Report**

Sources of Information:

- Background Information Report Specific Interviews with eighteen Wabauskang Band Members (2023)
- Wabauskang First Nation's Community Geospatial Database of Land and Resource Use Sites
- Tetlock, Kathy. *This Land, These Waters*. Trafford Publishing, 2014. (available at the Red Lake public library and the Treasure House of Red Lake bookstore)
- Wabauskang First Nation - Canadian Ontario Resource Development Agreement Project Report (March 2011)
- Ried, P., OMNR Archeologist, *The Archeology of the Wenasaga Rapids*, University of Toronto Press (1981).
- McIntyre J., *Savanne Agency Indian Affairs Report* (1890).
- Hudson's Bay Company trading post records for 1889, located at the Hudson's Bay archives.
- Dominion of Canada Department of Indian Affairs Annual Report (1888).

## SUPPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTATION

# D

### Summary of First Nation and Métis Involvement

The Forest Management Planning Manual (2020) requires agreement from each First Nation or Métis community for the inclusion the Summary of First Nation and Métis Involvement in the forest management plan. No First Nation or Métis communities affected by this Whiskey Jack Forest FMP provided such agreement.

Therefore the Summary of First Nation and Métis Involvement is retained at the Kenora District Office of the Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry, and does not form part of the supplementary documentation of this forest management plan.

## SUPPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTATION

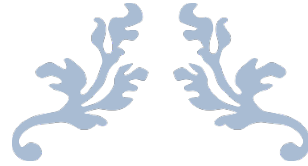
# E

### Social and Economic Description

**Includes:**

- (i) Social and economic description; and
- (ii) Demographic profiles.





1

2

3

4

5

---

# SUPPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTATION E - SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DESCRIPTION

---

6

Whiskey Jack Forest 2024-2034 FMP



7

8

AUGUST 22, 2023

1 **Table of Contents**

2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

Table of Contents .....	0
2.2 Social and Economic Description .....	2
2.2.1 Overview of Social and Economic Context .....	2
2.2.2 Summary of Demographic Profiles .....	3
2.2.2.1 Demographic Profiles of Census Subdivisions .....	4
2.2.3 Industrial and Non-Industrial Uses of the Forest .....	17
2.2.3.1 Forestry and Wood Products .....	17
2.2.4 Recreation and Tourism .....	28
2.2.4.1 Recreation and Tourism Opportunity Description .....	28
2.2.4.2 Parks and Protected Areas .....	29
2.2.4.3 Hunting, Fishing, and Other Recreational Activities .....	37
2.2.5 Mining, Aggregates and Hydro Generation .....	41
2.2.5.1 Mining and Mineral Exploration .....	41
2.2.5.2 Aggregates .....	42
2.2.5.3 Hydro .....	43
2.2.6 Traplines, Baitfish and Other .....	44
2.2.6.1 Trapping .....	44
2.2.6.2 Baitfish .....	44
2.2.6.3 Other .....	44
Appendix 1: Demographic Profiles .....	47
Appendix 2: Geology Maps .....	93

1 **2.2 Social and Economic Description**

2  
3 A social and economic description has been prepared for the Whiskey Jack Forest  
4 Management Unit, using available information, in accordance with the requirements of  
5 the Forest Management Planning Manual (Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources and  
6 Forestry 2020). The social and economic description describes the social and economic  
7 characteristics of communities that derive substantial social and economic benefits (e.g.,  
8 employment, municipal taxes) related to the forest industry or forest management  
9 activities, forest resource-processing facilities, and the other industrial and non-industrial  
10 users of the forest.

11  
12 This description was considered in the development of the Long-Term Management  
13 Direction and the planning of forest operations.  
14

15 ***2.2.1 Overview of Social and Economic Context***

16  
17 Forest management activities on the Whiskey Jack Forest impact a wide geographic area.  
18 There are several communities that rely in part on the forest for both social and economic  
19 benefits, including employment in woodlands operations such as harvesting, hauling and  
20 silvicultural activities, or employment in processing facilities that receive wood fibre from  
21 the forest. There are also many indirect benefits generated by forest operations as well  
22 as associated revenues and employment across the province.  
23

24 Direct social and economic impacts occur primarily in the communities of Dryden, Ear  
25 Falls, Red Lake, Kenora, and Barwick (Chapple).  
26

27 First Nation and Métis communities in or adjacent to the Whiskey Jack Forest whose  
28 interests or traditional uses may be affected by forest management activities include:

- 29 • Asubpeeschoseewagong Netum Anishinabek
- 30 • Wabauskang First Nation
- 31 • Wabaseemoong Independent Nation
- 32 • Naotkamegwanning First Nation
- 33 • Lac Seul First Nation
- 34 • Animakee Wa Zhing 37 First Nation
- 35 • Northwest Angle 33 First Nation
- 36 • Niisaachewan Anishinaabe Nation
- 37 • Wauzhusk Onigum Nation
- 38 • Washagamis Bay First Nation
- 39 • Ojibways of Onigaming

- 1 • Eagle Lake First Nation
- 2 • Shoal Lake 40 First Nation
- 3 • Anishinaabeg of Naongashiing
- 4 • Métis Nation of Ontario, Region 1 Consultation Committee

5

### 6 **2.2.2 Summary of Demographic Profiles**

7

8 Demographic information has been summarized in this section for communities that  
9 receive substantial amounts of wood fiber from the Whiskey Jack Forest, provide  
10 employment for the forest sector, or whose interests or traditional uses may be affected  
11 by forest management activities. The summaries are of standardized demographic  
12 profiles, as well as of demographic information provided by communities. These  
13 communities in question are listed in Appendix I.

14

15 The standardized profiles prepared for the final Whiskey Jack Forest 2024-2034 Forest  
16 Management Plan are based on Statistics Canada's Census Subdivisions and were  
17 prepared by MNRF Forest Information Analysts using Statistics Canada's 2016 Census  
18 data. Official Census data is collected every five years by Statistics Canada (Statistics  
19 Canada 2017), and census surveys have been conducted in 1986, 1991, 1996, 2001,  
20 2006, 2011, 2016 and 2021.

21

22 In order to represent unorganized communities that receive benefits from the Forest, but  
23 do not have specific census data tied to each community, the census subdivision Kenora  
24 Unorganized (e.g., Perrault Falls) were therefore included. The standardized profiles  
25 have a couple of limitations that must be noted. The main data source was the 2021  
26 Census, which does not reflect the most recent economic changes. Also, there was no  
27 official census data available for the communities of Anishinaabeg of Naongashiing (Big  
28 Island), Ojibways of Onigaming, Wasagamis Bay First Nation, Asubpeeschoseewagong  
29 Netum Anishinabek and Northwest Angle No. 33 First Nation at the time of writing.

30

31 MNRF regional advisors worked with economic development officers and community  
32 members from all communities to review and develop the profiles. The appendix for this  
33 Socio-Economic Description contains the complete, standardized demographic and  
34 economic profiles for most of the communities listed. Standardized demographic profiles  
35 were generated for the following Census subdivisions:

36

37 Chappel (Barwick)

38 Dryden

39 Eagle Lake 27 (Eagle Lake First Nation)

40 Ear Falls

- 1 Emo
- 2 Fort Frances
- 3 Kenora
- 4 Kenora 38B
- 5 Kenora, Unorganized
- 6 Lac Seul 28 (Lac Seul First Nation)
- 7 Lake of the Woods
- 8 Lake of the Woods 37 (Animakee Wa Zhing 37 First Nation)
- 9 Northwest Angle 33B (Northwest Angle 33 First Nation)
- 10 Rat Portage 38A (Wauzhusk Onigum Nation)
- 11 Red Lake
- 12 Shoal Lake (Part) 40 (Shoal Lake 40 First Nation)
- 13 Sioux Narrows-Nestor Falls
- 14 The Dalles 38C (Niisaachewan Anishinaabe Nation)
- 15 Wabaseemoong (Wabaseemoong Independent Nation)
- 16 Wabauskang 21 (Wabauskang First Nation)
- 17 Whitefish Bay 32A, 33A, 34A (Naoakamegwanning First Nation)

18

19 The summaries of each standardized profile include the data for population trends,  
 20 community diversity, household incomes, and employment by industry for each  
 21 community are located in Appendix 1. Each standardized profile also displays the base  
 22 line social and economic information which includes the previously mentioned data, along  
 23 with information on dwellings, education, official languages, dependency ratios, et cetera.  
 24 These provide an indication of reliance on the Forest for a community's well-being, and  
 25 how resilient the community is to change resulting from forest management activities over  
 26 time.

27

28 **2.2.2.1 Demographic Profiles of Census Subdivisions on the Whiskey Jack**  
 29 **Forest**

30

31 **Chapple (Barwick)**

32 **Population and Labour Force**

33 o Total Population 763

34 o Labour Force 480

35 • Employment Rate 95.9%

36 • Primary Occupations: Trades 33.0%, Sales 22.7%, Primary 19.3%, Finance 13.6%,  
 37 Processing 6.8%, Health 4.5%, , Natural 0.0%, Social 0.0%, Management 0.0%, Culture  
 38 0.0%

39 **Community Diversity**

40 o Foreign Born 5.8%

41 o Canadian Born 94.2%

- 1 o Aboriginal Identity 7.6%
- 2 o Official Language: English only 98.7%; French only 0%; both English & French 1.3%,
- 3 Neither 0%

4 **Household Characteristics**

- 5 o No. of Households 295; Average # of persons per Household 3.0

6 **Income**

- 7 o Average Individual Income \$49,500 (Male \$54,400, Female \$44,400)
- 8 o Average Household Income \$114,000

9 **Education**

- 10 o University 8.0%, College 16.7%, Trade 8.0%, Secondary 36.2%, Primary 31.2%

11

12 **Dryden**

13 **Population and Labour Force**

- 14 o Total Population 7,388
- 15 o Labour Force 3,605
- 16 • Employment Rate 91.7%
- 17 • Primary Occupations: Sales 31.0%, Trades 23.2%, Primary 3.3%, Finance 18.8%,
- 18 Management 0.5%, Health 9.5%, Processing 5.9%, Natural 3.7%, Social 2.1%, Culture
- 19 2.1%

20 **Community Diversity**

- 21 o Foreign Born 6.2%
- 22 o Canadian Born 93.8%
- 23 o Aboriginal Identity 19.5%
- 24 o Official Language: English only 93.3%; French only 0.1%; both English & French 6.5%,
- 25 Neither 0.1%

26 **Household Characteristics**

- 27 o No. of Households 3,310; Average # of persons per Household 2.0

28 **Income**

- 29 o Average Individual Income \$52,850 (Male \$62,550, Female \$43,600)
- 30 o Average Household Income 97,500

31 **Education**

- 32 o University 14.6%, College 24.5%, Trade 7.9%, Secondary 33.2%, Primary 19.7%

33

34 **Eagle Lake 27 (Eagle Lake First Nation)**

35 **Population and Labour Force**

- 36 o Total Population 257
- 37 o Labour Force 105
- 38 • Employment Rate 76.2%
- 39 • Primary Occupations: Sales 23.1%, Trades 23.1%, Primary 0.0%, Finance 23.1%,
- 40 Management 15.4%, Health 15.4%, Processing 0.0%, Natural 0.0%, Social 0.0%, Culture
- 41 0.0%

1 **Community Diversity**

- 2 o Foreign Born 0.0%
- 3 o Canadian Born 0.0%
- 4 o Aboriginal Identity 100%
- 5 o Official Language: English only 100%; French only 0%; both English & French 0%,
- 6 Neither 0%

7 **Household Characteristics**

- 8 o No. of Households 100; Average # of persons per Household 3.0

9 **Income**

- 10 o Average Individual Income \$31,200 (Male \$29,600, Female \$33,000)
- 11 o Average Household Income \$59,000

12 **Education**

- 13 o University 15.0%, College 17.5%, Trade 10.0%, Secondary 32.5%, Primary 25%

14

15 **Ear Falls**

16 **Population and Labour Force**

- 17 o Total Population 924
- 18 o Labour Force 550
- 19 • Employment Rate 88.2%
- 20 • Primary Occupations: Sales 29.7%, Trades 27.7%, Primary 15.8%, Finance 5.0%,
- 21 Management 0.0%, Health 4.0%, Processing 11.9%, Natural 2.0%, Social 2.0%, Culture
- 22 2.0%

23 **Community Diversity**

- 24 o Foreign Born 3.3%
- 25 o Canadian Born 96.7%
- 26 o Aboriginal Identity 18.6%
- 27 o Official Language: English only 94.0%; French only 0.0%; both English & French 6.0%,
- 28 Neither 0.0%

29 **Household Characteristics**

- 30 o No. of Households 470; Average # of persons per Household 2.0

31 **Income**

- 32 o Average Individual Income \$57,100 (Male \$67,600, Female \$43,800)
- 33 o Average Household Income \$104,800

34 **Education**

- 35 o University 6.7%, College 20.1%, Trade 16.2%, Secondary 29.6%, Primary 27.4%

36

37 **Emo**

38 **Population and Labour Force**

- 39 o Total Population 1,204
- 40 o Labour Force 670
- 41 • Employment Rate 92.5%

1 • Primary Occupations: Sales 24.8%, Trades 29.2%, Primary 8.0%, Finance 18.6%,  
2 Management 2.7%, Health 8.0%, Processing 3.5%, Natural 5.3%, Social 0.0%, Culture  
3 0.0%

4 **Community Diversity**

5 o Foreign Born 5.5%  
6 o Canadian Born 94.5%  
7 o Aboriginal Identity 10.1%  
8 o Official Language: English only 97.1%; French only 0.0%; both English & French 2.9%,  
9 Neither 0.0%

10 **Household Characteristics**

11 o No. of Households 470; Average # of persons per Household 3.0

12 **Income**

13 o Average Individual Income \$50,800 (Male \$61,600, Female \$41,400)  
14 o Average Household Income \$102,800

15 **Education**

16 o University 16.2%, College 20.7%, Trade 10.6%, Secondary 32.3%, Primary 20.2%

17

18 **Fort Frances**

19 **Population and Labour Force**

20 o Total Population 7,466  
21 o Labour Force 3,695  
22 • Employment Rate 91.9%  
23 • Primary Occupations: Sales 30.4%, Trades 22.6%, Primary 4.5%, Finance 17.8%,  
24 Management 1.2%, Health 11.0%, Processing 3.2%, Natural 5.3%, Social 2.0%, Culture  
25 2.0%

26 **Community Diversity**

27 o Foreign Born 5.4%  
28 o Canadian Born 94.6%  
29 o Aboriginal Identity 27.3%  
30 o Official Language: English only 95.9%; French only 0.0%; both English & French 4.0%,  
31 Neither 0.1%

32 **Household Characteristics**

33 o No. of Households 3,445; Average # of persons per Household 2.0

34 **Income**

35 o Average Individual Income \$52,900 (Male \$59,050, Female \$47,120)  
36 o Average Household Income \$92,900

37 **Education**

38 o University 17.1%, College 24.4%, Trade 7.2%, Secondary 32.9%, Primary 18.4%

39

40 **Kenora 38B**

41 **Population and Labour Force**



- 1 o Total Population 402
- 2 o Labour Force 150
- 3 • Employment Rate 93.5%
- 4 • Primary Occupations: Sales 33.3%, Trades 16.7%, Primary 0.0%, Finance 12.5%,
- 5 Management 8.3%, Health 12.5%, Processing 0.0%, Natural 0.0%, Social 8.3%, Culture
- 6 8.3%
- 7 **Community Diversity**
- 8 o Foreign Born 0.0%
- 9 o Canadian Born 0.0%
- 10 o Aboriginal Identity 97.5%
- 11 o Official Language: English only 100.0%; French only 0.0%; both English & French 0.0%,
- 12 Neither 0.0%
- 13 **Household Characteristics**
- 14 o No. of Households 130; Average # of persons per Household 3.0
- 15 **Income**
- 16 o Average Individual Income \$33,600 (Male \$33,000, Female \$34,500)
- 17 o Average Household Income \$66,000
- 18 **Education**
- 19 o University 3.3%, College 18.3%, Trade 6.7%, Secondary 30.0%, Primary 41.7%
- 20
- 21 **Kenora, Unorganized**
- 22 **Population and Labour Force**
- 23 o Total Population 7,475
- 24 o Labour Force 3,610
- 25 • Employment Rate 90.6%
- 26 • Primary Occupations: Sales 24.4%, Trades 33.0%, Primary 6.8%, Finance 16.7%,
- 27 Management 2.4%, Health 7.6%, Processing 3.3%, Natural 3.7%, Social 1.0%, Culture
- 28 1.0%
- 29 **Community Diversity**
- 30 o Foreign Born 5.6%
- 31 o Canadian Born 94.4%
- 32 o Aboriginal Identity 22.2%
- 33 o Official Language: English only 93.2%; French only 0.1%; both English & French 6.5%,
- 34 Neither 0.3%
- 35 **Household Characteristics**
- 36 o No. of Households 3,270; Average # of persons per Household 2.0
- 37 **Income**
- 38 o Average Individual Income \$53,000 (Male \$61,000, Female \$44,600)
- 39 o Average Household Income \$102,000
- 40 **Education**
- 41 o University 14.9%, College 21.3%, Trade 13.2%, Secondary 32.0%, Primary 18.5%

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41

**Kenora**

**Population and Labour Force**

- o Total Population 14,967
- o Labour Force 7,745
- Employment Rate 92.8%
- Primary Occupations: Sales 28.2%, Trades 26.6%, Primary 1.3%, Finance 16.6%, Management 1.7%, Health 13.9%, Processing 2.8%, Natural 5.7%, Social 1.6%, Culture 1.6%

**Community Diversity**

- o Foreign Born 4.4%
- o Canadian Born 95.6%
- o Aboriginal Identity 24.6%
- o Official Language: English only 92.3%; French only 0.1%; both English & French 0.1%, Neither 0.1%

**Household Characteristics**

- o No. of Households 6,510; Average # of persons per Household 2.0

**Income**

- o Average Individual Income \$55,100 (Male \$61,700, Female \$48,720)
- o Average Household Income \$102,100

**Education**

- o University 20.6%, College 23.8%, Trade 7.7%, Secondary 31.2%, Primary 16.7%

**Lac Seul 28 (Lac Seul First Nation)**

**Population and Labour Force**

- o Total Population 1,022
- o Labour Force 335
- Employment Rate 88.1%
- Primary Occupations: Sales 25.0%, Trades 34.1%, Primary 4.5%, Finance 22.7%, Management 4.5%, Health 4.5%, Processing 4.5%, Natural 0.0%, Social 0.0%, Culture 0.0%

**Community Diversity**

- o Foreign Born 0.0%
- o Canadian Born 0.0%
- o Aboriginal Identity 97.5%
- o Official Language: English only 99.5%; French only 0%; both English & French 0.5%, Neither 0.0%

**Household Characteristics**

- o No. of Households 320; Average # of persons per Household 3.0

**Income**

- o Average Individual Income \$33,800 (Male \$29,000, Female \$39,200)

- 1 o Average Household Income \$60,000
- 2 **Education**
- 3 o University 3.8%, College 11.4%, Trade 5.3%, Secondary 26.5%, Primary 53.0%
- 4
- 5 **Lake of the Woods 37**
- 6 **Population and Labour Force**
- 7 o Total Population 49
- 8 o Labour Force 20
- 9 • Employment Rate 66.7%
- 10 • Primary Occupations: Sales 0.0%, Trades 0.0%, Primary 0.0%, Finance 0.0%,
- 11 Management 0.0%, Health 0.0%, Processing 0.0%, Natural 0.0%, Social 0.0%, Culture
- 12 0.0%
- 13 **Community Diversity**
- 14 o Foreign Born 0.0%
- 15 o Canadian Born 0.0%
- 16 o Aboriginal Identity 100%
- 17 o Official Language: English only 100.0%; French only 0.0%; both English & French 0.0%,
- 18 Neither 0.0%
- 19 **Household Characteristics**
- 20 o No. of Households 20; Average # of persons per Household 3.0
- 21 **Income**
- 22 o Average Individual Income \$ No Data (Male \$ No Data, Female \$ No Data)
- 23 o Average Household Income \$ No Data
- 24 **Education**
- 25 o University 0.0%, College 20.0%, Trade 20.0%, Secondary 40.0%, Primary 20.0%
- 26
- 27 **Lake of the Woods**
- 28 **Population and Labour Force**
- 29 o Total Population 308
- 30 o Labour Force 100
- 31 • Employment Rate 85.0%
- 32 • Primary Occupations: Sales 37.5%, Trades 31.3%, Primary 18.8%, Finance 12.5%,
- 33 Management 0.0%, Health 0.0%, Processing 0.0%, Natural 0.0%, Social 0.0%, Culture
- 34 0.0%
- 35 **Community Diversity**
- 36 o Foreign Born 16.7%
- 37 o Canadian Born 83.3%
- 38 o Aboriginal Identity 26.8%
- 39 o Official Language: English only 98.4 %; French only 0.0%; both English & French 1.6%,
- 40 Neither 0.0%
- 41 **Household Characteristics**

1 o No. of Households 110; Average # of persons per Household 2.0

2 **Income**

3 o Average Individual Income \$ No Data (Male \$ No Data, Female \$ No Data)

4 o Average Household Income \$ No Data

5 **Education**

6 o University 12.8%, College 17.9%, Trade 10.3%, Secondary 33.3%, Primary 25.6%

7

8 **Northwest Angle 33B**

9 **Population and Labour Force**

10 o Total Population 52

11 o Labour Force 20

12 • Employment Rate 100 %

13 • Primary Occupations: Sales 0.0%, Trades 100%, Primary 0.0%, Finance 0.0%,  
14 Management 0.0%, Health 0.0%, Processing 0.0%, Natural 0.0%, Social 0.0%, Culture  
15 0.0%

16

17 **Community Diversity**

18 o Foreign Born 0.0 %

19 o Canadian Born 0.0 %

20 o Aboriginal Identity 100 %

21 o Official Language: English only 100%; French only 0.0 %; both English & French 0.0%,  
22 Neither 0.0 %

23 **Household Characteristics**

24 o No. of Households 25; Average # of persons per Household 2.0

25 **Income**

26 o Average Individual Income \$ No Data (Male \$ No Data, Female \$ No Data)

27 o Average Household Income \$ No Data

28 **Education**

29 o University 20.0 %, College 0.0 %, Trade 0.0 %, Secondary 20.0 %, Primary 60.0 %

30

31 **Rat Portage 38A**

32 **Population and Labour Force**

33 o Total Population 171

34 o Labour Force 65

35 • Employment Rate 100 %

36 • Primary Occupations: Sales 28.6%, Processing 0.0%, Management 0.0%, Finance  
37 28.6%, Natural 0.0, Health 0.0, Social 0.0, Culture 0.0, Trades 42.9%, Primary 0.0

38 **Community Diversity**

39 o Foreign Born 0.0 %

40 o Canadian Born 0.0 %

41 o Aboriginal Identity 76.5 %

1 o Official Language: English only 97.1%; French only 0.0%; both English & French 2.9%,  
2 Neither 0.0%

3 **Household Characteristics**

4 o No. of Households 65; Average # of persons per Household 3.0

5 **Income**

6 o Average Individual Income \$ No Data (Male \$ No Data, Female \$ No Data)

7 o Average Household Income \$ No Data

8 **Education**

9 o University 7.4%, College 22.2%, Trade 7.4%, Secondary 25.9%, Primary 37.0%

10

11 **Red Lake**

12 **Population and Labour Force**

13 o Total Population 4,094

14 o Labour Force 2,170

15 • Employment Rate 94.9%

16 • Primary Occupations: Sales 25.0%, Trades 22.5%, Primary 18.9%, Finance 10.6%,  
17 Management 0.6%, Health 8.9%, Processing 3.3%, Natural 7.5%, Social 1.4%, Culture  
18 1.4%

19 **Community Diversity**

20 o Foreign Born 5.3%

21 o Canadian Born 94.7%

22 o Aboriginal Identity 23.6%

23 o Official Language: English only 92.1%; French only 0.1%; both English & French 7.7%,  
24 Neither 0.1%

25 **Household Characteristics**

26 o No. of Households 1,705; Average # of persons per Household 2.0

27 **Income**

28 o Average Individual Income \$69,100 (Male \$85,100, Female \$52,250)

29 o Average Household Income \$129,800

30 **Education**

31 o University 19.6%, College 20.1%, Trade 8.3%, Secondary 33.7%, Primary 18.4%

32

33 **Shoal Lake (Part) 40**

34 **Population and Labour Force**

35 o Total Population 81

36 o Labour Force 30

37 • Employment Rate 100%

38 • Primary Occupations: Sales 100.0%, Trades 0.0%, Primary 0.0%, Finance 0.0%,  
39 Management 0.0%, Health 0.0%, Processing 0.0%, Natural 0.0%, Social 0.0%, Culture  
40 0.0%

41 **Community Diversity**

- 1 o Foreign Born 0.0%
- 2 o Canadian Born 0.0%
- 3 o Aboriginal Identity 100.0%
- 4 o Official Language: English only 100.0%; French only 0.0%; both English & French 0.0%,
- 5 Neither 0.0%

6 **Household Characteristics**

- 7 o No. of Households 40; Average # of persons per Household 2.0

8 **Income**

- 9 o Average Individual Income \$No Data (Male \$No Data, Female \$No Data)
- 10 o Average Household Income \$No Data

11 **Education**

- 12 o University 0.0%, College 13.3%, Trade 13.3%, Secondary 13.3%, Primary 60.0%

13

14 **Sioux Narrows – Nestor Falls**

15 **Population and Labour Force**

- 16 o Total Population 727
- 17 o Labour Force 190
- 18 • Employment Rate 79.5%
- 19 • Primary Occupations: Sales 40.0%, Trades 33.3%, Primary 6.7%, Finance 13.3%,
- 20 Management 6.7%, Health 0.0%, Processing 0.0%, Natural 0.0%, Social 0.0%, Culture
- 21 0.0%

22 **Community Diversity**

- 23 o Foreign Born 17.0%
- 24 o Canadian Born 83.0%
- 25 o Aboriginal Identity 17.0%
- 26 o Official Language: English only 96.6%; French only 0.0%; both English & French 3.4%,
- 27 Neither 0.0%

28 **Household Characteristics**

- 29 o No. of Households 255; Average # of persons per Household 2.0

30 **Income**

- 31 o Average Individual Income \$52,400 (Male \$61,600, Female \$42,800)
- 32 o Average Household Income \$90,000

33 **Education**

- 34 o University 18.0%, College 15.7%, Trade 9.0%, Secondary 42.7%, Primary 14.6%

35

36 **The Dalles 38C**

37 **Population and Labour Force**

- 38 o Total Population 180
- 39 o Labour Force 60
- 40 • Employment Rate 83.3%

- 1 • Primary Occupations: Sales 40.0%, Trades 0.0%, Primary 0.0%, Finance 60.0%,  
 2 Management 0.0%, Health 0.0%, Processing 0.0%, Natural 0.0%, Social 0.0%, Culture  
 3 0.0%
- 4 **Community Diversity**
- 5 o Foreign Born 0.0%
- 6 o Canadian Born 0.0%
- 7 o Aboriginal Identity 100.0%
- 8 o Official Language: English only 94.6%; French only 0.0%; both English & French 5.4%,  
 9 Neither 0.0%
- 10 **Household Characteristics**
- 11 o No. of Households 60; Average # of persons per Household 3.0
- 12 **Income**
- 13 o Average Individual Income \$No Data (Male \$No Data, Female \$No Data)
- 14 o Average Household Income \$No Data
- 15 **Education**
- 16 o University 7.7%, College 11.5%, Trade 7.7%, Secondary 26.9%, Primary 46.2%
- 17
- 18 **Wabaseemoong**
- 19 **Population and Labour Force**
- 20 o Total Population 815
- 21 o Labour Force 250
- 22 • Employment Rate 89.8%
- 23 • Primary Occupations: Sales 25.7%, Trades 28.6%, Primary 5.7%, Finance 11.4%,  
 24 Management 5.7%, Health 5.7%, Processing 0.0%, Natural 5.7%, Social 5.7%, Culture  
 25 5.7%
- 26 **Community Diversity**
- 27 o Foreign Born 0.0%
- 28 o Canadian Born 0.0%
- 29 o Aboriginal Identity 98.8%
- 30 o Official Language: English only 97.5%; French only 0.0%; both English & French 2.5%,  
 31 Neither 0.0%
- 32 **Household Characteristics**
- 33 o No. of Households 255; Average # of persons per Household 4.0
- 34 **Income**
- 35 o Average Individual Income \$34,200 (Male \$31,200, Female \$36,800)
- 36 o Average Household Income \$68,500
- 37 **Education**
- 38 o University 3.4%, College 5.9%, Trade 1.7%, Secondary 15.1%, Primary 73.9%
- 39
- 40 **Wabauskang 21 (Wabauskang First Nation)**
- 41 **Population and Labour Force**

- 1 o Total Population 57
- 2 o Labour Force 35
- 3 • Employment Rate 75.0%
- 4 • Primary Occupations: Sales 33.3%, Trades 0.0%, Primary 0%, Finance 33.3%,
- 5 Management 0.0%, Health 0%, Processing 33.3%, Natural 0%, Social 0%, Culture 0%
- 6 **Community Diversity**
- 7 o Foreign Born 0.0%
- 8 o Canadian Born 0.0%
- 9 o Aboriginal Identity 100.0%
- 10 o Official Language: English only 100.0%; French only 0%; both English & French 0%,
- 11 Neither 0%
- 12 **Household Characteristics**
- 13 o No. of Households 20; Average # of persons per Household 3.0
- 14 **Income**
- 15 o Average Individual Income \$NA (Male \$NA, Female \$NA)
- 16 o Average Household Income \$NA
- 17 **Education**
- 18 o University 0%, College 33.3%, Trade 0.0%, Secondary 33.3%, Primary 33.3%
- 19
- 20 **Whitefish Bay 32A**
- 21 **Population and Labour Force**
- 22 o Total Population 610
- 23 o Labour Force 230
- 24 • Employment Rate 84.4%
- 25 • Primary Occupations: Sales 36.4%, Trades 31.8%, Primary 0.0% Finance 13.6%,
- 26 Management 9.1, Health 9.1%, Processing 0.0%, Natural 0.0%, Social 0.0%, Culture
- 27 0.0%
- 28 **Community Diversity**
- 29 o Foreign Born 0.0%
- 30 o Canadian Born 0.0%
- 31 o Aboriginal Identity 100%
- 32 o Official Language: English only 99.2%; French only 0.0%; both English & French 0.8%,
- 33 Neither 0.0%
- 34 **Household Characteristics**
- 35 o No. of Households 185; Average # of persons per Household 3.0
- 36 **Income**
- 37 o Average Individual Income \$32,800 (Male \$26,600, Female \$38,800)
- 38 o Average Household Income \$67,000
- 39 **Education**
- 40 o University 5.6%, College 18.0%, Trade 6.7%, Secondary 25.8%, Primary 43.8%
- 41



- 1 **Whitefish Bay 33A**
- 2 **Population and Labour Force**
- 3 o Total Population 94
- 4 o Labour Force 35
- 5 • Employment Rate 71.4%
- 6 • Primary Occupations: Sales 0.0%, Trades 0.0%, Primary 0.0%, Finance 0.0%,
- 7 Management 0.0%, Health 0.0%, Processing 0.0%, Natural 0.0%, Social 0.0%, Culture
- 8 0.0%
- 9 **Community Diversity**
- 10 o Foreign Born 0.0%
- 11 o Canadian Born 0.0%
- 12 o Aboriginal Identity 100.0%
- 13 o Official Language: English only 100.0%; French only 0.0%; both English & French 3.8%,
- 14 Neither 0.0%
- 15 **Household Characteristics**
- 16 o No. of Households 30; Average # of persons per Household 3.0
- 17 **Income**
- 18 o Average Individual Income \$No Data (Male \$No Data, Female \$No Data)
- 19 o Average Household Income \$No Data
- 20 **Education**
- 21 o University 13.3%, College 13.3%, Trade 0.0%, Secondary 20.0%, Primary 53.3%
- 22
- 23 **Whitefish Bay 34A**
- 24 **Population and Labour Force**
- 25 o Total Population 125
- 26 o Labour Force 50
- 27 • Employment Rate 80%
- 28 • Primary Occupations: Sales 22.2%, Trades 33.3%, Primary 0.0%, Finance 22.2%,
- 29 Management 0.0%, Health 0.0%, Processing 22.2%, Natural 0.0%, Social 0.0%, Culture
- 30 0.0%
- 31 **Community Diversity**
- 32 o Foreign Born 0.0%
- 33 o Canadian Born 0.0%
- 34 o Aboriginal Identity 100.0%
- 35 o Official Language: English only 96.2; French only 0.0%; both English & French 3.8%,
- 36 Neither 0.0%
- 37 **Household Characteristics**
- 38 o No. of Households 35; Average # of persons per Household 4
- 39 **Income**
- 40 o Average Individual Income \$No Data (Male \$No Data, Female \$No Data)
- 41 o Average Household Income \$No Data

1 **Education**

2 o University 22.2%, College 11.1%, Trade 0.0%, Secondary 27.8%, Primary 38.9%

3

4 **2.2.3 Industrial and Non-Industrial Uses of the Forest**

5 **2.2.3.1 Forestry and Wood Products**

6

7 Timber harvesting is an important industrial use of the forest, contributing to local  
8 communities mentioned in Appendix I.

9

10 The Whiskey Jack Forest is a Crown management unit, previously licenced under a  
11 Sustainable Forest Licence (S.F.L.#542253, effective April 1<sup>st</sup>, 1997) to Abitibi  
12 Consolidated Company of Canada. Abitibi surrendered the SFL to the Crown in  
13 September of 2009. The Crown is responsible for all aspects of forest management  
14 planning, harvesting, reforestation, compliance, and monitoring associated with the  
15 Whiskey Jack Forest. MNR entered into a service agreements with Miitigoog Forest  
16 Management Company, operating as Miisun Integrated Resource Management  
17 Company to prepare the 2024-2034 Forest Management Plan and has also issued a  
18 Forest Resource Licence with a forestry agreement (F.R.L. #554463, effective July, 2020)  
19 to Miitigoog LP which further delegates the responsibilities for annual planning,  
20 harvesting, reforestation, compliance and monitoring.

21

22 To assist with the day-to-day delivery of these planning and operational responsibilities,  
23 Miisun's responsibilities are to conduct management activities on behalf of the Miitigoog  
24 LP shareholders, such as forest management planning, forest licensing activities, road  
25 construction and maintenance, forest compliance, regeneration, etc. The operating  
26 company coordinates the allocation of harvesting to meet mill wood directive  
27 requirements and harvest commitments. The Plan Author, Kurt Pochailo, R.P.F., works  
28 for Miisun and was supported by multidisciplinary and multi-organizational planning team  
29 members and advisors.

30

31 Communities that have received substantial volumes of wood from the Whiskey Jack  
32 Forest over the last eleven years include Kenora, Dryden, and Ear Falls. The amount  
33 delivered changes from year to year as impacted by mill closures and market conditions.

34

35 In this section, fiscal years are used (e.g. 2020-2021 = April 1, 2020 to March 31, 2021).

36

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10

2.2.3.1.1 Overlapping Licences and Wood Supply Commitments

Table 1 shows the holders of overlapping licenses and forest resource licenses, by licence number, licensee name, licence type, issue/effective/expiry dates, and additional comments are listed in the table.

**Table 1 Holders of Overlapping Licences and Forest Resource Licences (FRL) on the Whiskey Jack Forest.**

Licence Number	Licensee Name	Licence Type	Issue Date	Effective Date	Expiry Date	Comments
554463	Miitigoog LP	FRL - Commercial Regular	14/08/2020	08/14/2020	31-Mar-23	3 year licence (Management unit Level Licence - associated with a Forestry Agreement)
554460	1358807 Ontario Limited	FRL - Commercial Regular	27/03/2020	04/01/2020	31-Mar-22	2 year licence
A65076	Miitigoog Forest Management Company	FRL - Commercial Regular	27/03/2020	04/01/2020	31-Mar-22	2 year licence
554505	1358807 Ontario Limited	FRL - Commercial Regular	11/05/2020	04/01/2020	31-Mar-22	2 year licence
A65103	1358807 Ontario Limited	FRL - Commercial Regular	13/08/2020	04/01/2020	31/03/2022	2 year licence
554550	1358807 Ontario Limited	FRL - Overlapping a FRL Regular	14/10/2020	04/01/2020	31/03/2022	2 year licence
A65096	Miitigoog Forest Management Company	FRL - Commercial Regular	05/06/2020	04/01/2020	31/03/2022	2 year licence
A65117	Miitigoog Forest Management Company	FRL - Overlapping a FRL Regular	27/01/2021	01/27/2021	31/03/2022	2 year licence
554461	1358807 Ontario Limited	FRL - Commercial Regular	27/03/2020	04/01/2020	31/03/2022	2 year licence
A64954	Miitigoog Forest Management Company	FRL - Commercial Regular	22/03/2019	04/01/2019	31/03/2021	2 year licence
A64947	1358807 Ontario Limited	FRL - Commercial Regular	20/03/2019	04/01/2019	31/03/2021	2 year licence

Licence Number	Licensee Name	Licence Type	Issue Date	Effective Date	Expiry Date	Comments
A65009	1358807 Ontario Limited	FRL - Commercial Regular	18/11/2019	04/01/2019	31/03/2021	2 year licence
A64981	1358807 Ontario Limited	FRL - Commercial Regular	04/06/2019	04/01/2019	31/03/2021	2 year licence
A64953	Miitigoog Forest Management Company	FRL - Commercial Regular	22/03/2019	04/01/2019	31/03/2021	2 year licence
A65020	1358807 Ontario Limited	FRL - Commercial Regular	22/01/2020	04/01/2019	31/03/2021	2 year licence
A64972	Miitigoog Forest Management Company	FRL - Commercial Regular	11/04/2019	04/01/2019	31/03/2021	2 year licence
554191	1358807 Ontario Limited	FRL - Commercial Regular	09/12/2019	04/01/2019	31/03/2021	2 year licence
A65006	1358807 Ontario Limited	FRL - Commercial Regular	24/10/2019	04/01/2019	31/03/2021	2 year licence
A64892	1358807 Ontario Limited	FRL - Commercial Regular	14/06/2018	04/01/2018	31/03/2020	2 year licence
A64853	Miitigoog Forest Management Company	FRL - Commercial Regular	26/03/2018	04/01/2018	31/03/2020	2 year licence
A64891	1358807 Ontario Limited	FRL - Commercial Regular	14/06/2018	04/01/2018	31/03/2020	2 year licence
A64879	Miitigoog Forest Management Company	FRL - Commercial Regular	30/04/2018	04/01/2018	31/03/2020	2 year licence
A64783	Miitigoog Forest Management Company	FRL - Commercial Regular	27/07/2017	04/01/2017	31/03/2020	3 year licence
A64928	Miitigoog Forest Management Company	FRL - Commercial Regular	08/01/2019	04/01/2018	31/03/2020	2 year licence
A64849	Miitigoog Forest Management Company	FRL - Commercial Regular	23/03/2018	04/01/2018	31/03/2020	2 year licence
A64911	Miitigoog Forest Management Company	FRL - Commercial Regular	18/10/2018	04/01/2018	31/03/2020	2 year licence
A64893	1358807 Ontario Limited	FRL - Commercial Regular	18/06/2018	04/01/2018	31/03/2020	2 year licence
A64833	1358807 Ontario Limited	FRL - Commercial Regular	20/03/2018	04/01/2018	31/03/2020	2 year licence

1 The various wood supply commitments and use by mechanism, tree species and volumes  
 2 for the Whiskey Jack Forest are described in Table 2.

3  
 4  
 5

**Table 2 Wood Supply Commitments on the Whiskey Jack Forest**

<b>Wood Supply Commitments</b>			
<b>Processing Facility</b>	<b>Mechanism</b>	<b>Species</b>	<b>Volume (m3 - merchantable)</b>
Prendiville Industries Ltd.	Supply Agreement	SPF	76,000
Weyerhaeuser Company Limited	Ministerial Conditional Commitment	PO	100,000
<b>Wood Supply Use - Other Recognized Utilization</b>			
<b>Processing Facility</b>	<b>Mechanism</b>	<b>Species</b>	<b>Volume (m3 - merchantable)</b>
1358807 Ontario Limited	2007 WSCP Offer	SPF	75,000
1358807 Ontario Limited	Proposed Allocation (OIC 993-95)	SPF	10,000

6  
 7  
 8  
 9

2.2.3.1.2 Harvest and Wood Utilization

10 Information in this report was provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources scaling and  
 11 billing system (TREES). TREES provided detailed information regarding harvest (e.g.  
 12 species, volumes) and utilization (e.g. mill destination). The information covers the 14-  
 13 year period from 2009-2010 to 2022-23 inclusive.

14  
 15  
 16  
 17  
 18  
 19

This information will be useful in determining an appropriate target for wood supply in the  
 2024 - 2034 Forest Management Plan. With recent closures of mills, demand for wood  
 supply will have to be re-evaluated. Analysis regarding future demand or utilization from  
 the forest will consider the wood supply commitments and use and the current industrial  
 capacity.

20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25

Over the eleven-year period, 585,517 m3 was harvested and utilized from the forest. The  
 average annual volume harvested from the forest was 58,551 m3 of conifer and  
 hardwood. Most of the wood harvested was utilized at ten mills producing a variety of  
 products including pulp, paper, lumber, composite boards and veneer.

1 2.2.3.1.3 Volume by Type and Facility

2  
 3 Table 3 provides the volume of wood from the Whiskey Jack Forest as utilized by facility  
 4 over a eleven-year period, from April 1, 2009 through March 31, 2023. Through time, the  
 5 facilities using wood products from the Forest have varied, which can be seen throughout  
 6 the table. Due to the inconsistency of wood utilization by various facilities, only the years  
 7 in which a facility has received wood fibre from the Forest have been included. The  
 8 volumes are sorted by softwood, intolerant hardwood and tolerant hardwood. The Ontario  
 9 – 9999 ‘Facility’ is a roll up code encompassing all of the non-licensed facilities (e.g.,  
 10 those that use less than one thousand cubic metres per year), onsite uses (e.g.,  
 11 horticulture, mulching), and personal use fuelwood volumes. Please review Table FMP-  
 12 15 for the projected wood utilization by mill for the planned harvest volume in the 2024 –  
 13 2034 forest management plan.

14  
 15 **Table 3 Historical wood utilization (volume in cubic metres) by facility, harvest**  
 16 **year, and species type from 2009-2010 to 2022-2023**  
 17

Facility Name - Facility Code - Location	Harvest Year	Species Type	Volume m3	Undersize Volume m3	Total Volume m3
1358807 Ontario Limited - 1423 - Perrault Falls	2009/2010	Softwood	866	0	866
	2013/2014	Softwood	688	0	689
	2017/2018	Intolerant Hardwood	52	0	52
1358807 Ontario Limited - 1426 - Perrault Falls	2013/2014	Intolerant Hardwood	22	0	22
Domtar Inc. - 1103 - Dryden	2009/2010	Intolerant Hardwood	212	120	332
	2009/2010	Softwood	47003	6042	53046
	2010/2011	Softwood	35439	3882	39321
	2011/2012	Softwood	54941	6303	61244
	2012/2013	Softwood	39362	4312	43674
	2013/2014	Softwood	28330	2809	31139
	2014/2015	Softwood	351	35	386
	2015/2016	Softwood	1933	198	2131
	2016/2017	Softwood	2547	261	2808
	2017/2018	Softwood	2933	301	3234
Dryden Fibre Canada ULC1103 - Dryden	2020/2021	Softwood	7011.865	721.421	7733.286
Dryden Fibre Canada ULC1103 - Dryden	2022/2023	Softwood	3738.684	383.182	4121.866
E.&G. Custom Sawing Ltd. - 1410 - Kenora	2009/2010	Softwood	161	0	161
	2012/2013	Softwood	32	0	32
	2014/2015	Softwood	1367	0	1367
	2015/2016	Softwood	832	0	832
	2016/2017	Softwood	28	0	28
	2017/2018	Intolerant Hardwood	0	0	0

Facility Name - Facility Code - Location	Harvest Year	Species Type	Volume m3	Undersize Volume m3	Total Volume m3
	2017/2018	Softwood	250	0	250
	2018/2019	Softwood	624	0	624
EACOM Timber Corporation - 1510 - Ear Falls	2014/2015	Softwood	1041	0	1041
	2015/2016	Softwood	4354	3	4357
	2016/2017	Softwood	922	2	923
	2019/2020	Softwood	18601	76	18677
	Softwood	44118.84	299.152	44417.996	Softwood
	Softwood	38654.51	58.559	38713.065	Softwood
	Softwood	41728.44	98.696	41827.14	Softwood
Norbord Inc. - 1240 - Barwick	2009/2010	Intolerant Hardwood	150	10	160
	2009/2010	Softwood	304	0	304
	2014/2015	Softwood	5390	0	5390
Ontario - 9999	2009/2010	Intolerant Hardwood	90	0	90
	2009/2010	Softwood	25	0	25
	2010/2011	Intolerant Hardwood	140	0	140
	2010/2011	Softwood	837	0	837
	2011/2012	Intolerant Hardwood	970	0	970
	2012/2013	Intolerant Hardwood	483	0	483
	2012/2013	Softwood	20	0	20
	2013/2014	Intolerant Hardwood	622	0	622
	2013/2014	Softwood	386	0	386
	2013/2014	Tolerant Hardwood	0	0	0
	2014/2015	Intolerant Hardwood	1276	0	1276
	2014/2015	Softwood	85	0	85
	2015/2016	Intolerant Hardwood	673	0	673
	2015/2016	Softwood	151	0	151
	2016/2017	Intolerant Hardwood	579	0	579
	2016/2017	Softwood	289	0	289
	2016/2017	Tolerant Hardwood	1	0	1
	2017/2018	Intolerant Hardwood	235	0	235
	2017/2018	Softwood	25	0	25
	2017/2018	Tolerant Hardwood	18	0	18
	2018/2019	Intolerant Hardwood	838	0	838
	2018/2019	Softwood	648	0	648
	2019/2020	Intolerant Hardwood	805	0	805

Facility Name - Facility Code - Location	Harvest Year	Species Type	Volume m3	Undersize Volume m3	Total Volume m3
Prendiville Industries Ltd. - 1401 - Kenora	2019/2020	Softwood	844	0	844
	2019/2020	Tolerant Hardwood	32	0	32
	2020/2021	Intolerant Hardwood	700.066	0	700.066
	2020/2021	Softwood	2616.659	0	2616.659
	2021/2022	Softwood	96	0	96
	2021/2022	Intolerant Hardwood	223	0	223
	2015/2016	Softwood	15265	0	15265
	2016/2017	Softwood	11171	0	11171
	2017/2018	Softwood	25284	126	25410
	2018/2019	Softwood	62089	143	62232
	2019/2020	Softwood	12135	17	12152
Weyerhaeuser Company Limited - 1422 - Kenora	2009/2010	Intolerant Hardwood	3036	159	3194
	2010/2011	Intolerant Hardwood	14356	1210	15565
	2010/2011	Softwood	517	254	771
	2011/2012	Intolerant Hardwood	3830	711	4541
	2011/2012	Softwood	0	849	849
	2012/2013	Intolerant Hardwood	30970	3735	34705
	2013/2014	Intolerant Hardwood	15387	1803	17189
	2014/2015	Intolerant Hardwood	14755	1365	16120
	2015/2016	Intolerant Hardwood	20014	693	20707
	2016/2017	Intolerant Hardwood	5712	240	5951
	2017/2018	Intolerant Hardwood	25262	1109	26370
	2018/2019	Intolerant Hardwood	28434	1336	29770
	2019/2020	Intolerant Hardwood	38442	2962	41404
	2020/2021	Intolerant Hardwood	70313.98	7310.711	77624.689
	2021/2022	Intolerant Hardwood	31852.47	1841.488	33693.955
2022/2023	Intolerant Hardwood	31180.45	3401.077	34581.525	
Wincrief Forestry Products L.P. - 1425 - White Dog	2012/2013	Softwood	48	0	48

1  
2



1 Table 4 provides a summary of where the merchantable volume on the Whiskey Jack  
 2 Forest has been utilized for the 14-year period from April 1, 2009 to March 31, 2023.

3  
 4 **Table 4 Summary of merchantable volume utilization by mill on the Whiskey Jack**  
 5 **Forest**

Facility Name	Facility Code	Location	Merchantable Volume (m3) 2009-2023	
Weyerhaeuser Company Limited	1422	Kenora	363,036	46%
Dryden Fibre Canada ULC	1103	Dryden	249,170	32%
Prendiville Industries Ltd.	1401	Kenora	126,230	16%
EACOM Timber Corporation	1510	Ear Falls	24,998	3%
Ontario	9999		13,707	2%
Norbord Inc.	1240	Barwick	5,854	1%
E.&G. Custom Sawing Ltd.	1410	Kenora	3,294	0.4%
1358807 Ontario Limited	1423	Perrault Falls	1,607	0.2%
Wincrief Forestry Products L.P.	1425	White Dog	48	0.0%
1358807 Ontario Limited	1426	Perrault Falls	22	0.0%
<b>Total</b>			<b>787,966</b>	<b>100%</b>

6  
 7  
 8 2.2.3.1.4 Sawmill Residue Descriptions  
 9 Destination of sawmill residues (ex. chips and sawdust) produced by sawmills processing  
 10 wood fibre from the Whiskey Jack Forest are described in Table 5.

11  
 12 **Table 5 Destinations of sawmill residues produced by local sawmills that use**  
 13 **wood from the Whiskey Jack Forest for secondary products**

Facility Name	Facility Code	Sawmill Residues Destinations	Comments	Types of Products Made	Employment (mills, woodlands, woodlands contractors)	Facility Ownership (10 years)
Dryden Fibre Canada ULC (previously Domtar Inc.).	1103	N/A	2021 Facility Report	Northern bleached softwood kraft (NBSK) market pulp, power	354 Facility Employees, 16 Woodlands Employees	Dryden Fibre Canada ULC, formerly owned by Domtar Inc., 2007-2023
Weyerhaeuser Company Ltd.	1422	Thunder Bay Pulp & Paper Inc. (previously Resolute FP Canada Inc. pulp mill) 2585 destination (hog fuel), Other Province -	2021 Facility Report	TimberStrand laminated strand lumber in the form of rim board, wall studs/plates, millwork core material (for windows, doors, furniture frames etc.), and headers/beams.	211 Facility Employees, 5 Woodlands Employees	Weyerhaeuser Company Limited since 2002

Facility Name	Facility Code	Sawmill Residues Destinations	Comments	Types of Products Made	Employment (mills, woodlands, woodlands contractors)	Facility Ownership (10 years)
		9400 destination (other fibres), Biopower Sustainable Energy Corp - 2113 destination (other fibres)				
EACOM Timber Corporation	1510	Dryden Fibre Canada ULC (previously Domtar Inc.) - 1103 destination (sawmill chips, bark), Northwest Region - 1060 destination (shavings, bark)	2021 Facility Report	Dimension Lumber, specialities 6' to 9' (2x3, 2x4, 2x6), maximum 10' lengths.	147 Facility Employees, 7 Woodlands Employees	EACOM Timber Corporation, formerly owned by Domtar Inc. prior to July 2010

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18

2.2.3.1.5 Mill Descriptions

The following section provides details regarding major industrial users which receive wood from the Whiskey Jack Forest.

**Dryden Fibre Canada ULC (previously Domtar Inc.) (1103 Dryden)**

**Types of Products Made:** Northern bleached softwood kraft (NBSK) market pulp, power

**Employment** (mills, woodlands, woodlands contractors): 360 Facility Employees, 17 Woodlands Employees

**Facility Ownership** (past 10 years): acquired by Dryden Fibre Canada in 2023 Domtar Inc., since 2007

**Recent Major Upgrades:** Construction / installation of a steam condenser and a 15 MW "topping" turbo-generator turbine proceeded throughout 2010 and 2011. The turbine was commissioned in late January 2012. 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, and 2017 not specified, however 2017 eFAR reports ongoing capital improvements and equipment replacements.

**Significant Downtime:** None

1 **EACOM Timber Corporation (1510 Ear Falls)**

2 **Types of Products Made:** Dimension Lumber, specialties 6' to 9' (2x3, 2x4, 2x6),  
3 maximum 10' lengths.

4 **Employment** (mills, woodlands, woodlands contractors): 121 Facility Employees, 6  
5 Woodlands Employees

6 **Facility Ownership** (past 10 years): Acquired by Interfor in 2021 EACOM Timber  
7 Corporation was formerly owned by Domtar Inc. prior to July 2010

8 **Recent Major Upgrades:** Compressor Replacement, Sawmill Small and Large Line, Ink-  
9 jet Project, DLI Chains, Debarker Bottom Press Rolls

10 **Significant Downtime:** None

11  
12 **Green First (formally Prendiville Industries Ltd.) (1401 Kenora)**

13 **Types of Products Made:** Softwood Lumber, 4' to 10' Kiln Dried Studs, Machine Stress  
14 Rated (MSR) Lumber, Boards and Shorts.

15 **Employment** (mills, woodlands, woodlands contractors): 115 Facility Employees, 2  
16 Woodlands Employees

17 **Facility Ownership** (past 10 years): Prendiville Industries Ltd. since 1994 to 2019,  
18 bought by 1347 LLC in September 2020 and to be renamed GreenFirst Forest Products  
19 Recent Major Upgrades: Completed MEC Kiln

20 **Significant Downtime:** The mill was shut down in September 2019 and in December  
21 2019 the owners declared bankruptcy. The mill was recently sold to a new owner in  
22 October 2020, but there is no timeline to when the mill will reopen. In April 2020 it was  
23 announced that the mill will be relocated.

24  
25 **Weyerhaeuser Company Limited (1422 Kenora)**

26 **Types of Products Made:** TimberStrand laminated strand lumber in the form of rim  
27 board, wall studs/plates, millwork core material (for windows, doors, furniture frames etc.),  
28 and headers/beams.

29 **Employment** (mills, woodlands, woodlands contractors): 201 Facility Employees, 5  
30 Woodlands Employees

31 **Facility Ownership** (past 10 years): Weyerhaeuser Company Limited since 2002

32 **Recent Major Upgrades:** Yard residual management (heat dumps), Automated  
33 wrapping of finished product, crane replacement, hog infeed metal detector, security gate  
34 upgrade.

35 **Significant Downtime:** None

36  
37 **2.2.3.1.6 Harvest Volumes and Crown Dues**

38  
39 Table 6 shows on an annual basis for each of the last eleven years (April 1, 2009 to March  
40 31, 2023), the actual harvest volume (i.e., merchantable, and undersize and defect), the  
41 total amount of Crown timber charges paid (sub-divided by stumpage payments,

1 payments to the forest renewal trust and payments to the forestry futures trust), and the  
 2 average Crown timber charges paid per cubic metre (Table 7).

3

4 **Table 6 Last 14 years on an annual basis showing the actual harvest volume from**  
 5 **the Whiskey Jack Forest**

Harvest Year	Merchantable Volume (m <sup>3</sup> )	Undersize Volume (m <sup>3</sup> )	Defect Volume (m <sup>3</sup> )	Total Volume (m <sup>3</sup> )
2009/2010	51847	6331	2468	60646
2010/2011	51288	5346	3890	60524
2011/2012	59741	7863	4221	71825
2012/2013	70915	8047	6053	85015
2013/2014	45435	4612	3047	53094
2014/2015	24266	1399	1850	27515
2015/2016	43223	894	2079	46196
2016/2017	21249	502	1347	23098
2017/2018	54060	1535	3940	59535
2018/2019	92633	1479	4957	99069
2019/2020	70860	3055	6154	80069
2020/2021	121683	8331	11174	141188
2021/2022	73824	1900	2300	78024
2022/2023	76967	3883	4929	85779
<b>TOTAL:</b>	<b>857990</b>	<b>55177</b>	<b>58409</b>	<b>971576</b>

6

7 **Table 7 14-year total showing the total Crown Timber charges paid, and the average**  
 8 **Crown Timber charge paid per cubic metre from the Whiskey Jack Forest**

Harvest Year	Minimum Stumpage (\$)	Residual Stumpage (\$)	Renewal (\$)	Forestry Futures (\$)	Resource Inventory (\$)	Average \$/m <sup>3</sup>
2009/2010	119749	0	268559	24843	79432	9.5
2010/2011	110440	0	209601	24317	41864	7.5
2011/2012	128484	0	333082	28480	101354	9.9
2012/2013	186929	29	250105	33943	354	6.7
2013/2014	111021	40	180739	21918	25168	7.5
2014/2015	21043	4837	57691	11263	3920	4.1
2015/2016	76269	23856	136759	19097	35150	6.7
2016/2017	61231	55	88551	10687	10841	8.1
2017/2018	133822	9744	182743	28074	11856	6.8
2018/2019	138116	92339	409396	72704	51339	8.3
2019/2020	115090	0	228468	37308	25064	5.7
2020/2021	209071	481331	380967	81160	45473	9.8
2021/2022	134962	381179	281454	90379	4436	12.1
2022/2023	189103	133098	307663	46141	36740	9.3
<b>TOTAL:</b>	<b>1202194</b>	<b>130899</b>	<b>2345693</b>	<b>312633</b>	<b>386343</b>	
<b>14 Year Average Crown Timber Charges paid / m<sup>3</sup>:</b>						<b>8.0</b>

9

## 2.2.4 Recreation and Tourism

### 2.2.4.1 Recreation and Tourism Opportunity Description

The tourism industry has been an important component in the Kenora and Red Lake areas for a long time. Some lodges and cottages were in operation by 1905. At that time the activities were based on hunting, fishing and canoeing opportunities. The Whiskey Jack Forest has attracted recreation-based tourism since the late 19th Century due to its variety of natural values. The area continues to be a desired recreational destination for canoeing, boating, fishing, hunting, hiking, snowmobiling, ATV, camping and cottaging for the following reasons:

- There are more interconnected lakes, rivers and portages.
- The rugged topography including cliffs, low wetlands, viewpoints and island-dotted lakes provide excellent scenery for summer and winter travelers.
- The area is traversed by numerous trails providing winter recreation opportunities by snowmobile, cross-country ski, or dog sled. In the summer, canoeist and hikers can access remote locations.
- There are numerous cultural heritage values including very old aboriginal heritage sites
- And more recent logging and mining heritage sites.

Background information for this section was obtained from the Crown Land Atlas and survey information was supplemented with data gathered from a number of other sources, specifically; MNRF fishing and hunting licence files, tourist operator websites, the “*The Economic Impact of Tourism in Sunset Country, Ontario – Final Report (2003)*”, the Lake of the Woods Economic Impact Study – Final Report (2003)” and the *Kenora Tourism Sector Profile (2017)*. The first two reports provided projections about future trends for the industry on the Whiskey Jack Forest. The tourism report was prepared by Paul Kerr Forster in association with the Canadian Tourism Research Institute for the Northwestern Ontario Tourist Association (NOWATA) for the year 2001, expenditure or user days or travel distance for most of these activities. This information, provided by NOWATA has been included in this plan as supplementary documentation; however, it has not been verified for accuracy, quality or completeness by the planning team. Due to the extent of the study area comprising of most of Northwestern Ontario and Northern United States, it was decided to use the Kenora sub-region in this report. This report has not been updated and no other new reports are available. This information is the best available. One notable trend is the conversion of tourist camps to private camps through the condominium process.

1 There are 362 tourist operators in Kenora District, of which 76 are associated with the  
2 Whiskey Jack Forest (data from MHSTCI 2021). There are 1,852 units available in the  
3 Kenora Forest. A “unit” is defined as any of the following: serviced hotel or motel room,  
4 serviced resort rooms, serviced cottages, serviced cabins, serviced outpost camps,  
5 housekeeping room, housekeeping suites, housekeeping cottages, housekeeping  
6 cabins, housekeeping outpost camps. The impact study reports that 54% of the  
7 operators have  $\geq 10$  units, 29% have between 11-19 units and 18%  $> 20$  units. In  
8 2001, the average revenue generated by each unit was \$40,000. Of this, Retail and  
9 Guest services generated 25% of the revenue with Food and Beverage operations  
10 generated 11% of the total revenue. From the Kenora Tourism Sector Profile (2017), it  
11 is estimated that in 2014 over 2,000,000 people visited Kenora district which was made  
12 up of travelers from Ontario (53%), other Canadian provinces (23%), United States (23%)  
13 and overseas (1%). The total spending by all visitors combined in 2014 was over \$481  
14 million. Visitors from the US accounted for 43% of that spending.

15  
16 The total labour force in Kenora in 2017 was 8,873 workers and 38% (3,314) of the  
17 workers are part of the tourism labour force (which would include accommodation  
18 services, retail trade, entertainment, and transportation).

19  
20

#### 21 **2.2.4.2 Parks and Protected Areas**

22

23 Parks and protected areas include Crown lands that are not available for forest  
24 management purposes. These areas include Provincial Parks and Conservation  
25 Reserves regulated under the Provincial Parks and Conservation Reserves Act (PPCRA).  
26 They also include Dedicated Protected Areas, Forest Reserves, proposed Provincial  
27 Parks and proposed Conservation Reserves recommended in Ontario’s Living Legacy  
28 but which are not yet regulated. The objectives of the PPCRA are:

29

30 • To permanently protect representative ecosystems, biodiversity and provincially  
31 significant elements of Ontario’s natural and cultural heritage and to manage these areas  
32 to ensure that ecological integrity is maintained.

33

34 • To provide opportunities for ecologically sustainable outdoor recreation opportunities  
35 and encourage associated economic benefits.

36

37 • To provide opportunities for residents of Ontario and visitors to increase their knowledge  
38 and appreciation of Ontario’s natural and cultural heritage.

39

40 • To facilitate scientific research and to provide points of reference to support monitoring  
41 of ecological change on the broader landscape.

1  
 2 The Crown land parks and protected areas where forest management cannot occur within  
 3 the Whiskey Jack Forest are listed in Table 8.  
 4

5 **Table 8 List of Provincial Parks and Conservations Reserves, within and adjacent**  
 6 **to the management unit.**

Name	CLUPA Reference ID	Designation (Class)	Area (ha)
West English River Provincial Park	P2345	Waterway	22922
Pakwash Provincial Park	P2528	Natural Environment	3993
Woodland Caribou Provincial Park	P2370e	Wilderness	470620
Maynard Lake Provincial Park	P2698	Nature Reserve	30
Rushing River Provincial Park	P2615	Recreational	340
Tide Lake Provincial Park	P2614	Nature Reserve	54
Eagle-Dogtooth Provincial Park	P2363	Waterway	41128
Campfire River Conservation Reserve	C2317	Conservation Reserve	4180
Clay Lake Conservation Reserve	C2594	Conservation Reserve	80
Dryberry Lake Conservation Reserve	C2357	Conservation Reserve	21850
Lac Seul Islands Conservation Reserve	C2317	Conservation Reserve	14723
Lake of the Woods Conservation Reserve	C2366	Conservation Reserve	45959
Scenic Lake Conservation Reserve	C2365	Conservation Reserve	1890
Scotty Lake Conservation Reserve	C2361e	Conservation Reserve	775
Solitary Lake Conservation Reserve	C2362	Conservation Reserve	257
Twilight Lake Conservation Reserve	C2430	Conservation Reserve	396

7 \* MNRF's Crown Land Use Planning Atlas (CLUPA) reference identification number

8 \*\* Areas according to CLUPA or management strategies found on [www.ontario.ca](http://www.ontario.ca)

9  
 10 Parks and protected areas within and adjacent to the Whiskey Jack Forest covers a total  
 11 of approximately 629,197ha.  
 12

13 For wildlife management purposes, park and conservation reserve areas on the Whiskey  
 14 Jack Forest can be used in the establishment of caribou mosaic blocks and other large,  
 15 landscape patches suitable for forest diversity and wildlife habitat. Similarly, these areas  
 16 can contribute to meeting 'Old Growth' targets but are not included in the determination  
 17 of the available harvest area for the Forest.  
 18

19 Provincial parks and conservation reserves offer local environmental, social and  
 20 economic values, although these values can be impacted by land use decisions that occur  
 21 within, adjacent and beyond the protected area boundary. Provincial parks and  
 22 conservation reserves provide places where people can enhance their health and well-  
 23 being through enjoyment and recreational use of the outdoors, while developing a greater

1 appreciation for Ontario’s natural diversity. The following are important benefits and help  
2 to demonstrate ways in which parks and protected areas support our quality of life:

- 3
- 4 • Protection and contribution to ecological functions (air quality, water quality, flood  
5 control, soil stabilization),
- 6 • Biodiversity contributions (genetic material, protection of species at risk,  
7 connectivity),
- 8 • Protection of natural and cultural resource integrity,
- 9 • Health effects from use of parks (mental, physical, spiritual benefits),
- 10 • Worker productivity (healthy and happy workers tend to be more productive - a  
11 visit to a provincial park can contribute),
- 12 • Educational benefits (learning about natural and cultural heritage),
- 13 • Scientific benefits (research and monitoring in provincial parks),
- 14 • International responsibilities to protect natural settings, features and wildlife, and
- 15 • Business location decisions (quality of life/business) and community cohesion.
- 16

17 Ontario Parks reports on the following indicators of economic impact for operating parks:

- 18 • Initial expenditure
- 19 • Value added
- 20 • Wages & salaries
- 21 • Provincial person-years of employment
- 22

23 Economic impacts are based on expenditures such as those made by the park on  
24 operations and capital, as well as average visitor trip expenditures (camper and day  
25 visitor). As well, public and municipal officials should be aware that provincial parks help  
26 to make their communities attractive for business as well as for tourists and retirees.  
27 Communities with attractive waterfronts, low crime, recreational activities and healthy  
28 environments are sought out by the retirement community. The park budget (operating  
29 and capital) represents a grant or transfer payment from the government to their  
30 community. Not all communities have this transfer. The community may also receive  
31 grants in lieu of taxes.

#### 32

#### 33 2.2.4.2.1 Provincial Parks

#### 34

#### 35 **West English River Provincial Park (P2345)**

36 The area includes that portion of the English River from Barnston Lake to Tide Lake. The  
37 waterway contains old growth red and white pine at the northern extent of its range,  
38 wilderness environments and tourism attributes, and is an historic travel corridor.

39  
40 Part of this is subject to the Range Management Policy in Support of Woodland Caribou  
41 Conservation and Recovery (2014).



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

**Pakwash Provincial Park (P2528)**

Pakwash Provincial Park is located between Red Lake and Ear Falls on the west side of Highway 105. Pakwash was established in 1967 and was regulated in 1989 as a Natural Environment class provincial park.

The park provides representation/protection of Site District 4S-2, specifically the Hartman Moraine. Pakwash provides opportunities for car-camping and day use. The park is operated through a partnership with Friends of Pakwash.

This area is subject to the Range Management Policy in Support of Woodland Caribou Conservation and Recovery (2014).

**Woodland Caribou Provincial Park (P2370e)**

Woodland Caribou Provincial Park is found in the Boreal Shield Ecozone. The park is primarily within Ecoregion 4S (Ecodistricts 4S-1 and 4S-2) and extends into Ecoregion 3S (Ecodistrict 3S-1). The Municipality of Red Lake is the closest community to Woodland Caribou Provincial Park, located approximately 30 kilometres east of the park. Other communities in the immediate planning area include Ear Falls, Kenora, Pikangikum, Whitedog, Grassy Narrows, Lac Seul and Little Grand Rapids in Manitoba.

Characteristics of Woodland Caribou Provincial Park include critical woodland caribou habitat, significant earth and life science features, important cultural sites, excellent remote tourism opportunities, and many scenic canoe routes, including the Bloodvein Canadian Heritage River. Woodland Caribou Provincial Park provides a wide range of tourism, recreation and economic benefits for the surrounding communities. Many businesses in the Red Lake area are associated with the tourism industry, which relies on other wholesale and retail commerce, transportation, construction and repair industries for its continued existence. Indirect benefits of the management plan, (protection of resource integrity and cultural values, area recognition) are expected to assist in making the region and local communities more attractive to businesses as well as tourists and residents.

Commercial tourism activity in the park is supported by commercial air services, main-base lodges, outpost camps, and backcountry outfitters. Facility-based establishments provide a wide range of use and visitation opportunities, the most popular being angling. Backcountry tourism outfitters provide a full range of canoeing and camping services. The diversity of lakes and river systems in Woodland Caribou Provincial Park provides some of the highest quality recreational fishing and canoeing in Ontario. The primary appeal for

1 all visitors is the wilderness setting and remote quality of Woodland Caribou Provincial  
2 Park.

3

#### 4 **Maynard Lake Provincial Park**

5 Maynard Lake Provincial Park (30 hectares) consists of a peninsula with deep soils on  
6 the east shore of Maynard Lake and was regulated as a Nature Reserve class provincial  
7 park in 1997.

8

9 The park provides representation/protection of an atypical old growth White Pine stand  
10 (age class + 160 years) at the northern limit of the species range.

11

#### 12 **Rushing River Provincial Park (P2615)**

13 Rushing River Provincial Park is scenically located along a series of rapids on Rushing  
14 River and on the shore of Dogtooth Lake. The park is situated approximately twenty  
15 kilometres southeast of Kenora on Highway 71. It was put into regulation in September  
16 1958 at a size of 340 hectares. Management planning for Rushing River Provincial Park  
17 began with the collection of resource information in 1977 and continued in 1983 and 1985.  
18 The Background Information was published in September 1985 and the Preliminary Plan  
19 was distributed in February of 1986. Public comment was solicited and considered in the  
20 formulation of this management plan. It has been developed consistent with the Kenora  
21 District Land Use Guidelines.

22

23 Typical of much of the Canadian Shield country of Northwestern Ontario, the park is  
24 located on moderately broken granite bedrock with little soil cover, under a tree canopy  
25 of jack pine and aspen. These characteristics are representative of Hills' Kenora Site  
26 District of the Lake of the Woods Site Region. Although the park exhibits typical boreal  
27 vegetation, it is in the Northern Transition Zone of the Great Lakes-St. Lawrence and  
28 Boreal forests, and species native to the southern forest grow in the park. Bogs in various  
29 stages of development are found within deep bedrock depressions. In contrast to the hot,  
30 dry conditions of the bedrock outcrops, low lying areas have dense undergrowth and a  
31 cool microclimate.

32

33 Rushing River Provincial Park offers a wide range of recreation opportunities including  
34 walking, cross-country skiing, swimming, boating and fishing. Recreation facilities in the  
35 park include two interpretive trails, seven groomed cross-country ski trails, three docks,  
36 two boat launches, three beaches and 191 campsites. The campground has 38 electrical  
37 sites, a comfort station and showers. Rushing River flows through the day use area, which  
38 is a very popular picnic spot for both residents of the area and tourists travelling the  
39 highway.

40

1 The park's interpretive program and its facilities, including the museum and interpretive  
2 trails, provides both recreation and education opportunities.  
3 Rushing River is an intensively used park with an 80% - 90% occupancy rate during July  
4 and August. Most campers are families from Manitoba.  
5 The park will provide day use and camping opportunities for travellers. It is an important  
6 weekend and vacation destination for many of its users who are from outside Ontario.  
7 The park benefits the economy of the Kenora Region because of its high use by tourists  
8 from outside the province.

9

#### 10 **Tide Lake Provincial Park (P2614)**

11 Tide Lake Provincial Park (54 hectares) consists of the peninsula between Ball and Tide  
12 lakes, and was regulated as a Nature Reserve class provincial park in 1997.

13

14 The park provides representation/protection of an atypical old growth White Pine stand  
15 (age class + 160 years) at the northern limit of the species' range.

16

#### 17 **Eagle-Dogtooth Provincial Park (P2363)**

18 This park provides a waterway linkage between Eagle Lake and nearby protected areas  
19 (e.g., Rushing River, Winnange). It is an important recreational waterway. The site  
20 contains regionally significant moraines, wetlands, pine forest ecosystems, eagles,  
21 waterfowl and is an important recreation and tourism area.

22

23 This area contains a portion of the Experimental Lakes area. The experimental lakes area  
24 is a controlled area set aside by the Federal and Provincial Governments for the purpose  
25 of conducting experiments. The experiments are conducted by the Canadian Department  
26 of Fisheries and Oceans to provide quantitative guidelines for the management of lakes,  
27 streams, their watersheds and airsheds in order to protect them from the adverse effects  
28 of human activities and to enhance their value as resources. The current agreement was  
29 renewed in April 2010.

30

#### 31 2.2.4.2.2 Conservation Reserves

32

#### 33 **Campfire River Conservation Reserve (C2317)**

34 The Campfire River Conservation Reserve is located approximately 73 kilometres north  
35 of the City of Kenora, adjacent to the Pakwash Road.

36

37 The site contains representative landform and vegetation types, including burns, open  
38 wetlands and mixed conifer forests on broken ground moraine and lacustrine deposits. A  
39 spawning area and archaeological site are located in the area.

40

41 Campfire River Conservation Reserve was regulated on May 21, 2003.

1  
2 Part of this area is subject to the Range Management Policy in Support of Woodland  
3 Caribou Conservation and Recovery (2014).

4 **Clay Lake Conservation Reserve (C2594)**

5 Clay Lake Conservation Reserve is located approximately 24 kilometres northwest of  
6 Vermilion Bay.

7  
8 This area is made up of a peninsula and an island in Clay Lake accessible by boat only.  
9 It contains a core of 27 ha of 70 percent red and white pine that are more than 121 years  
10 old. The adjacent island contains a concentration of 90 percent red and white pine forests.

11  
12 Clay Lake was regulated as a conservation reserve on January 7, 1995.

13  
14 **Dryberry Lake Conservation Reserve (C2357)**

15 Dryberry Lake was regulated as a conservation reserve on May 21, 2003. Dryberry Lake,  
16 designated as a tourism lake, is located to the east of Highway 71. The area includes the  
17 lake and its shoreline is a distance of 200 metres from the water's edge. Several  
18 peninsulas are also included. Dryberry Lake exhibits typical rugged terrain of  
19 northwestern Ontario in a remote environment. This site contains representative landform  
20 and vegetation types, including mixed conifer, sparse forest and burn on weakly and  
21 moderately broken bedrock, and vegetated bedrock.

22  
23 **Lac Seul Islands Conservation Reserve**

24 The Lac Seul Islands Conservation Reserve includes approximately 985 islands. The  
25 area contains old growth red and white pine, nesting sites for bald eagles and ospreys,  
26 sand dune complexes, caribou calving sites, scenic values and historic and  
27 archaeological sites. These many features contribute to the important tourism industry  
28 and recreational uses that are associated with this area.

29  
30 Lac Seul Islands was regulated as a conservation reserve on May 21, 2003.

31  
32 This area is subject to the Range Management Policy in Support of Woodland Caribou  
33 Conservation and Recovery (2014).

34  
35 **Lake of the Woods Conservation Reserve (C2366)**

36 The Lake of the Woods Conservation Reserve (C2366) is located in the Kenora District  
37 of the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources (OMNR). The adjacent municipalities include  
38 Kenora to the north, and Sioux Narrows/Nestor Falls to the east, Morson and Rainy River  
39 to the southeast, and the Minnesota towns of Baudette and Warroad to the south.  
40 Aboriginal communities on the shores of Lake of the Woods include Big Island, Big

1 Grassy, Northwest Angle #33 and Northwest Angle #37, Onegaming, Shoal Lake #39  
2 and Shoal Lake #40, Washagamis Bay, Whitefish Bay, Rat Portage, and Rainy River.

3  
4 The Lake of the Woods Conservation Reserve is approximately 45,960 hectares in size  
5 and includes the majority of islands on Lake of the Woods (approximately 10,000) as well  
6 as portions of the Eastern and Western Peninsulas. This protected area spans 90  
7 kilometers from north to south and 80 kilometers from east to west.

8  
9 **Scenic Lake Conservation Reserve (C2365)**

10 The Scenic Lake Conservation Reserve is located approximately 53 kilometres north of  
11 the City of Kenora.

12  
13 The reserve incorporates Scenic Lake, all islands within the lake, Moose Lake, and the  
14 lakeshores a distance of 200 metres from the water's edge.

15  
16 Scenic Lake was regulated as a conservation reserve on May 21, 2003.

17  
18 The site contains representative landform and vegetation types, including burns and  
19 mixed forests on organic deposits and weakly broken bedrock.

20  
21 Scenic Lake is designated as a tourism lake.

22  
23 **Scotty Lake Conservation Reserve (C2361e)**

24 The Scotty Lake Conservation Reserve is located near Scotty Lake, approximately 70  
25 kilometres northeast of the City of Kenora. The area is isolated and only accessible by  
26 floatplane or boat.

27  
28 The site contains an old growth white pine community at the northern fringe of its range  
29 in Ontario.

30  
31 The Scotty Lake Conservation Reserve Addition was regulated on May 21, 2003 as an  
32 addition to the existing Scotty Lake Conservation Reserve that was originally regulated in  
33 1995.

34  
35 This area contains lake(s) designated for lake trout management.

36  
37 **Solitary Lake Conservation Reserve (C2362)**

38 The Solitary Lake Conservation Reserve is located approximately 85 kilometres northeast  
39 of the City of Kenora, east of the Pakwash Road.

1  
2 The site contains representative landform and vegetation types, including burns, conifer,  
3 deciduous and mixed forests on strongly broken ground moraine.

4  
5 Solitary Lake was regulated as a conservation reserve on May 21, 2003.

6  
7 Although not within the reserve area, there is a single outpost on the shores of Solitary  
8 Lake, which is subsequently designated as a tourism lake.

9  
10 This area is subject to the Range Management Policy in Support of Woodland Caribou  
11 Conservation and Recovery (2014).

12  
13 **Twilight Lake Conservation Reserve (C2430)**

14 The Twilight Lake Conservation Reserve is located approximately 25 kilometres north of  
15 the community of Vermilion Bay, west of Highway 105. The site contains representative  
16 landform and vegetation types, including mixed forests on weakly broken end moraine,  
17 ground moraine and bedrock.

18  
19 The site includes all of Twilight Lake and its shoreline a minimum of 200 metres from the  
20 water's edge.

21  
22 Twilight Lake Conservation Reserve was regulated on May 21, 2003.

23  
24 **2.2.4.3 Hunting, Fishing, and Other Recreational Activities**

25  
26 The Whiskey Jack Forest contains all or portions of six Wildlife Management Units  
27 (WMU); zones 2, 3, 5, 6, 7B, and 8. This represents a significant portion of these  
28 wildlife management units that are utilized extensively for hunting. Hunting continues  
29 to be an important recreational activity in the Whiskey Jack Forest area. Big game  
30 (moose, deer, black bear) is the primary activity although ruffed grouse, wolf, migratory  
31 waterfowl and snowshoe hare are also hunted. Hunting is either carried out adjacent to  
32 access roads created by the forest industry, by use of water-based transportation to  
33 remote roadless areas, or by fly-in outfitters to backcountry locations. A large  
34 proportion of big game hunters are non-resident hunters who contribute to the local  
35 economy depending on how many local services they utilize. More than 90% of the  
36 bear hunters are non-residents. There are a wide variety of trails in the Whiskey Jack  
37 Forest that are used (depending on the nature of the activity and the Land Use  
38 designation) by crown land campers, hikers, cross country skiers, dogsledders,  
39 snowmobilers, and ATV operators. In addition to prepared trails, there are  
40 opportunities to travel on ungroomed areas such as snowshoeing along lakes and  
41 portages or snowmobiling along ungroomed lakes or unplowed roads.

1  
 2 Rushing River Provincial Park, Pakwash Provincial Park, and several private  
 3 campgrounds along the Hwy 71 and 105 corridor, provide camping opportunities. The  
 4 forest is well accessed using primary forest access roads for recreational use. Canoe  
 5 trippers and anglers that are flown into backcountry sites use most of the remote sites.  
 6

7 There are approximately 76 resource-based tourism operations within and adjacent to the  
 8 Whiskey Jack Forest (Table 9). A variety of activities are offered such as fishing, moose  
 9 hunting, and bear hunting. The majority of these businesses operate during the summer  
 10 and fall months.  
 11

12 **Table 9 Tourism businesses within and adjacent to the Whiskey Jack Forest**

<b>Business Operating Name</b>	<b>Service Offered</b>	<b>Access Type/Location</b>
Andy Lake Resort	Fishing, Hunting	Highway Access
Barber's Resort	Fishing	Access road/drive in/floatplane/fly-in-Outpost
Big Canon Lake Lodge	Fishing, Hunting	Remote access/ floatplane-fly-in
Big North Lodge	Fishing, Hunting	Access road/drive in-Outposts
Canyon Lake Lodge	Fishing	Access road/drive in
Camp Waterfall	Fishing	Access road/drive in
Cedar Lake Lodge	Fishing	Remote access road /drive-in/ water-boat-in
Cedar Point Resort	Fishing	Access road/drive in
Clark's Resorts Outposts & Air Service/KC Landing Resort/Northern Lights Resort/Anishinabi Lodge	Fishing, Hunting	Access road/drive-in/floatplane/fly-in-outposts
Cliff Lake Resort, Lost Bay Resort	Fishing	Remote access /water-boat-in/floatplane-fly-in
Crow Rock Lodge	Fishing	Access water/boat-in
Darren & Merri's Cedar Lake Camp	Fishing, Hunting	Access road/drive in
Delaney Lake Lodge	Fishing	Remote access /floatplane-fly-in
Dogtooth Resort	Fishing	Access road/drive in
Excellent Adventures and Cat Island Lodge & Outpost Camps	Fishing, Hunting	Remote access/floatplane-fly-in
Fisherman's Cove	Fishing, Hunting	Access road/ATV/drive-in
Fletcher Lake Lodge	Fishing, Hunting	Remote access /water/boat-in/floatplane/fly-in
Gawley's Little Beaver Camp	Fishing	Access road/drive in
Gawley's Parkview Camp	Fishing	Access road-drive in

<b>Business Operating Name</b>	<b>Service Offered</b>	<b>Access Type/Location</b>
Gold Arrow Camp Ltd.	Fishing, Hunting	Access road-drive in
Goose Bay Camp	Fishing, Hunting	Remote road access /drive-in/ water/boat-in Outpost
Gustafson's Resort	Fishing	Access road/drive in
Halley's Camps/ The Outpost Company	Fishing, Hunting	Remote access road /drive-in/floatplane/fly- in-Outposts
Hawk Lake Lodge	Fishing	Access road/drive in
Highwind Lake Camp	Fishing, Hunting	Access road/drive in
Jim & Julie's Wabaskang Camp	Fishing	Access road/drive in
Kayair and Outposts	Fishing, Hunting	Access road/drive in
Keystone Lodge	Fishing	Access road/drive in
Kingfisher Resort	Fishing	Access road/drive in
Knotty Pines Lodge	Fishing	
Lac Seul Evergreen Lodge	Fishing, Hunting	Access road/drive in
Lac Seul Golden Eagle Resort	Fishing, Hunting	Access road/drive in
Lac Seul Lodge	Fishing, Hunting	Access road/drive in/water/boat-in-outposts
Lac Seul Onaway Lodge Ltd.	Fishing, Hunting	Access road-drive in
Lac Seul's Scout Lake Resort & Mckenzie Bay Outpost	Fishing, Hunting	Access road/drive in/water/boat-in-outpost /floatplane/fly-in-outposts
Lac Seul's Timberlane Lodge	Fishing, Hunting	Access road/drive in
Lac Seul Wilderness Resort	Fishing	Access road/drive in
Lac Seul's Whitewing Resort & Floating Lodges Ltd	Fishing, Hunting	Access road/drive in
Little Canada Camp	Fishing, Hunting	Access road/drive in
Long Legged Lake Resort Inc.	Fishing, Hunting	Access road/drive in
Manotak Lodge	Fishing	Access road/drive in
Maynard Lake Lodge & Outpost	Fishing, Hunting	Remote access/floatplane-fly-in
Medicine Stone Resort and Outposts	Fishing	Access road/drive-in-fly-in
Mcintosh Lodge	Fishing	Access road/drive-in
Moore Bay Lodge	Fishing	Remote access/ water/boat-in/ floatplane/fly- in-outposts



<b>Business Operating Name</b>	<b>Service Offered</b>	<b>Access Type/Location</b>
Nestor Falls Fly-in Outposts	Fishing	Remote access/ water/boat-in/ floatplane/fly-in
North Country Lodge	Fishing, Hunting	Access road/drive in
North Star Lodge	Fishing	Access road/drive in
Oak Lake Lodge & Outpost	Fishing, Hunting	Remote access/floatplane-fly-in
Pakuni Lodge	Fishing, Hunting	Remote access/ water/boat-in/ floatplane/fly-in
Peffley's Canadian Wilderness Camp	Fishing, Hunting	Remote access /water/boat-in
Perrault Lake Camp	Fishing, Hunting	Access road/drive in
Pickerel Creek Camp & Outpost	Fishing, Hunting	Access road/drive in/water/boat-in-outpost
Pickerel Lake Outfitters/Canada Outfitters Corporation	Fishing, Hunting	Remote access/ water/boat-in/ floatplane/fly-in-outposts
Pipestone Point Resort	Fishing, Hunting	Access road/drive in
Pleasant Point Lodge	Fishing	Access road/drive in
Rainbow Point Lodge	Fishing, Hunting	Access road/drive in
Redden's Camp	Fishing, Hunting	Access road/drive in
Rocky Shore Lodge	Fishing, Hunting	Access road/drive in
Showalter's Fly-In Camps Ltd.	Fishing, Hunting	Remote access/ water/boat-in/ floatplane/fly-in-outposts
Skyline Lodge	Fishing, Hunting	Access road/drive in
Sleepy Dog Cabins	Fishing	Access road/drive in
Smith Camps & the Old Pilots Pub	Fishing, Hunting	Access road/drive in/water/boat-in-outpost
Stork Lake Lodge	Fishing, Hunting	Access road-drive in/boat-in
Sydney Lake Lodge	Fishing	Access floatplane-fly-in
Tall Pines Camp	Fishing, Hunting	Access road/drive in
Timber Point Camps Ltd.	Fishing, Hunting	Remote access /road-drive/water boat-in
Tyc's Blindfold Lake Resort	Fishing	Access road/drive in
Walsten Outpost Camps	Fishing, Hunting	Access road/drive-in /floatplane-fly-in

<b>Business Operating Name</b>	<b>Service Offered</b>	<b>Access Type/Location</b>
Wilderness Air Escapes Fly In Adventures	Fishing, Hunting	Access road/drive-in/floatplane-fly-in-outposts
Wine Lake Camp	Fishing, Hunting	Remote access/water/ boat-in
Witch Bay Camp	Fishing	Access road/drive-in
Echo Lake Lodge	Fishing, Hunting	Access road/ATV/drive-in
JR's Portage Bay Camp		Unable to verify
Last Resort		Unable to verify
Richard Lake Cottages		Unable to verify

1

2 **2.2.5 Mining, Aggregates and Hydro Generation**

3 **2.2.5.1 Mining and Mineral Exploration**

4

5 Currently, there is no mineral production occurring within the Whiskey Jack Forest.  
6 Historically, metal production occurred in the southern portion of the Whiskey Jack Forest  
7 between 1893 and 1951 at the Wendigo Mine. Production totalled 67,324 ounces gold,  
8 14,762 ounces silver and 1.89 million pounds of copper.

9

10 Within the Whiskey Jack Forest, the Uchi and Western Wabigoon subprovinces have the  
11 highest potential for metallic mineralization, with documented mineral deposits of gold,  
12 copper, zinc, nickel and platinum occurring throughout. Gold is particularly prospective in  
13 these areas. The West Wabigoon subprovince, in the southern portion of the WJFMU, is  
14 also host to uranium mineralization occurring within felsic intrusive pegmatites which can  
15 be found between East Hawk Lake and Vermillion Bay. The Richard Lake Prospect is a  
16 developed prospect with reserves with a possible resource of 650,000 tons at 0.10%  
17 U3O8 (uranium oxide).

18

19 Within the northern portion of the Whiskey Jack Forest, the English River subprovince,  
20 particularly the Separation Rapids greenstone belt, has a high potential for rare-metal  
21 mineralization. Lithium, cesium and rubidium minerals have all been identified in  
22 pegmatite intrusive rocks near the Separation Bridge area. Gold and copper mineral  
23 occurrences are also located in this part of the forest.

24

25 The Winnipeg River subprovince, located in the northern portion of the Whiskey Jack  
26 Forest, has a high potential for building stone, due to the presence of homogeneous,  
27 equigranular, low-fractured felsic intrusive rocks with a variety of marketable stone  
28 colours. There are two past-producing quarries and four producing quarries in this area.  
29 Two of the producing quarries, Forgotten Lake and Red Deer Lake, were in production

1 year-round in 2020, producing a total of 2822.4 m<sup>3</sup> and 1449.2 m<sup>3</sup> for the year,  
2 respectively.

3  
4 There are currently an estimated 4238 active mining claim cells recorded throughout this  
5 management unit, as indicated on ENDM's Mining Lands Administration System (ENDM,  
6 April 28, 2021). These claims cover an area of 132,455 ha, making up 12.4% of the  
7 WJFMU. These claims represent an investment in the management unit of approximately  
8 \$211,900 CDN for claim cell registration which directly relates to its mineral potential. In  
9 addition, there is an estimated dollar expenditure of \$1,695,200 CDN per year related to  
10 mineral exploration work required to keep the claims in good standing. The majority of the  
11 claims occur in the northernmost portion of the Whiskey Jack Forest.

12  
13 Please refer to Appendix 2 for detailed maps of bedrock geology and mineral deposit  
14 inventory records, surficial geology, abandoned mines information system records and  
15 land tenure, past assessment work and valuation.

#### 17 **2.2.5.2 Aggregates**

18  
19 Most of the Whiskey Jack Forest, in both the north and south portions, consist  
20 predominantly of undifferentiated igneous and metamorphic bedrock exposed at surface  
21 or covered by a discontinuous, thin layer of drift.

22  
23 The southern portion of the Whiskey Jack Forest contains pockets of ground moraine and  
24 glaciofluvial outwash material. The ground moraine is made up of till with a sand to silty  
25 sand matrix and a high content of clasts. It typically forms a thin veneer over much of the  
26 bedrock in the area but can be found in pockets 7 to 10 m thick. The glaciofluvial outwash  
27 deposits consist of sand and gravel and typically occur in topographic lows in the bedrock.

28  
29 Extensive glaciolacustrine basin and quiet water deposits occur in the bottom half of the  
30 northern portion of the forest consisting of silt and clay and minor sand. In the eastern  
31 part of the northern forest, north and east trending belts of glaciofluvial ice contact  
32 deposits occur, made up of gravel and sand and minor till. These tend to occur alongside  
33 both glaciofluvial outwash deposits and glaciolacustrine nearshore and beach deposits.  
34 The outwash deposits consist of gravel and sand and the nearshore and beach deposits  
35 are made up of silt and clay and minor sand. Pockets of ground moraine till are found  
36 throughout the northern Whiskey Jack Forest. There is also a centrally occurring fluvial  
37 deposit of gravel, sand, silt and clay in the northern portion of the forest as well as some  
38 small local deposits of peat, muck and marl variably dispersed throughout.

39  
40 Potential sand and gravel resources may be found within the ground moraine, glaciofluvial  
41 and fluvial sand and gravel deposits which can be found throughout most of the Whiskey

1 Jack Forest, but particularly concentrated in the southern half of the WJFMU (including  
2 both the northern and southern portions).

3  
4 Surficial geology information is from Ontario Geological Survey 2000, 1:1,000,000 scale  
5 Quaternary geology, seamless coverage of the Province of Ontario: Data Set 14 –  
6 Revised, and Aggregate Inventory of the Kenora Area, Ontario Geological Survey 1980,  
7 Open File Report 5301.

8  
9 There are 58 active aggregate pits and quarries located in the WJFMU.

### 11 **2.2.5.3 Hydro**

12  
13 There are five hydroelectric generating stations located within or adjacent to the Whiskey  
14 Jack Forest. These generating stations are owned by Ontario Power Generation which  
15 employs 37 people (1 management, 36 Union Representatives) in the Kenora and Ear  
16 Falls Districts. Four of these stations are located on the English River between Lac Seul  
17 and the Manitoba border and one station is located on the Winnipeg River between Lake  
18 of the Woods and the English River.

#### 20 **English River**

#### 22 **Caribou Falls**

23 Caribou Falls consist of three power generating units built in 1958 on the English River  
24 at the outlet of Umfreville Lake. The Caribou station was the third plant built along the  
25 English River which represented just a fraction of the widespread program undertaken  
26 to meet the challenge of expansion in mining and also pulp and paper industries.

#### 28 **Ear Falls**

29 There are four power generating units at Ear Falls located on the English River at the  
30 outlet of Lac Seul. The first unit began operating in 1930.

#### 32 **Lac Seul**

33 This facility is located adjacent to the existing Ear Falls hydroelectric power plant and was  
34 built as an extension of the Ear Falls project. It uses the excess water flow from the Ear  
35 Falls plant, optimizing the use of water. Both plants are located at the outlet of the Lac  
36 Seul reservoir.

#### 38 **Manitou Falls**

39 This facility is located on the English River where it enters Barnston Lake downstream  
40 of Ear Falls. There are five operating units located at this facility. Construction on this  
41 facility began in 1953.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

## **Winnipeg River**

### **Whitedog Falls**

This facility consists of three power generating units built in 1958 on the Winnipeg River at Whitedog Falls.

### **2.2.6 *Traplines, Baitfish and Other***

#### **2.2.6.1 Trapping**

Trapping provides seasonal employment for 101 registered traplines in the Whiskey Jack Forest. The expected average resources value per trapline is estimated at \$2,440. Since all the trappers work out of their home it would not be appropriate to identify their names in this document. The major fur bearing animals that are of economic importance are beaver, fox, muskrat, lynx, otter, mink, fisher, weasel and marten. Registered trap lines cover the entire Whiskey Jack Forest (Values Map 4.4).

#### **2.2.6.2 Baitfish**

There are 71 baitfish harvest areas on the Whiskey Jack Forest. Baitfish is consumed locally by the angling industry. Since the majority of baitfish operators' work as individuals out of their home, it would not be appropriate to identify their name in this document. The baitfish industry provides primary and supplemental income to this sector and complements the local angling industry.

#### **2.2.6.3 Other**

Forest management activities can affect other forest resources in a variety of ways. Obvious affects include the loss of terrestrial habitat through road construction and forest removal. There may be short or long-term changes in ecosystem processes that may alter the regenerative course of the landscape and there may be adverse aesthetic impacts on people. There are also beneficial impacts, which include restoration of early successional habitat and improved access for hunters, trappers, anglers, naturalists and baitfish operators.

### **Commercial Bear Management**

There are approximately 131 commercial bear management areas on the forest operated by 37 tourist operators. Majority of these areas are accessible from the existing road network on the unit. The bear management areas are distributed

1 throughout the unit except for the areas close to populated centres. Registered bear  
2 management areas cover all the Whiskey Jack Forest.

### 3 4 Fuelwood

5 Local residents use the forest for fuelwood cutting; jack pine, spruce, birch and poplar.  
6

### 7 MNRF Administration

8 The Whiskey Jack Forest is primarily located within the Kenora District, but partially in the  
9 Red Lake District to the north. The Responsibility for forest management planning and  
10 day to day administration of the Whiskey Jack Forest (licensing, approvals etc.) lies  
11 with Kenora District. The Kenora Local Citizens' Committee takes on the lead role in  
12 assisting the District Manager on forestry related matters whereas the Red Lake  
13 Resource Advisory Committee's interests are with broader forest management planning  
14 and not the day to day. There are seven staff positions in Kenora involved on a day to  
15 day basis with the Whiskey Jack Forest.  
16

### 17 Summary of First Nation and Métis Use of Other Resources

18 First Nation and Métis community members actively use portions of the Whiskey Jack  
19 Forest for many resource- based activities. First Nation and Métis values for the Whiskey  
20 Jack Forest are illustrated on Values Map 4.4.  
21

#### 22 a. Fishing

23 Several First Nation communities hold commercial fishing licenses on Lake of the Woods  
24 and inland lakes. Lake of the Woods and surrounding lakes are used for subsistence  
25 fishing by community members. Surrounding tourist lodges provide some employment  
26 opportunities for First Nation residents as guides in the sport fishery.  
27

#### 28 b. Trapping

29 First Nation community individual hold registered trap lines located all or partially within  
30 Kenora District. There are approximately 17 First Nation Community traplines located  
31 with the Whiskey Jack Forest.  
32

#### 33 c. Wild rice

34 Wild rice is harvested annually by community members for personal use and re-sale  
35 from various lakes throughout the area.  
36

#### 37 d. Cultural and Social, other Wildlife

38 Special sites within the forest are used for traditional cultural purposes such as fasting,  
39 vision quests and offerings. The specific location of these sites are known to community  
40 members, and the community is encouraged to participate in the forest management

1 planning process to ensure these values are considered in proposed forest management  
2 activities.

3

4 Certain wildlife species, such as the bald eagle, have a cultural and social significance  
5 to Indigenous people. The protection and management of these species and their  
6 habitats is important.

7

8 While the subsistence hunting, fishing, and gathering of resources from within the forest  
9 are an integral part of community existence, there are no accurate records of the level  
10 of such harvest. The harvest of deer, moose, waterfowl, rabbits and grouse provides  
11 an important source of food to community members.

## 1 **Appendix 1: Demographic Profiles**

2

3 Standardized demographic and economic profiles were generated for the following  
4 Census subdivisions (where available):

5

6 Chappel (Barwick)

7 Dryden

8 Eagle Lake 27 (Eagle Lake First Nation)

9 Ear Falls

10 Emo

11 Fort Frances

12 Kenora

13 Kenora 38B

14 Kenora, Unorganized

15 Lac Seul 28 (Lac Seul First Nation)

16 Lake of the Woods

17 Lake of the Woods 37 (Animakee Wa Zhing 37 First Nation)

18 Northwest Angle 33B (Northwest Angle 33 First Nation)

19 Rat Portage 38A (Wauzhusk Onigum Nation)

20 Red Lake

21 Shoal Lake (Part) 40 (Shoal Lake 40 First Nation)

22 Sioux Narrows-Nestor Falls

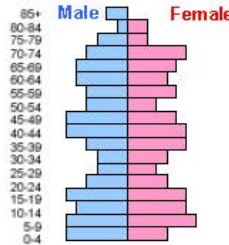
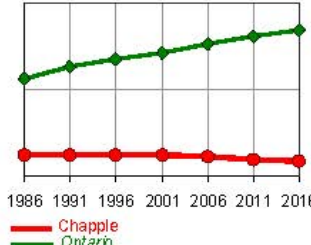
23 The Dalles 38C (Niisaachewan Anishinaabe Nation)

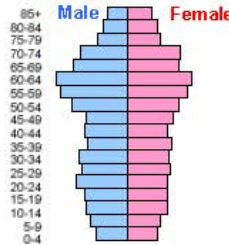
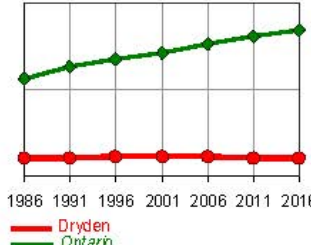
24 Wabaseemoong (Wabaseemoong Independent Nation)

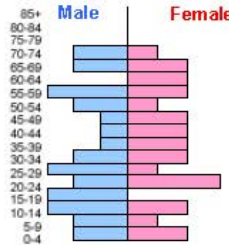
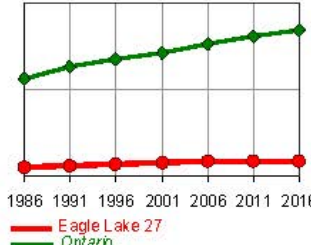
25 Wabauskang 21 (Wabauskang First Nation)

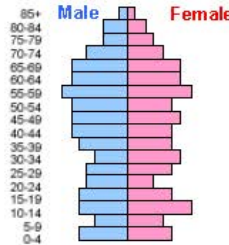
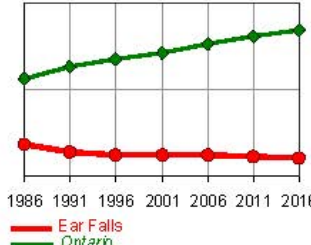
26 Whitefish Bay 32A, 33A, 34A (Naotkamegwanning First Nation)



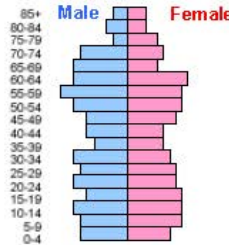
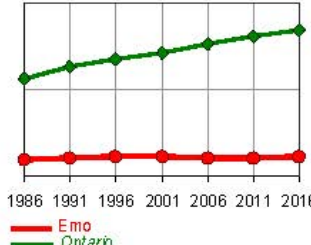
<b>Population</b> 763 Male 382 50.0% Female 382 50.0% change in past 5 years 870.00% Avg Income: \$49,500 Avg Male Income: \$54,400 Avg Female Income: \$44,400		<b>Distribution</b> 	<b>Trend</b> 
<b>Households</b> 295 Avg Income: \$114,000 rate of Low Income 18.0% avg persons/ household: 3.0		<b>Household Income</b> \$000's over 100 40.7% 80 to 100 9.3% 60 to 80 13.0% 40 to 60 18.5% 20 to 40 16.7% under 20 11.1%	<b>Household Size</b> # of persons 1 20.4% 2 38.9% 3 11.1% 4 13.0% 5+ 16.7%
<b>Dwellings</b> 332 Avg Value: \$250,000 Avg Monthly Rent: \$760 Housing Affordability Index: 2.19		<b>Tenure</b> owned 89.8% rented 10.2% band housing 0.0%	<b>When constructed</b> 1961-1980 47.2% 1981-1990 25.0% 1991-2000 22.2% 2001-2011 0.0% 2011-2021 5.6%
<b>Education</b> Highest Level University: 8.0% College: 16.7% Trade: 8.0% Secondary: 36.2% Primary: 31.2%		<b>Labour Force</b> Labour Force: 480 Male: 50.5% Female: 49.5% Participation Rate: 68.6% Employment Rate: 95.9% Wage and Salary: 70.1% Self-Employed: 29.9% Unpaid: 0.0%	
<b>Language</b> English: 98.7% French: 0.0% Both: 1.3% Neither: 0.0%		<b>Occupation</b> management 0.0% finance 13.6% natural 0.0% health 4.5% social 0.0% culture 0.0% sales 22.7% trades 33.0% primary 19.3% processing 6.8%	
<b>Community Diversity</b> Migration 1 year: non-movers 95.3% movers 4.7% from where other country 0.0% other province 0.0% within province 50.0% locally 50.0% 5 year: non-movers 79.8% movers 20.2% from where other country 0.0% other province 15.6% within province 78.1% locally 6.3% Canadian Born 94.2% Foreign Born 5.8% When immigrated prior to 1981 0.0% 1981 to 1990 0.0% 1991 to 2000 62.5% 2001 to 2011 37.5% 2011 to 2021 0.0% Cdn citizen 100.0 Aboriginal 7.6%			<b>Data Source</b> source: Statistics Canada. 2023. (table). Census Profile. 2021 Census of Population. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-X2021001. Ottawa. Released March 29, 2023.

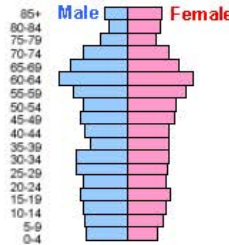
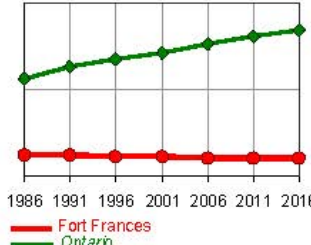
<b>Population</b> 7,388 Male 3,589 48.6% Female 3,799 51.4% change in past 5 years -470.00% Avg Income: \$52,850 Avg Male Income: \$62,550 Avg Female Income: \$43,600		<b>Distribution</b> 	<b>Trend</b> 
<b>Households</b> 3,310 Avg Income: \$97,500 rate of Low Income 10.0% avg persons/ household: 2.0	<b>Household Income</b> \$000's over 100 39.5% 80 to 100 11.6% 60 to 80 13.4% 40 to 60 15.7% 20 to 40 15.7% under 20 11.6%	<b>Household Size</b> # of persons 1 33.7% 2 37.6% 3 12.7% 4 10.9% 5+ 5.1%	
<b>Dwellings</b> 3,574 Avg Value: \$225,600 Avg Monthly Rent: \$918 Housing Affordability Index: 2.31	<b>Tenure</b> owned 73.1% rented 26.9% band housing 0.0%	<b>When constructed</b> 1961-1980 54.2% 1981-1990 19.8% 1991-2000 15.2% 2001-2011 7.0% 2011-2021 3.8%	
<b>Education</b> Highest Level University: 14.6% College: 24.5% Trade: 7.9% Secondary: 33.2% Primary: 19.7%	<b>Labour Force</b> Labour Force: 3,605 Male: 52.5% Female: 47.5% Participation Rate: 58.0% Employment Rate: 91.7% Wage and Salary: 91.1% Self-Employed: 7.6% Unpaid: 1.2%	<b>Occupation</b> management 0.5% finance 18.8% natural 3.7% health 9.5% social 2.1% culture 2.1% sales 31.0% trades 23.2% primary 3.3% processing 5.9%	
<b>Language</b> English: 93.3% French: 0.1% Both: 6.5% Neither: 0.1%	<b>Community Diversity</b> Migration 1 year: non-movers 90.3% movers 9.7% from where other country 2.2% other province 8.6% within province 25.9% locally 63.3% 5 year: non-movers 62.4% movers 37.6% from where other country 4.4% other province 12.8% within province 40.6% locally 42.1% Canadian Born 93.8% Foreign Born 6.2% When immigrated prior to 1981 112.2% 1981 to 1990 12.2% 1991 to 2000 19.5% 2001 to 2011 31.7% 2011 to 2021 36.6% Cdn citizen 97.3% Aboriginal 19.5%		
<b>Data Source</b> source: Statistics Canada. 2023. (table). Census Profile. 2021 Census of Population. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-X2021001. Ottawa. Released March 29, 2023.			

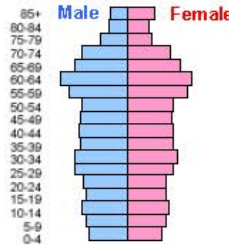
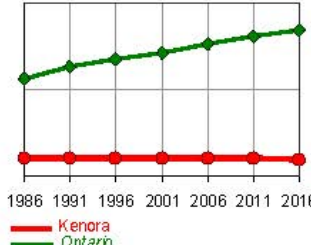
<b>Population</b> 257 Male 138 53.8% Female 119 46.2% change in past 5 years 470.00% Avg Income: \$31,200 Avg Male Income: \$29,600 Avg Female Income: \$33,000		<b>Distribution</b> 	<b>Trend</b> 
<b>Households</b> 100 Avg Income: \$59,000 rate of Low Income 28.0% avg persons/ household: 3.0		<b>Household Income</b> \$000's over 100 18.2% 80 to 100 4.5% 60 to 80 13.6% 40 to 60 18.2% 20 to 40 36.4% under 20 27.3%	<b>Household Size</b> # of persons † 1 28.6% †† 2 33.3% ††† 3 14.3% †††† 4 14.3% ††††† 5+ 9.5%
<b>Dwellings</b> 110 Avg Value: Avg Monthly Rent: Housing Affordability Index:		<b>Tenure</b> owned 9.5% rented 9.5% band housing 81.0%	<b>When constructed</b> 1961-1980 9.5% 1981-1990 19.0% 1991-2000 23.8% 2001-2011 28.6% 2011-2021 19.0%
<b>Education</b> Highest Level University: 15.0% College: 17.5% Trade: 10.0% Secondary: 32.5% Primary: 25.0%		<b>Labour Force</b> Labour Force: 105 Male: 47.6% Female: 52.4% Participation Rate: 52.5% Employment Rate: 76.2% Wage and Salary: 90.5% Self-Employed: 0.0% Unpaid: 9.5%	
<b>Language</b> English: 100.0% French: 0.0% Both: 0.0% Neither: 0.0%		<b>Occupation</b> management 15.4% finance 23.1% natural 0.0% health 15.4% social 0.0% culture 0.0% sales 23.1% trades 23.1% primary 0.0% processing 0.0%	
<b>Community Diversity</b> Migration 1 year: non-movers 94.1% movers 5.9% from where other country 0.0% other province 0.0% within province 0.0% locally 0.0% 5 year: non-movers 72.3% movers 27.7% from where other country 12.5% other province 12.5% within province 43.8% locally 31.3% Canadian Born 0.0% Foreign Born 0.0% When immigrated prior to 1981 0.0% 1981 to 1990 0.0% 1991 to 2000 0.0% 2001 to 2011 0.0% 2011 to 2021 0.0% Cdn citizen 0.0% Aboriginal 100.0			<b>Data Source</b> source: Statistics Canada. 2023. (table). Census Profile. 2021 Census of Population. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-X2021001. Ottawa. Released March 29, 2023.

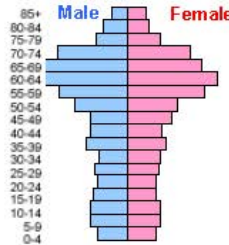
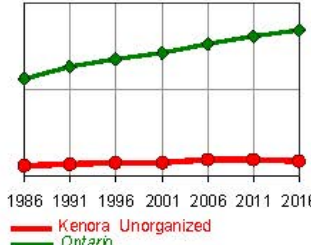
<b>Population</b> 924 Male 487 52.7% Female 437 47.3% change in past 5 years -710.00% Avg Income: \$57,100 Avg Male Income: \$67,600 Avg Female Income: \$43,800		<b>Distribution</b> 	<b>Trend</b> 
<b>Households</b> 470 Avg Income: \$104,800 rate of Low Income 9.0% avg persons/ household: 2.0		<b>Household Income</b> \$000's over 100 46.2% 80 to 100 11.5% 60 to 80 14.1% 40 to 60 12.8% 20 to 40 12.8% under 20 7.7%	<b>Household Size</b> # of persons 1 30.0% 2 40.0% 3 16.3% 4 8.8% 5+ 5.0%
<b>Dwellings</b> 506 Avg Value: \$186,000 Avg Monthly Rent: \$1,140 Housing Affordability Index: 1.77		<b>Tenure</b> owned 76.6% rented 23.4% band housing 0.0%	<b>When constructed</b> 1961-1980 73.1% 1981-1990 9.0% 1991-2000 11.5% 2001-2011 0.0% 2011-2021 6.4%
<b>Education</b> Highest Level University: 6.7% College: 20.1% Trade: 16.2% Secondary: 29.6% Primary: 27.4%		<b>Labour Force</b> Labour Force: 550 Male: 58.2% Female: 41.8% Participation Rate: 61.5% Employment Rate: 88.2% Wage and Salary: 91.8% Self-Employed: 8.2% Unpaid: 0.0%	
<b>Language</b> English: 94.0% French: 0.0% Both: 6.0% Neither: 0.0%		<b>Occupation</b> management 0.0% finance 5.0% natural 2.0% health 4.0% social 2.0% culture 2.0% sales 29.7% trades 27.7% primary 15.8% processing 11.9%	
<b>Community Diversity</b> Migration 1 year: non-movers 88.9% movers 11.1% from where other country 0.0% other province 14.3% within province 0.0% locally 85.7% 5 year: non-movers 67.8% movers 32.2% from where other country 0.0% other province 20.0% within province 26.2% locally 53.8% Canadian Born 96.7% Foreign Born 3.3% When immigrated prior to 1981 0.0% 1981 to 1990 0.0% 1991 to 2000 0.0% 2001 to 2011 0.0% 2011 to 2021 0.0% Cdn citizen 100.0 Aboriginal 18.6			<b>Data Source</b> source: Statistics Canada. 2023. (table). Census Profile. 2021 Census of Population. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-X2021001. Ottawa. Released March 29, 2023.



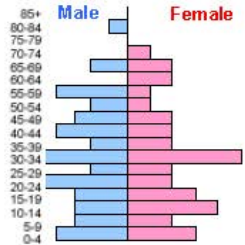
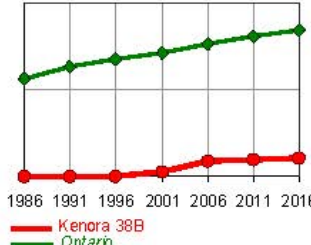
<b>Population</b> 1,204 Male 580 48.1% Female 624 51.9% change in past 5 years -970.00% Avg Income: \$50,800 Avg Male Income: \$61,600 Avg Female Income: \$41,400		<b>Distribution</b> 	<b>Trend</b> 
<b>Households</b> 470 Avg Income: \$102,800 rate of Low Income 9.0% avg persons/ household: 3.0		<b>Household Income</b> \$000's over 100 46.9% 80 to 100 10.4% 60 to 80 11.5% 40 to 60 13.5% 20 to 40 11.5% under 20 10.4%	<b>Household Size</b> # of persons 1 26.9% 2 37.6% 3 9.7% 4 14.0% 5+ 11.8%
<b>Dwellings</b> 521 Avg Value: \$289,000 Avg Monthly Rent: \$600 Housing Affordability Index: 2.81		<b>Tenure</b> owned 76.3% rented 23.7% band housing 0.0%	<b>When constructed</b> 1961-1980 39.4% 1981-1990 8.5% 1991-2000 23.9% 2001-2011 12.7% 2011-2021 15.5%
<b>Education</b> Highest Level University: 16.2% College: 20.7% Trade: 10.6% Secondary: 32.3% Primary: 20.2%		<b>Labour Force</b> Labour Force: 670 Male: 48.5% Female: 51.5% Participation Rate: 68.4% Employment Rate: 92.5% Wage and Salary: 87.2% Self-Employed: 12.8% Unpaid: 0.0%	
<b>Language</b> English: 97.1% French: 0.0% Both: 2.9% Neither: 0.0%		<b>Occupation</b> management 2.7% finance 18.6% natural 5.3% health 8.0% social 0.0% culture 0.0% sales 24.8% trades 29.2% primary 8.0% processing 3.5%	
<b>Community Diversity</b> Migration 1 year: non-movers 91.5% movers 8.5% from where other country 9.1% other province 0.0% within province 18.2% locally 72.7% 5 year: non-movers 70.5% movers 29.5% from where other country 6.0% other province 7.5% within province 68.7% locally 17.9% Canadian Born 94.5% Foreign Born 5.5% When immigrated prior to 1981 85.7% 1981 to 1990 42.9% 1991 to 2000 28.6% 2001 to 2011 28.6% 2011 to 2021 0.0% Cdn citizen 96.3% Aboriginal 10.1			<b>Data Source</b> source: Statistics Canada. 2023. (table). Census Profile. 2021 Census of Population. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-X2021001. Ottawa. Released March 29, 2023.

<b>Population</b> 7,466 Male 3,628 48.6% Female 3,838 51.4% change in past 5 years -350.00% Avg Income: \$52,900 Avg Male Income: \$59,050 Avg Female Income: \$47,120		<b>Distribution</b> 	<b>Trend</b> 
<b>Households</b> 3,445 Avg Income: \$92,900 rate of Low Income 11.0% avg persons/ household: 2.0		<b>Household Income</b> \$000's over 100 35.4% 80 to 100 12.9% 60 to 80 15.7% 40 to 60 15.8% 20 to 40 15.1% under 20 12.5%	<b>Household Size</b> # of persons 1 36.3% 2 36.9% 3 12.6% 4 9.7% 5+ 4.5%
<b>Dwellings</b> 3,779 Avg Value: \$244,800 Avg Monthly Rent: \$828 Housing Affordability Index: 2.64		<b>Tenure</b> owned 73.0% rented 27.0% band housing 0.0%	<b>When constructed</b> 1961-1980 53.9% 1981-1990 20.2% 1991-2000 13.9% 2001-2011 6.5% 2011-2021 5.5%
<b>Education</b> Highest Level University: 17.1% College: 24.4% Trade: 7.2% Secondary: 32.9% Primary: 18.4%		<b>Labour Force</b> Labour Force: 3,695 Male: 50.1% Female: 49.9% Participation Rate: 59.7% Employment Rate: 91.9% Wage and Salary: 89.4% Self-Employed: 9.1% Unpaid: 1.5%	
<b>Language</b> English: 95.9% French: 0.0% Both: 4.0% Neither: 0.1%		<b>Occupation</b> management 1.2% finance 17.8% natural 5.3% health 11.0% social 2.0% culture 2.0% sales 30.4% trades 22.6% primary 4.5% processing 3.2%	
<b>Community Diversity</b> Migration 1 year: non-movers 89.4% movers 10.6% from where other country 2.6% other province 6.5% within province 22.1% locally 68.8% 5 year: non-movers 64.6% movers 35.4% from where other country 3.0% other province 11.2% within province 36.1% locally 49.7% Canadian Born 94.6% Foreign Born 5.4% When immigrated prior to 1981 81.4% 1981 to 1990 32.6% 1991 to 2000 16.3% 2001 to 2011 9.3% 2011 to 2021 41.9% Cdn citizen 97.9% Aboriginal 27.3			<b>Data Source</b> source: Statistics Canada. 2023. (table). Census Profile. 2021 Census of Population. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-X2021001. Ottawa. Released March 29, 2023.

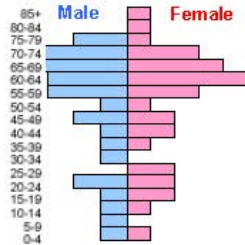
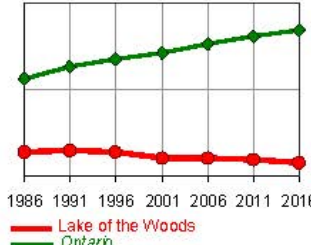
<b>Population</b> 14,967 Male 7,434 49.7% Female 7,533 50.3% change in past 5 years -90.00% Avg Income: \$55,100 Avg Male Income: \$61,700 Avg Female Income: \$48,720		<b>Distribution</b> 	<b>Trend</b> 
<b>Households</b> 6,510 Avg Income: \$102,100 rate of Low Income 9.0% avg persons/ household: 2.0		<b>Household Income</b> \$000's over 100 41.4% 80 to 100 12.4% 60 to 80 14.5% 40 to 60 14.4% 20 to 40 13.7% under 20 9.7%	<b>Household Size</b> # of persons 1 32.8% 2 35.9% 3 13.9% 4 11.7% 5+ 5.7%
<b>Dwellings</b> 7,637 Avg Value: \$340,400 Avg Monthly Rent: \$1,072 Housing Affordability Index: 3.33		<b>Tenure</b> owned 73.5% rented 26.5% band housing 0.0%	<b>When constructed</b> 1961-1980 47.8% 1981-1990 21.0% 1991-2000 14.8% 2001-2011 9.1% 2011-2021 7.2%
<b>Education</b> Highest Level University: 20.6% College: 23.8% Trade: 7.7% Secondary: 31.2% Primary: 16.7%		<b>Labour Force</b> Labour Force: 7,745 Male: 51.0% Female: 49.0% Participation Rate: 62.9% Employment Rate: 92.8% Wage and Salary: 87.9% Self-Employed: 10.6% Unpaid: 1.5%	
<b>Language</b> English: 92.3% French: 0.1% Both: 7.6% Neither: 0.1%		<b>Occupation</b> management 1.7% finance 16.6% natural 5.7% health 13.9% social 1.6% culture 1.6% sales 28.2% trades 26.6% primary 1.3% processing 2.8%	
<b>Community Diversity</b> Migration 1 year: non-movers 87.5% movers 12.5% from where other country 1.7% other province 12.4% within province 10.5% locally 75.4% 5 year: non-movers 65.6% movers 34.4% from where other country 3.0% other province 18.0% within province 22.0% locally 57.0% Canadian Born 95.6% Foreign Born 4.4% When immigrated prior to 1981 95.5% 1981 to 1990 22.7% 1991 to 2000 18.2% 2001 to 2011 19.7% 2011 to 2021 39.4% Cdn citizen 98.0% Aboriginal 24.6			<b>Data Source</b> source: Statistics Canada. 2023. (table). Census Profile. 2021 Census of Population. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-X2021001. Ottawa. Released March 29, 2023.

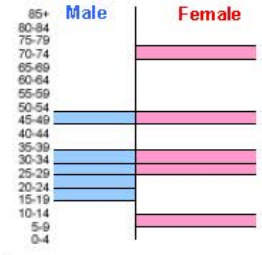
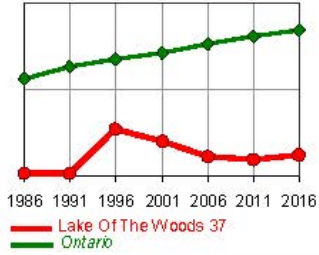
<b>Population</b> 7,475 Male 3,887 52.0% Female 3,588 48.0% change in past 5 years 170.00% Avg Income: \$53,000 Avg Male Income: \$61,000 Avg Female Income: \$44,600		<b>Distribution</b> 	<b>Trend</b> 
<b>Households</b> 3,270 Avg Income: \$102,000 rate of Low Income 9.0% avg persons/ household: 2.0		<b>Household Income</b> \$000's over 100 42.7% 80 to 100 11.2% 60 to 80 15.7% 40 to 60 14.4% 20 to 40 12.7% under 20 9.0%	<b>Household Size</b> # of persons † 1 25.6% †† 2 47.2% ††† 3 12.6% †††† 4 9.3% ††††† 5+ 5.3%
<b>Dwellings</b> 7,310 Avg Value: \$353,600 Avg Monthly Rent: \$708 Housing Affordability Index: 3.47		<b>Tenure</b> owned 86.7% rented 13.3% band housing 0.0%	<b>When constructed</b> 1961-1980 35.8% 1981-1990 24.7% 1991-2000 18.8% 2001-2011 11.6% 2011-2021 9.0%
<b>Education</b> Highest Level University: 14.9% College: 21.3% Trade: 13.2% Secondary: 32.0% Primary: 18.5%		<b>Labour Force</b> Labour Force: 3,610 Male: 52.2% Female: 47.8% Participation Rate: 56.1% Employment Rate: 90.6% Wage and Salary: 80.9% Self-Employed: 17.5% Unpaid: 1.7%	
<b>Language</b> English: 93.2% French: 0.1% Both: 6.5% Neither: 0.3%		<b>Occupation</b> management 2.4% finance 16.7% natural 3.7% health 7.6% social 1.0% culture 1.0% sales 24.4% trades 33.0% primary 6.8% processing 3.3%	
<b>Community Diversity</b> Migration 1 year: non-movers 90.8% movers 9.2% from where other country 0.0% other province 11.3% within province 21.8% locally 66.9% 5 year: non-movers 71.1% movers 28.9% from where other country 1.7% other province 19.9% within province 57.4% locally 21.1% Canadian Born 94.4% Foreign Born 5.6% When immigrated prior to 1981 124.3% 1981 to 1990 32.4% 1991 to 2000 24.3% 2001 to 2011 16.2% 2011 to 2021 27.0% Cdn citizen 98.3% Aboriginal 22.2			<b>Data Source</b> source: Statistics Canada. 2023. (table). Census Profile. 2021 Census of Population. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-X2021001. Ottawa. Released March 29, 2023.



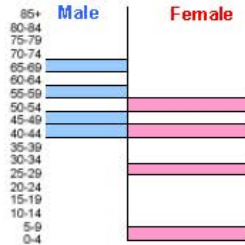
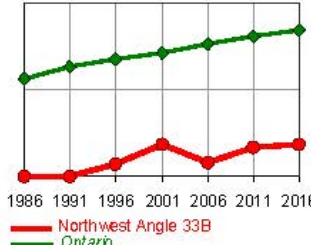
<b>Population</b> 402 Male 223 55.6% Female 179 44.4% change in past 5 years -450.00% Avg Income: \$33,600 Avg Male Income: \$33,000 Avg Female Income: \$34,500		<b>Distribution</b> 	<b>Trend</b> 
<b>Households</b> 130 Avg Income: \$66,000 rate of Low Income 25.0% avg persons/ household: 3.0		<b>Household Income</b> \$000's over 100 20.0% 80 to 100 8.0% 60 to 80 16.0% 40 to 60 24.0% 20 to 40 20.0% under 20 8.0%	<b>Household Size</b> # of persons † 1 26.9% †† 2 19.2% ††† 3 15.4% †††† 4 23.1% ††††† 5+ 15.4%
<b>Dwellings</b> 145 Avg Value: Avg Monthly Rent: Housing Affordability Index:		<b>Tenure</b> owned 7.4% rented 0.0% band housing 92.6%	<b>When constructed</b> 1961-1980 0.0% 1981-1990 16.0% 1991-2000 40.0% 2001-2011 20.0% 2011-2021 24.0%
<b>Education</b> Highest Level University: 3.3% College: 18.3% Trade: 6.7% Secondary: 30.0% Primary: 41.7%		<b>Labour Force</b> Labour Force: 150 Male: 58.6% Female: 41.4% Participation Rate: 48.4% Employment Rate: 93.5% Wage and Salary: 100.0% Self-Employed: 0.0% Unpaid: 0.0%	
<b>Language</b> English: 100.0% French: 0.0% Both: 0.0% Neither: 0.0%		<b>Occupation</b> management 8.3% finance 12.5% natural 0.0% health 12.5% social 8.3% culture 8.3% sales 33.3% trades 16.7% primary 0.0% processing 0.0%	
<b>Community Diversity</b> Migration 1 year: non-movers 91.1% movers 8.9% from where: other country 0.0%, other province 0.0%, within province 0.0%, locally 100.0% 5 year: non-movers 83.6% movers 16.4% from where: other country 0.0%, other province 14.3%, within province 21.4%, locally 64.3% Canadian Born 0.0% Foreign Born 0.0% When immigrated: prior to 1981 0.0%, 1981 to 1990 0.0%, 1991 to 2000 0.0%, 2001 to 2011 0.0%, 2011 to 2021 0.0% Cdn citizen 0.0% Aboriginal 97.5%			<b>Data Source</b> source: Statistics Canada. 2023. (table). Census Profile. 2021 Census of Population. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-X2021001. Ottawa. Released March 29, 2023.

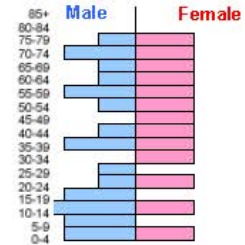
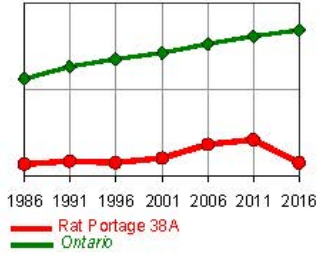
<b>Population</b> 1,022 Male 533 52.2% Female 489 47.8% change in past 5 years 490.00% Avg Income: \$33,800 Avg Male Income: \$29,000 Avg Female Income: \$39,200		<b>Distribution</b> 	<b>Trend</b> 
<b>Households</b> 320 Avg Income: \$60,000 rate of Low Income 38.0% avg persons/ household: 3.0		<b>Household Income</b> \$000's over 100 16.7% 80 to 100 7.6% 60 to 80 12.1% 40 to 60 19.7% 20 to 40 21.2% under 20 21.2%	<b>Household Size</b> # of persons † 1 27.3% †† 2 19.7% ††† 3 16.7% †††† 4 10.6% ††††† 5+ 25.8%
<b>Dwellings</b> 364 Avg Value: Avg Monthly Rent: Housing Affordability Index:		<b>Tenure</b> owned 7.8% rented 12.5% band housing 79.7%	<b>When constructed</b> 1961-1980 11.3% 1981-1990 14.5% 1991-2000 17.7% 2001-2011 25.8% 2011-2021 30.6%
<b>Education</b> Highest Level University: 3.8% College: 11.4% Trade: 5.3% Secondary: 26.5% Primary: 53.0%		<b>Labour Force</b> Labour Force: 335 Male: 53.0% Female: 47.0% Participation Rate: 50.0% Employment Rate: 88.1% Wage and Salary: 94.0% Self-Employed: 3.0% Unpaid: 3.0%	
<b>Language</b> English: 99.5% French: 0.0% Both: 0.5% Neither: 0.0%		<b>Occupation</b> management 4.5% finance 22.7% natural 0.0% health 4.5% social 0.0% culture 0.0% sales 25.0% trades 34.1% primary 4.5% processing 4.5%	
<b>Community Diversity</b> Migration 1 year: non-movers 96.0% movers 4.0% from where other country 0.0% other province 20.0% within province 20.0% locally 60.0% 5 year: non-movers 73.5% movers 26.5% from where other country 0.0% other province 4.0% within province 40.0% locally 56.0% Canadian Born 0.0% Foreign Born 0.0% When immigrated prior to 1981 0.0% 1981 to 1990 0.0% 1991 to 2000 0.0% 2001 to 2011 0.0% 2011 to 2021 0.0% Cdn citizen 0.0% Aboriginal 97.5%			<b>Data Source</b> source: Statistics Canada. 2023. (table). Census Profile. 2021 Census of Population. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-X2021001. Ottawa. Released March 29, 2023.

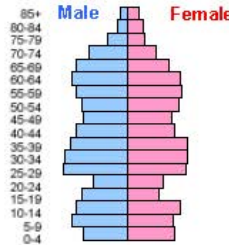
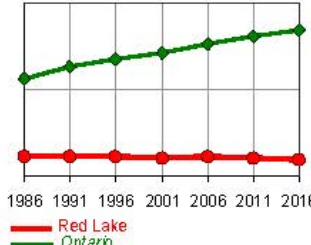
<b>Population</b> 308 Male 144 46.8% Female 164 53.2% change in past 5 years <b>390.00%</b> Avg Income: Avg Male Income: Avg Female Income:		<b>Distribution</b> 	<b>Trend</b> 
<b>Households</b> 110 Avg Income: rate of Low Income 13.0% avg persons/ household: 2.0		<b>Household Income</b> \$000's over 100 31.0% 80 to 100 10.3% 60 to 80 20.7% 40 to 60 20.7% 20 to 40 17.2% under 20 6.9%	<b>Household Size</b> # of persons † 1 24.1% †† 2 51.7% ††† 3 10.3% †††† 4 6.9% ††††† 5+ 6.9%
<b>Dwellings</b> 454 Avg Value: \$276,000 Avg Monthly Rent: \$500 Housing Affordability Index: 0.00		<b>Tenure</b> owned 86.4% rented 13.6% band housing 0.0%	<b>When constructed</b> 1961-1980 50.0% 1981-1990 25.0% 1991-2000 15.0% 2001-2011 10.0% 2011-2021 0.0%
<b>Education</b> Highest Level University: 12.8% College: 17.9% Trade: 10.3% Secondary: 33.3% Primary: 25.6%		<b>Labour Force</b> Labour Force: 100 Male: 50.0% Female: 50.0% Participation Rate: 50.0% Employment Rate: 85.0% Wage and Salary: 75.0% Self-Employed: 25.0% Unpaid: 0.0%	
<b>Language</b> English: 98.4% French: 0.0% Both: 1.6% Neither: 0.0%		<b>Occupation</b> management 0.0% finance 12.5% natural 0.0% health 0.0% social 0.0% culture 0.0% sales 37.5% trades 31.3% primary 18.8% processing 0.0%	
<b>Community Diversity</b> Migration 1 year: non-movers 92.9% movers 7.1% from where other country 0.0% other province 0.0% within province 100.0% locally 0.0% 5 year: non-movers 70.0% movers 30.0% from where other country 0.0% other province 16.7% within province 66.7% locally 16.7% Canadian Born 83.3% Foreign Born 16.7% When immigrated prior to 1981 75.0% 1981 to 1990 50.0% 1991 to 2000 50.0% 2001 to 2011 0.0% 2011 to 2021 0.0% Cdn citizen 90.0% Aboriginal 26.8			<b>Data Source</b> source: Statistics Canada. 2023. (table). Census Profile. 2021 Census of Population. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-X2021001. Ottawa. Released March 29, 2023.

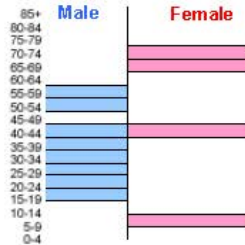
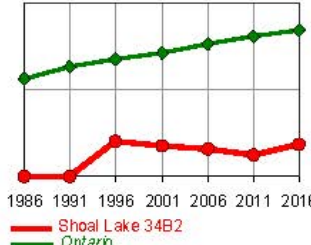
<b>Population</b> 49 Male 29 60.0% Female 20 40.0% change in past 5 years: 100.00% Avg Income: Avg Male Income: Avg Female Income:		<b>Distribution</b> 	<b>Trend</b> 
<b>Households</b> 20 Avg Income: rate of Low Income avg persons/ household: 3.0		<b>Household Income</b> \$000's over 100 0.0% 80 to 100 0.0% 60 to 80 0.0% 40 to 60 0.0% 20 to 40 0.0% under 20 0.0%	<b>Household Size</b> # of persons 1 50.0% 2 50.0% 3 0.0% 4 0.0% 5+ 0.0%
<b>Dwellings</b> 26 Avg Value: Avg Monthly Rent: Housing Affordability Index: 0.00		<b>Tenure</b> owned 0.0% rented 0.0% band housing 100.0%	<b>When constructed</b> 1961-1980 0.0% 1981-1990 0.0% 1991-2000 50.0% 2001-2011 0.0% 2011-2021 50.0%
<b>Education</b> Highest Level University: 0.0% College: 20.0% Trade: 20.0% Secondary: 40.0% Primary: 20.0%		<b>Labour Force</b> Labour Force: 20 Male: 50.0% Female: 50.0% Participation Rate: 50.0% Employment Rate: 66.7% Wage and Salary: 100.0% Self-Employed: 0.0% Unpaid: 0.0%	
<b>Language</b> English: 100.0% French: 0.0% Both: 0.0% Neither: 0.0%		<b>Occupation</b> management 0.0% finance 0.0% natural 0.0% health 0.0% social 0.0% culture 0.0% sales 0.0% trades 0.0% primary 0.0% processing 0.0%	
<b>Community Diversity</b> Migration 1 year: non-movers 80.0% movers 20.0% from where other country 0.0% other province 0.0% within province 0.0% locally 100.0% 5 year: non-movers 66.7% movers 33.3% from where other country 0.0% other province 0.0% within province 0.0% locally 100.0% Canadian Born 0.0% Foreign Born 0.0% When immigrated prior to 1981 0.0% 1981 to 1990 0.0% 1991 to 2000 0.0% 2001 to 2011 0.0% 2011 to 2021 0.0% Cdn citizen 0.0% Aboriginal 100.0			<b>Data Source</b> source: Statistics Canada. 2023. (table). Census Profile. 2021 Census of Population. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-X2021001. Ottawa. Released March 29, 2023.



<b>Population</b> 52 Male 29 55.6% Female 23 44.4% change in past 5 years: 530.00% Avg Income: Avg Male Income: Avg Female Income:		<b>Distribution</b> 	<b>Trend</b> 
<b>Households</b> 25 Avg Income: rate of Low Income avg persons/ household: 2.0		<b>Household Income</b> \$000's over 100 0.0% 80 to 100 0.0% 60 to 80 0.0% 40 to 60 0.0% 20 to 40 0.0% under 20 0.0%	<b>Household Size</b> # of persons 1 50.0% 2 50.0% 3 0.0% 4 0.0% 5+ 0.0%
<b>Dwellings</b> 45 Avg Value: Avg Monthly Rent: Housing Affordability Index: 0.00		<b>Tenure</b> owned 28.6% rented 0.0% band housing 71.4%	<b>When constructed</b> 1961-1980 50.0% 1981-1990 0.0% 1991-2000 50.0% 2001-2011 0.0% 2011-2021 0.0%
<b>Education</b> Highest Level University: 20.0% College: 0.0% Trade: 0.0% Secondary: 20.0% Primary: 60.0%		<b>Labour Force</b> Labour Force: 20 Male: 60.0% Female: 40.0% Participation Rate: 44.4% Employment Rate: 100.0% Wage and Salary: 100.0% Self-Employed: 0.0% Unpaid: 0.0%	
<b>Language</b> English: 100.0% French: 0.0% Both: 0.0% Neither: 0.0%		<b>Occupation</b> management 0.0% finance 0.0% natural 0.0% health 0.0% social 0.0% culture 0.0% sales 0.0% trades 100.0% primary 0.0% processing 0.0%	
<b>Community Diversity</b> Migration 1 year: non-movers 100.0% movers 0.0% from where other country 0.0% other province 0.0% within province 0.0% locally 0.0% 5 year: non-movers 77.8% movers 22.2% from where other country 0.0% other province 50.0% within province 50.0% locally 0.0% Canadian Born 0.0% Foreign Born 0.0% When immigrated prior to 1981 0.0% 1981 to 1990 0.0% 1991 to 2000 0.0% 2001 to 2011 0.0% 2011 to 2021 0.0% Cdn citizen 0.0% Aboriginal 100.0			<b>Data Source</b> source: Statistics Canada. 2023. (table). Census Profile. 2021 Census of Population. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-X2021001. Ottawa. Released March 29, 2023.

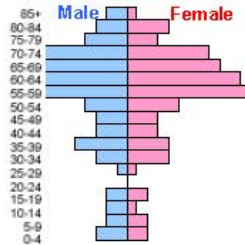
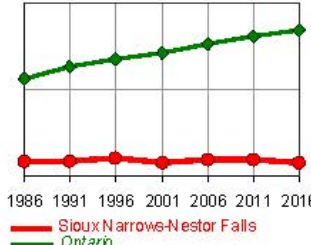
<b>Population</b> 171 Male 98 57.1% Female 73 42.9% change in past 5 years: 210.00% Avg Income: Avg Male Income: Avg Female Income:		<b>Distribution</b> 	<b>Trend</b> 
<b>Households</b> 65 Avg Income: rate of Low Income avg persons/ household: 3.0		<b>Household Income</b> \$000's over 100 0.0% 80 to 100 0.0% 60 to 80 0.0% 40 to 60 0.0% 20 to 40 0.0% under 20 0.0%	<b>Household Size</b> # of persons 1 25.0% 2 33.3% 3 8.3% 4 16.7% 5+ 16.7%
<b>Dwellings</b> 245 Avg Value: Avg Monthly Rent: Housing Affordability Index: 0.00		<b>Tenure</b> owned 38.5% rented 0.0% band housing 61.5%	<b>When constructed</b> 1961-1980 16.7% 1981-1990 0.0% 1991-2000 16.7% 2001-2011 50.0% 2011-2021 16.7%
<b>Education</b> Highest Level University: 7.4% College: 22.2% Trade: 7.4% Secondary: 25.9% Primary: 37.0%		<b>Labour Force</b> 65 Male: 64.3% Female: 35.7% Participation Rate: 48.1% Employment Rate: 100.0% Wage and Salary: 73.3% Self-Employed: 13.3% Unpaid: 13.3%	
<b>Language</b> English: 97.1% French: 0.0% Both: 2.9% Neither: 0.0%		<b>Occupation</b> management 0.0% finance 28.6% natural 0.0% health 0.0% social 0.0% culture 0.0% sales 28.6% trades 42.9% primary 0.0% processing 0.0%	
<b>Community Diversity</b> Migration 1 year: non-movers 87.9% movers 12.1% from where other country 0.0% other province 0.0% within province 33.3% locally 66.7% 5 year: non-movers 74.2% movers 25.8% from where other country 0.0% other province 0.0% within province 44.4% locally 55.6% Canadian Born 0.0% Foreign Born 0.0% When immigrated prior to 1981 0.0% 1981 to 1990 0.0% 1991 to 2000 0.0% 2001 to 2011 0.0% 2011 to 2021 0.0% Cdn citizen 0.0% Aboriginal 76.5			<b>Data Source</b> source: Statistics Canada. 2023. (table). Census Profile. 2021 Census of Population. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-X2021001. Ottawa. Released March 29, 2023.

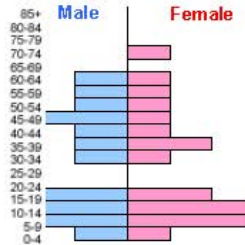
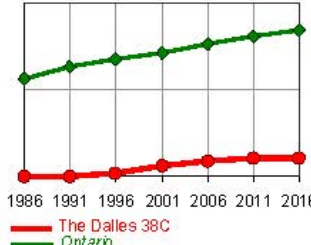
<b>Population</b> 4,094 Male 2,079 50.8% Female 2,015 49.2% change in past 5 years -30.00% Avg Income: \$69,100 Avg Male Income: \$85,100 Avg Female Income: \$52,250		<b>Distribution</b> 	<b>Trend</b> 
<b>Households</b> 1,705 Avg Income: \$129,800 rate of Low Income 7.0% avg persons/ household: 2.0		<b>Household Income</b> \$000's over 100 55.4% 80 to 100 9.1% 60 to 80 10.0% 40 to 60 12.0% 20 to 40 10.0% under 20 7.3%	<b>Household Size</b> # of persons 1 29.7% 2 35.9% 3 13.5% 4 13.5% 5+ 7.4%
<b>Dwellings</b> 1,899 Avg Value: \$262,000 Avg Monthly Rent: \$984 Housing Affordability Index: 2.02		<b>Tenure</b> owned 75.3% rented 24.7% band housing 0.0%	<b>When constructed</b> 1961-1980 56.3% 1981-1990 17.7% 1991-2000 11.0% 2001-2011 7.9% 2011-2021 7.1%
<b>Education</b> Highest Level University: 19.6% College: 20.1% Trade: 8.3% Secondary: 33.7% Primary: 18.4%		<b>Labour Force</b> Labour Force: 2,170 Male: 54.3% Female: 45.7% Participation Rate: 66.6% Employment Rate: 94.9% Wage and Salary: 91.2% Self-Employed: 7.8% Unpaid: 0.9%	
<b>Language</b> English: 92.1% French: 0.1% Both: 7.7% Neither: 0.1%		<b>Occupation</b> management 0.6% finance 10.6% natural 7.5% health 8.9% social 1.4% culture 1.4% sales 25.0% trades 22.5% primary 18.9% processing 3.3%	
<b>Community Diversity</b> Migration 1 year: non-movers 88.6% movers 11.4% from where other country 5.6% other province 11.1% within province 13.3% locally 70.0% 5 year: non-movers 65.7% movers 34.3% from where other country 7.3% other province 14.3% within province 29.0% locally 49.4% Canadian Born 94.7% Foreign Born 5.3% When immigrated prior to 1981 48.3% 1981 to 1990 10.3% 1991 to 2000 10.3% 2001 to 2011 24.1% 2011 to 2021 55.2% Cdn citizen 97.4% Aboriginal 23.6			<b>Data Source</b> source: Statistics Canada. 2023. (table). Census Profile. 2021 Census of Population. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-X2021001. Ottawa. Released March 29, 2023.

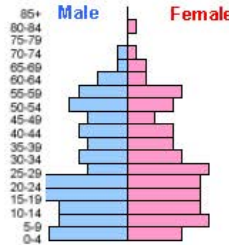
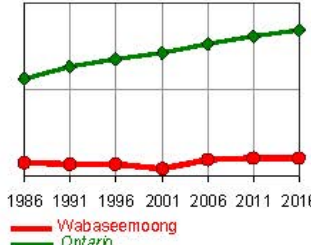
<b>Population</b> 81 Male 56 68.8% Female 25 31.3% change in past 5 years 1640.00% Avg Income: Avg Male Income: Avg Female Income:		<b>Distribution</b> 	<b>Trend</b> 
<b>Households</b> 40 Avg Income: rate of Low Income avg persons/ household: 2.0		<b>Household Income</b> \$000's over 100 0.0% 80 to 100 0.0% 60 to 80 0.0% 40 to 60 0.0% 20 to 40 0.0% under 20 0.0%	<b>Household Size</b> # of persons † 1 37.5% †† 2 25.0% ††† 3 25.0% †††† 4 0.0% ††††† 5+ 12.5%
<b>Dwellings</b> 39 Avg Value: Avg Monthly Rent: Housing Affordability Index: 0.00		<b>Tenure</b> owned 0.0% rented 0.0% band housing 100.0%	<b>When constructed</b> 1961-1980 0.0% 1981-1990 28.6% 1991-2000 42.9% 2001-2011 0.0% 2011-2021 28.6%
<b>Education</b> Highest Level University: 0.0% College: 13.3% Trade: 13.3% Secondary: 13.3% Primary: 60.0%		<b>Labour Force</b> Labour Force: 30 Male: 66.7% Female: 33.3% Participation Rate: 42.9% Employment Rate: 100.0% Wage and Salary: 100.0% Self-Employed: 0.0% Unpaid: 0.0%	
<b>Language</b> English: 100.0% French: 0.0% Both: 0.0% Neither: 0.0%		<b>Occupation</b> management 0.0% finance 0.0% natural 0.0% health 0.0% social 0.0% culture 0.0% sales 100.0% trades 0.0% primary 0.0% processing 0.0%	
<b>Community Diversity</b> Migration 1 year: non-movers 87.5% movers 12.5% from where other country 0.0% other province 0.0% within province 0.0% locally 100.0% 5 year: non-movers 66.7% movers 33.3% from where other country 0.0% other province 0.0% within province 33.3% locally 66.7% Canadian Born 0.0% Foreign Born 0.0% When immigrated prior to 1981 0.0% 1981 to 1990 0.0% 1991 to 2000 0.0% 2001 to 2011 0.0% 2011 to 2021 0.0% Cdn citizen 0.0% Aboriginal 100.0			<b>Data Source</b> source: Statistics Canada. 2023. (table). Census Profile. 2021 Census of Population. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-X2021001. Ottawa. Released March 29, 2023.

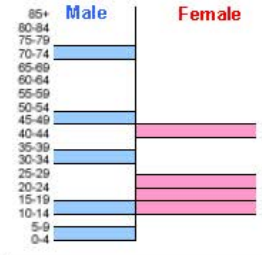
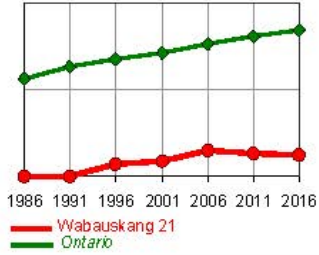


3560008

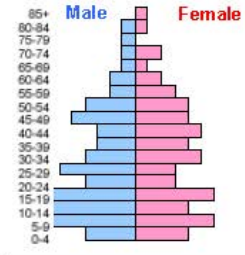
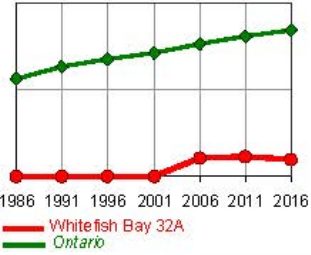
<b>Population</b> 727 Male 366 50.3% Female 361 49.7% change in past 5 years: 820.00% Avg Income: \$52,400 Avg Male Income: \$61,600 Avg Female Income: \$42,800		<b>Distribution</b> 	<b>Trend</b> 
<b>Households</b> 255 Avg Income: \$90,000 rate of Low Income 11.0% avg persons/ household: 2.0		<b>Household Income</b> \$000's over 100 30.8% 80 to 100 18.5% 60 to 80 15.4% 40 to 60 16.9% 20 to 40 15.4% under 20 9.2%	<b>Household Size</b> # of persons 1 31.8% 2 53.0% 3 6.1% 4 7.6% 5+ 1.5%
<b>Dwellings</b> 1,061 Avg Value: \$400,000 Avg Monthly Rent: \$1,200 Housing Affordability Index: 4.44		<b>Tenure</b> owned 92.2% rented 7.8% band housing 0.0%	<b>When constructed</b> 1961-1980 36.8% 1981-1990 13.2% 1991-2000 7.9% 2001-2011 21.1% 2011-2021 21.1%
<b>Education</b> Highest Level University: 18.0% College: 15.7% Trade: 9.0% Secondary: 42.7% Primary: 14.6%		<b>Labour Force</b> Labour Force: 190 Male: 53.8% Female: 46.2% Participation Rate: 43.2% Employment Rate: 79.5% Wage and Salary: 81.1% Self-Employed: 18.9% Unpaid: 0.0%	
<b>Language</b> English: 96.6% French: 0.0% Both: 3.4% Neither: 0.0%		<b>Occupation</b> management 6.7% finance 13.3% natural 0.0% health 0.0% social 0.0% culture 0.0% sales 40.0% trades 33.3% primary 6.7% processing 0.0%	
<b>Community Diversity</b> Migration 1 year: non-movers 90.0% movers 10.0% from where other country 0.0% other province 22.2% within province 55.6% locally 22.2% 5 year: non-movers 62.9% movers 37.1% from where other country 0.0% other province 36.1% within province 55.6% locally 8.3% Canadian Born 83.0% Foreign Born 17.0% When immigrated prior to 1981 200.0% 1981 to 1990 33.3% 1991 to 2000 33.3% 2001 to 2011 0.0% 2011 to 2021 33.3% Cdn citizen 96.1% Aboriginal 17.0%			<b>Data Source</b> source: Statistics Canada. 2023. (table). Census Profile. 2021 Census of Population. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-X2021001. Ottawa. Released March 29, 2023.

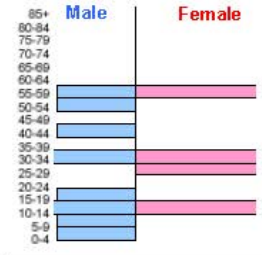
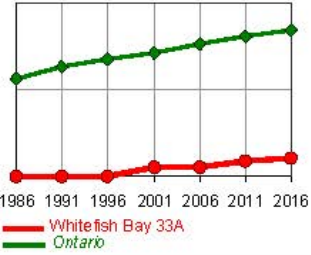
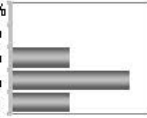

<b>Population</b> 180 Male 90 50.0% Female 90 50.0% change in past 5 years -720.00% Avg Income: Avg Male Income: Avg Female Income:		<b>Distribution</b> 	<b>Trend</b> 
<b>Households</b> 60 Avg Income: rate of Low Income avg persons/ household: 3.0		<b>Household Income</b> \$000's over 100 0.0% 80 to 100 0.0% 60 to 80 0.0% 40 to 60 0.0% 20 to 40 0.0% under 20 0.0%	<b>Household Size</b> # of persons 1 23.1% 2 15.4% 3 23.1% 4 15.4% 5+ 23.1%
<b>Dwellings</b> 66 Avg Value: Avg Monthly Rent: Housing Affordability Index: 0.00		<b>Tenure</b> owned 0.0% rented 0.0% band housing 100.0%	<b>When constructed</b> 1961-1980 0.0% 1981-1990 33.3% 1991-2000 33.3% 2001-2011 33.3% 2011-2021 0.0%
<b>Education</b> Highest Level University: 7.7% College: 11.5% Trade: 7.7% Secondary: 26.9% Primary: 46.2%		<b>Labour Force</b> 60 Male: 50.0% Female: 50.0% Participation Rate: 50.0% Employment Rate: 83.3% Wage and Salary: 84.6% Self-Employed: 15.4% Unpaid: 0.0%	
<b>Language</b> English: 94.6% French: 0.0% Both: 5.4% Neither: 0.0%		<b>Occupation</b> management 0.0% finance 60.0% natural 0.0% health 0.0% social 0.0% culture 0.0% sales 40.0% trades 0.0% primary 0.0% processing 0.0%	
<b>Community Diversity</b> Migration 1 year: non-movers 100.0% movers 0.0% from where other country 0.0% other province 0.0% within province 0.0% locally 0.0% 5 year: non-movers 79.4% movers 20.6% from where other country 0.0% other province 0.0% within province 66.7% locally 33.3% Canadian Born 0.0% Foreign Born 0.0% When immigrated prior to 1981 0.0% 1981 to 1990 0.0% 1991 to 2000 0.0% 2001 to 2011 0.0% 2011 to 2021 0.0% Cdn citizen 0.0% Aboriginal 100.0			<b>Data Source</b> source: Statistics Canada. 2023. (table). Census Profile. 2021 Census of Population. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-X2021001. Ottawa. Released March 29, 2023.

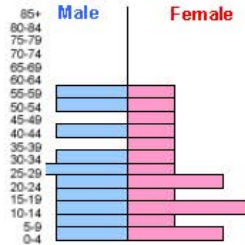
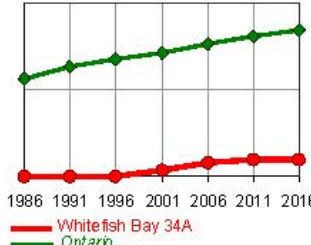
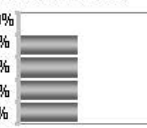
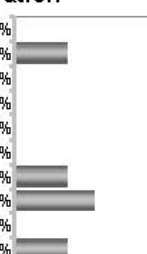
<b>Population</b> 815 Male 410 50.3% Female 405 49.7% change in past 5 years -150.00% Avg Income: \$34,200 Avg Male Income: \$31,200 Avg Female Income: \$36,800		<b>Distribution</b> 	<b>Trend</b> 
<b>Households</b> 225 Avg Income: \$68,500 rate of Low Income 38.0% avg persons/ household: 4.0		<b>Household Income</b> \$000's over 100 23.3% 80 to 100 7.0% 60 to 80 14.0% 40 to 60 20.9% 20 to 40 18.6% under 20 18.6%	<b>Household Size</b> # of persons † 1 18.2% †† 2 18.2% ††† 3 20.5% †††† 4 13.6% ††††† 5+ 29.5%
<b>Dwellings</b> 238 Avg Value: Avg Monthly Rent: Housing Affordability Index:		<b>Tenure</b> owned 10.9% rented 4.3% band housing 84.8%	<b>When constructed</b> 1961-1980 7.0% 1981-1990 14.0% 1991-2000 30.2% 2001-2011 27.9% 2011-2021 20.9%
<b>Education</b> Highest Level University: 3.4% College: 5.9% Trade: 1.7% Secondary: 15.1% Primary: 73.9%		<b>Labour Force</b> Labour Force: 250 Male: 50.0% Female: 50.0% Participation Rate: 42.0% Employment Rate: 89.8% Wage and Salary: 93.8% Self-Employed: 0.0% Unpaid: 6.3%	
<b>Language</b> English: 97.5% French: 0.0% Both: 2.5% Neither: 0.0%		<b>Occupation</b> management 5.7% finance 11.4% natural 5.7% health 5.7% social 5.7% culture 5.7% sales 25.7% trades 28.6% primary 5.7% processing 0.0%	
<b>Community Diversity</b> Migration 1 year: non-movers 93.8% movers 6.2% from where other country 0.0% other province 0.0% within province 40.0% locally 60.0% 5 year: non-movers 77.7% movers 22.3% from where other country 0.0% other province 9.1% within province 21.2% locally 69.7% Canadian Born 0.0% Foreign Born 0.0% When immigrated prior to 1981 0.0% 1981 to 1990 0.0% 1991 to 2000 0.0% 2001 to 2011 0.0% 2011 to 2021 0.0% Cdn citizen 0.0% Aboriginal 98.8			<b>Data Source</b> source: Statistics Canada. 2023. (table). Census Profile. 2021 Census of Population. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-X2021001. Ottawa. Released March 29, 2023.

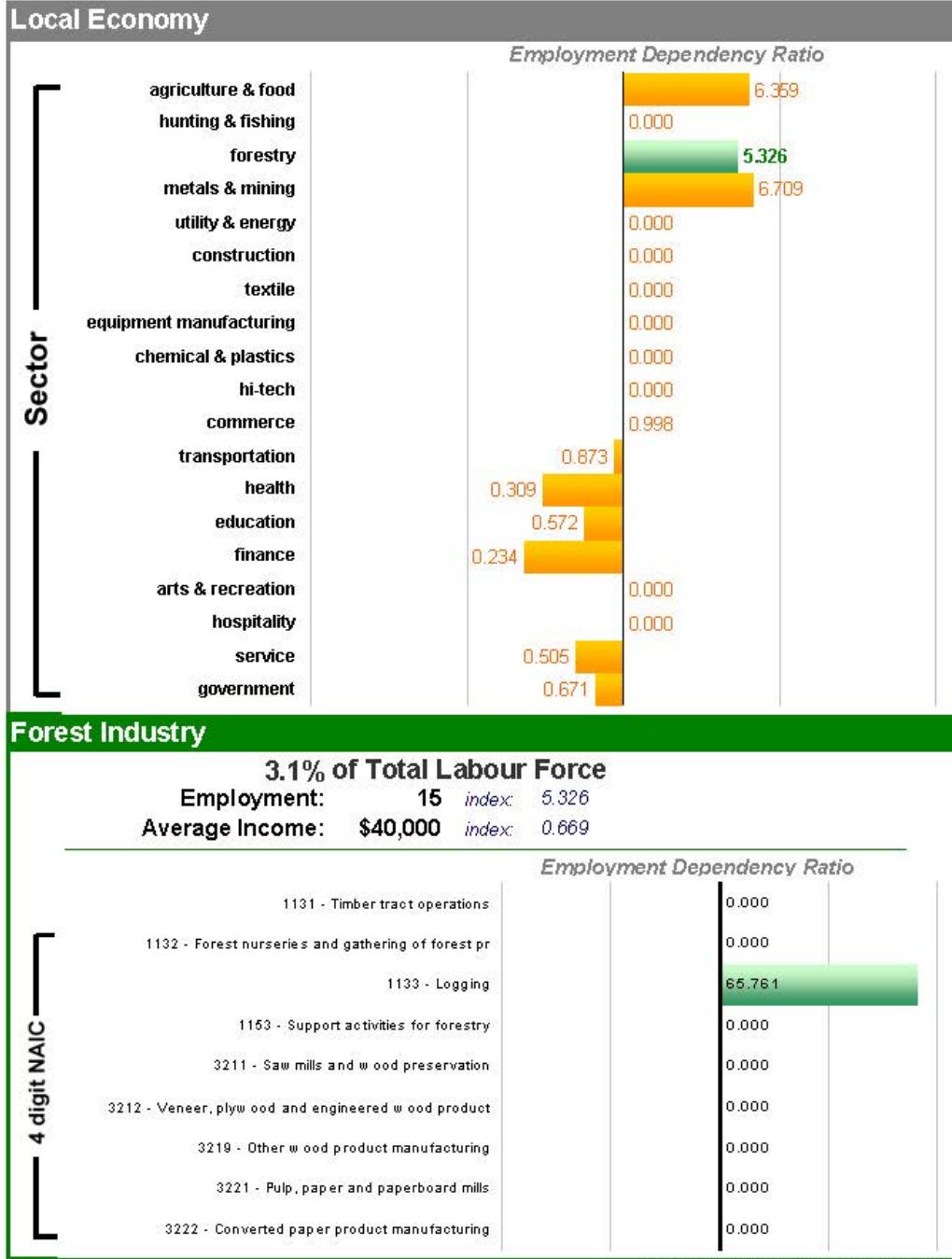
<b>Population</b> 57 Male 26 45.5% Female 31 54.5% change in past 5 years 860.00% Avg Income: Avg Male Income: Avg Female Income:		<b>Distribution</b> 	<b>Trend</b> 
<b>Households</b> 20 Avg Income: rate of Low Income avg persons/ household: 3.0		<b>Household Income</b> \$000's over 100 0.0% 80 to 100 0.0% 60 to 80 0.0% 40 to 60 0.0% 20 to 40 0.0% under 20 0.0%	<b>Household Size</b> # of persons 1 66.7% 2 33.3% 3 0.0% 4 0.0% 5+ 0.0%
<b>Dwellings</b> 24 Avg Value: Avg Monthly Rent: Housing Affordability Index: 0.00		<b>Tenure</b> owned 0.0% rented 0.0% band housing 100.0%	<b>When constructed</b> 1961-1980 0.0% 1981-1990 0.0% 1991-2000 100.0% 2001-2011 0.0% 2011-2021 0.0%
<b>Education</b> Highest Level University: 0.0% College: 33.3% Trade: 0.0% Secondary: 33.3% Primary: 33.3%	<b>Labour Force</b> Labour Force: 35 Male: 42.9% Female: 57.1% Participation Rate: 77.8% Employment Rate: 75.0% Wage and Salary: 100.0% Self-Employed: 0.0% Unpaid: 0.0%		
<b>Language</b> English: 100.0% French: 0.0% Both: 0.0% Neither: 0.0%	<b>Occupation</b> management 0.0% finance 33.3% natural 0.0% health 0.0% social 0.0% culture 0.0% sales 33.3% trades 0.0% primary 0.0% processing 33.3%		
<b>Community Diversity</b> Migration 1 year: non-movers 83.3% movers 16.7% from where other country 0.0% other province 0.0% within province 100.0% locally 0.0% 5 year: non-movers 72.7% movers 27.3% from where other country 0.0% other province 0.0% within province 0.0% locally 0.0% Canadian Born 0.0% Foreign Born 0.0% When immigrated prior to 1981 0.0% 1981 to 1990 0.0% 1991 to 2000 0.0% 2001 to 2011 0.0% 2011 to 2021 0.0% Cdn citizen 0.0% Aboriginal 100.0		<b>Data Source</b> source: Statistics Canada. 2023. (table). Census Profile. 2021 Census of Population. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-X2021001. Ottawa. Released March 29, 2023.	



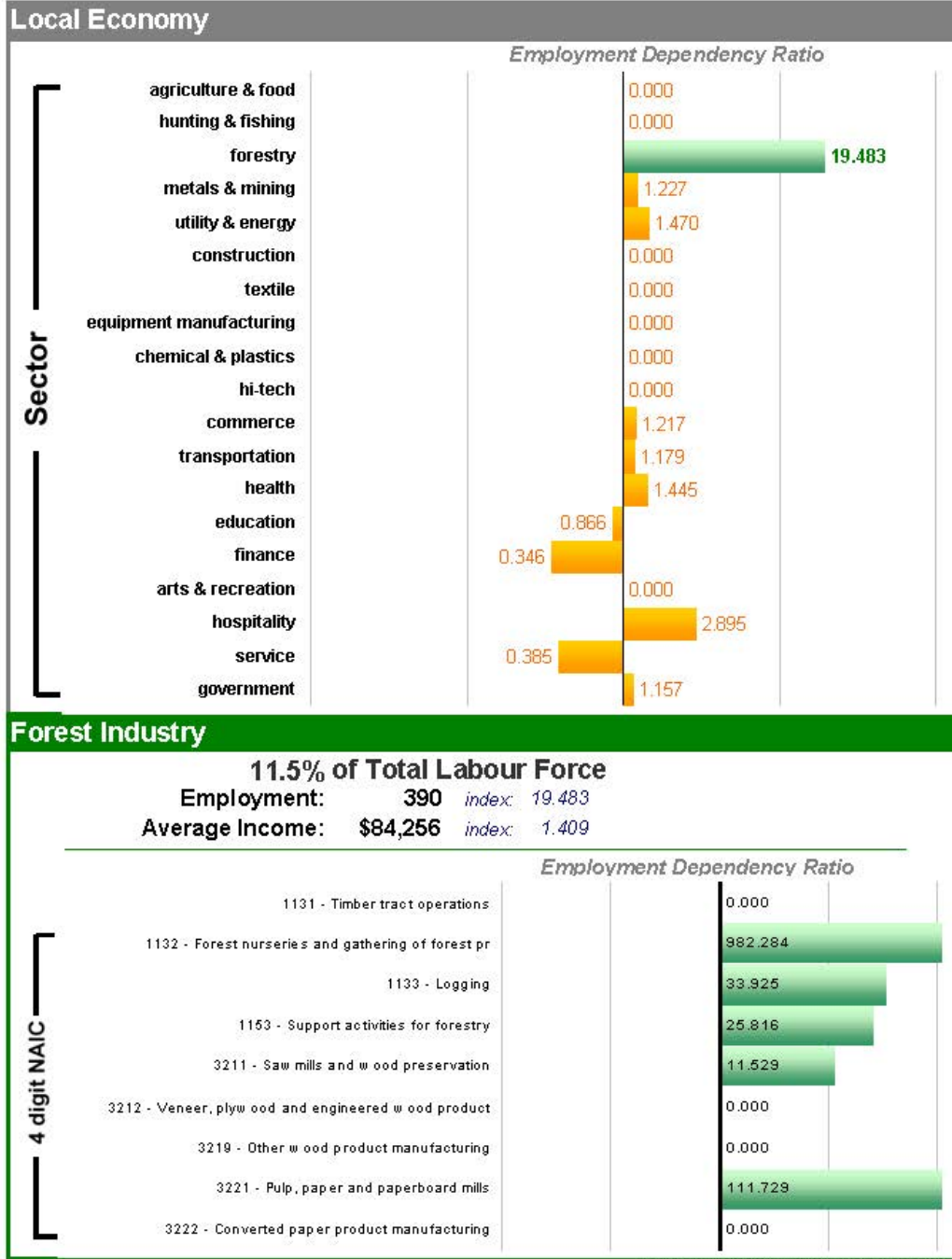
<b>Population</b> 610 Male 315 51.6% Female 295 48.4% change in past 5 years 610.00% Avg Income: \$32,800 Avg Male Income: \$26,600 Avg Female Income: \$38,800		<b>Distribution</b> 	<b>Trend</b> 
<b>Households</b> 185 Avg Income: \$67,000 rate of Low Income 30.0% avg persons/ household: 3.0		<b>Household Income</b> \$000's over 100 20.0% 80 to 100 17.1% 60 to 80 14.3% 40 to 60 14.3% 20 to 40 28.6% under 20 14.3%	<b>Household Size</b> # of persons † 1 23.7% †† 2 15.8% ††† 3 15.8% †††† 4 18.4% ††††† 5+ 26.3%
<b>Dwellings</b> 211 Avg Value: Avg Monthly Rent: Housing Affordability Index:		<b>Tenure</b> owned 8.1% rented 0.0% band housing 91.9%	<b>When constructed</b> 1961-1980 10.3% 1981-1990 17.9% 1991-2000 23.1% 2001-2011 33.3% 2011-2021 15.4%
<b>Education</b> Highest Level University: 5.6% College: 18.0% Trade: 6.7% Secondary: 25.8% Primary: 43.8%		<b>Labour Force</b> Labour Force: 230 Male: 51.1% Female: 48.9% Participation Rate: 51.1% Employment Rate: 84.4% Wage and Salary: 93.2% Self-Employed: 0.0% Unpaid: 6.8%	
<b>Language</b> English: 99.2% French: 0.0% Both: 0.8% Neither: 0.0%		<b>Occupation</b> management 9.1% finance 13.6% natural 0.0% health 9.1% social 0.0% culture 0.0% sales 36.4% trades 31.8% primary 0.0% processing 0.0%	
<b>Community Diversity</b> Migration 1 year: non-movers 92.6% movers 7.4% from where other country 0.0% other province 22.2% within province 33.3% locally 44.4% 5 year: non-movers 70.2% movers 29.8% from where other country 0.0% other province 6.3% within province 37.5% locally 56.3% Canadian Born 0.0% Foreign Born 0.0% When immigrated prior to 1981 0.0% 1981 to 1990 0.0% 1991 to 2000 0.0% 2001 to 2011 0.0% 2011 to 2021 0.0% Cdn citizen 0.0% Aboriginal 100.0			<b>Data Source</b> source: Statistics Canada. 2023. (table). Census Profile. 2021 Census of Population. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-X2021001. Ottawa. Released March 29, 2023.

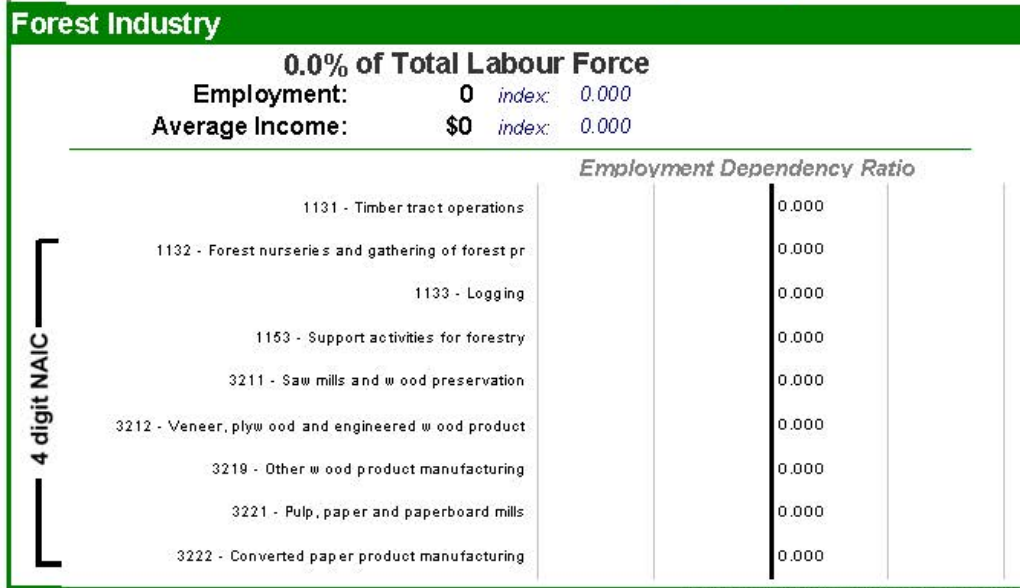
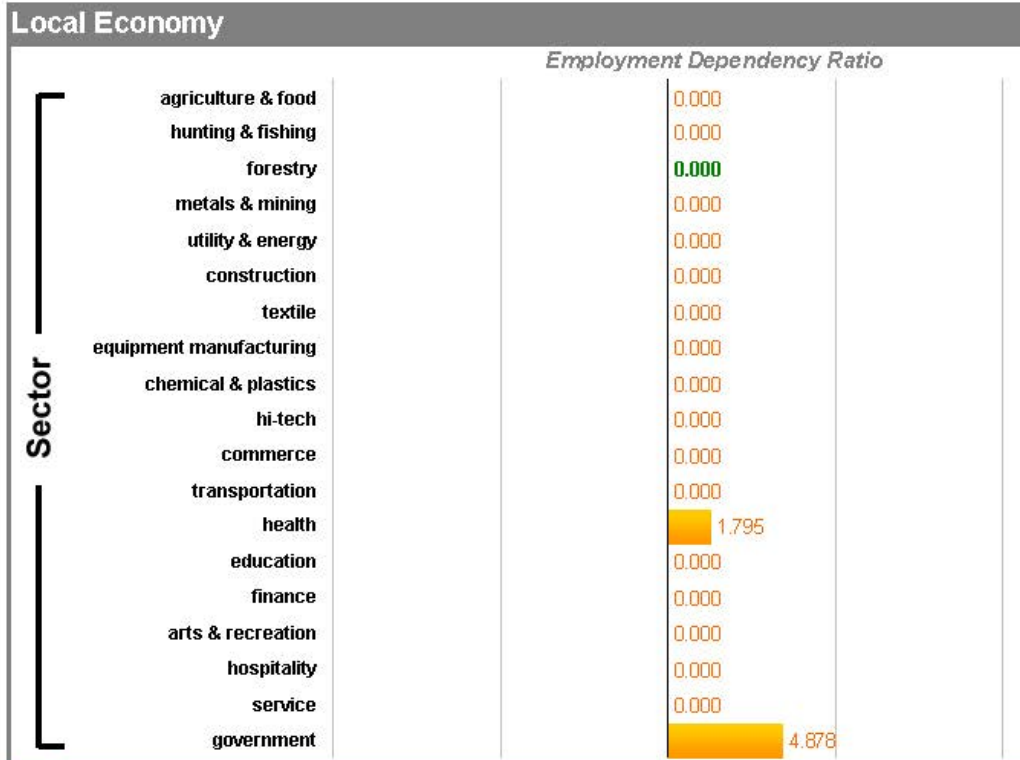
<b>Population</b> 94 Male 49 52.6% Female 45 47.4% change in past 5 years -210.00% Avg Income: Avg Male Income: Avg Female Income:		<b>Distribution</b> 	<b>Trend</b> 
<b>Households</b> 30 Avg Income: rate of Low Income avg persons/ household: 3.0		<b>Household Income</b> \$000's over 100 0.0% 80 to 100 0.0% 60 to 80 0.0% 40 to 60 0.0% 20 to 40 0.0% under 20 0.0%	<b>Household Size</b> # of persons † 1 16.7% †† 2 50.0% ††† 3 16.7% †††† 4 16.7% ††††† 5+ 0.0%
<b>Dwellings</b> 38 Avg Value: Avg Monthly Rent: Housing Affordability Index: 0.00		<b>Tenure</b> owned 0.0% rented 0.0% band housing 100.0%	<b>When constructed</b> 1961-1980 0.0% 1981-1990 0.0% 1991-2000 25.0% 2001-2011 50.0% 2011-2021 25.0% 
<b>Education</b> Highest Level University: 13.3% College: 13.3% Trade: 0.0% Secondary: 20.0% Primary: 53.3%		<b>Labour Force</b> Labour Force: 35 Male: 42.9% Female: 57.1% Participation Rate: 50.0% Employment Rate: 71.4% Wage and Salary: 100.0% Self-Employed: 0.0% Unpaid: 0.0%	
<b>Language</b> English: 100.0% French: 0.0% Both: 0.0% Neither: 0.0%		<b>Occupation</b> management 0.0% finance 0.0% natural 0.0% health 0.0% social 0.0% culture 0.0% sales 0.0% trades 0.0% primary 0.0% processing 0.0% 	
<b>Community Diversity</b> Migration 1 year: non-movers 100.0% movers 0.0% from where other country 0.0% other province 0.0% within province 0.0% locally 0.0% 5 year: non-movers 72.2% movers 27.8% from where other country 0.0% other province 0.0% within province 50.0% locally 50.0% Canadian Born 0.0% Foreign Born 0.0% When immigrated prior to 1981 0.0% 1981 to 1990 0.0% 1991 to 2000 0.0% 2001 to 2011 0.0% 2011 to 2021 0.0% Cdn citizen 0.0% Aboriginal 100.0			<b>Data Source</b> source: Statistics Canada. 2023. (table). Census Profile. 2021 Census of Population. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-X2021001. Ottawa. Released March 29, 2023.

<b>Population</b> 125 Male 60 48.0% Female 65 52.0% change in past 5 years 80.00% Avg Income: Avg Male Income: Avg Female Income:		<b>Distribution</b> 	<b>Trend</b> 
<b>Households</b> 35 Avg Income: rate of Low Income avg persons/ household: 4.0		<b>Household Income</b> \$000's over 100 0.0% 80 to 100 0.0% 60 to 80 0.0% 40 to 60 0.0% 20 to 40 0.0% under 20 0.0%	<b>Household Size</b> # of persons † 1 14.3% †† 2 14.3% ††† 3 14.3% †††† 4 28.6% ††††† 5+ 28.6%
<b>Dwellings</b> 40 Avg Value: Avg Monthly Rent: Housing Affordability Index: 0.00		<b>Tenure</b> owned 25.0% rented 0.0% band housing 75.0%	<b>When constructed</b> 1961-1980 0.0% 1981-1990 25.0% 1991-2000 25.0% 2001-2011 25.0% 2011-2021 25.0% 
<b>Education</b> Highest Level University: 22.2% College: 11.1% Trade: 0.0% Secondary: 27.8% Primary: 38.9%		<b>Labour Force</b> Labour Force: 50 Male: 50.0% Female: 50.0% Participation Rate: 62.5% Employment Rate: 80.0% Wage and Salary: 66.7% Self-Employed: 16.7% Unpaid: 16.7%	
<b>Language</b> English: 96.2% French: 0.0% Both: 3.8% Neither: 0.0%		<b>Occupation</b> management 0.0% finance 22.2% natural 0.0% health 0.0% social 0.0% culture 0.0% sales 22.2% trades 33.3% primary 0.0% processing 22.2% 	
<b>Community Diversity</b> Migration 1 year: non-movers 92.3% movers 7.7% from where other country 0.0% other province 0.0% within province 0.0% locally 100.0% 5 year: non-movers 73.9% movers 26.1% from where other country 0.0% other province 28.6% within province 28.6% locally 42.9% Canadian Born 0.0% Foreign Born 0.0% When immigrated prior to 1981 0.0% 1981 to 1990 0.0% 1991 to 2000 0.0% 2001 to 2011 0.0% 2011 to 2021 0.0% Cdn citizen 0.0% Aboriginal 100.0%			<b>Data Source</b> source: Statistics Canada. 2023. (table). Census Profile. 2021 Census of Population. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-X2021001. Ottawa. Released March 29, 2023.

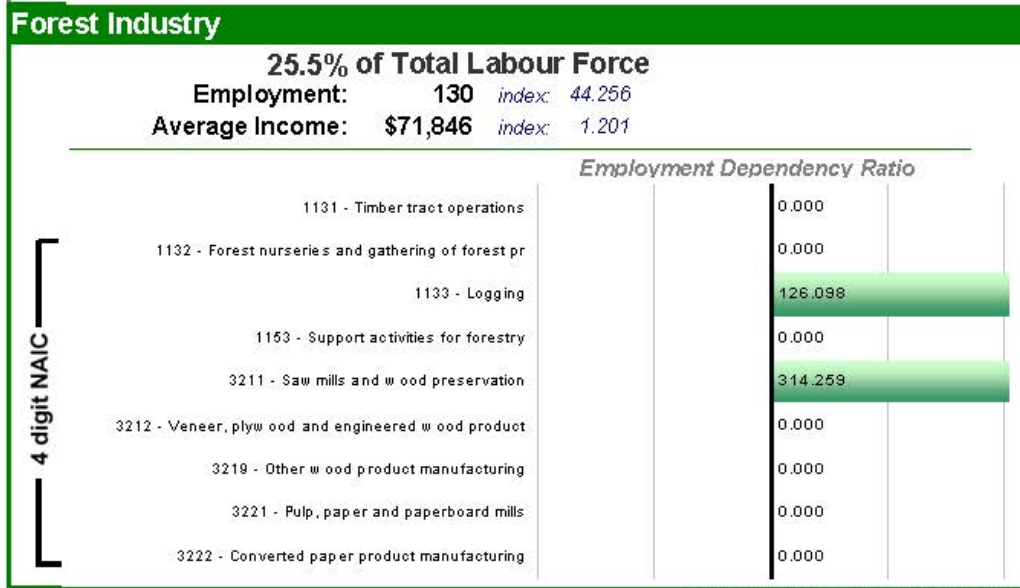
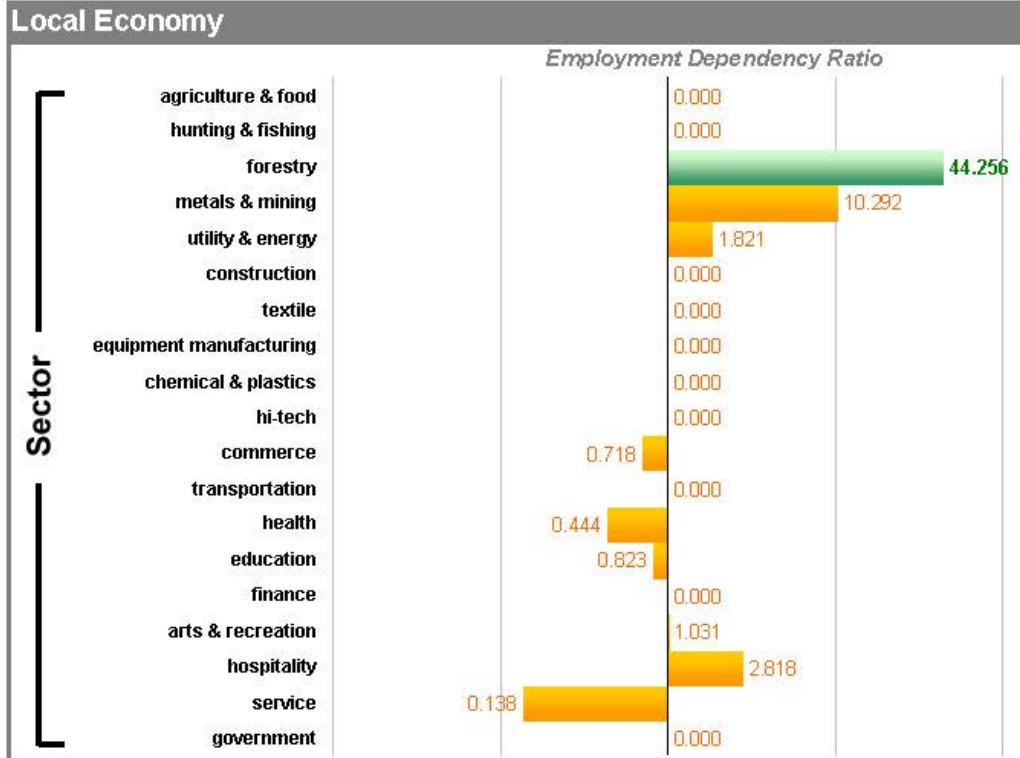




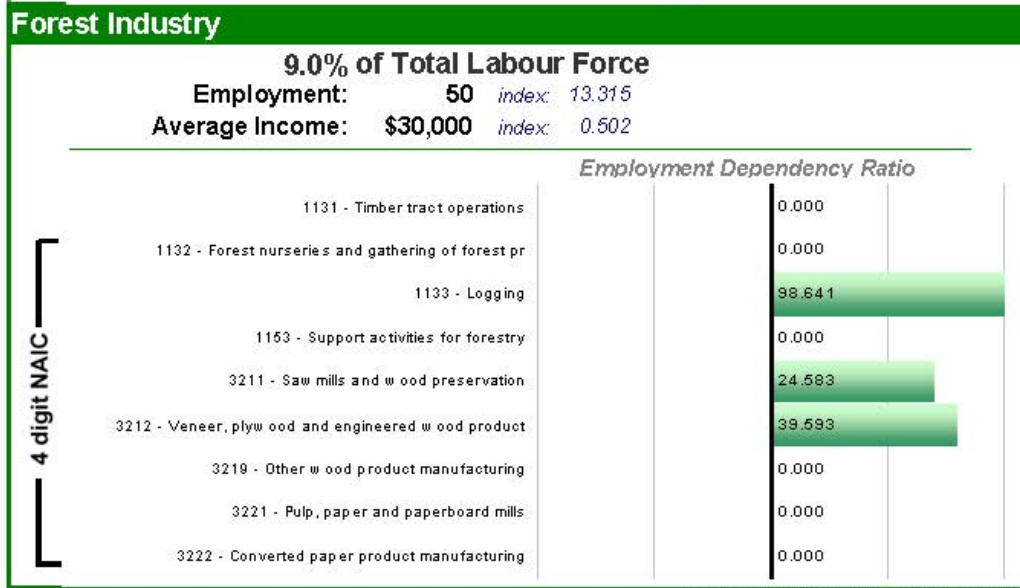
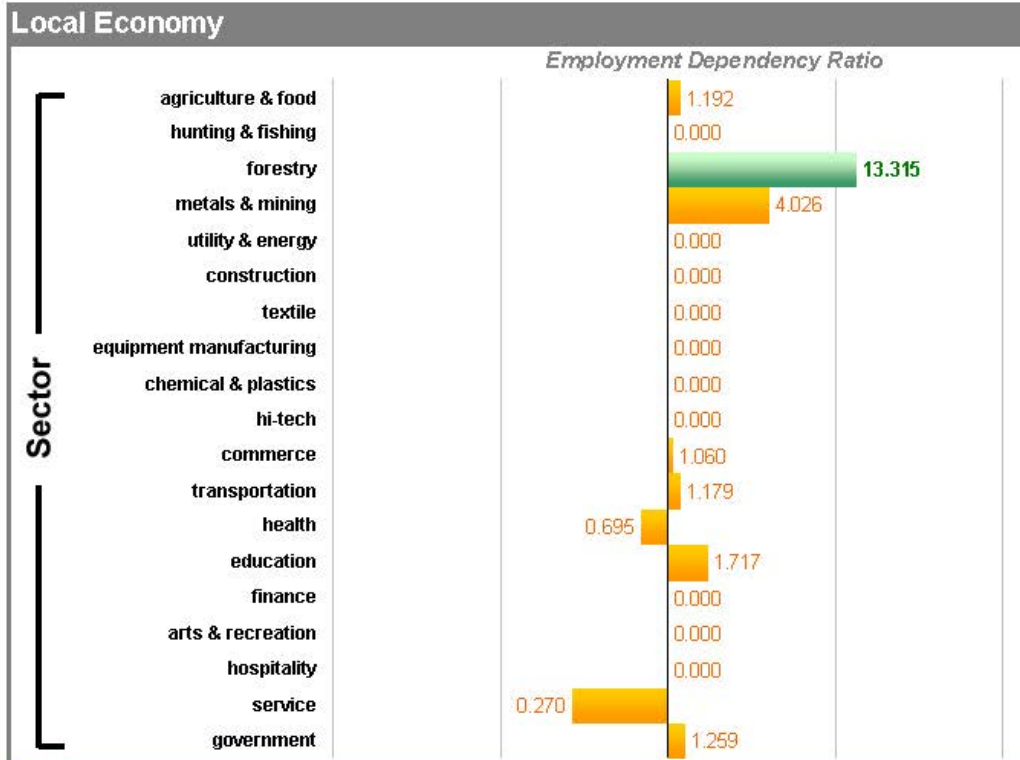




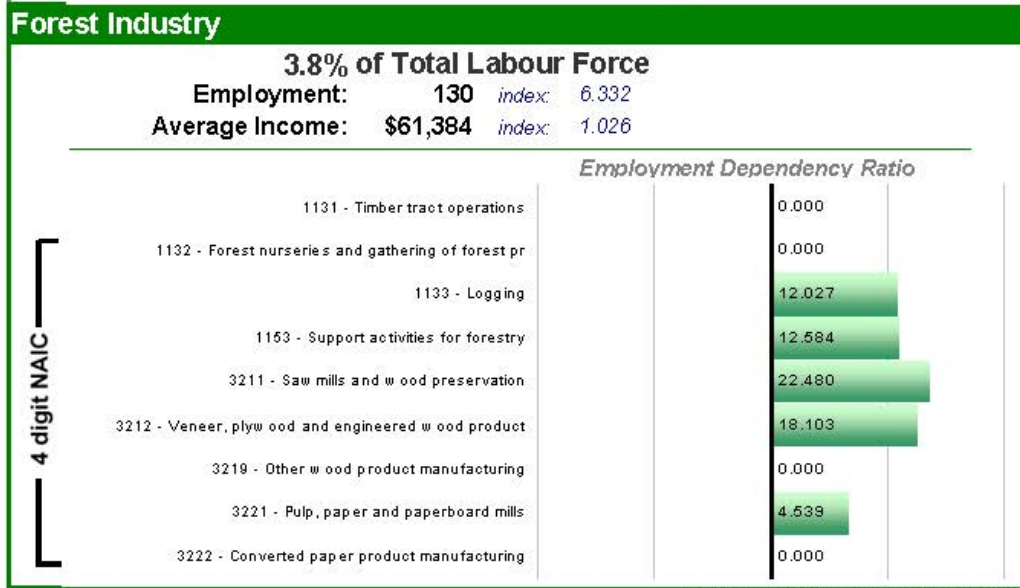
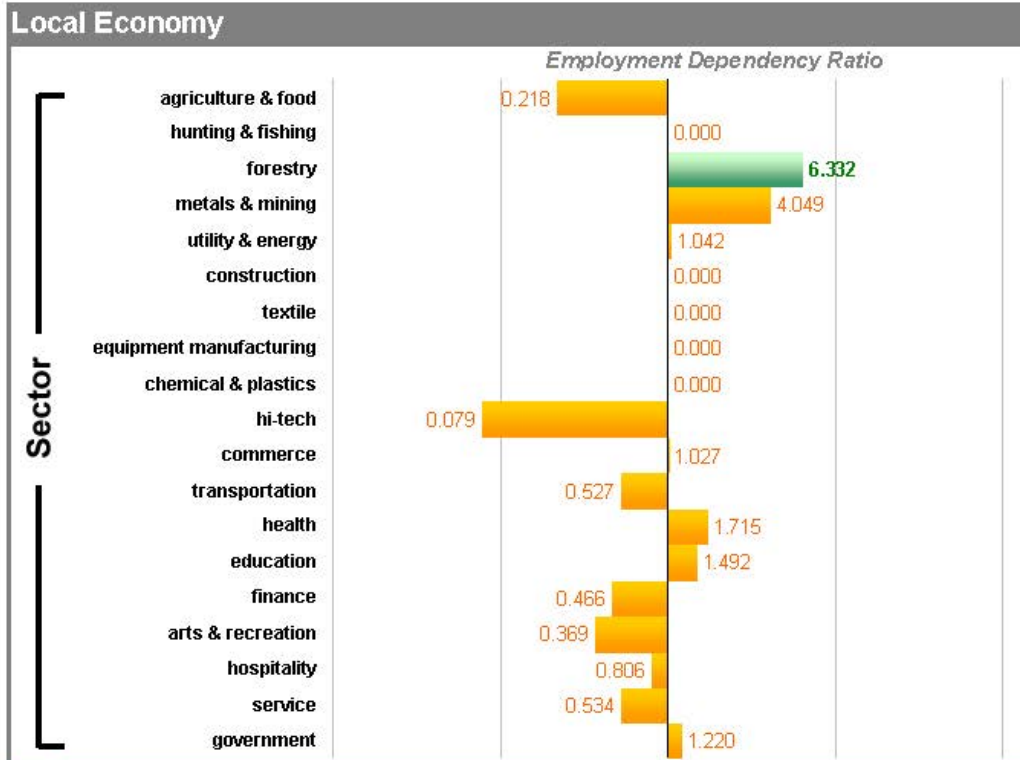
source: Statistics Canada Census of Population



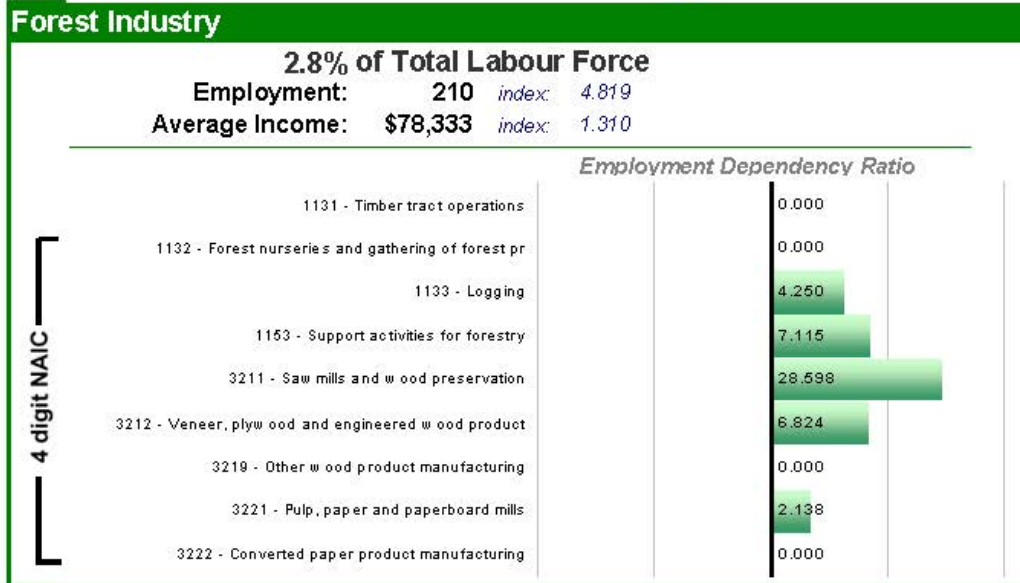
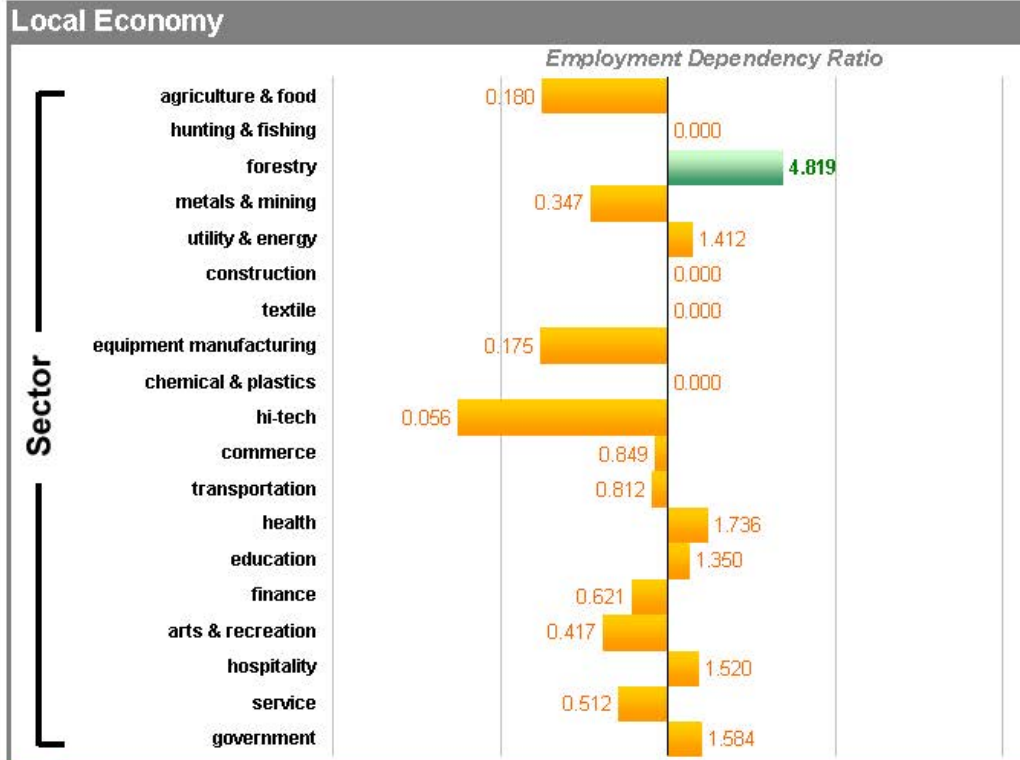
source: Statistics Canada Census of Population



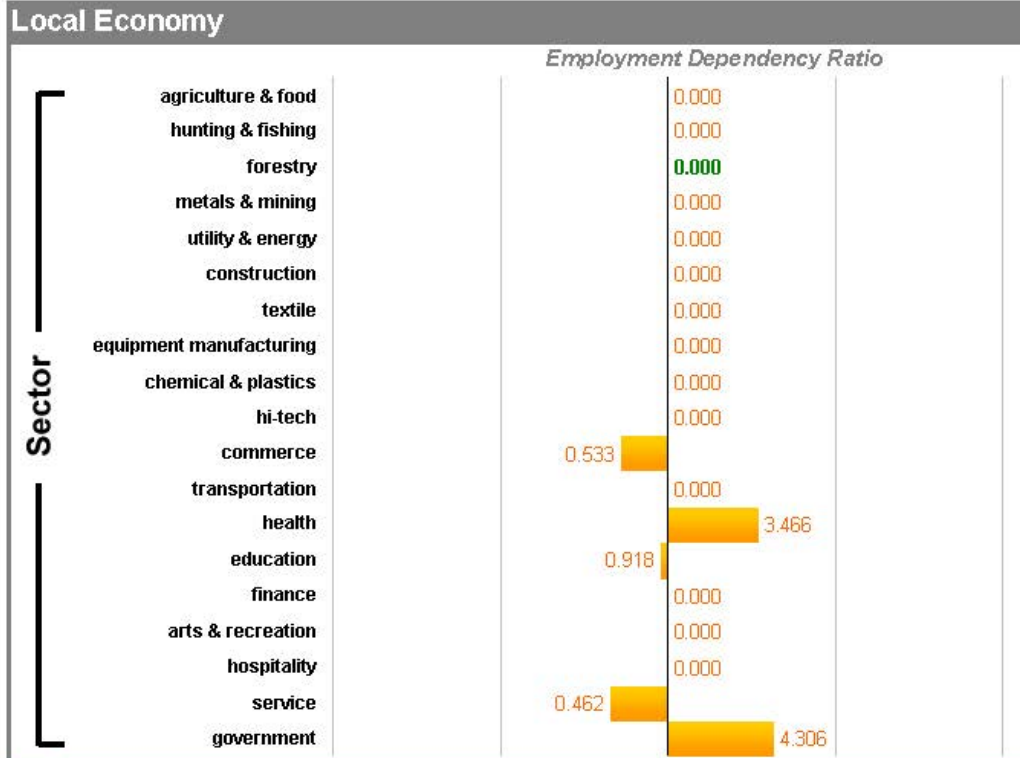
source: Statistics Canada Census of Population



source: Statistics Canada Census of Population

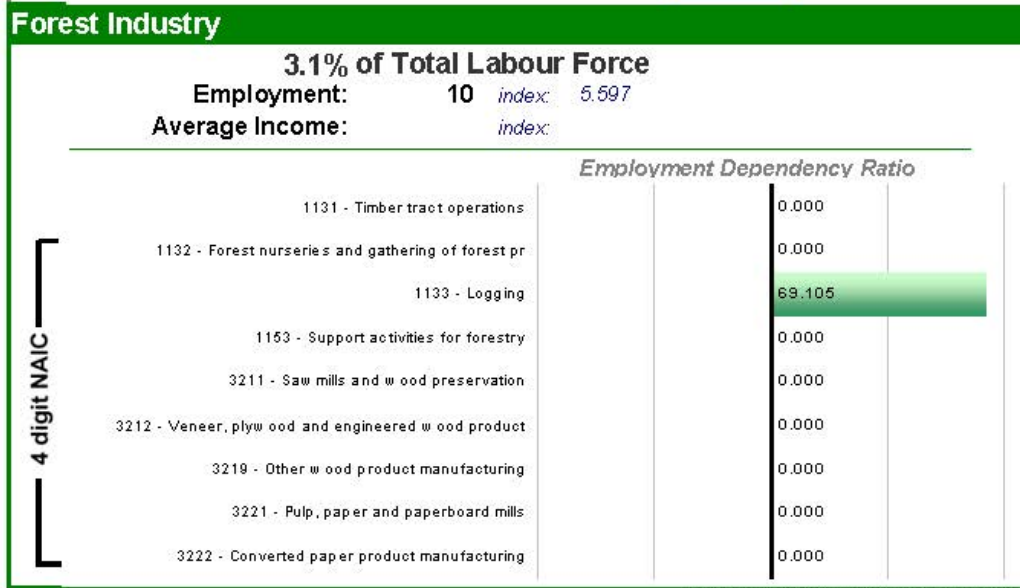
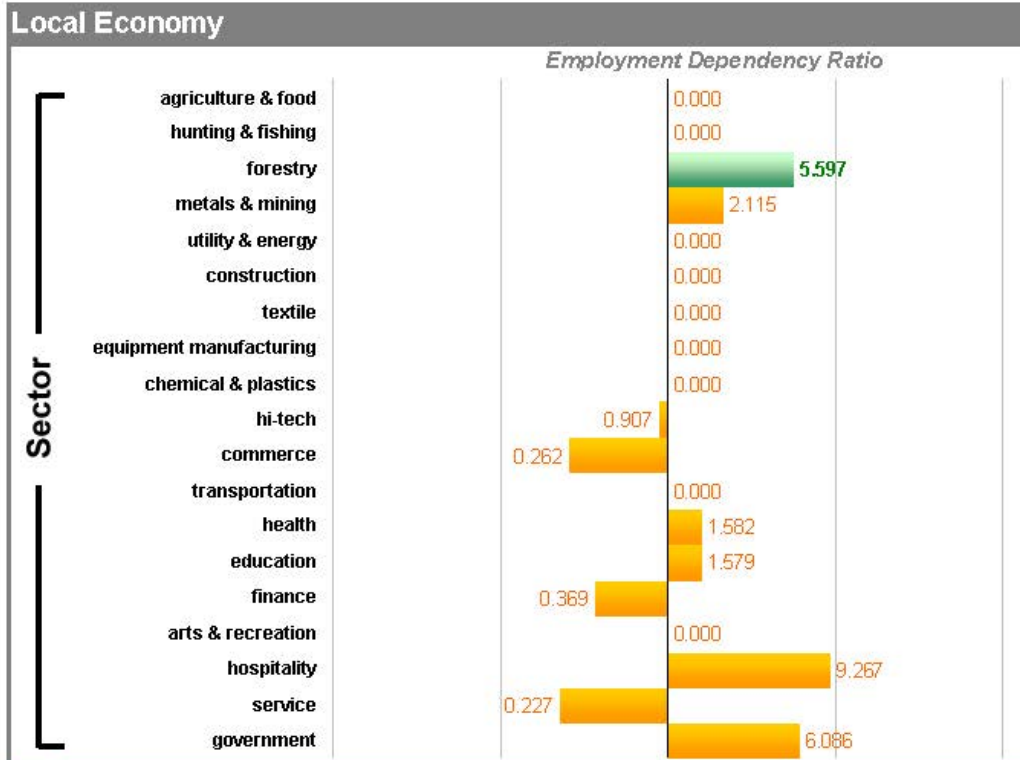


source: Statistics Canada Census of Population



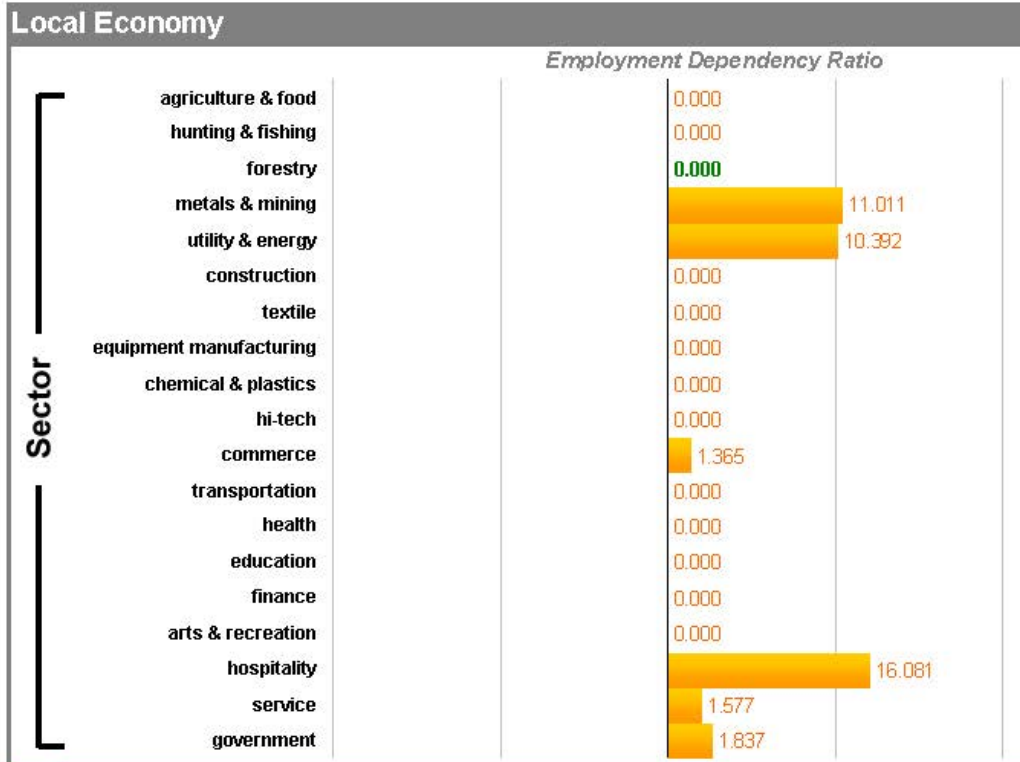
source: Statistics Canada Census of Population



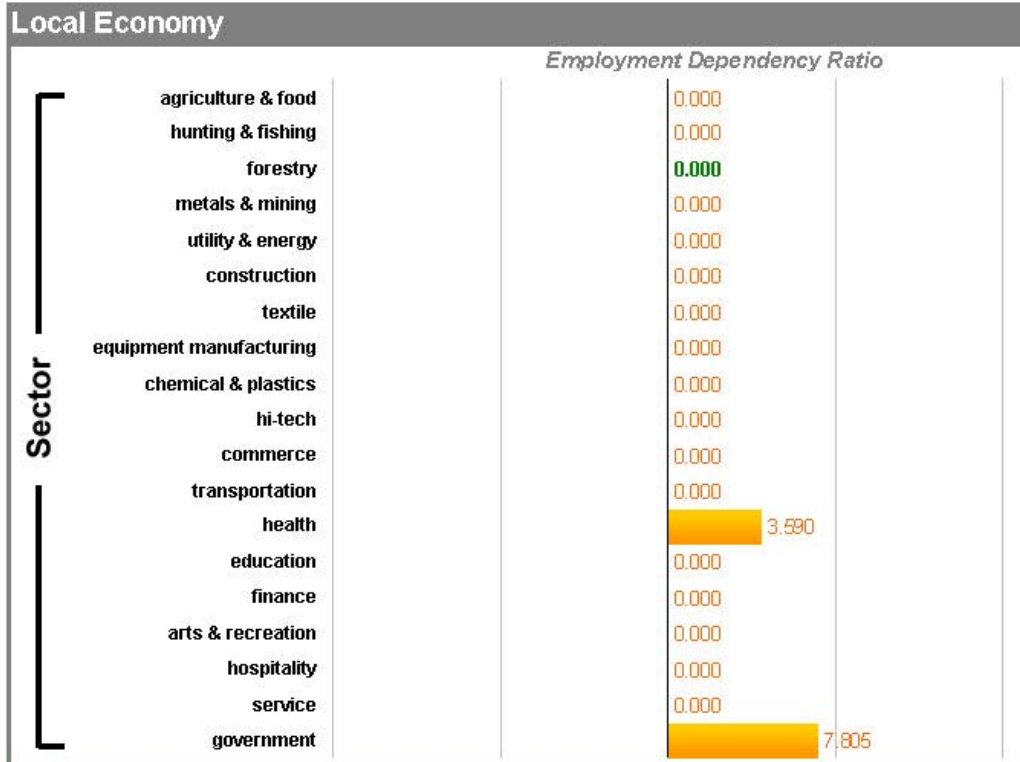


source: Statistics Canada Census of Population





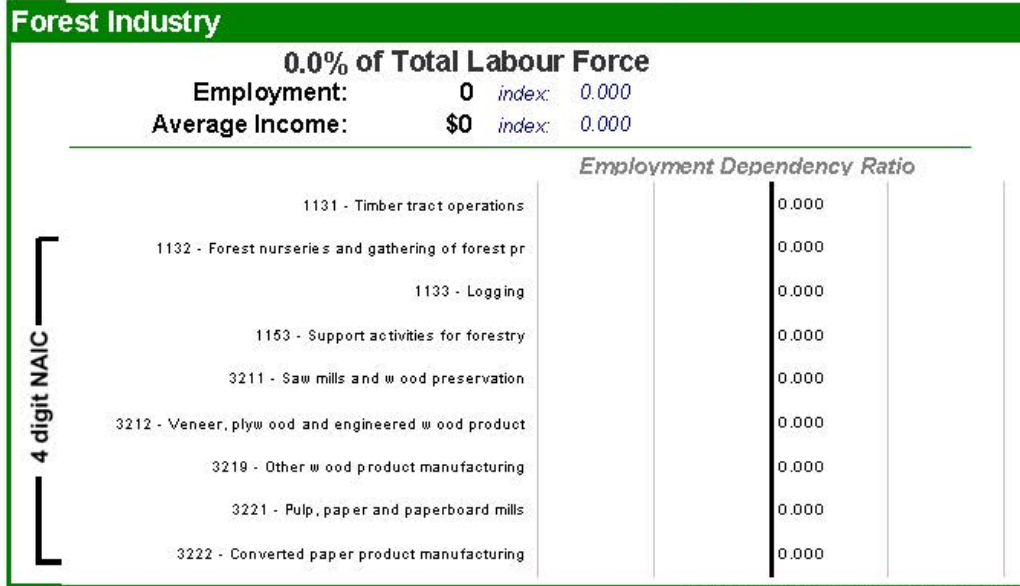
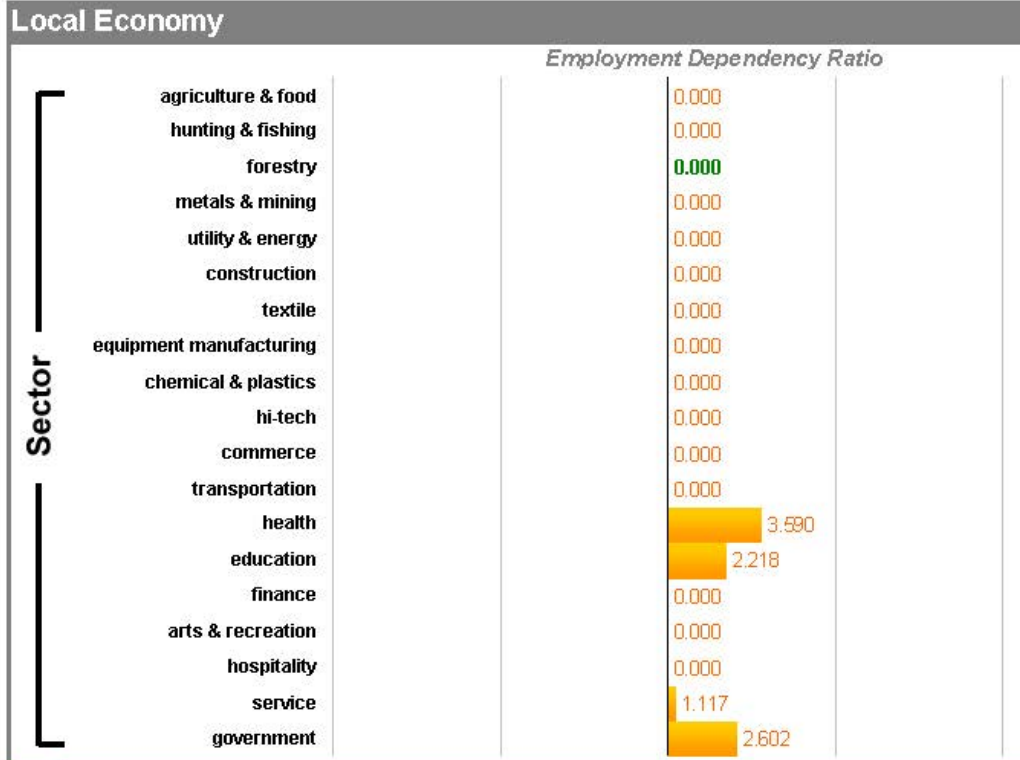
source: Statistics Canada Census of Population



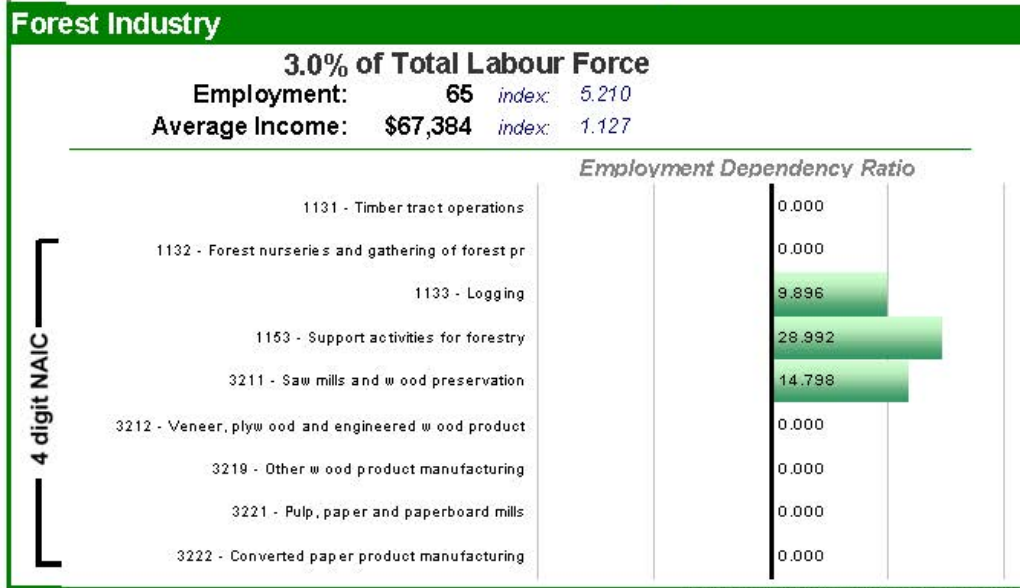
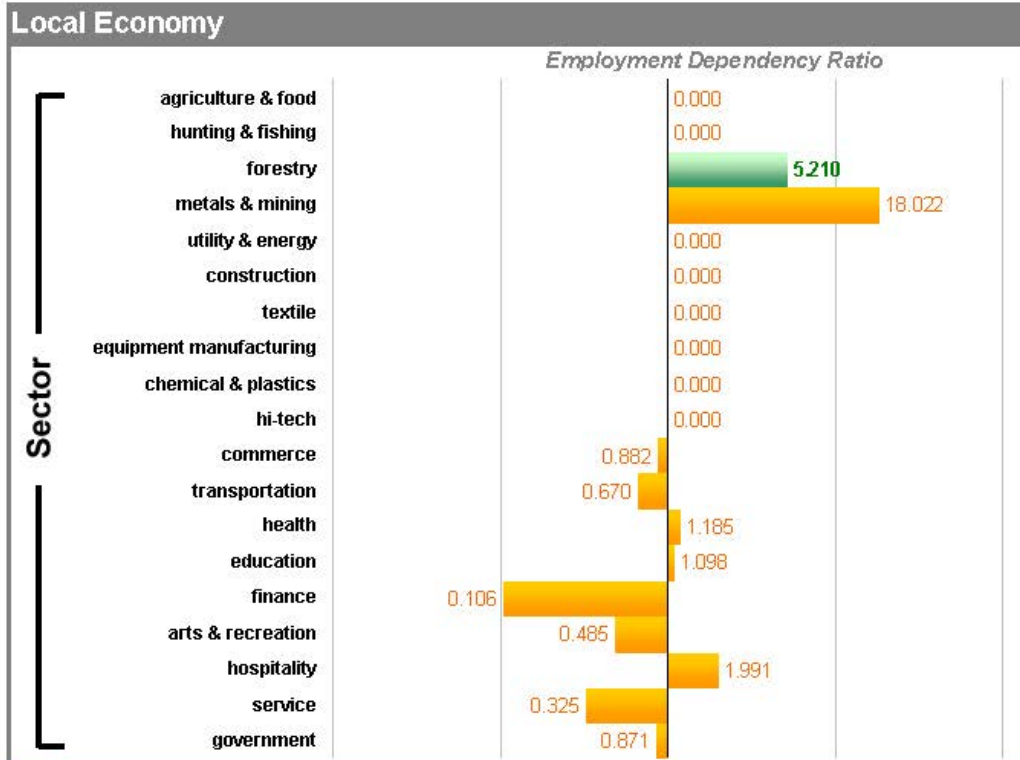
source: Statistics Canada Census of Population

Local Economy		Employment Dependency Ratio	
Sector	agriculture & food		0.000
	hunting & fishing		0.000
	forestry		0.000
	metals & mining		0.000
	utility & energy		0.000
	construction		0.000
	textile		0.000
	equipment manufacturing		0.000
	chemical & plastics		0.000
	hi-tech		0.000
	commerce		0.000
	transportation		0.000
	health		0.000
	education		0.000
	finance		0.000
	arts & recreation		0.000
	hospitality		0.000
	service		0.000
government		0.000	
<b>Forest Industry</b>			
<b>0.0% of Total Labour Force</b>			
Employment:		0	index: 0.000
Average Income:		\$0	index: 0.000
		<i>Employment Dependency Ratio</i>	
4 digit NAIC	1131 - Timber tract operations		0.000
	1132 - Forest nurseries and gathering of forest pr		0.000
	1133 - Logging		0.000
	1153 - Support activities for forestry		0.000
	3211 - Saw mills and wood preservation		0.000
	3212 - Veneer, plywood and engineered wood product		0.000
	3219 - Other wood product manufacturing		0.000
	3221 - Pulp, paper and paperboard mills		0.000
	3222 - Converted paper product manufacturing		0.000

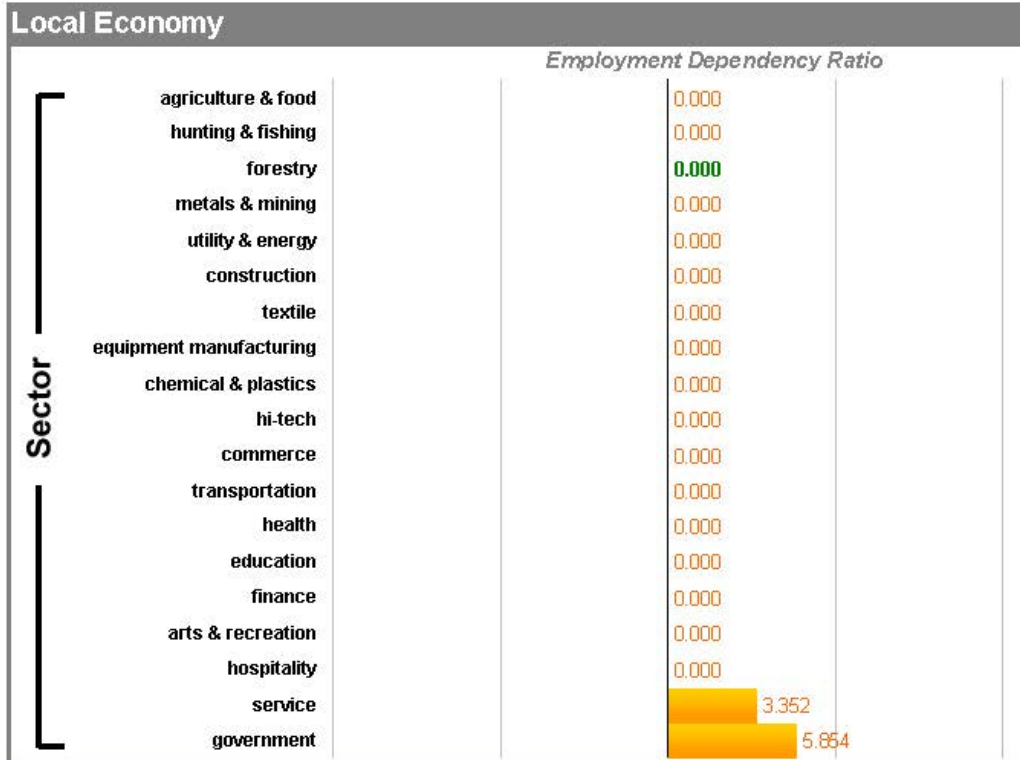
source: Statistics Canada Census of Population



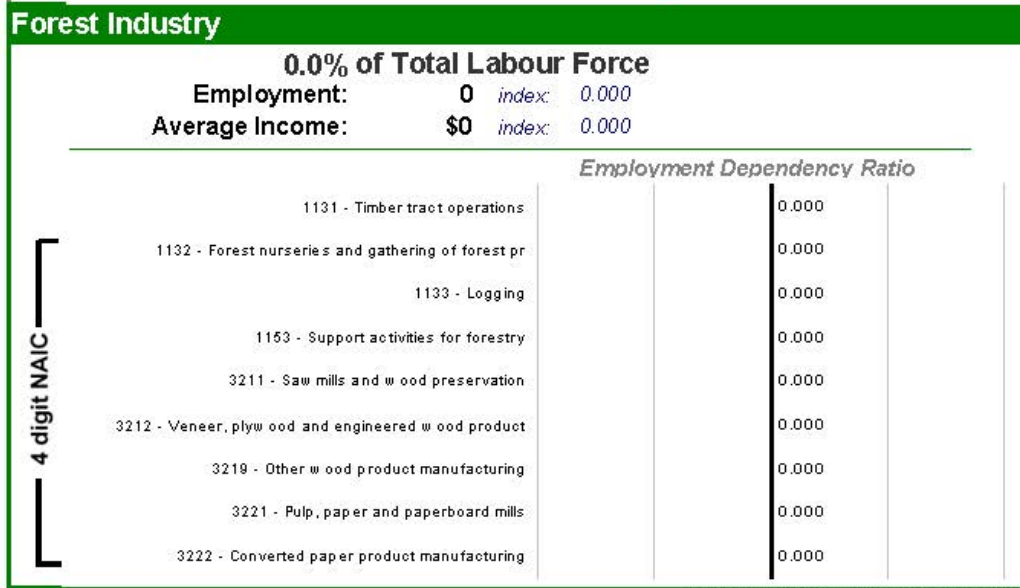
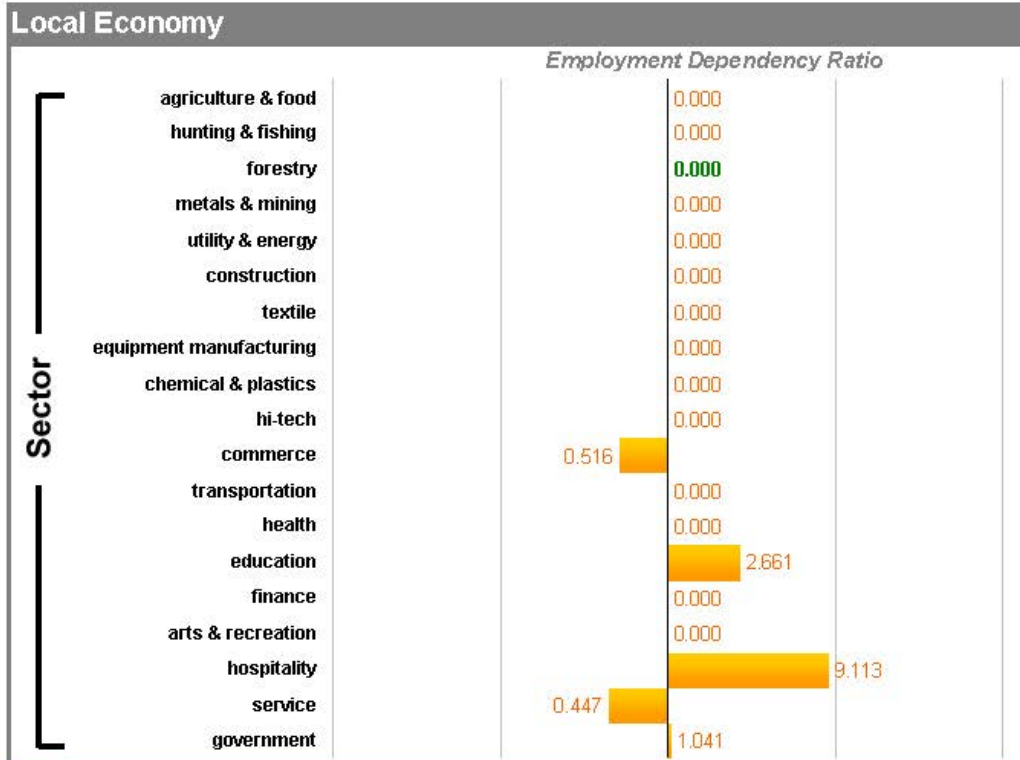
source: Statistics Canada Census of Population



source: Statistics Canada Census of Population

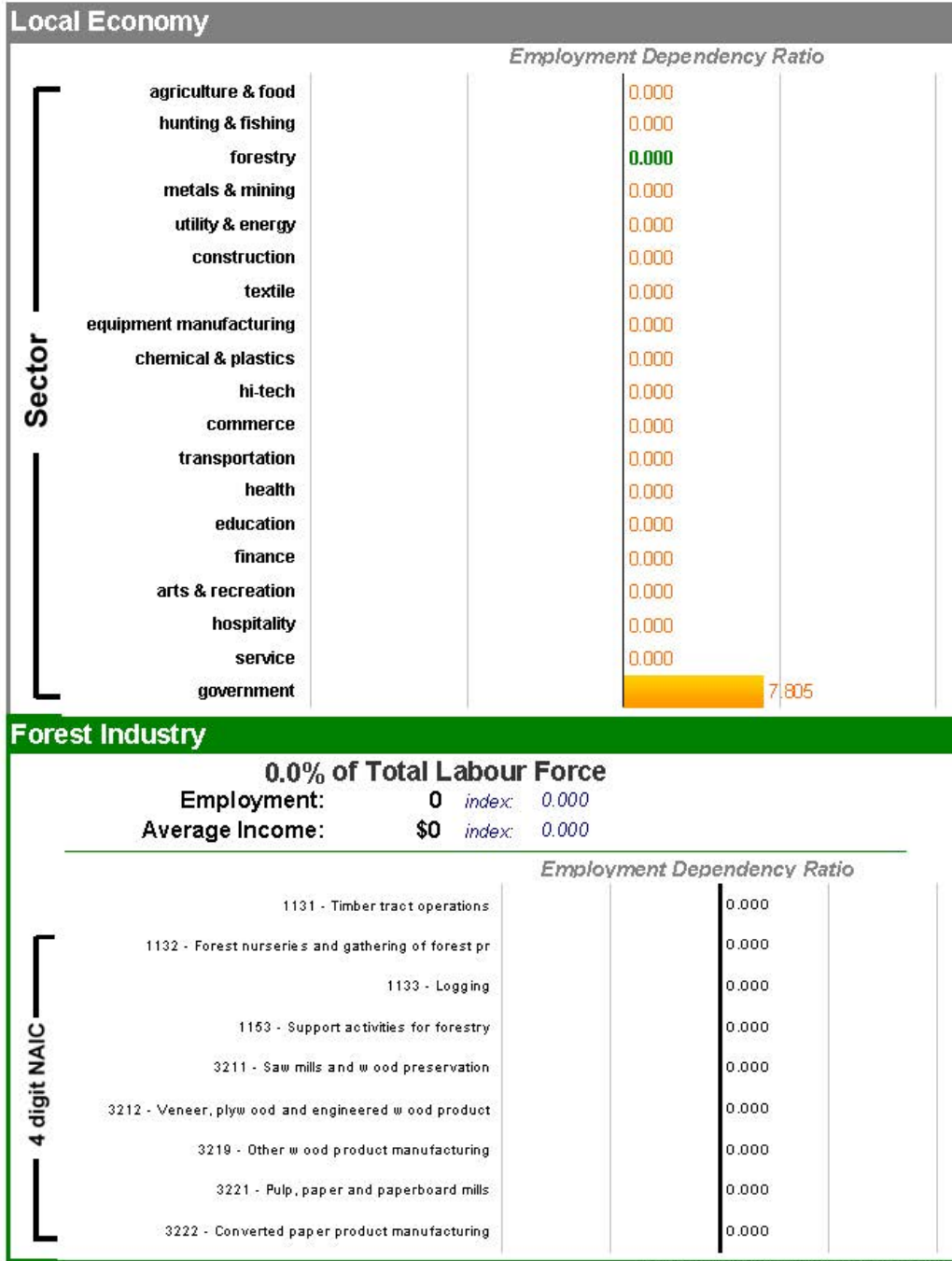


source: Statistics Canada Census of Population



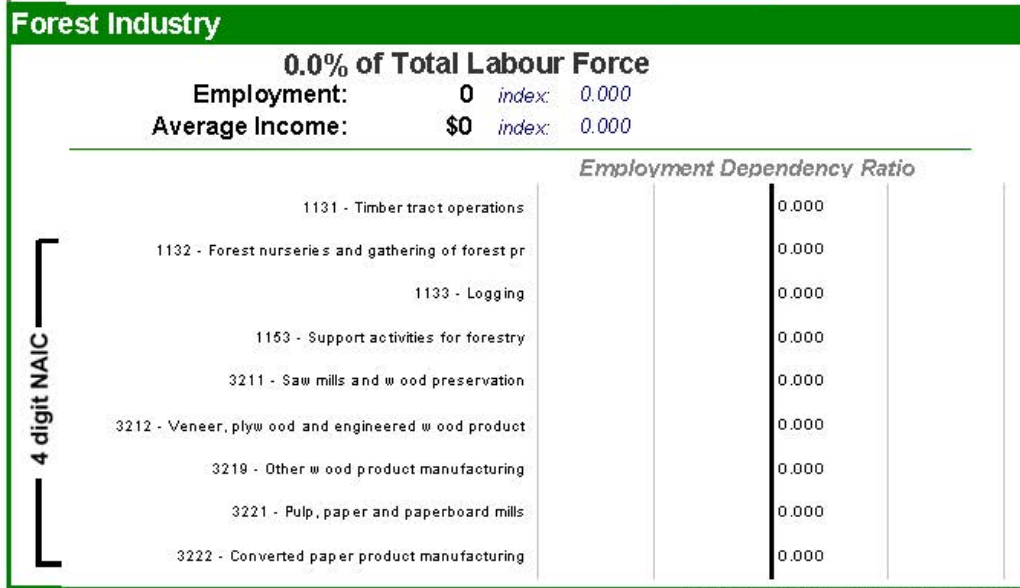
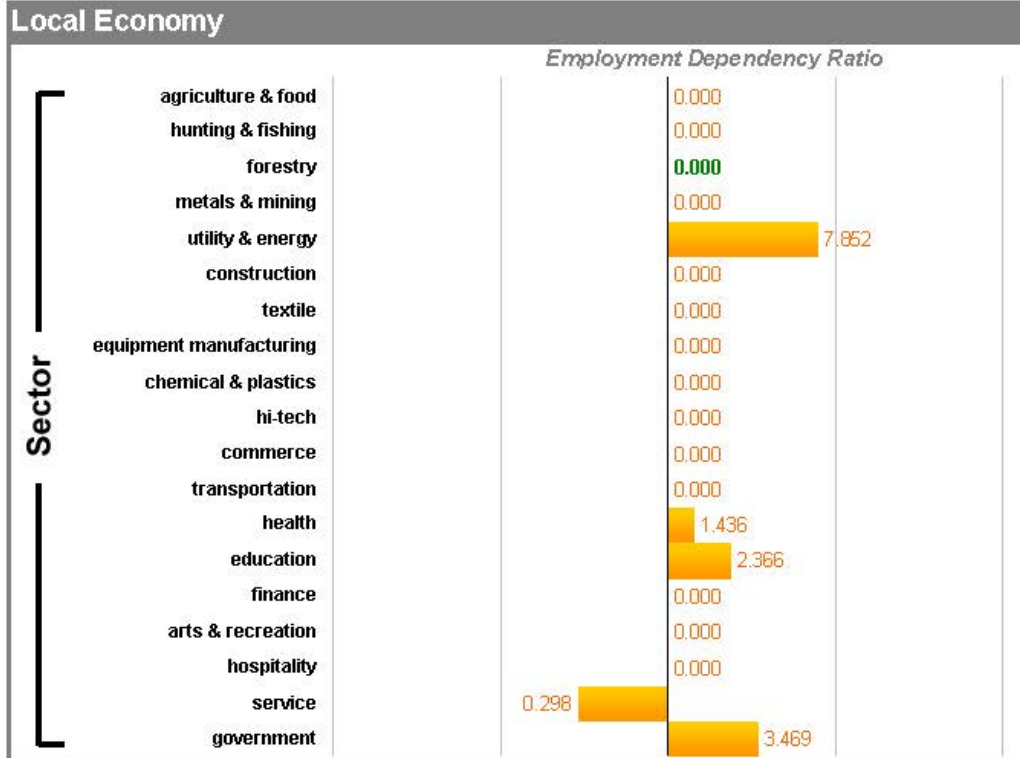
source: Statistics Canada Census of Population



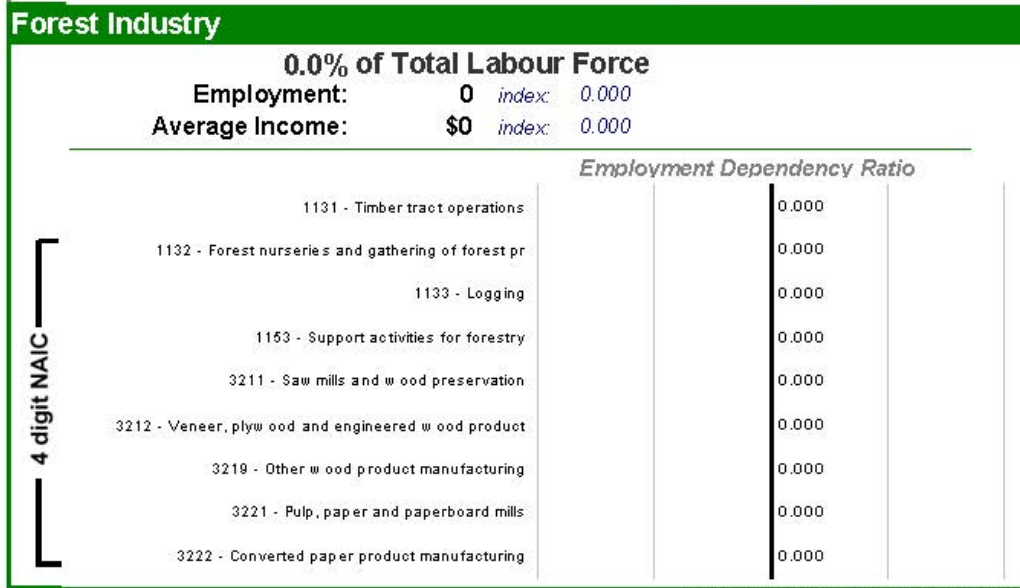
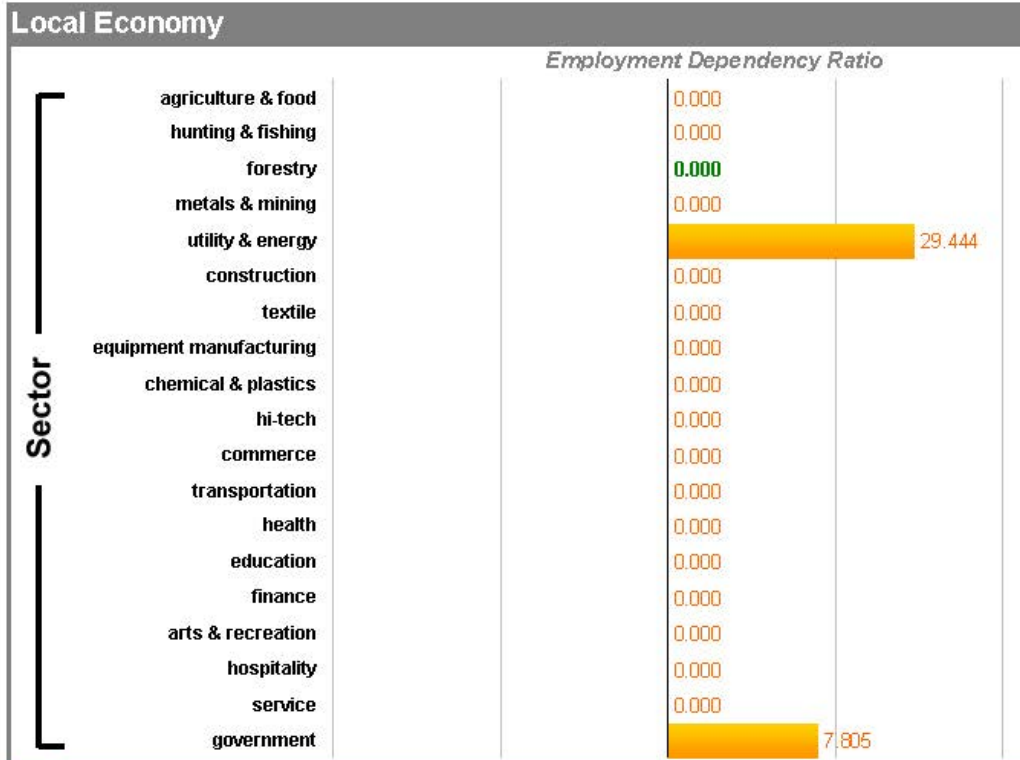


source: Statistics Canada Census of Population

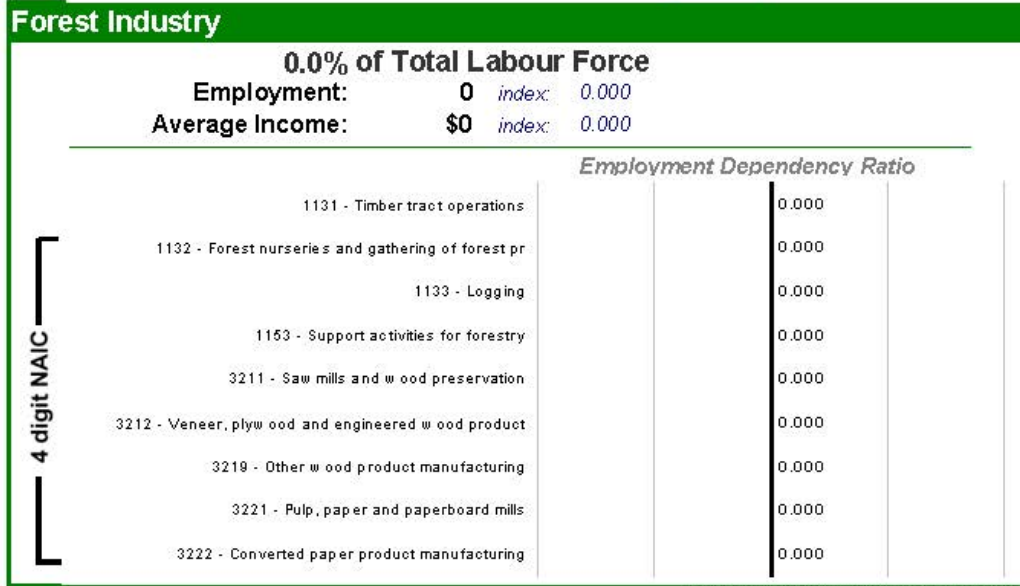
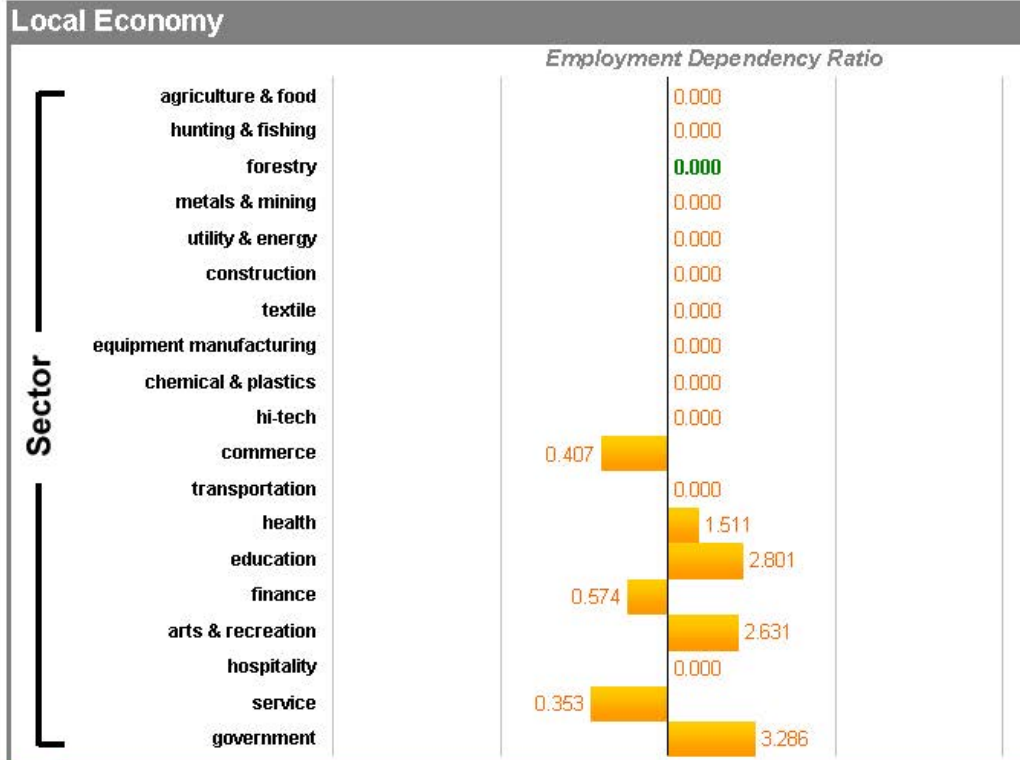




source: Statistics Canada Census of Population



source: Statistics Canada Census of Population

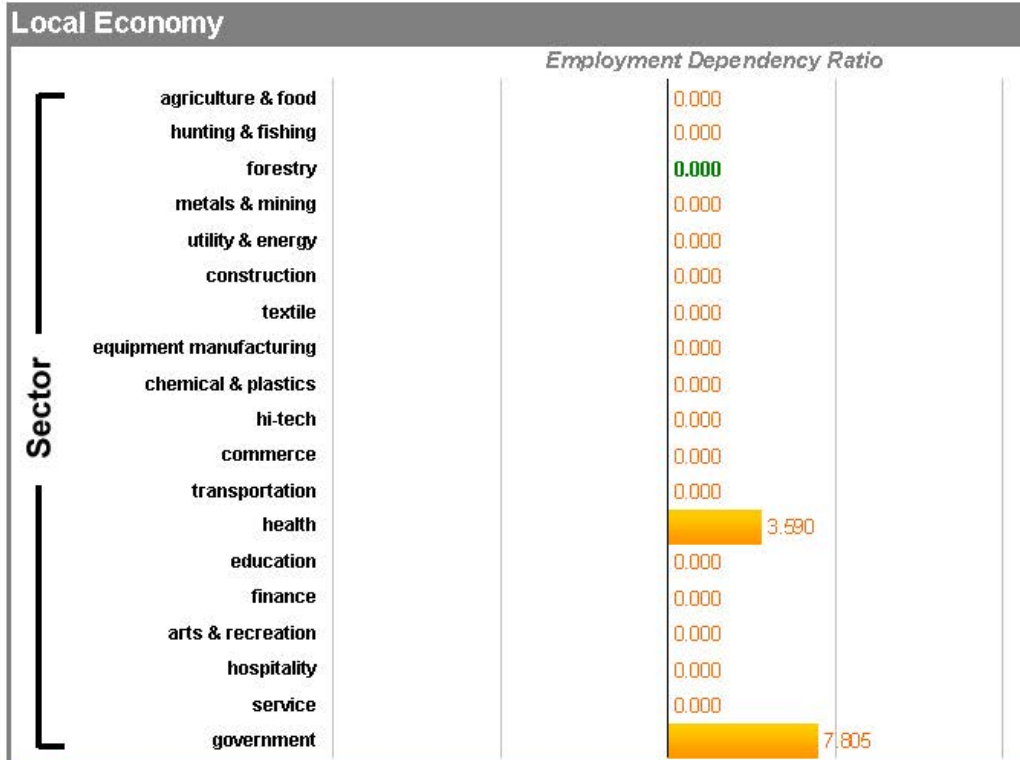


source: Statistics Canada Census of Population

Local Economy		Employment Dependency Ratio	
Sector	agriculture & food	0.000	
	hunting & fishing	0.000	
	forestry	0.000	
	metals & mining	0.000	
	utility & energy	0.000	
	construction	0.000	
	textile	0.000	
	equipment manufacturing	0.000	
	chemical & plastics	0.000	
	hi-tech	0.000	
	commerce	0.000	
	transportation	0.000	
	health	0.000	
	education	0.000	
	finance	0.000	
	arts & recreation	0.000	
	hospitality	0.000	
	service	0.000	
	government	9.366	

Forest Industry		Employment Dependency Ratio	
<b>0.0% of Total Labour Force</b>			
Employment:	0	index:	0.000
Average Income:	\$0	index:	0.000
4 digit NAIC	1131 - Timber tract operations	0.000	
	1132 - Forest nurseries and gathering of forest pr	0.000	
	1133 - Logging	0.000	
	1153 - Support activities for forestry	0.000	
	3211 - Saw mills and wood preservation	0.000	
	3212 - Veneer, plywood and engineered wood product	0.000	
	3219 - Other wood product manufacturing	0.000	
	3221 - Pulp, paper and paperboard mills	0.000	
	3222 - Converted paper product manufacturing	0.000	

source: Statistics Canada Census of Population



source: Statistics Canada Census of Population

## 1 **Appendix 2: Geology Maps**

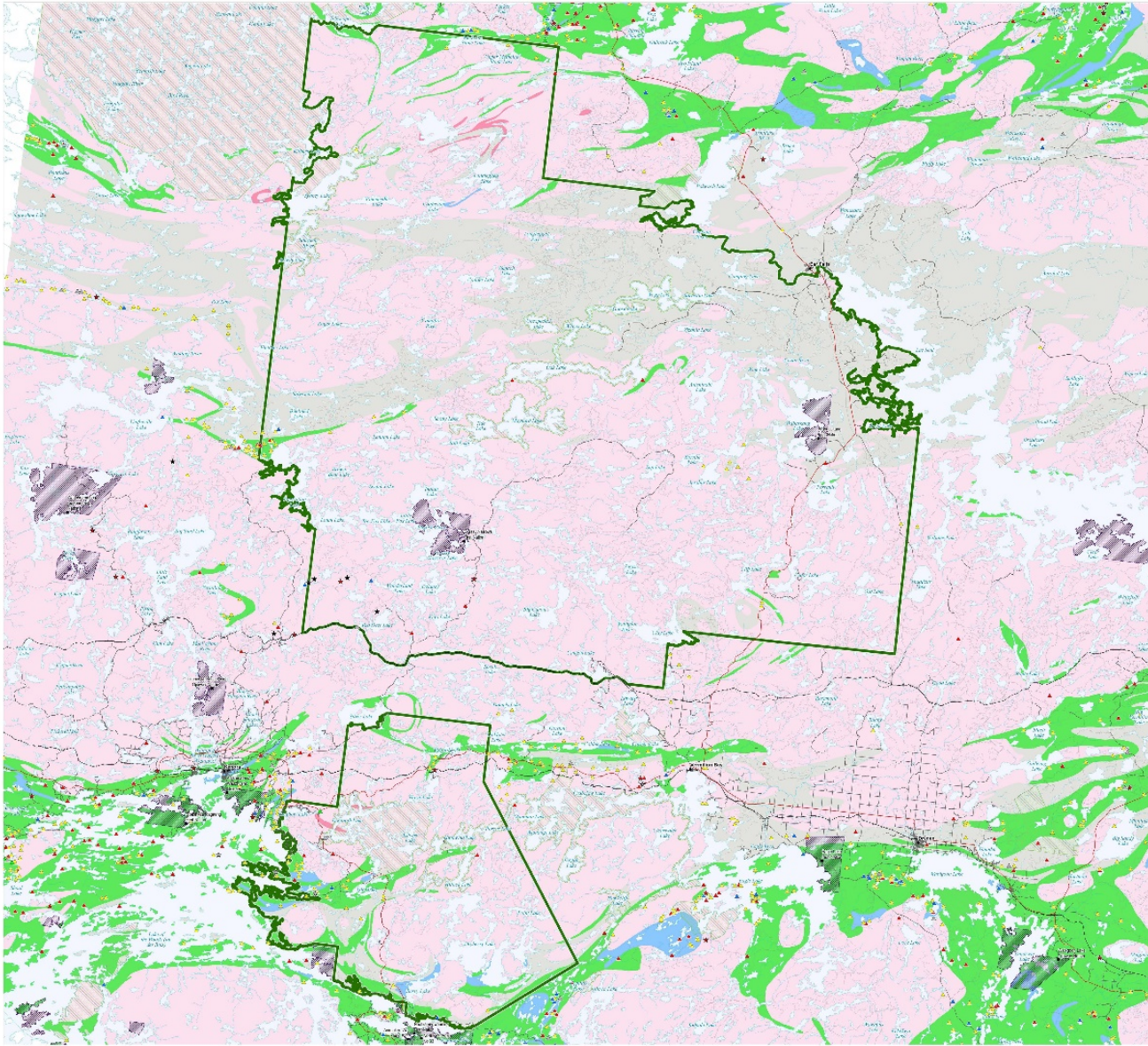












Whiskey Jack Forest:  
Mineral Deposit Inventory  
and Bedrock Geology



- Mineral Deposit Inventory (MDI)
- ★ New Discovery
- ◆ New Discovery: Trace to Bulk Reserves
- ▲ Undeveloped Potential in Bedrock Deposits
- ▲ Developed Potential in Bedrock Deposits
- ▲ Reserves
- Orebodies
- Open-Pit Orebodies
- Underdevelopment
- Former Orebodies
- Railway
- Road
- Proposed/Abandoned Road
- Utility Road
- Stream
- Lake
- Past Mine Property
- Present Mine Property
- Other Land Parcel
- Bedrock Geology
- Blue Granite
- Green Gabbro
- Orange Diorite
- Grey Gneiss

Revision: August 2008/1st Edition

This report is confidential under the Access to Information Act. The information herein is not to be disseminated outside the Government of Ontario without the prior approval of the Minister of Natural Resources and Forestry.

Ontario Geological Survey, 2008/1st Edition of this report. The Ontario Geological Survey is a part of the Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry.

Ontario Geological Survey, 2008/1st Edition of this report. The Ontario Geological Survey is a part of the Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry.

Ontario Geological Survey, 2008/1st Edition of this report. The Ontario Geological Survey is a part of the Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry.

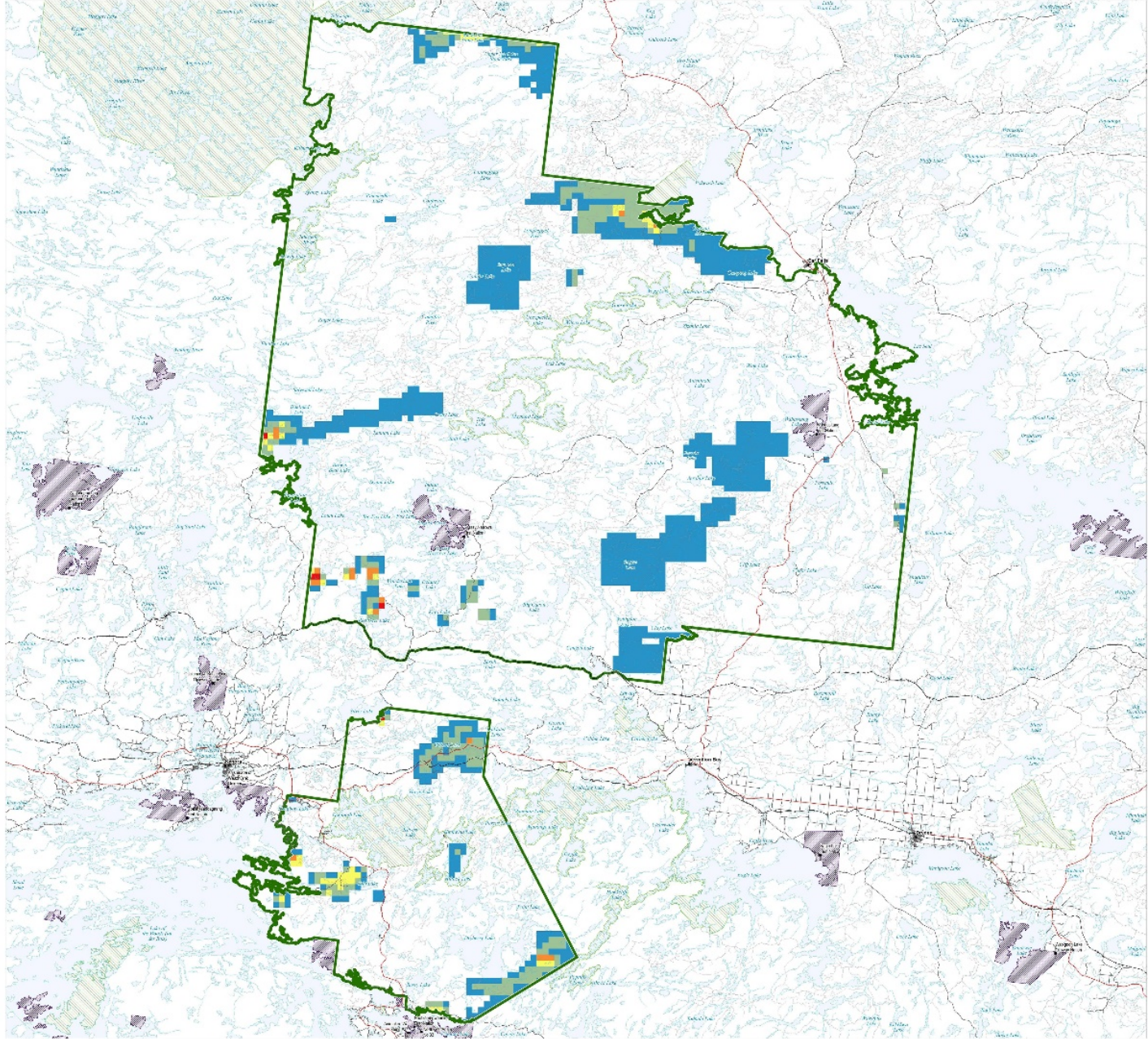
Ontario Geological Survey, 2008/1st Edition of this report. The Ontario Geological Survey is a part of the Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry.

Ontario Geological Survey, 2008/1st Edition of this report. The Ontario Geological Survey is a part of the Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry.

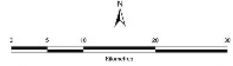








**Whiskey Jack Forest:  
Assessment Work Valuation per  
Square Kilometre (1987 to Present)**



- Town Boundary
  - First Nation Community
  - 60kV
  - 40kV
  - Road
  - Services/Facilities Road
  - Other Road
  - Line
  - Lake
  - First Nation Reserve
  - First Nation Reserve Boundary
  - Whiskey Jack Forest
- Approximate Expenditure per Square Kilometre (1987 - present)
- |                          |
|--------------------------|
| 20 - 71,620              |
| 71,621 - 233,210         |
| 233,211 - 2225,000       |
| 2225,001 - 22,250,000    |
| 22,250,001 - 121,250,000 |

Whiskey Jack Forest Geographical Context

The Whiskey Jack Forest is one of the largest parks in Ontario, with a total area of approximately 1,000 square kilometres. It is situated in the northwestern part of the province, near the border with Manitoba. The forest is primarily composed of boreal forest and is home to a variety of wildlife, including moose, caribou, and black bears. The forest is also an important source of timber and is a popular destination for recreational activities such as hunting, fishing, and hiking.

The assessment work valuation is based on the number of hours spent on assessment work, multiplied by the hourly rate. The valuation is presented in a grid format, with each square kilometre representing a single assessment unit. The valuation ranges from 20 to over 22 million dollars per square kilometre, with the highest values concentrated in the central and eastern parts of the forest.

Information for this map was derived from the Whiskey Jack Forest Geographical Context Map, which is available on the Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry website. The map is based on data from the Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry, and is subject to change without notice.

Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry, Land Information Center  
 Date: June 2010  
 Published: 2010  
 © 2010 Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry  
 160050011010\_002

## SUPPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTATION

# F

### Monitoring Program for Exceptions

**There are no prescriptions or activities included in this FMP that are contrary to approved provincial guides. Therefore, this supplementary documentation does not form part of this FMP.**

**SUPPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTATION**

**G**

**Monitoring Program for  
Success of Silvicultural Activities**

1 **MONITORING PROGRAM FOR SUCCESS OF SILVICULTURAL ACTIVITIES**

2 **Table of Contents**

3 **1.0 Assessment Methods..... 2**

4 **2.0 Pre-Establishment Regeneration Assessments ..... 2**

5 *2.1 Pre-Establishment Natural Regeneration Assessments..... 2*

6 *2.2 Plantation/Seeding Survival Assessments..... 3*

7 *2.3 Regeneration Condition Assessments..... 3*

8 *2.4 Assessment of Roads/Landings/Debris Pile Areas: ..... 3*

9 **3.0 Regeneration Establishment Assessments ..... 4**

10 **4.0 Assessment Methodology ..... 6**

11 **5.0 Alternative Methods ..... 7**

12 **6.0 Site Occupancy..... 8**

13 **7.0 Validation ..... 10**

14 **8.0 Documentation..... 10**

15 **9.0 Process to Address Areas Not Successfully Established ..... 10**

16 **10.0 Local Citizens' Committee (LCC) ..... 10**

17

18

## 1.0 Assessment Methods

There are a variety of methods and procedures which can be utilized as part of a monitoring program for success of silvicultural activities. The monitoring methods may apply either informal or formal survey methodologies (i.e. professional observations/ocular estimates or intensive surveys with plot measurements) that are generally conducted through ground field inspections/surveys, aerial surveys and/or aerial photography assessments. The survey methodology used will depend on the type and cost of the silvicultural treatment(s) which were applied and the amount and detail of information to be collected. A comprehensive program of surveys for the assessment of regeneration and silvicultural effectiveness will be applied on this Forest for this plan period. Information to be collected and survey methodologies are based on professionally accepted and reviewed methods. Different survey methodologies may be employed during the term of the plan based on the availability of new technology/procedures. Following is a description of the full monitoring program including methodologies, procedures, documentation and reporting. Note that not all of these assessments will be conducted on all sites. Assessments conducted will depend upon the regeneration treatment type (i.e. natural regeneration assessment not required on planted areas), consideration of field observations regarding the relative status of treated areas, general availability of resources (e.g. use of supplemental aerial photography, ground versus aerial surveys etc.) and determination of the SFL holder. Normally the information resultant from all formal surveys will be stored and available for treatment assessment.

## 2.0 Pre-Establishment Regeneration Assessments

### 2.1 Pre-Establishment Natural Regeneration Assessments

Natural regeneration surveys are conducted on all harvest areas with a 'natural regeneration' treatment (contained in silvicultural treatment packages in Table FMP-4 Silvicultural Ground Rules (SGR)), to verify the suitability of the renewal prescription and determine if supplemental treatments are required in order to become successfully established. This primarily applies to hardwood-dominated sites treated extensively, and lowland conifer sites treated with a CLAAG harvest method (Careful Logging Around Advance Growth). In addition, some upland conifer sites are left for natural regeneration when sufficient seed source or advanced growth of the crop species is present. It is important that sites be monitored to ensure that the desired future forest condition is achieved. These surveys are informal field surveys performed during the summer months (to allow for an evaluation of soil conditions, seed sources and competition levels), and usually conducted within two to five (2-5) years post-harvest. These may be either ground or aerial-based assessments. Any areas which are found to be not conducive for natural



1 regeneration will be prescribed an alternative silvicultural ground rule (alternate treatment,  
2 or assessment according to an alternate SGR silvicultural stratum PLANFU-YIELD  
3 combination). This ensures that the 'leave for natural' prescription is appropriately applied  
4 and effective for the associated sites.

## 5 6 **2.2 Plantation/Seeding Survival Assessments** 7

8 In areas that have been planted or seeded, informal survival assessments are usually  
9 conducted within two to three (2-3) years of treatment to determine the success of the  
10 treatment and assess whether or not a re-treatment (i.e. crop failure due to drought  
11 conditions) may be required. These are generally ground field checks without formal  
12 plots. Data collected may include estimates of stock survival, competition levels and  
13 average stocking. Any areas which are found to have significantly low survival rates will be  
14 assessed for a retreatment or supplemental treatment or application of an alternative  
15 silvicultural ground rule (alternate treatment, or assessment according to an alternate  
16 SGR silvicultural stratum PLANFU-YIELD combination).

## 17 18 **2.3 Regeneration Condition Assessments** 19

20 Artificially regenerated areas may receive an assessment generally three to five (3-5)  
21 years after treatment. These assessments are semi-formal, utilizing a standard  
22 methodology with random plots. The purpose of these surveys is to collect information  
23 regarding the status of the regeneration, and to assess the necessity for any retreatments  
24 or supplemental treatments and future tending treatments. This ensures that any renewal  
25 concerns are addressed at an early stage (where mitigative measures can be effectively  
26 applied) and to confirm the appropriateness and success of the silvicultural treatment.  
27 These surveys may be ground or aerial assessments or may be based upon large-scale  
28 photography. Mixedwood sites that have been artificially regenerated to conifer, and  
29 conifer sites with expected moderate to high competition levels are priority areas for this  
30 type of assessment.

## 31 32 **2.4 Assessment of Roads/Landings/Debris Pile Areas:** 33

- 34 • Regeneration condition and occupancy of regeneration on roads/landings/debris  
35 pile areas will be measured.
- 36 • If treated concurrently with the associated harvest area, these areas will be  
37 measured as part of the regeneration assessment of the associated harvest area.
- 38 • If not treated with the associated harvest area or it cannot be assessed at the same  
39 time as the associated harvest area, regeneration condition will be assessed solely  
40 on the roads/landings/debris pile areas three to five (3 to 5) years after treatment.

- 1 • Ocular assessments (measuring survival/establishment) of roads/landings/debris  
2 pile area regeneration will be made to ensure the achievement of, or movement  
3 towards, the silvicultural intent and/or any other associated prescriptions (e.g. for  
4 remote-based tourism values or removal of linear features etc.). (For example: it  
5 may not be possible to fully evaluate linear patterns within three to five (3 to 5)  
6 years of harvest/renewal operations, so this would be better determined at a much  
7 later date (i.e. 10-15 years) as it is likely that regeneration on a road may take  
8 longer to establish than on cutover areas.)
- 9 • Where failure to achieve establishment standards of the SGR is determined, a re-  
10 treatment or supplemental treatment will be completed and assessed in three to  
11 five (3 to 5) years (additional treatment, or assessment according to an alternate  
12 SGR silvicultural stratum PLANFU-YIELD combination).

### 14 **3.0 Regeneration Establishment Assessments**

15  
16 Establishment assessments are formal surveys, either ground or aerial, that are usually  
17 conducted in the late spring or early fall. Data collection will be performed by either  
18 company staff or contracted out and collected in consultation with a Registered  
19 Professional Forester. Results of the SFL regeneration establishment assessment  
20 monitoring program will be submitted as part of the Annual Report, and may be subject to  
21 MNRF validation prior to acceptance.

22  
23 Large Scale Photography (LSP) method, which uses high resolution large scale aerial  
24 imagery, is the preferred method of assessment. However, through time, as remote  
25 sensing technology advances other imagery sources may be investigated for use in this  
26 assessment and the process may be refined.

27  
28 Acquisition of high resolution digital colour imagery of regenerating forest stands is used  
29 to aid in determining renewal features such as species, height, site occupancy, density as  
30 well as other features such as ecosite, road conditions, etc. The digital imagery provides  
31 a standardized, scalable, rectified, auditable, permanent record of the assessment. The  
32 imagery is viewed in 3D by interpreters and all renewal metrics are determined and  
33 summarized by silvicultural stratum. The imagery can also be used to determine and  
34 spatially identify NSR areas or other areas of concern or interest. Project resolution is  
35 based largely on age of renewing areas, dominant ecosites and related tree growth rates  
36 as well as client specification regarding minimum recordable tree size or other required  
37 feature. In general, resolution ranges from 8 to 15cm and imagery of the selected blocks  
38 is collected in a leaf-off state. This allows for identification of understory conifer in mixed  
39 wood conditions. The process results in a permanent visual record of the regeneration

1 assessment. Moreover, this assessment methodology is consistent with the eFRI  
2 photographic interpretation format that is used for the planning inventory.

3  
4 Following is an outline of the regeneration establishment assessment methodology.  
5 Assessment measurements must include all the parameters indicated in Table FMP-4  
6 SGRs and all necessary information for FRI updates and to forecast stand development.  
7 The recommended timing of these assessments is 4-12 years post treatment. This does  
8 not mean that surveys cannot be conducted earlier or later than recommended; however,  
9 they must be conducted no later than the Establishment Year identified in the applicable  
10 SGR. The timing of such assessments will largely be determined by the species in  
11 question. Hardwood dominated areas, particularly poplar-dominated, can successfully be  
12 identified as “established” relatively soon after treatment (closer to 4 years). Areas planted  
13 with mainly spruce however, will need to be assessed in the later part of the  
14 recommended range (10+ years post treatment), as spruce growth is significantly slower  
15 than most other species. On average, Regeneration Establishment Assessments will be  
16 conducted about 7 years post treatment. Monitoring activities of a site are considered  
17 complete once the area has been identified as successfully “established” to a specific  
18 silvicultural stratum in an Annual Report.

19  
20 Once regenerating areas have been identified as successfully established, the areas will  
21 be input through the geographic information system and the FRI database updated to  
22 reflect the new stand parameters. If an area is identified as not meeting the establishment  
23 standard for the SGR, it will be either (a) assessed as successfully meeting the  
24 establishment standard for a different SGR, or (b) it will be assessed for future treatments  
25 and recorded and tracked in the database for future re-assessment.

26  
27 For areas where target establishment standards have not been achieved for a given area,  
28 the SFL forester may (at their discretion), apply one of the following approaches:

- 29 • Determine if additional time is required for improved regeneration standard  
30 achievement; or
- 31 • Based on a minimum polygon size of two to eight (2 to 8) hectares and depending  
32 upon the total assessment area, delineate out the portions that meet  
33 establishment standards or barely meet the standards. Target the portions with  
34 poorer success for retreatment or supplemental treatment and re-assess at a  
35 future date, and declare the remaining area as established. The R.P.F. may  
36 determine if the area meets the establishment standard of another SGR. If it does,  
37 the area can be assigned to that SGR, and deemed as established.

38  
39 Following is an outline of the regeneration establishment assessment methodologies.  
40 Assessment measurements must include all of the parameters indicated in Table FMP-4

1 SGRs and all necessary information for FRI updates and to forecast stand development.  
2 Application is dependent upon the silvicultural intensity utilized and other considerations  
3 (i.e. terrain, access, budget constraints).  
4

#### 5 **4.0 Assessment Methodology**

6  
7 The specific methodology is sub-divided into the following tasks or phases:  
8

- 9 1. Project initiation - includes working with the client to gain access to all available  
10 background and spatial data for the area to be assessed.  
11
- 12 2. Data capture – flight plan is developed covering all areas to be assessed.  
13
- 14 3. Calibration data – depending on client need and budget, field data of select  
15 areas is collected for use by the interpreters to calibrate to the local forest  
16 conditions. Pre-stratification of the project area normally occurs so that field  
17 sampling is focused on more difficult mixed wood sites. Number, placement and  
18 size of plots as well as metrics measured are all determined based on client  
19 needs, variability of polygons, etc. GPS units are used in the field data to ensure  
20 the ground data can be geo-referenced for use by the interpreters.  
21
- 22 4. Data manipulation – the digital imagery is processed and brought into the 3D  
23 environment, if available. Other available data is also brought into the digital  
24 work environment.  
25
- 26 5. Interpretation - Interpreters use the imagery or photos as well as available  
27 background information (e.g. pre- disturbance forest condition, silviculture  
28 records, ground data) to help determine needed regeneration metrics such as  
29 species, height, density and site occupancy as well as redefinition of polygons if  
30 necessary and other features such as ecosite type. The actual process of  
31 interpretation is variable based on client needs and ranges from making  
32 polygon-level assessments (semi-systematic approach) to making virtual plot-  
33 based assessments that are amalgamated by polygon to provide the final call  
34 (systematic approach). For example for the systematic approach commonly  
35 uses a random start grid pattern to establish virtual plots. Intensity of plots is  
36 based on client needs but is generally two per hectare (square grid of just over  
37 70 metres). At each intersection of the grid a virtual plot of fixed size (often 40  
38 square meters and/or the same as was used in during the collection of field  
39 data) is assessed. The individual plot information is combined to produce  
40 polygon-level metrics.

1  
2 6. Data Entry - the interpreted information is then entered into a geodatabase  
3 ensuring linkage to the polygons.

4  
5 7. Quality Control - a sub-sample of interpreter work is internally audited to ensure  
6 consistent high quality results that will meet client needs.”  
7

## 8 **5.0 Alternative Methods**

9  
10 The LSP Regeneration Establishment Assessment method will be the preferred method  
11 for all establishment assessments. However, in the event that LSP is not feasible for some  
12 reason, there are two other methods that can be used instead.

13  
14 Method A: this method is proposed for use on sites that have received either natural  
15 regeneration or direct seeding treatments, or areas which are not road-accessible. This is  
16 a qualitative, aerial-based ocular survey. These assessments will be initially calibrated  
17 using ground-based assessments to confirm regeneration characteristics for species  
18 composition, height and density measurements. A visual assessment of canopy gaps  
19 (voids) will be used to estimate Site Occupancy. Voids are defined as areas without a tree  
20 of the target species (species listed in the Species Composition Target for the applicable  
21 SGR), above the Minimum Height in the SGR, at least 8 m<sup>2</sup> or greater in size (outlined in  
22 Table FMP-4). Stand stratification may be necessary if it is found that there are significant  
23 differences in species distribution, site type, site occupancy, density or height. Site  
24 occupancy of tree species listed in the Species Composition Target is visually assessed  
25 as a percentage of crown closure. Canopy gaps (voids) of productive forest land greater  
26 than 8 m<sup>2</sup> will be tallied with a percentage of voids across the stand calculated to  
27 determine overall site occupancy.

28  
29 This methodology is best applied on hardwood-dominated sites or conifer-dominated sites  
30 where low levels of competition are expected. This method may also be employed where  
31 silvicultural treatment success of artificially regenerated areas is obvious (i.e.  
32 homogeneous stands with desired density and little competition).

33  
34 Method B: this method is a ground-based intensive survey method, best employed on  
35 mixed-wood sites or areas where silvicultural success is uncertain (and quantitative data is  
36 required to determine whether establishment standards are achieved), where an intensive  
37 renewal treatment such as planting has been utilized and access is not a problem.

38  
39 This survey will be completed with a systematic plot allocation method using 8 m<sup>2</sup> circular  
40 plots with a density of two (2) plots per hectare. This survey methodology is an adaptation

1 from the Well-spaced Free-Growing Regeneration Assessment Procedure for Ontario  
2 (White et al. 2005). The complete “well-spaced” procedure criteria and competition rules  
3 will not be used as they are not needed to assess Site Occupancy under the new  
4 establishment standards approach.

5  
6 A plot density of one to two plots per hectare for reasonably well stratified stands should  
7 provide sufficient coverage of an area, and account for any discrepancies between plot  
8 variations. Generally, larger stands over 60 ha will only require one plot per hectare and  
9 stands less than 20 ha will require 2 plots per ha. Evenly distributed plot locations are  
10 determined systematically with a random starting point, and are mapped with the grid size  
11 and pattern dependent on the number of plots required. Plot spacing and line spacing  
12 should be equal, keeping a square layout pattern. Plot and line spacing is determined by  
13 calculating the square root of (treatment area (ha) x 10,000) divided by the required  
14 number of plots.

15  
16 As noted in the discussion of site occupancy earlier, to meet the Target Site Occupancy in  
17 the regeneration standard, plots counted toward this measure must have at least one tree  
18 of the species listed in the applicable Species Composition Target that is equal to or above  
19 the Minimum Height in the applicable regeneration standard.

## 20 21 **6.0 Site Occupancy**

22  
23 Productive land that is capable of supporting forest cover (e.g. does not include natural  
24 wet areas, rock outcrops) will be recovered and regenerated using the most appropriate  
25 SGR. This includes slash/chipper debris piles. To minimize the loss of productive forest  
26 area through forest management operations and to measure the effectiveness of  
27 silvicultural treatments, the intent is to achieve the Target Site Occupancy specified in the  
28 applicable establishment standard, across the entire assessment area, including harvest  
29 block, debris pile areas, landings and regenerated roads combined,

30  
31 Target Site Occupancy - Target Site Occupancy ensures established trees are sufficiently  
32 distributed across a regenerating area, in a manner that:

- 33
- 34 1. Ensures adequate coverage of productive forest land to meet forest  
35 management objectives; and,
  - 36
  - 37 2. Enables an area to develop in a way that will achieve the stocking predicted by  
38 the assigned yield curve at operable age.
  - 39

1 To measure this, circular 16 m<sup>2</sup> plots are divided into two equal  
2 areas (8m<sup>2</sup> each – Figure 1). A maximum of 2 WD (Well  
3 Distributed) trees can be counted toward the site occupancy  
4 number for each assessment plot (1 WD tree per half, or 1 WD  
5 tree per 8 m<sup>2</sup> of area); this would be equivalent to 1250 WD  
6 stems/ha if every plot has 2 WD trees in it (100% occupied).  
7 Target Site Occupancy is found in the applied SGR and is the  
8 product of the future condition stocking multiplied by full  
9 occupancy (1250). A half plot is considered occupied when one  
10 (1) tree of the target species (those species listed in the species  
11 composition target) that is greater than or equal to the minimum  
12 establishment height for that species is found within it. The proximity to adjacent trees  
13 within the other half plot does not matter.

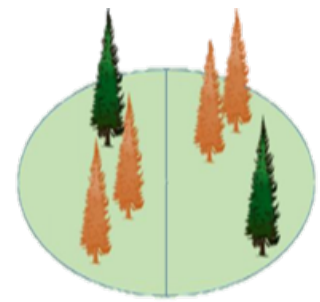


Figure 1. Plot occupancy measurement diagram.

14  
15 Plots halves will be recorded as Occupied (containing a target tree which meets the  
16 standards), Void (productive forest with no trees meeting the SGR standards), or Naturally  
17 Unproductive (unproductive prior to disturbance).

18  
19 The Target Site Occupancy only applies to the area within a regenerating stratum that  
20 could support trees. Unproductive areas included within an assessment area are not  
21 included in the assessment of site occupancy. Examples of these could include areas of  
22 exposed bedrock, localized lowland areas that did not support trees prior to harvest and  
23 would not be expected to be part of the regenerated area, and permanent roads.  
24 Operational (tertiary) roads, landings and chipper debris pads would generally be included  
25 as areas that could support trees as they are expected to be regenerated after harvest  
26 operations are complete.

27  
28 Target Effective Density - Refers to the density of trees equal to or greater than the  
29 appropriate Minimum Establishment Height and is specified in the establishment standard  
30 (stems/ha) within the applied SGR. Effective density reflects those stems with the highest  
31 probability of reaching the performance stage and operable age. The Target Effective  
32 Density of the strata is calculated as the total number of tallied stems for all species  
33 greater than or equal to the minimum establishment height for that species divided by the  
34 total area sampled in hectares (# of plots \* plot area in hectares).

35  
36 Minimum Establishment Heights – The height which trees must achieve to be counted as  
37 established during the establishment assessment. Only trees meeting this minimum height  
38 will count towards assessment of Target Effective Density and contribute towards  
39 determination of species composition. These are measured as per the SGR minimum  
40 establishment height.



1 Effective Species Composition – This is summarized for the strata. At establishment,  
2 effective species composition is determined from the relative amounts of tree species  
3 based on their effective densities (density based on all trees above the Minimum Height). It  
4 is calculated by taking the effective density of a species and dividing it by the total density  
5

6 Example:

7 Effective density of species tallied:

- 8 • Jack Pine: 600 SPH
- 9 • Black Spruce: 200 SPH
- 10 • Poplar: 1250 SPH
- 11 • Balsam Fir: 100 SPH
- 12 • Total: 2150 SPH

13 Species Composition = Po58 Pj28 Sb9 Bf5

## 14 **7.0 Validation**

15  
16  
17 A sample of plots will be ground verified. An error report will be compiled, and the method  
18 adjusted appropriately if the metrics deviate.

## 19 **8.0 Documentation**

20  
21  
22 The results of establishment surveys will be provided to MNRF and reported in annual  
23 reports in accordance with the annual reporting requirements of the FMPM and FIM.

## 24 **9.0 Process to Address Areas Not Successfully Established**

25  
26  
27 Areas identified as not successfully established will be assessed for possible actions and  
28 options for treatment. Any actions will be taken as prescribed by a Registered Professional  
29 Forester.

## 30 **10.0 Local Citizens' Committee (LCC)**

31  
32  
33 A demonstration of the assessment process will be available upon request from the LCC.

## SUPPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTATION

# H

### Primary Road Planning

**Includes:**

- (i) Primary road corridor planning; and
- (ii) Locations of primary roads in areas of concern.

Whiskey Jack Forest 2024-2034 FMP

Supp Doc H - Roads Supplementary Documentation

FMP-18 lists all existing roads (primary, branch and operational) and new roads (primary, branch and operational road boundaries) with their associated road use strategy (RUS). Table FMP-18 contains a list of existing and new roads /road boundaries with thier applicable road use strategy.

List of Roads:

<i>Roads are in order of appearance in this supplementary documentation. Section and road names are hyperlinked to place in document.</i>	
<b>Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
Section A: Primary Road Corridors:	2
<a href="#">Nanaandawe Kaana Road</a>	3
<a href="#">Betula Road</a>	9
<a href="#">Drewry Lake Road</a>	14
<a href="#">Emerson Lake Road</a>	19
<a href="#">Lost Lake Road</a>	23
<a href="#">Warclub Road</a>	27
Section D: Existing Roads or Road Networks:	
<a href="#">RUS-1 Transfer Roads to MNRF</a>	35
<a href="#">RUS-2 Decommission Roads</a>	39
<a href="#">RUS-3 Access Restrictions</a>	44
<a href="#">RUS-4 SFL Retains Responsibility</a>	47
<a href="#">RUS-5 MEA Access Restriction</a>	50
<a href="#">RUS-6 MEA No Access Restriction</a>	54
<a href="#">RUS-7 Caribou</a>	58
<a href="#">RUS-8 Limited Maintenance</a>	62

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

<b>ROAD NAME / IDENTIFIER:</b> <b>Nanaandawe Kaana</b>
--

This supplementary documentation is organized into four parts:

- A: Primary Road Corridors
- B: Branch Road Corridors (not required as per FMPM 2020)
- C: Operational Roads (not required as per FMPM 2020)
- D: Existing Roads or Road Networks

### **A: PRIMARY ROAD CORRIDORS**

#### **1. Alternative Corridors**

The following supplementary documentation is specific to the Nanaandawe Kaana primary road corridor, which will provide direct, all season access for harvest and renewal activities south of the Adams River and west of Bunion Lake.

In identifying a reasonable range of alternative corridors for analysis, the following was considered:

- (a) The degree to which the physical conditions, non-timber values (i.e. natural resource features, land uses and values, as identified on the values map for the MU) and significant engineering or safety factors in the area, act as constraints or provide opportunities, including possibilities for development of other resources.,
- (b) Any Other Planning Initiatives that Deal with Access in the Area (i.e. Ontario's Crown Land Use Policy Atlas, management statement of conservation interest, park management plans, lake management plans, resource stewardship agreements), and
- (c) Results of Consultation with Interested and Affected Persons and or Organizations.

There are two alternatives proposed for the Nanaandawe Kaana corridor. The Nanaandawe Kaana primary corridor will provide an extension to the current Nanaandawe Kaana that was planned and constructed during the 2012-2024 FMP. Alternative #1 is 6.2 km in length and will start from the existing Nanaandawe Kaana. This alternative will be entirely new construction and proceed generally southwest around Bunion Lake. Alternative #2 is 8km in length and will start from the Loon Lake Road. This alternative would start with significant upgrades/reconstruction to an old road before connecting with the shared portion of the Bug Lake corridor.

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

### 2. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Corridors

a) **Alternative corridor / number:** Nanaandawe Kaana - Alternative #1

**Map reference:** See Map

**Description of alternative corridor:**

- Extends the current Bug Lake corridor included in the 2012-2024 FMP
- New construction - 6.2 km in total length
- 3 new water crossings

**Alternative corridor / number:** Nanaandawe Kaana - Alternative #2

**Map reference:** See Map

**Description of alternative corridor:**

- Corridor begins at km 8 of the Witch Bay/Loon Lake road and travels south along the hydro corridor and across the Adams River.
- Combination of major reconstruction and new construction - 8.0 km in length
- 4 water crossings - includes a 40' bridge across the Adams River

b) **Environmental analysis:**

(i) *discuss relative advantages and disadvantages of the alternative corridors:*

Advantages:

- Both alternatives provide access to allocations in this plan and future plans.
- Both alternatives provide enhanced access into this area which may will provide new opportunities for other resource sectors (mining).
- Both alternatives provide increased socio-economic opportunities for the communities such as: road building, harvesting and renewal activities.
- Alternative #1 provides for a shorter off-highway haul.
- Alternative #1 has less impact on other resource users (Witch Bay Camps and Gibi Lake Cottages Association).
- Both alternatives provide increased socio-economic opportunities for the communities such as: road building, harvesting and renewal activities.

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

Disadvantages:

- Alternative #2 uses the Witch Bay Road which has significant tourism traffic.
- Alternative #2 uses a historic operational road that travels repeatedly under hydro lines. Significant approvals and mitigation is required to cross hydro corridor.
- Alternative #2 crosses the Adams River and requires a large bridge to be installed.
- Alternative #2 would utilize the same historic operational road that the OFSC uses as the main trail from Sioux Narrows to Witch Bay.
- Alternative #2 requires a significantly longer off highway haul which increases delivery times and fuel consumption.

(ii) *identify use management strategy(s) and if the use management strategy(s) differ discuss the relative advantages and disadvantages of the alternative corridors:*

(a) Maintenance Provisions:

RUS-4 Retain

(b) Monitoring Provisions:

RUS-4 Retain

(iii) *discuss the relative costs of construction and use management of the alternative corridors:*

- Construction: \$60,000 - \$65,000 /km
- Maintenance: \$10,000 – \$15,000 /km/year
- Water crossings: \$ 10,000 each.
- 40' bridge (purchase and intallation): \$100,000
- Total Estimated Cost of Construction:
  - Alternative #1 - \$433,000
  - Alternative #2 - \$630,000

### 3. Summary of Public Comments

No comments received to date

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

### 4. Proposed Corridor

a) **Proposed corridor and description:** Refer to Alt #1

**Map reference:**

b) **Rationale for Proposed Corridor:**

In planning the Nanaandawe Kaana corridor, all reasonable alternatives were reviewed. As a result, this proposed corridor extends an existing primary road that was constructed in the 2012-2024 FMP and provides for the most direct all season access to harvest allocations.

c) **Use Management Strategy:**

(a) Maintenance Provisions:  
RUS-4 Retain

### 5. Summary of Public Comments

No comments received to date

### 6. Selected Corridor

The proposed corridor and use management strategy were selected.

### 7. Changes to a Confirmed Primary Road Corridor Road Use Management Strategy

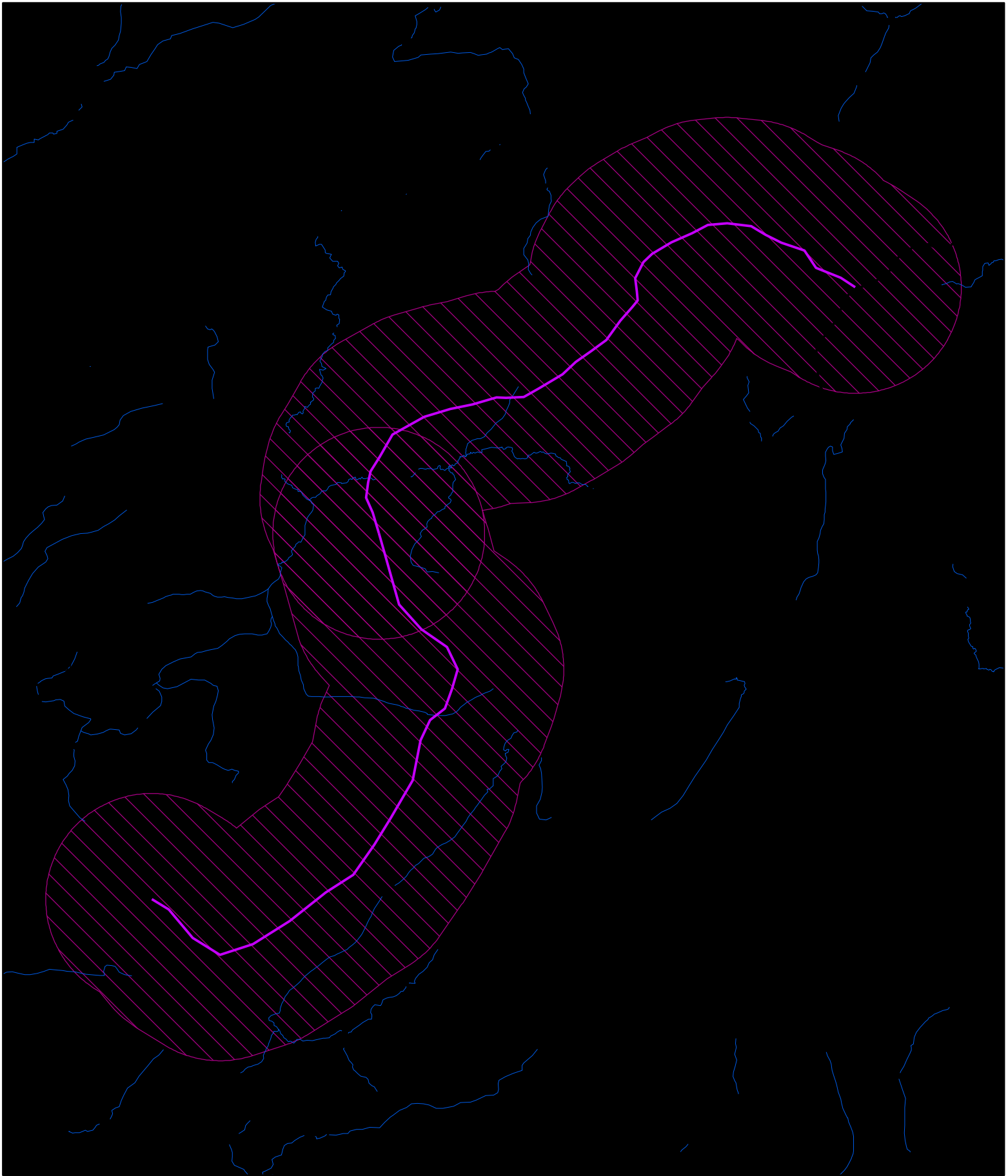
a) **Use Management Strategy:** N/A

b) **Rationale for Change:** N/A

c) **Summary of Public Comments:** N/A

d) **Use Management Strategy:** N/A



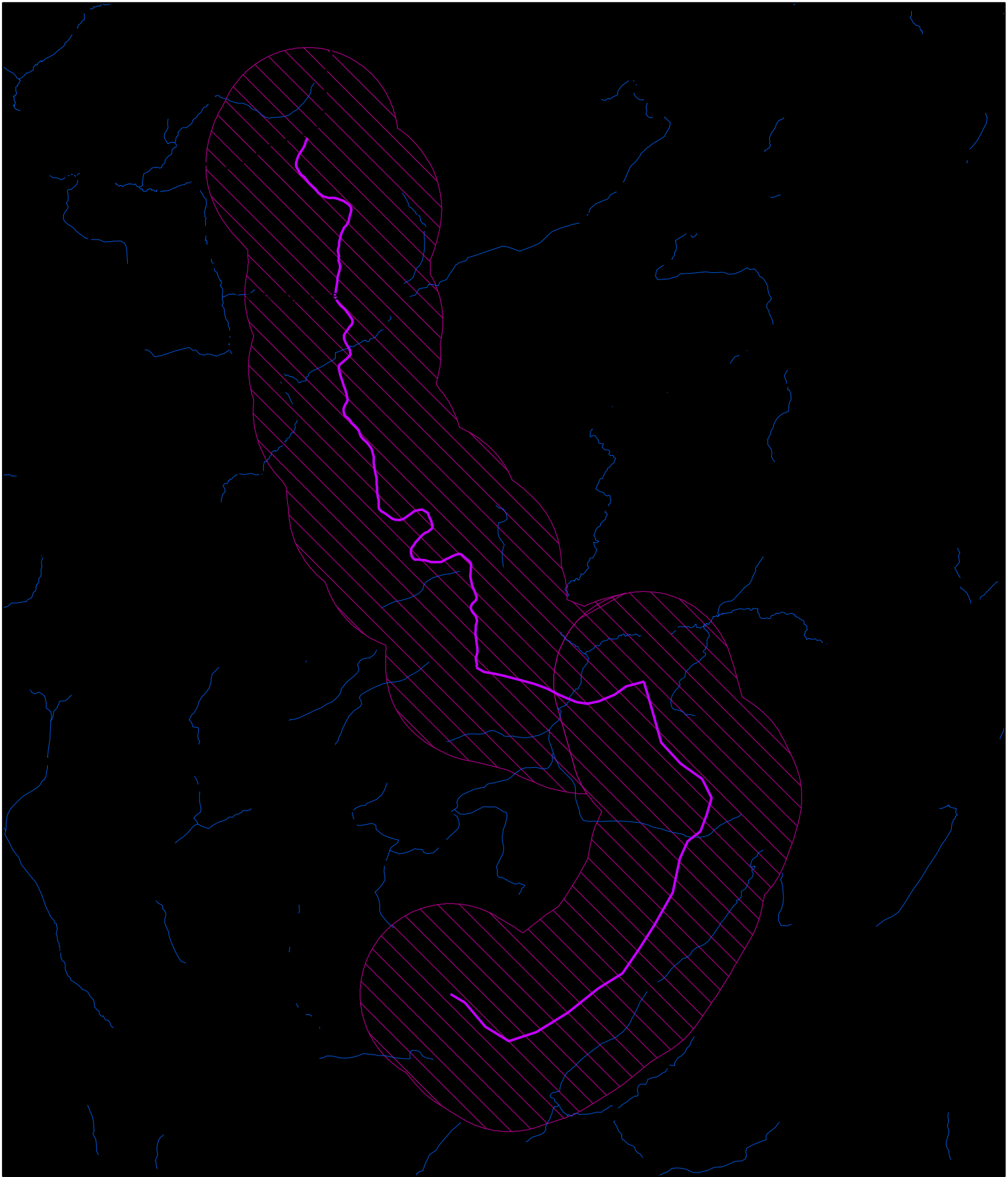


- |                       |                |              |            |
|-----------------------|----------------|--------------|------------|
| Primary_Rd_Centerline | Stream         | Brush/Alder  | Cool Water |
| Primary               | 3m Contours    | Open Muskeg  | Cold Water |
| Branch                | Road Corridors | Rock         |            |
| Operational           |                | Treed Muskeg |            |

**Whiskey Jack Forest**  
**2024 - 2034 FMP**  
**Bug Lake Road Corridor**  
**Alternative: 1**



1:23,000



- |                       |                |              |            |
|-----------------------|----------------|--------------|------------|
| Primary_Rd_Centerline | Stream         | Brush/Alder  | Cool Water |
| Primary               | 3m Contours    | Open Muskeg  | Cold Water |
| Branch                | Road Corridors | Rock         |            |
| Operational           |                | Treed Muskeg |            |

**Whiskey Jack Forest**  
**2024 - 2034 FMP**  
**Bug Lake Road Corridor**  
**Alternative: 2**



1:27,000

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

**ROAD NAME / IDENTIFIER:** **Betula Lake Road**

This supplementary documentation is organized into four parts:

- A: Primary Road Corridors
- B: Branch Road Corridors (not required as per FMPM 2020)
- C: Operational Roads (not required as per FMPM 2020)
- D: Existing Roads or Road Networks

### A: PRIMARY ROAD CORRIDORS

#### 1. Alternative Corridors

The following supplementary documentation is specific to the Betula Lake Road primary road corridor, which will provide direct, all season access for harvest and renewal activities east of Dryberry Lake within MEA1.

In identifying a reasonable range of alternative corridors for analysis, the following was considered:

(a) The degree to which the physical conditions, non-timber values (i.e. natural resource features, land uses and values, as identified on the values map for the MU) and significant engineering or safety factors in the area, act as constraints or provide opportunities, including possibilities for development of other resources.,

(b) Any Other Planning Initiatives that Deal with Access in the Area (i.e. Ontario's Crown Land Use Policy Atlas, management statement of conservation interest, park management plans, lake management plans, resource stewardship agreements), and

(c) Results of Consultation with Interested and Affected Persons and or Organizations.

There are two alternatives identified for the Betula Lake Road. The alternatives start at different locations off of the Warclub Road Corridor, but share the same corridor for the final 6.1 km. The Betula Lake Road primary corridor will provide access into the most eastern portions of MEA1 and this road is anticipated to be required for the foreseeable future.

#### 2. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Corridors

- a) **Alternative corridor / number:** **Betula Lake Road - Alternative #1**  
**Map reference:** See Map  
**Description of alternative corridor:**
- 10.2 km in total length, 4 new water crossings
  - Constructed primarily within proposed allocations
  - Terrain is difficult with many ridges and valleys that the road will traverse

- Alternative corridor / number:** **Betula Lake Road - Alternative #2**  
**Map reference:** See Map  
**Description of alternative corridor:**
- 9.0 km in total length, 3 new water crossings
  - The first 3 km constructed through limited allocations
  - Terrain is rolling and rocky

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

**b) Environmental analysis:**

(i) *discuss relative advantages and disadvantages of the alternative corridors:*

Advantages:

- Both alternatives provide access to allocations in this plan and future plans.
- Both alternatives provide enhanced access into this area which may provide new opportunities for other resource sectors (mining).
- Provides increased socio-economic opportunities for the communities such as: road building, harvesting and renewal activities.
- Alternative #1 is constructed through allocations for the majority of the length.

Disadvantages:

- Alternative #2 accesses fewer allocations at the start of the road and will require additional operational roads to be constructed.

(ii) *identify use management strategy(s) and if the use management strategy(s) differ discuss the relative advantages and disadvantages of the alternative corridors:*

(a) Maintenance Provisions:

RUS-6 MEA No Access Restriction

(b) Monitoring Provisions:

RUS-6 MEA No Access Restriction

(iii) *discuss the relative costs of construction and use management of the alternative corridors:*

- Construction: \$60,000 - \$65,000 /km
- Maintenance: \$10,000 – \$15,000 /km/year
- Water crossings: \$ 10,000 each.
- Total Estimated Cost of Construction:
  - Alternative #1 - \$ 703,000
  - Alternative #1 - \$ 615,000

### 3. Summary of Public Comments

No comments received to date

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

### 4. Proposed Corridor

a) **Proposed corridor and description:** Refer to Alt #1

**Map reference:**

b) **Rationale for Proposed Corridor:**

In planning the Betula Lake Road corridor, all reasonable alternatives were reviewed. As a result, this proposed corridor provides for the most direct all season access to harvest allocations and reduces the total amount of operational roads required.

c) **Use Management Strategy:**

(a) Maintenance Provisions:

RUS-6 MEA No Access Restriction

### 5. Summary of Public Comments

No comments received to date

### 6. Selected Corridor

The proposed corridor and use management strategy were selected.

### 7. Changes to a Confirmed Primary Road Corridor Road Use Management Strategy

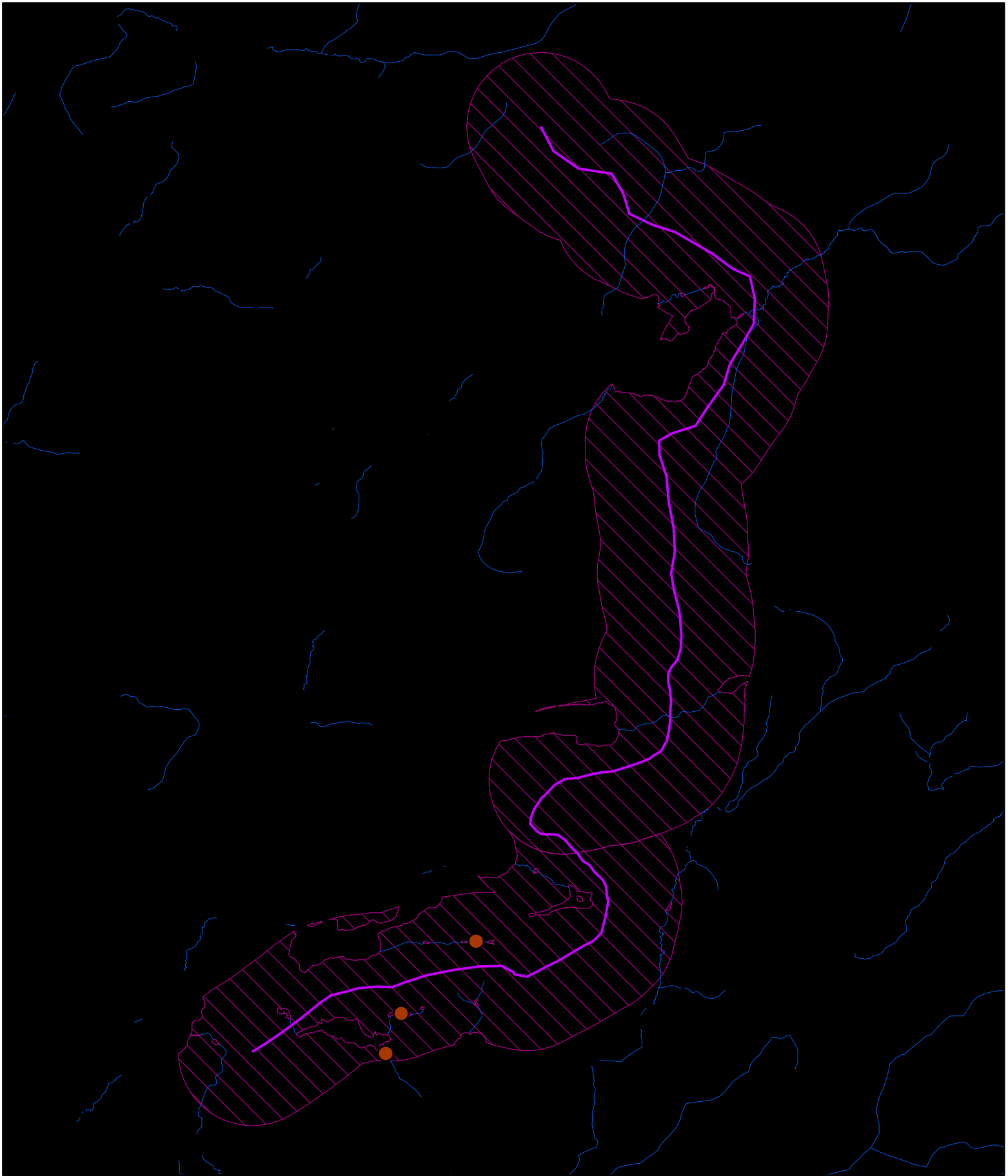
a) **Use Management Strategy:** N/A





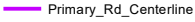




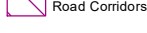




b) **Rationale for Change:** N/A

c) **Summary of Public Comments:** N/A

d) **Use Management Strategy:** N/A

---

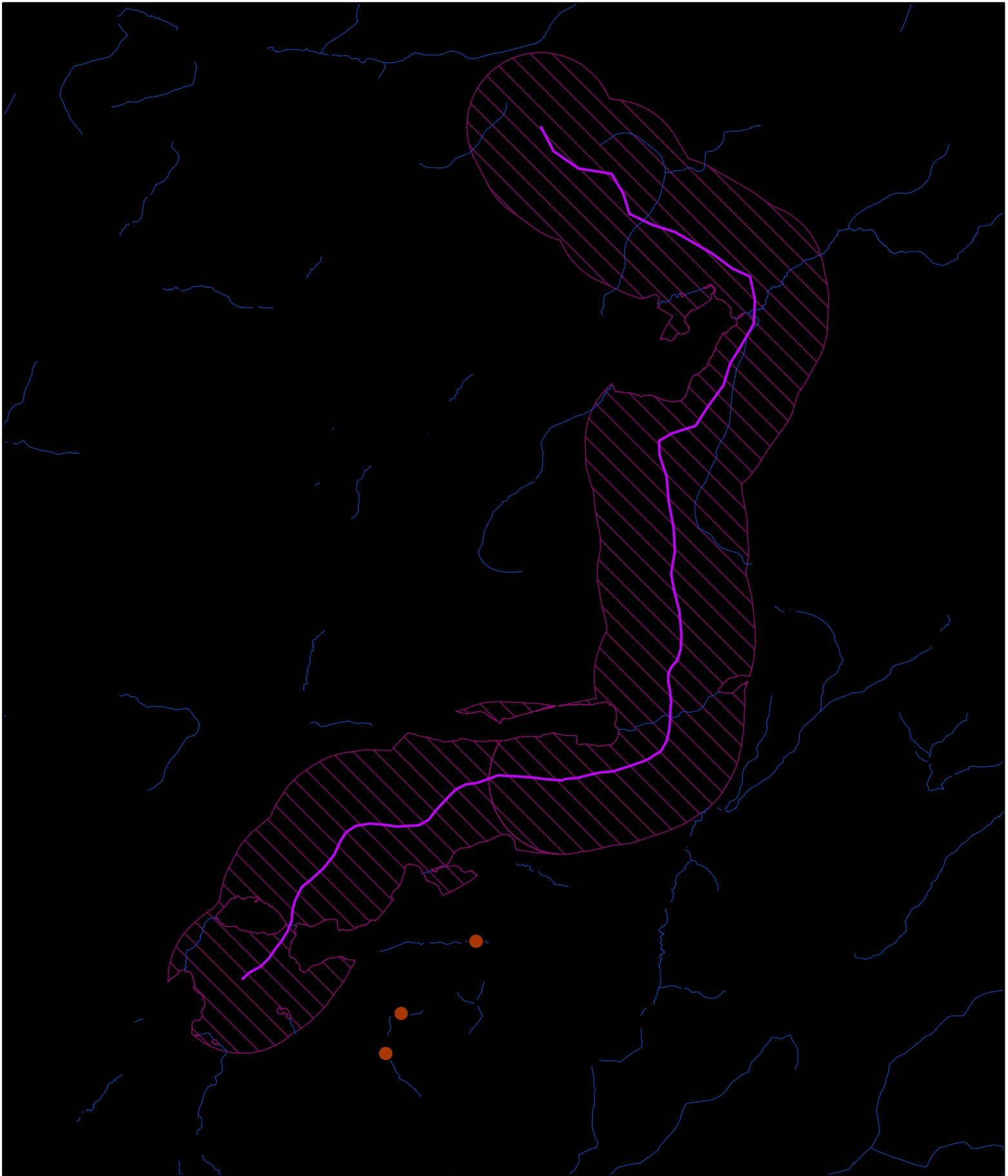






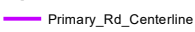
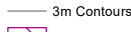
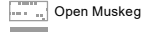


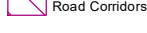


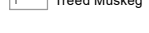

- |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  Water_crossing         |  Stream         |  Brush/Alder  |  Cool Water |
|  Primary_Rd_Centerline |  3m Contours    |  Open Muskeg  |  Cold Water |
|  Primary               |  Road Corridors |  Rock         |  |
|  Branch                |  |  Treed Muskeg |  |
|  Operational           |  |  |  |

**Whiskey Jack Forest  
2024 - 2034 FMP  
Betula Road Corridor  
Alternative 1**



1:33,000



-  Water\_crossing
-  Stream
-  Brush/Alder
-  Cool Water
-  Primary\_Rd\_Centerline
-  3m Contours
-  Open Muskeg
-  Cold Water
-  Primary
-  Road Corridors
-  Rock
-  Branch
-  Treed Muskeg
-  Operational

**Whiskey Jack Forest**  
**2024 - 2034 FMP**  
**Betula Road Corridor**  
**Alternative 2**



1:33,000



## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

<b>ROAD NAME / IDENTIFIER:</b> <b>Drewry Lake Road</b>
--

This supplementary documentation is organized into four parts:

- A: Primary Road Corridors
- B: Branch Road Corridors (not required as per FMPM 2020)
- C: Operational Roads (not required as per FMPM 2020)
- D: Existing Roads or Road Networks

### **A: PRIMARY ROAD CORRIDORS**

#### **1. Alternative Corridors**

The following supplementary documentation is specific to the Drewry Lake Road primary road corridor, which will provide direct, all season access south of Silver Lake and north of the CP Rail line.

In identifying a reasonable range of alternative corridors for analysis, the following was considered:

- (a) The degree to which the physical conditions, non-timber values (i.e. natural resource features, land uses and values, as identified on the values map for the MU) and significant engineering or safety factors in the area, act as constraints or provide opportunities, including possibilities for development of other resources.,
- (b) Any Other Planning Initiatives that Deal with Access in the Area (i.e. Ontario's Crown Land Use Policy Atlas, management statement of conservation interest, park management plans, lake management plans, resource stewardship agreements), and
- (c) Results of Consultation with Interested and Affected Persons and or Organizations.

There are 2 alternative corridors proposed, consisting of varying lengths of new primary road and varying number of water crossings required. The alternatives originate in separate locations, but share the same corridor for the last 5.7 km.

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

### 2. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Corridors

- a) **Alternative corridor / number:** Drewry Lake - Alternative #1  
**Map reference:** See Map  
**Description of alternative corridor:**
- 9.9 km in length, 6 water crossings
  - The corridor starts on the Kenora Forest and follows the pipeline access road to the pipeline station just on the Whiskey Jack.
  - Once on the Whiskey Jack the corridor follows an old operational road.
  - The corridor ends south of Low Lake

- Alternative corridor / number:** Drewry Lake Road - Alternative #2  
**Map reference:** See Map  
**Description of alternative corridor:**
- 11.4 km in length, 5 water crossings
  - The corridor starts on the Whiskey Jack Forest and follows the old High Lake Road for approximately 4.3 km before turning south and crossing at the rapids into Mitchell Lake.
  - The corridor then continues south for less than 1 km before it joins the shared corridor.
  - The corridor ends south of Low Lake

b) **Environmental analysis:**

- (i) *discuss relative advantages and disadvantages of the alternative corridors:*

Advantages:

- All alternatives provide access to allocations in this plan and future plans.
- All alternatives provide for favourable operational road linkages with proposed primary road due to terrain, lakes and rivers.
- All alternatives provide enhanced access into this area which may provide new opportunities for other resource sectors (mining).
- All alternatives provide increased socio-economic opportunities for the communities such as: road building, harvesting and renewal activities.
- Alternative #1 provides for the most direct route in accessing future harvest allocations.
- Alternative #2 requires one less water crossing than Alternative #2 (less environmental impact).
- Alternative #1 requires a shorter distance of road.
- All alternatives utilize existing roadbeds.

Disadvantages:

- Alternative #2 requires a 40'-50' bridge over the rapids at Mitchell Lake
- Alternative #2 requires a longer distance of road.
- Alternative #2 has an identified APA crossing and requires a Stage 2 Archaeological assessment at Mitchell Lake.

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

(ii) *identify use management strategy(s) and if the use management strategy(s) differ discuss the relative advantages and disadvantages of the alternative corridors:*

(a) Maintenance Provisions:

RUS-4 Retain

(b) Monitoring Provisions:

RUS-4 Retain

(iii) *discuss the relative costs of construction and use management of the alternative corridors:*

- Construction: \$60,000 - \$65,000 /km
- Maintenance: \$10,000 – \$15,000 /km/year
- Water crossings: \$ 10,000 each.
- 40' bridge (purchase and installation): \$100,000
- Total Estimated Cost of Construction:
  - Alternative #1 - \$ 703,500
  - Alternative #2 - \$ 881,000

### 3. Summary of Public Comments (from Stage Two)

No comments received.

### 4. Proposed Corridor

a) **Proposed corridor and description:** Refer to Alt #1

**Map reference:**

b) **Rationale for Proposed Corridor:**

In planning the Drewry Lake Road corridor, all reasonable alternatives were reviewed for the current FMP. As a result, this proposed corridor provides for the most direct all season access to harvest allocations and avoids a complex and significant water crossing.

c) **Use Management Strategy:**

(a) Maintenance Provisions:

RUS-4 Retain

### 5. Summary of Public Comments

No comments received to date.

### 6. Selected Corridor

The proposed corridor and use management strategy were selected.

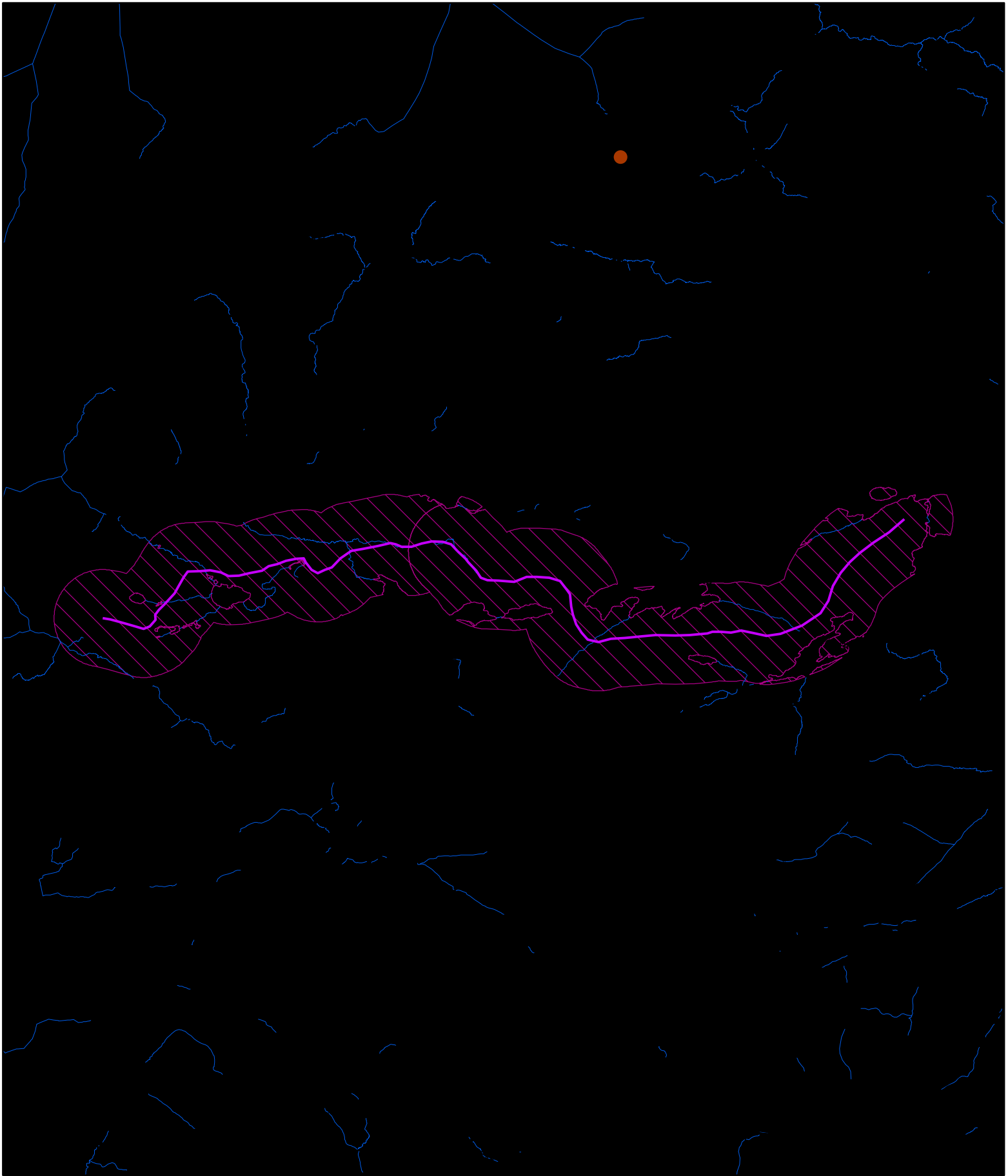
### 7. Changes to a Confirmed Primary Road Corridor Road Use Management Strategy

a) **Use Management Strategy:** N/A

b) **Rationale for Change:** N/A

c) **Summary of Public Comments:** N/A

d) **Use Management Strategy:** N/A

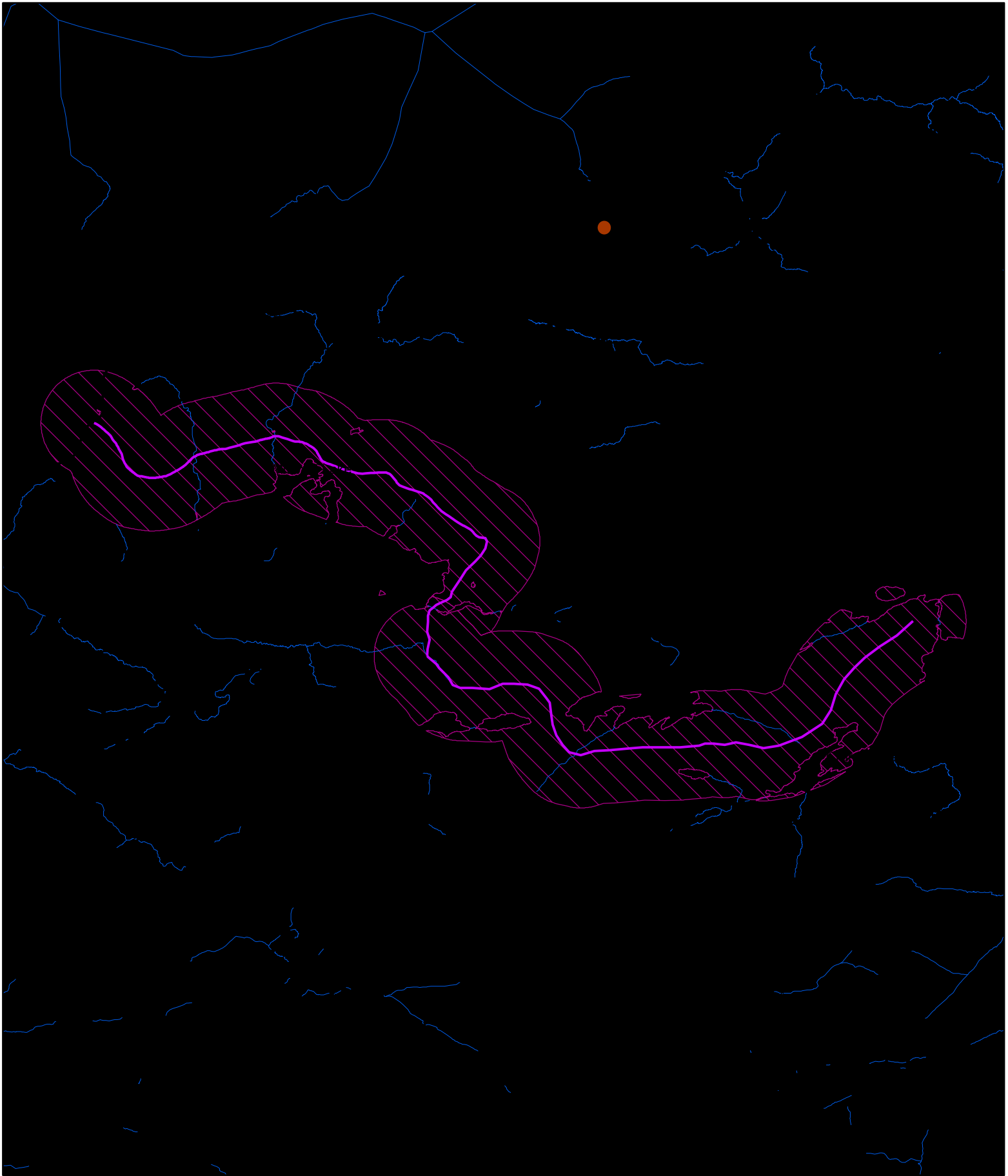


- Water\_crossing
- Stream
- Primary\_Rd\_Centerline
- Primary
- Branch
- - - - Operational
- 3m Contours
- Road Corridors
- Brush/Alder
- Open Muskeg
- Rock
- Treed Muskeg
- Cool Water
- Cold Water

**Whiskey Jack Forest**  
**2024 - 2034 FMP**  
**Drewry Road Corridor**  
**Alternative 1**



1:50,000



- Water\_crossing
- Stream
- Primary\_Rd\_Centerline
- 3m Contours
- Road Corridors
- Brush/Alder
- Open Muskeg
- Rock
- Treed Muskeg
- Cool Water
- Cold Water
- Primary
- Branch
- Operational

**Whiskey Jack Forest**  
**2024 - 2034 FMP**  
**Drewry Road Corridor**  
**Alternative 2**



1:46,000

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

<b>ROAD NAME / IDENTIFIER:</b> <b>Emerson Lake Road</b>
---

This supplementary documentation is organized into four parts:

- A: Primary Road Corridors
- B: Branch Road Corridors (not required as per FMPM 2020)
- C: Operational Roads (not required as per FMPM 2020)
- D: Existing Roads or Road Networks

### A: PRIMARY ROAD CORRIDORS

#### 1. Alternative Corridors

The following supplementary documentation is specific to the Emerson Lake Road primary road corridor, which will provide direct, all season access for harvest and renewal activities north of highway #17E and south of the CP rail line.

In identifying a reasonable range of alternative corridors for analysis, the following was considered:

- (a) The degree to which the physical conditions, non-timber values (i.e. natural resource features, land uses and values, as identified on the values map for the MU) and significant engineering or safety factors in the area, act as constraints or provide opportunities, including possibilities for development of other resources.,
- (b) Any Other Planning Initiatives that Deal with Access in the Area (i.e. Ontario's Crown Land Use Policy Atlas, management statement of conservation interest, park management plans, lake management plans, resource stewardship agreements), and
- (c) Results of Consultation with Interested and Affected Persons and or Organizations.

There is only one corridor proposed due to topographical restrictions. The Emerson Lake Road primary corridor will begin on the north side of highway #17E and utilize the old highway roadline before going north of Emerson Lake and continuing east towards Trout Lake.

#### 2. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Corridors

- |   |
|---|
| a) <b>Alternative corridor / number:</b> <b>Emerson Lake Road - Alternative #1</b><br><b>Map reference:</b> See Map<br><b>Description of alternative corridor:</b><br>• 7.0 km in total length, 2 new water crossings |
|---|

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

**b) Environmental analysis:**

(i) *discuss relative advantages and disadvantages of the alternative corridors:*

Advantages:

- Provides access to allocations in this plan and future plans.
- Provides enhanced access into this area which may provide new opportunities for other resource sectors (mining).
- Provides increased socio-economic opportunities for the communities such as: road building, harvesting and renewal activities.

Disadvantages:

- No disadvantages noted at this time.

(ii) *identify use management strategy(s) and if the use management strategy(s) differ discuss the relative advantages and disadvantages of the alternative corridors:*

(a) Maintenance Provisions:

RUS-4 Retain

(b) Monitoring Provisions:

RUS-4 Retain

(iii) *discuss the relative costs of construction and use management of the alternative corridors:*

- Construction: \$60,000 - \$65,000 /km
- Maintenance: \$10,000 – \$15,000 /km/year
- Water crossings: \$ 10,000 each.
- Total Estimated Cost of Construction:  
Alternative #1 - \$ 475,000

### 3. Summary of Public Comments

No comments received to date



## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

### 4. Proposed Corridor

a) **Proposed corridor and description:** Refer to Alt #1

**Map reference:**

b) **Rationale for Proposed Corridor:**

In planning the Emerson Lake Road corridor, all reasonable alternatives were reviewed and this corridor is the only option for a safe access to the north side of highway #17E. This corridor also provides for the most direct all season access to harvest allocations.

c) **Use Management Strategy:**

(a) Maintenance Provisions:  
RUS-4 Retain

### 5. Summary of Public Comments

No comments received to date

### 6. Selected Corridor

The proposed corridor and use management strategy were selected.

### 7. Changes to a Confirmed Primary Road Corridor Road Use Management Strategy

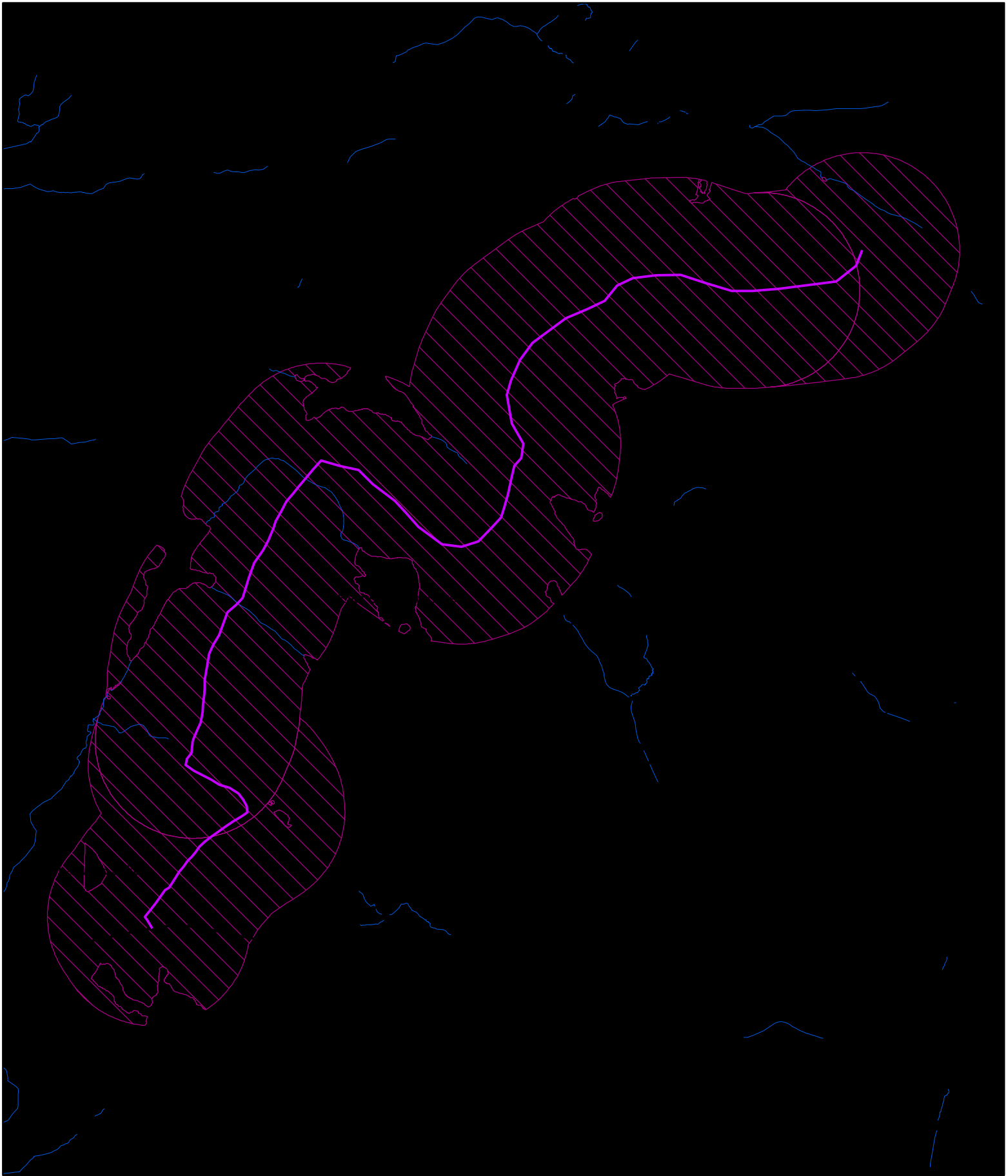
a) **Use Management Strategy:** N/A





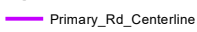
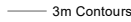
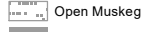


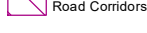


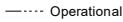
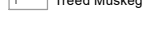
b) **Rationale for Change:** N/A

c) **Summary of Public Comments:** N/A

d) **Use Management Strategy:** N/A

---

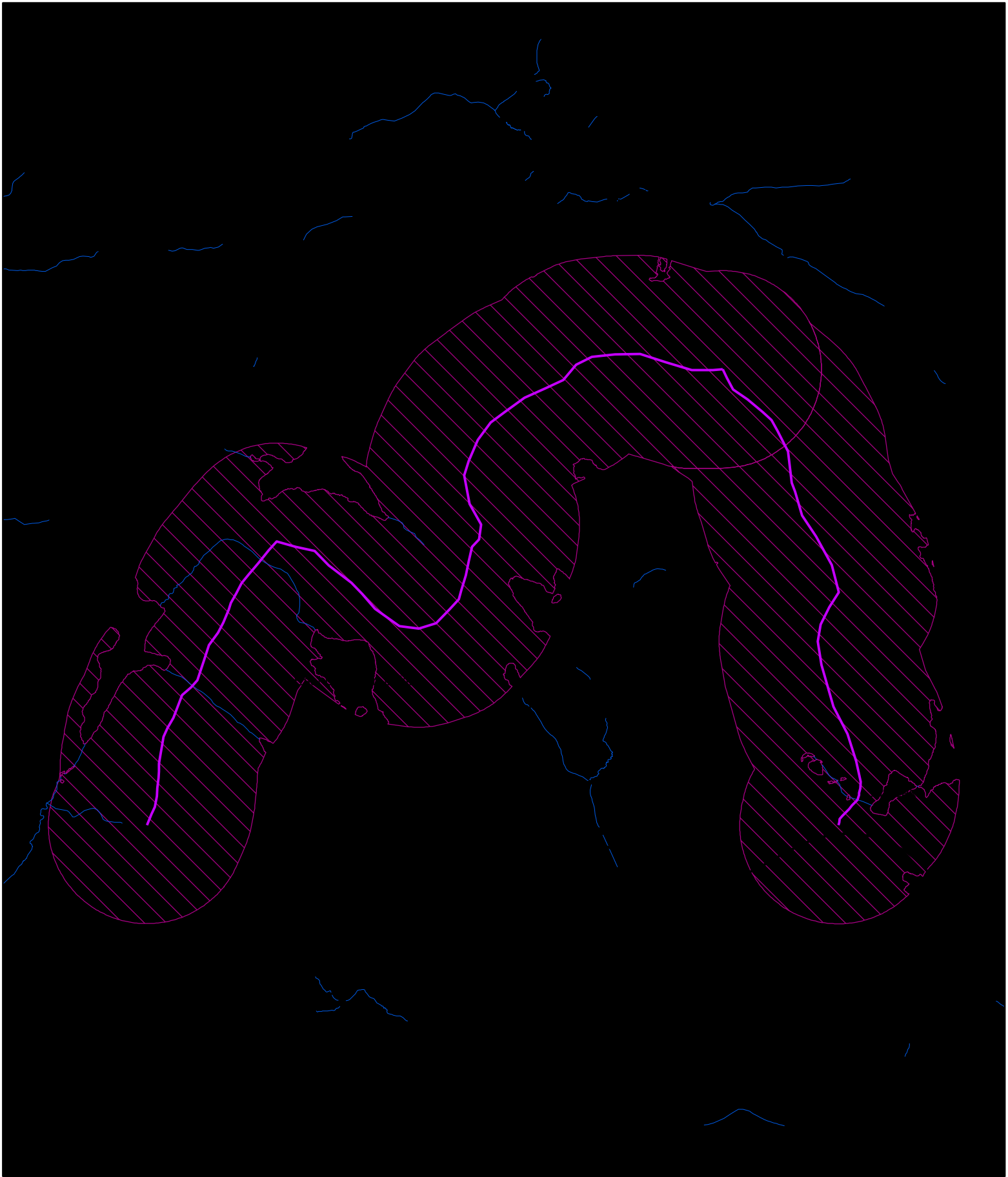






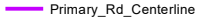



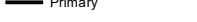
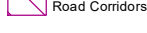


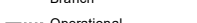
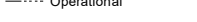
-  Water\_crossing
-  Stream
-  Brush/Alder
-  Cool Water
-  Primary\_Rd\_Centerline
-  3m Contours
-  Open Muskeg
-  Cold Water
-  Primary
-  Road Corridors
-  Rock
-  Branch
-  Operational
-  Treed Muskeg

**Whiskey Jack Forest**  
**2024 - 2034 FMP**  
**Emmerson Road Corridor**  
**Alternative 1**

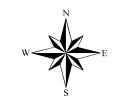


1:25,000



-  Water\_crossing
-  Stream
-  Brush/Alder
-  Cool Water
-  Primary\_Rd\_Centerline
-  3m Contours
-  Open Muskeg
-  Cold Water
-  Primary
-  Road Corridors
-  Rock
-  Treed Muskeg
-  Branch
-  Operational

**Whiskey Jack Forest**  
**2024 - 2034 FMP**  
**Emmerson Road Corridor**  
**Alternative 2**



1:24,745

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

**ROAD NAME / IDENTIFIER:** **Lost Lake Road**

This supplementary documentation is organized into four parts:

- A: Primary Road Corridors
- B: Branch Road Corridors (not required as per FMPM 2020)
- C: Operational Roads (not required as per FMPM 2020)
- D: Existing Roads or Road Networks

### A: PRIMARY ROAD CORRIDORS

#### 1. Alternative Corridors

The following supplementary documentation is specific to the Lost Lake Road primary road corridor, which will provide direct, all seasonl access for harvest and renewal activities east of Perrault Lake and west of the Domtar Railbed Road.

In identifying a reasonable range of alternative corridors for analysis, the following was considered:

- (a) The degree to which the physical conditions, non-timber values (i.e. natural resource features, land uses and values, as identified on the values map for the MU) and significant engineering or safety factors in the area, act as constraints or provide opportunities, including possibilities for development of other resources.,
- (b) Any Other Planning Initiatives that Deal with Access in the Area (i.e. Ontario's Crown Land Use Policy Atlas, management statement of conservation interest, park management plans, lake management plans, resource stewardship agreements), and
- (c) Results of Consultation with Interested and Affected Persons and or Organizations.

There is only one corridor proposed due to topograpgical restrictions and use of existing road. The Lost Lake Road primary corridor was approved in the 2012-2024 FMP and will be carried forward to the 2024-2034. An extension to the Lost Lake Road corridor is proposed for the 2024-2034 FMP.

#### 2. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Corridors

- a) **Alternative corridor / number:** **Lost Lake Road - Alternative #1**  
**Map reference:** See Map  
**Description of alternative corridor:**
- 17.6 km in total length
  - 7.4 km built during 2012-2024 FMP
  - 10.2 km (3.5 km 2012 corridor and 6.7 km extension)
  - 5 total water crossings

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

**b) Environmental analysis:**

(i) *discuss relative advantages and disadvantages of the alternative corridors:*

Advantages:

- Provides access to allocations in this plan and future plans.
- Utilizes retired operational roadbed
- Provides enhanced access into this area which may provide new opportunities for other resource sectors (mining).
- Provides increased socio-economic opportunities for the communities such as: road building, harvesting and renewal activities.

Disadvantages:

- No disadvantages noted at this time.

(ii) *identify use management strategy(s) and if the use management strategy(s) differ discuss the relative advantages and disadvantages of the alternative corridors:*

(a) Maintenance Provisions:

RUS-4 Retain

(b) Monitoring Provisions:

RUS-4 Retain

(iii) *discuss the relative costs of construction and use management of the alternative corridors:*

- Construction: \$60,000 - \$65,000 /km
- Maintenance: \$10,000 – \$15,000 /km/year
- Water crossings: \$ 10,000 each.
- Total Estimated Cost of Construction:  
Alternative #1 - \$ 713,000

### 3. Summary of Public Comments

No comments received to date

### 4. Proposed Corridor

a) **Proposed corridor and description:** Refer to Alt #1

**Map reference:**

b) **Rationale for Proposed Corridor:**

In planning the Lost Lake Road corridor, all reasonable alternatives were reviewed. As a result, this proposed corridor extends a primary road corridor from the 2012-2024 FMP and provides for the most direct all season access to harvest allocations.

c) **Use Management Strategy:**

(a) Maintenance Provisions:

RUS-4 Retain

**Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form**

**5. Summary of Public Comments**

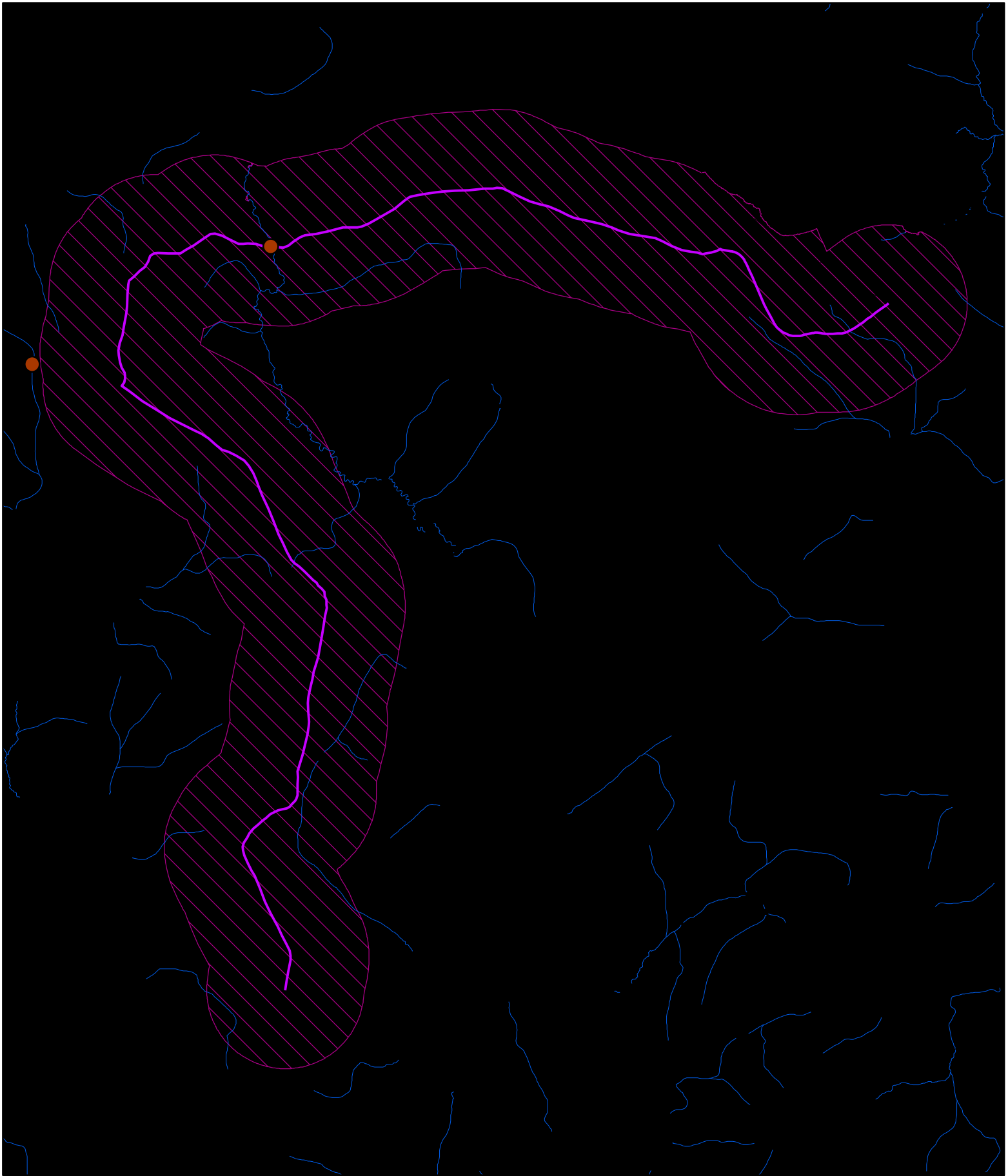
No comments received to date.

**6. Selected Corridor**

The proposed corridor and use management strategy were selected.

**7. Changes to a Confirmed Primary Road Corridor Road Use Management Strategy**

- a) **Use Management Strategy:** N/A
  - b) **Rationale for Change:** N/A
  - c) **Summary of Public Comments:** N/A
  - d) **Use Management Strategy:** N/A
-



- Water\_crossing
- Stream
- 3m Contours
- Road Corridors
- Primary
- Branch
- Operational
- Brush/Alder
- Open Muskeg
- Rock
- Treed Muskeg
- Cool Water
- Cold Water

**Whiskey Jack Forest**  
**2024 - 2034 FMP**  
**Lost Lake Road Corridor**



1:31,000



## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

<b>ROAD NAME / IDENTIFIER:</b> <b>Warclub Lake Road</b>
---

This supplementary documentation is organized into four parts:

- A: Primary Road Corridors
- B: Branch Road Corridors (not required as per FMPM 2020)
- C: Operational Roads (not required as per FMPM 2020)
- D: Existing Roads or Road Networks

### **A: PRIMARY ROAD CORRIDORS**

#### **1. Alternative Corridors**

The following supplementary documentation is specific to the Warclub Lake Road primary road corridor, which will provide direct, all season access for harvest and renewal activities south and east of Dryberry Lake.

In identifying a reasonable range of alternative corridors for analysis, the following was considered:

- (a) The degree to which the physical conditions, non-timber values (i.e. natural resource features, land uses and values, as identified on the values map for the MU) and significant engineering or safety factors in the area, act as constraints or provide opportunities, including possibilities for development of other resources.,
- (b) Any Other Planning Initiatives that Deal with Access in the Area (i.e. Ontario's Crown Land Use Policy Atlas, management statement of conservation interest, park management plans, lake management plans, resource stewardship agreements), and
- (c) Results of Consultation with Interested and Affected Persons and or Organizations.

There are two alternatives identified for this road corridor. The alternatives start in different locations and then join and follow the same route. Alternative #1 will start from the Maybrun Road on the Kenora Forest and would require an amendment to the Kenora Forest 2022-2032 FMP to be completed and approved. Starting on the Kenora Forest will impact the overall public use of the road due to the current Public Lands Act road restrictions on the Maybrun Road.

Alternative #2 would remain on the Whiskey Jack Forest for the entire length of the road. This alternative would start from the end of the existing Lobstick Road (Dirtywater Road) and continue south of Warclub lake. Alternative #2 would not result in a restriction under the Public Lands Act.

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

### 2. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Corridors

- a) **Alternative corridor / number:** Warclub Lake Road - Alternative #1  
**Map reference:** See Map  
**Description of alternative corridor:**
- 14.6 km in length, 3 water crossings
- Alternative corridor / number:** Warclub Lake Road - Alternative #2  
**Map reference:** See Map  
**Description of alternative corridor:**
- 16.6 km in length, 5 water crossings

b) **Environmental analysis:**

(i) *discuss relative advantages and disadvantages of the alternative corridors:*

Advantages:

- Both alternatives provide access to allocations in this plan and future plans.
- Both alternatives provide for favourable operational road linkages with proposed primary road due to terrain, lakes and rivers.
- Both alternatives provide enhanced access into this area which may provide new opportunities for other resource sectors (mining).
- Both alternatives provide increased socio-economic opportunities for the communities such as: road building, harvesting and renewal activities.
- Alternative #1 would follow the existing Public Lands Act road restrictions from the Maybrun road and may be beneficial to the management of MEA1.

Disadvantages:

- Alternative #2 would not restrict access into MEA1

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

(ii) *identify use management strategy(s) and if the use management strategy(s) differ discuss the relative advantages and disadvantages of the alternative corridors:*

(a) Maintenance Provisions:

- Alternative #1 RUS-5 MEA Access Restriction
- Alternative #2 RUS-6 MEA No Access Restriction

(b) Monitoring Provisions:

- Alternative #1 RUS-5 MEA Access Restriction
- Alternative #2 RUS-6 MEA No Access Restriction

(iii) *discuss the relative costs of construction and use management of the alternative corridors:*

- Construction: \$60,000 - \$65,000 /km
- Maintenance: \$10,000 – \$15,000 /km/year
- Water crossings: \$ 10,000 each.
- Total Estimated Cost of Construction:
  - Alternative #1 - \$ 979,000
  - Alternative #2 - \$ 1,129,000

### 3. Summary of Public Comments

No comments received to date

### 4. Proposed Corridor

a) **Proposed corridor and description:** Refer to Alt #2

**Map reference:**

b) **Rationale for Proposed Corridor:**

In planning the Warclub Lake Road corridor, all reasonable alternatives were reviewed. As a result of extensive aerial and field verification around the time of draft plan submission it was determined that Alternative #1 was not feasible. Alternative #2 encounters difficult terrain as well, but is feasible to access the allocations.

c) **Use Management Strategy:**

- Alternative #2 RUS-6 MEA No Access Restriction

### 5. Summary of Public Comments

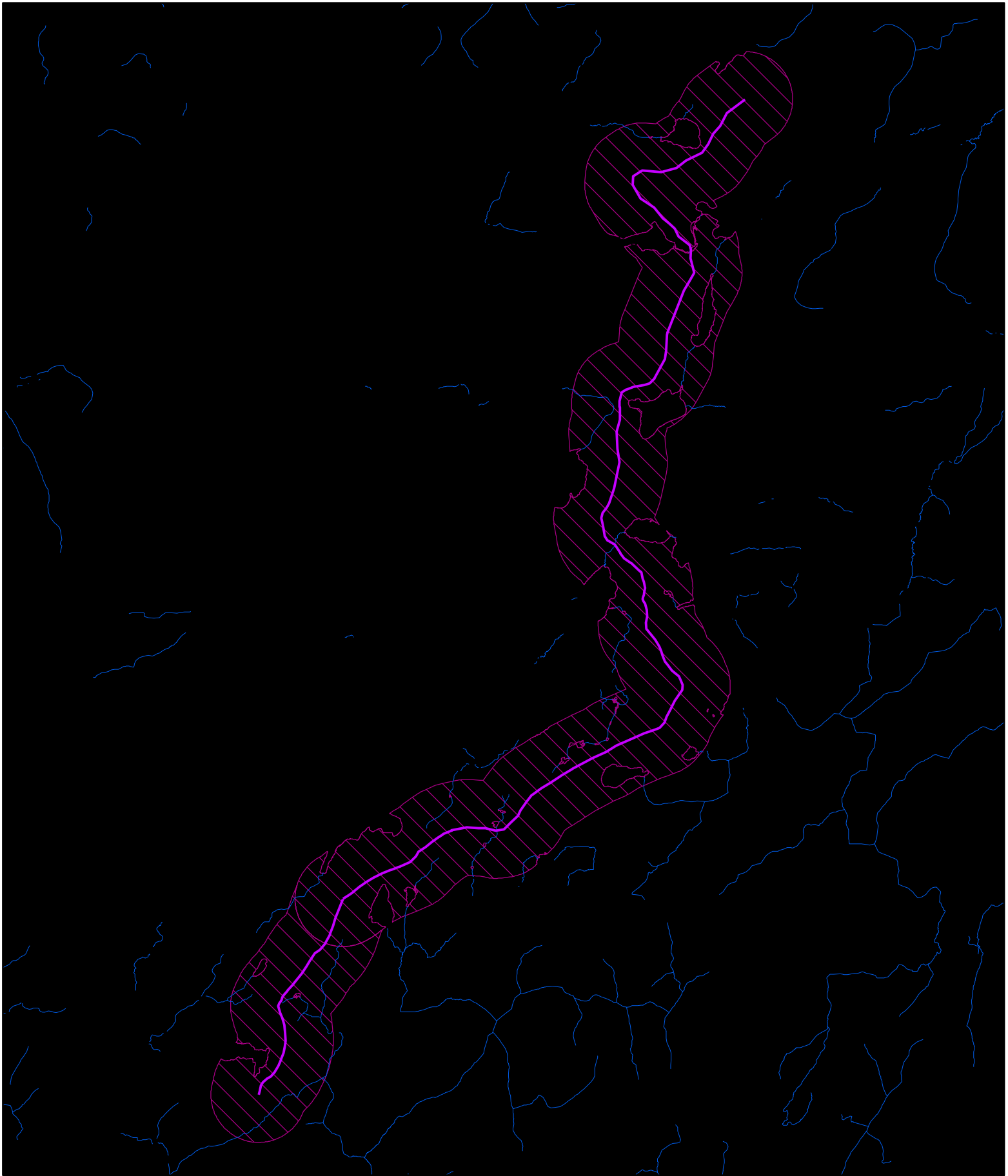
No comments received to date.













### 6. Selected Corridor

The proposed corridor and use management strategy were selected.

### 7. Changes to a Confirmed Primary Road Corridor Road Use Management Strategy

- a) **Use Management Strategy:** N/A
- b) **Rationale for Change:** N/A
- c) **Summary of Public Comments:** N/A
- d) **Use Management Strategy:** N/A

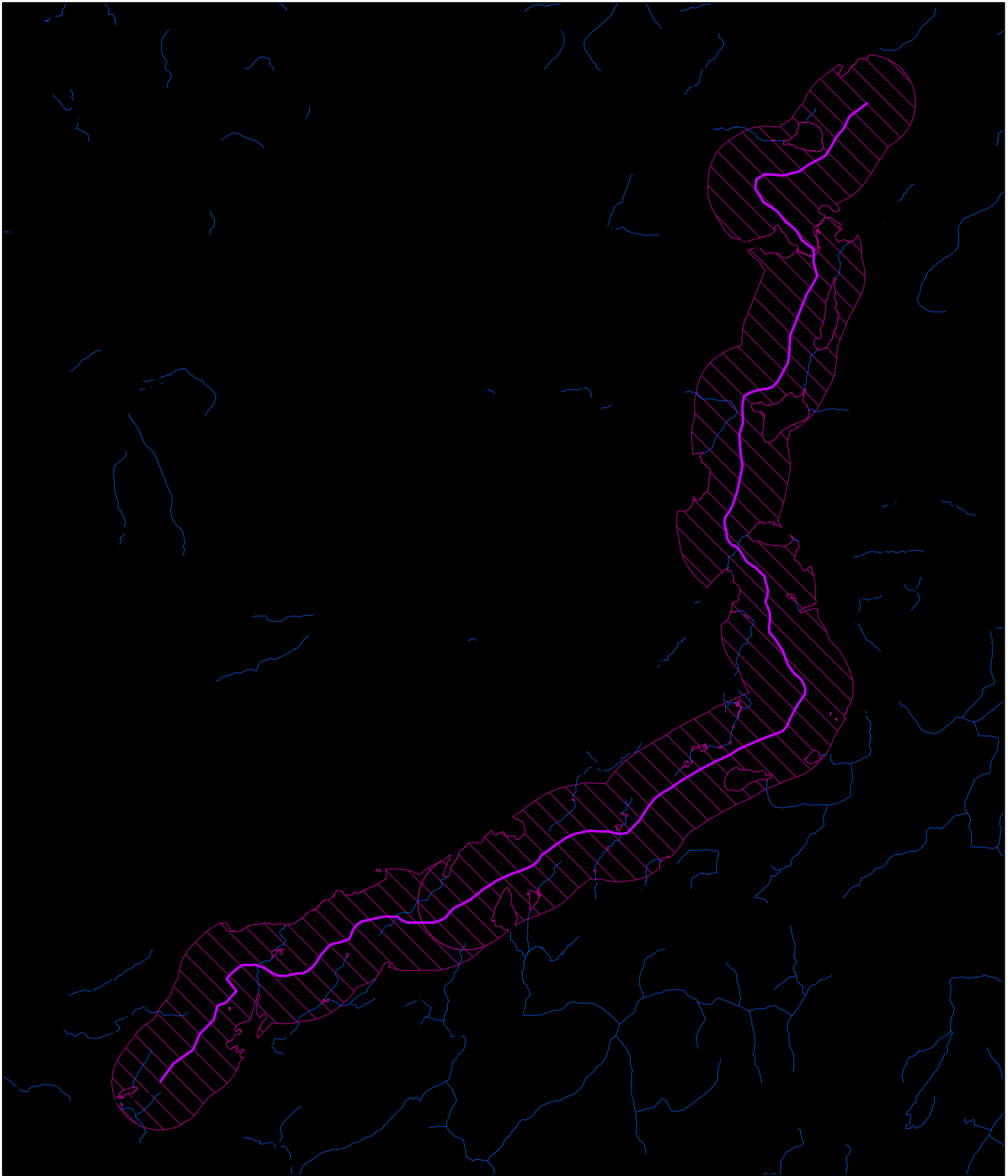


- |   |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|
|  Primary_Rd_Centerline |  Stream         |  Brush/Alder  |  Cool Water |
|  Primary               |  3m Contours    |  Open Muskeg  |  Cold Water |
|  Branch                |  Road Corridors |  Rock         |  |
|  Operational           |  |  Treed Muskeg |  |

**Whiskey Jack Forest**  
**2024 - 2034 FMP**  
**Warclub Road Corridor**  
**Alternative: 1**



1:51,000



- |                       |                |              |            |
|-----------------------|----------------|--------------|------------|
| Primary_Rd_Centerline | Stream         | Brush/Alder  | Cool Water |
| Primary               | 3m Contours    | Open Muskeg  | Cold Water |
| Branch                | Road Corridors | Rock         |            |
| Operational           |                | Treed Muskeg |            |

**Whiskey Jack Forest**  
**2024 - 2034 FMP**  
**Warclub Road Corridor**  
**Alternative: 2**



1:51,000

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

This supplementary documentation is organized into four parts:

- A: Primary Road Corridors
- B: Branch Road Corridors (not required as per FMPM 2020)
- C: Operational Roads (not required as per FMPM 2020)
- D: Existing Roads or Road Networks

### D: EXISTING ROADS or ROAD NETWORKS

<b>ROAD USE MANAGEMENT STRATEGY:</b>
--------------------------------------

<b>RUS-1 - Transfer (Roads and Road Networks to be Transferred to MNRF)</b>
---

<b>ROAD OR ROAD NETWORK NAME / IDENTIFIER:</b>
--

See FMP-18 for roads/road networks (ORB's) assigned to this strategy
--

This strategy applies to existing or planned roads and road networks as identified on maps, and identified in FMP text section 4.5.5 and Table FMP-18.

#### 1. Proposed Use Management Strategy

##### a. Maintenance Provisions:

These roads and each associated right-of-way are eligible to receive maintenance as required to maintain the road for forest management purposes (e.g. active operations such as harvest, renewal, tending, transportation and hauling activities), to minimize risk to road users and minimize the potential risk for environmental damage. Routine maintenance may include either one or several of the following activities where operations are working with the vicinity of the road: grading, snowploughing, brush clearing with mechanical or chemical methods (e.g. application of herbicides for vegetation control along road shoulder), gravelling, reshaping of road bed, ditching, surfacing, bridge repair that involves above the water work, dust control, signage, sanding, erosion control, water crossing repairs (using existing structure on site where no in-water work is involved as per the fisheries protocol) and clearing existing right-of-ways including the harvesting of merchantable trees as required. Maintenance may also include non-emergency repairs of existing water crossings to clean culverts, remove blockages caused by beaver activity in and/or adjacent to culverts and to apply material (e.g. rig rap, straw mats) to mitigate or enhance long-term erosion protection around water crossings, bed and/or sub-grade rebuilding.

For safety/engineering concerns minor road re-alignment and bypass construction may also be required for existing roads during the implementation of the FMP. This is permitted within the existing 30m right-of-way, subject to the confirmation of values and the application of all applicable AOCs to the proposed work area. If an appropriate AOC does not exist in the FMP note that it will need to be amended into the FMP and then applied. Installation of new and/or replacement of water crossings by the Forest Manager are permitted subject to the conditions of the MNRF/DFO water crossing protocol (Supp Doc O)

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

Emergency maintenance is defined as road maintenance that requires immediate attention to restore access and reduce the chance of personal injury, damage to equipment, inconvenience to road users and further road damage (2020 FMPM, Glossary-13). This damage may be caused by unplanned events, significant weather, or failure of the structure. Emergency maintenance will be necessary where public safety and/or environmental damage have occurred. Emergency maintenance can proceed immediately without MNRF approval provided the emergency works are limited in scope to only what is necessary to address essential public safety concerns and to restrict further environmental damage. All emergency actions will be reported to MNRF as soon as practical (immediately or next business day) and any further actions (e.g. restoration, reconstruction, abandonment) will be subject to normal planning approvals and conditions of MNRF/DFO Water Crossing Protocol (Supp Doc O). Where sediment has been released into a watercourse, the Ministry of Environment, Conservation and Parks Spills Action Center (1-800-268-6060) will be informed verbally within 24 hours.

Access to areas could be disrupted at any time and there is no obligation on the Crown or the Forest Industry to undertake repair work to restore infrastructure and access. However, all actions must be consistent with the RUMS for the road. Situations could also arise where it is determined that damaged/deteriorating infrastructure is unsafe and continued use must be prohibited until a permanent solution is implemented.

### **b. Monitoring Provisions:**

While the road/road network is in use for forest management purposes (e.g. harvest, renewal, tending, transportation and hauling activities), it will be monitored on an ongoing basis for safety and environmental concerns. Bridges used for 'heavy truck hauls' will be inspected at least once a year by a competent person (following the inspection guidelines in Appendix E of the Crown Land Bridge Management Guidelines or by a professional engineer). When the road/road network is not in use for forest management purposes, monitoring will be based on a yearly schedule of specific roads to be inspected. This yearly schedule will be discussed at the annual joint compliance meeting, with emphasis on the potential values which could be impacted (i.e. fish habitat) and the potential for public safety concerns and, at a minimum, these roads (including bridges open to public travel) will be inspected at least once every three years. Monitoring may occur as part of aerial assessments of reforestation. In addition, all staff and contractors (harvest, renewal and tending contractors) are to report any existing or potential concerns regarding the road/road network and water crossings encountered while travelling on roads throughout the forest. Reports from the general public and other user groups will also contribute to the monitoring of the condition of the roads and water crossings. Additional monitoring will be considered based upon a risk assessment approach following severe weather conditions (e.g. heavy rainfall).

### **c. Access Provisions or Restrictions:**

These roads and road networks will be available for public use, subject to conditions of the *Public Lands Act*, until the roads become impassable through natural deterioration. Temporary access restrictions may be required in instances where safety to the public and other users may be compromised as described above.



## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

**d. Management Intent to Transfer in the next 20 years:**

Forest Manager intends to transfer these roads or road networks in the 20-year period 2024-2044, to MNRF responsibility. According to the timeframe for transfer and MNRF management intent, additional details are in the following subsections:

Transfer 2034-2044: See subsection "e" for preliminary MNRF management intent.

Transfer 2024-2034: See subsection "f" for MNRF management intent.

Transfer 2024-2034: MNRF intent to not maintain road: See subsection "g"

**e. A statement that where routine road maintenance is not expected to occur for the next five years, notification will be provided to the MNRF: where the Forest Manager has indicated an intent to transfer responsibility, MNRF will provide a preliminary indication of the management intent for the road or road network:**

In high-use areas only, notification will be provided to the Ministry to help guide discussions on the future use (i.e., where forest industry is not going to be maintaining) of roads for the continued benefit of other resource and recreational users. Where road use is not high-volume, the standard conditions of the applicable Road Use Management Strategies (RUS or RUMS) in the FMP will apply.

**f. Where the Forest Manager has indicated intent to transfer responsibility beyond the period of the FMP, MNRF will provide a preliminary indication of the management intent for the road or road network:**

MNRF does not intend to maintain the road however may choose to transfer maintenance responsibility to a Third Party. Where no Third Party assumes responsibility, the road surfaces will deteriorate naturally. Decommissioning may or may not require removal of a water crossing. Water crossings will be decommissioned in an environmentally sound manner and approved by MNRF.

The MNRF and Forest Manager will agree on any conditions that must be met by the Forest Manager prior to transfer of road responsibility to MNRF.

**g. Where the Forest Manager has indicated intent to transfer responsibility within the plan period, MNRF will provide the management intent for the road or road network:**

MNRF does not intend to maintain the road however may choose to transfer maintenance responsibility to a Third Party. Where no Third Party assumes responsibility, the road surfaces will deteriorate naturally. Decommissioning may or may not require removal of a water crossing. Water crossings will be decommissioned in an environmentally sound manner and approved by MNRF.

The MNRF and Forest Manager will agree on any conditions that must be met by the Forest Manager prior to transfer of road responsibility to MNRF.

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

**h. Where the Forest Manager has indicated an intent to transfer responsibility within the plan period and MNRF's management intent is to not maintain the road for public use, the activities required prior to transfer, including potential removal of water crossings will be documented (e.g., decommissioning, signs):**

The road surfaces will deteriorate naturally and regenerated where practical. The water crossings will be assessed by the MNRF using the specified criteria outlined for the evaluation of water crossing structures as identified on page 143 -144 of the Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales prior to being transferred. MNRF will indicate to the company what treatments to the water crossings should be applied prior to transfer to the MNRF. Treatments unique to the site and operational conditions will be prescribed and documented in the AWS for the year of treatment. Decommissioning may or may not require removal of a water crossing.

Roads, landings and aggregate pits will be reclaimed as per FMP Conditions on Roads, Landings and Aggregate Pits and Operational Standards for Forestry Aggregate Pits. Rehabilitation of rights-of-way, landings, forestry aggregate pits may include redistribution of organic material, SIP, artificial and natural regeneration.

### **2. Summary of Public Comments**

No comments received to date.

### **3. Use Management Strategy**

RUS-1 The proposed use management strategy was selected.

ROAD or AREA OF OPERATIONS NAME/IDENTIFIER:

See FMP-18 for roads/road networks (ORB's) assigned to this strategy.

---

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

This supplementary documentation is organized into four parts:

- A: Primary Road Corridors
- B: Branch Road Corridors (not required as per FMPM 2020)
- C: Operational Roads (not required as per FMPM 2020)
- D: Existing Roads or Road Networks

### D: EXISTING ROADS or ROAD NETWORKS

#### ROAD USE MANAGEMENT STRATEGY:

**RUS-2 - Decommission** (Roads and Road Networks to be Decommissioned Upon End Use)

#### ROAD OR ROAD NETWORK NAME / IDENTIFIER:

See FMP-18 for roads/road networks (ORB's) assigned to this strategy

This strategy applies to existing or planned roads and road networks as identified on maps, and identified in FMP text section 4.5.5 and Table FMP-18.

#### 1. Proposed Use Management Strategy

##### a. Maintenance Provisions:

These roads and each associated right-of-way are eligible to receive maintenance as required to maintain the road for forest management purposes (e.g. active operations such as harvest, renewal, tending, transportation and hauling activities), to minimize risk to road users and minimize the potential risk for environmental damage. Routine maintenance may include either one or several of the following activities where operations are working with the vicinity of the road: grading, snowploughing, brush clearing with mechanical or chemical methods (e.g. application of herbicides for vegetation control along road shoulder), gravelling, reshaping of road bed, ditching, surfacing, bridge repair that involves above the water work, dust control, signage, sanding, erosion control, water crossing repairs (using existing structure on site where no in-water work is involved as per the fisheries protocol) and clearing existing right-of-ways including the harvesting of merchantable trees as required. Maintenance may also include non-emergency repairs of existing water crossings to clean culverts, remove blockages caused by beaver activity in and/or adjacent to culverts and to apply material (e.g. rig rap, straw mats) to mitigate or enhance long-term erosion protection around water crossings, bed and/or sub-grade rebuilding.

For safety/engineering concerns minor road re-alignment and bypass construction may also be required for existing roads during the implementation of the FMP. This is permitted within the existing 30m right-of-way, subject to the confirmation of values and the application of all applicable AOCs to the proposed work area. If an appropriate AOC does not exist in the FMP note that it will need to be amended into the FMP and then applied. Installation of new and/or replacement of water crossings by the Forest Manager are permitted subject to the conditions of the MNRF/DFO water crossing protocol (Supp Doc O)

## **Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form**

Emergency maintenance is defined as road maintenance that requires immediate attention to restore access and reduce the chance of personal injury, damage to equipment, inconvenience to road users and further road damage (2020 FMPM, Glossary-13). This damage may be caused by unplanned events, significant weather, or failure of the structure. Emergency maintenance will be necessary where public safety and/or environmental damage have occurred. Emergency maintenance can proceed immediately without MNRF approval provided the emergency works are limited in scope to only what is necessary to address essential public safety concerns and to restrict further environmental damage. All emergency actions will be reported to MNRF as soon as practical (immediately or next business day) and any further actions (e.g. restoration, reconstruction, abandonment) will be subject to normal planning approvals and conditions of MNRF/DFO Water Crossing Protocol (Supp Doc O). Where sediment has been released into a watercourse, the Ministry of Environment, Conservation and Parks Spills Action Center (1-800-268-6060) will be informed verbally within 24 hours.

Access to areas could be disrupted at any time and there is no obligation on the Crown or the Forest Industry to undertake repair work to restore infrastructure and access. However, all actions must be consistent with the RUMS for the road. Situations could also arise where it is determined that damaged/deteriorating infrastructure is unsafe and continued use must be prohibited until a permanent solution is implemented.

When these roads and networks are not required for forest management activities roads will receive sufficient monitoring and maintenance as required minimizing risks to public safety and/or environmental damage. Situations may arise where it is determined that a damaged/deteriorating infrastructure poses a safety and/or environmental hazard and continued use must be temporarily prohibited until a permanent solution is implemented. Notification will be provided to the other party as appropriate.

Progressive decommissioning (as outlined below) on sections of these roads/road networks should be ongoing as portions of operations within the area of roads/road networks are deemed complete (ie: final renewal).

Upon completion of operations: When forest management activities are completed in an area, environmental liabilities associated with roads or road networks (i.e. water crossings) will be assessed and actions will be taken to reduce or eliminate these liabilities. MNRF and the Forest Manager will use a joint working group to evaluate and recommend actions to be implemented when operations have been completed or are near completion. The joint working group will assess and confirm the satisfactory completion of decommissioning activities.

All water crossings will be examined using MNRF's criteria for removal of water crossing (Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scale pages 142 -144) to determine the appropriate activities required based upon biological, water quality, engineering and safety factors. Water crossings planned for removal or replacement will be identified in the AWS, reviewed with respect to the Fisheries Act, and approved with any resulting conditions.

**Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form**

Net productive areas (exclusive of rock, wet areas and road surface) will be regenerated using treatments from the SGRs and the effectiveness of treatments will be evaluated as part of normal regeneration assessment activities (refer to Section 4.7.3). Roads, landings and aggregate pits will be reclaimed as per FMP Conditions on Roads, Landings and Aggregate Pits (CORLAPS) and Operational Standards for Forestry Aggregate Pits. Rehabilitation of road Right-of-Ways, landings and Forest Aggregate Pits may include redistribution of organic material, site preparation, and artificial or natural regeneration.

In non-treated areas, other vegetation (natural ingress of vegetation) that serves as obstructions for public passage on former roads will be encouraged.

Roads will be decommissioned through techniques such as ditching, scarifying, berming or slash piling. In areas of high priority decommissioning zones (Tourism AOCs) more effort will be put on physically breaking roads apart and regenerating to ensure protection of the value and recovery of productive land. Further road ditching or berming may occur where required to protect Silviculture investments. The Forest Manager will be responsible to ensure that decommissioning practices implemented are successful to achieve effective impasse by highway vehicles. The Forest Manager may need to conduct further decommissioning activities as deemed necessary by the MNRF where effectiveness can be demonstrated as ineffective.

Where decommissioning activities are scheduled on roads with known public use, barricades with signs advising of the immediate intent to decommission the road or road network will be placed in a location clearly visible to travelling public. At the time of barricade and sign placement, the Forest Manager or its contractors will verify if there are any public vehicles beyond the barricades. Barricades and signs will be posted at least 3 - 14 days prior to decommissioning activities starting, depending on the known use history of the road (i.e. if road use appears low and no vehicles are noted during monitoring, minimal posting is acceptable). Roads with obvious evidence of no public use or evidence of no recent public use by highway vehicles will not be posted and decommissioning activities can occur immediately (i.e. road bed overgrown with bushes). Prior to the start of decommissioning activities, the Forest Manager or its contractors will verify that there are no public vehicles beyond the point of decommissioning.

Upon successful completion of decommissioning operations, these roads will be absorbed back into the productive land base.

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

### **b. Monitoring Provisions:**

While the road/road network is in use for forest management purposes (e.g. harvest, renewal, tending, transportation and hauling activities), it will be monitored on an ongoing basis for safety and environmental concerns. Bridges used for 'heavy truck hauls' will be inspected at least once a year by a competent person (following the inspection guidelines in Appendix E of the Crown Land Bridge Management Guidelines or by a professional engineer). When the road/road network is not in use for forest management purposes, monitoring will be based on a yearly schedule of specific roads to be inspected. This yearly schedule will be discussed at the annual joint compliance meeting, with emphasis on the potential values which could be impacted (i.e. fish habitat) and the potential for public safety concerns and, at a minimum, these roads (including bridges open to public travel) will be inspected at least once every three years. Monitoring may occur as part of aerial assessments of reforestation. In addition, all staff and contractors (harvest, renewal and tending contractors) are to report any existing or potential concerns regarding the road/road network and water crossings encountered while travelling on roads throughout the forest. Reports from the general public and other user groups will also contribute to the monitoring of the condition of the roads and water crossings. Additional monitoring will be considered based upon a risk assessment approach following severe weather conditions (e.g. heavy rainfall).

Once the road has been decommissioned, the Forest Manager will no longer need to monitor for safety or environmental concerns (provided they have been satisfactorily addressed at the time of decommissioning). If the decommissioning activity was conducted to the satisfaction of the Forest Manager and MNRF through a joint process documenting the completion of the project, the Forest Manager's commitments have been met and no further monitoring of the site is required by the Forest Manager. If the Forest Manager and MNRF have not jointly agreed to the success of the decommissioning activity and the process was related to prevention of access condition through the PLA or a FMP commitment to a tourism value, the Forest Manager will monitor the access restriction until such time that the Forest Manager and MNRF have jointly agreed to the success of the decommissioning. In these cases the joint inspections of decommissioning will be prioritized in the the Forest Manager/MNRF compliance meetings. If the access related control is deemed effective (has prevented highway vehicle access), the Forest Manager has no further obligation to the access restriction and the road can be absorbed into productive landbase. If, within the 3 years of monitoring the effectiveness of the access control, the access is deemed ineffective (has not prevented highway vehicle access) under reasonable circumstances, the Forest Manager will take reasonable measures to re-create an effective access control and additional monitoring may be warranted.

### **c. Access Provisions or Restrictions:**

These roads and road networks will be available for public use until such time they are decommissioned. Use of roads to access specific/lakes/rivers may be prohibited as per approved *Public Lands Act* signage posted on Crown land. Upon decommissioning, roads will be impassable by highway vehicle.

### **d. Management Intent to Transfer in the next 20 years:**

Not applicable. RUS-2 roads are not identified for transfer.

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

**e. A statement that where routine road maintenance is not expected to occur for the next five years, notification will be provided to the MNRF: where the Forest Manager has indicated an intent to transfer responsibility, MNRF will provide a preliminary indication of the management intent for the road or road network:**

In high-use areas only, notification will be provided to the Ministry to help guide discussions on the future use (i.e., where forest industry is not going to be maintaining) of roads for the continued benefit of other resource and recreational users. Where road use is not high-volume, the standard conditions of the applicable Road Use Management Strategies (RUS) in the FMP will apply.

**f. Where the Forest Manager has indicated intent to transfer responsibility beyond the period of the FMP, MNRF will provide a preliminary indication of the management intent for**

Not applicable. RUS-2 roads are not identified for transfer. Forest Manager and MNRF will create decommissioning plans jointly as described in section 4.5.9 of the FMP text, as well as in section 4.5.5 of the FMP text.

**g. Where the Forest Manager has indicated intent to transfer responsibility within the plan period, MNRF will provide the management intent for the road or road network:**

Not applicable. RUS-2 roads are not identified for transfer. Forest Manager and MNRF will create decommissioning plans jointly as described in section 4.5.9 of the FMP text, as well as in section 4.5.5 of the FMP text.

**h. Where the Forest Manager has indicated an intent to transfer responsibility within the plan period and MNRF's management intent is to not maintain the road for public use, the activities required prior to transfer, including potential removal of water crossings will be documented (e.g., decommissioning, signs):**

Not applicable. RUS-2 roads are not identified for transfer. Forest Manager and MNRF will create decommissioning plans jointly as described in section 4.5.9 of the FMP text, as well as in section 4.5.5 of the FMP text.

### **2. Summary of Public Comments**

No comments received to date.

### **3. Use Management Strategy**

RUS-2 The proposed use management strategy was selected.

ROAD or AREA OF OPERATIONS NAME/IDENTIFIER:

See FMP-18 for roads/road networks (ORB's) assigned to this strategy.

---

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

This supplementary documentation is organized into four parts:

- A: Primary Road Corridors
- B: Branch Road Corridors (not required as per FMPM 2020)
- C: Operational Roads (not required as per FMPM 2020)
- D: Existing Roads or Road Networks

### D: EXISTING ROADS or ROAD NETWORKS

<b>ROAD USE MANAGEMENT STRATEGY:</b>
--------------------------------------

<b>RUS-3 - Retain - Access Restriction</b> (Roads and Road Networks with Access Restrictions)
---

<b>ROAD OR ROAD NETWORK NAME / IDENTIFIER:</b>
--

See FMP-18 for roads/road networks (ORB's) assigned to this strategy
--

This strategy applies to existing or planned roads and road networks as identified on maps, and identified in FMP text section 4.5.5 and Table FMP-18.

These Roads and Road Networks (or portions thereof) NOT wholly available for Public Travel or Use.

#### 1. Proposed Use Management Strategy

##### a. Maintenance Provisions:

These roads and each associated right-of-way are eligible to receive maintenance as required to maintain the road for forest management purposes (e.g. active operations such as harvest, renewal, tending, transportation and hauling activities), to minimize risk to road users and minimize the potential risk for environmental damage. Routine maintenance may include either one or several of the following activities where operations are working with the vicinity of the road: grading, snowploughing, brush clearing with mechanical or chemical methods (e.g. application of herbicides for vegetation control along road shoulder), gravelling, reshaping of road bed, ditching, surfacing, bridge repair that involves above the water work, dust control, signage, sanding, erosion control, water crossing repairs (using existing structure on site where no in-water work is involved as per the fisheries protocol) and clearing existing right-of-ways including the harvesting of merchantable trees as required. Maintenance may also include non-emergency repairs of existing water crossings to clean culverts, remove blockages caused by beaver activity in and/or adjacent to culverts and to apply material (e.g. rig rap, straw mats) to mitigate or enhance long-term erosion protection around water crossings, bed and/or sub-grade rebuilding.

For safety/engineering concerns minor road re-alignment and bypass construction may also be required for existing roads during the implementation of the FMP. This is permitted within the existing 30m right-of-way, subject to the confirmation of values and the application of all applicable AOCs to the proposed work area. If an appropriate AOC does not exist in the FMP note that it will need to be amended into the FMP and then applied. Installation of new and/or replacement of water crossings by the Forest Manager are permitted subject to the conditions of the MNRF/DFO water crossing protocol (Supp Doc O)



## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

Emergency maintenance is defined as road maintenance that requires immediate attention to restore access and reduce the chance of personal injury, damage to equipment, inconvenience to road users and further road damage (2020 FMPM, Glossary-13). This damage may be caused by unplanned events, significant weather, or failure of the structure. Emergency maintenance will be necessary where public safety and/or environmental damage have occurred. Emergency maintenance can proceed immediately without MNRF approval provided the emergency works are limited in scope to only what is necessary to address essential public safety concerns and to restrict further environmental damage. All emergency actions will be reported to MNRF as soon as practical (immediately or next business day) and any further actions (e.g. restoration, reconstruction, abandonment) will be subject to normal planning approvals and conditions of MNRF/DFO Water Crossing Protocol (Supp Doc O). Where sediment has been released into a watercourse, the Ministry of Environment, Conservation and Parks Spills Action Center (1-800-268-6060) will be informed verbally within 24 hours. Access to areas could be disrupted at any time and there is no obligation on the Crown or the Forest Industry to undertake repair work to restore infrastructure and access. However, all actions must be consistent with the RUMS for the road. Situations could also arise where it is determined that damaged/deteriorating infrastructure is unsafe and continued use must be prohibited until a permanent solution is implemented.

### **b. Monitoring Provisions:**

While the road/road network is in use for forest management purposes (e.g. harvest, renewal, tending, transportation and hauling activities), it will be monitored on an ongoing basis for safety and environmental concerns. Bridges used for 'heavy truck hauls' will be inspected at least once a year by a competent person (following the inspection guidelines in Appendix E of the Crown Land Bridge Management Guidelines or by a professional engineer). When the road/road network is not in use for forest management purposes, monitoring will be based on a yearly schedule of specific roads to be inspected. This yearly schedule will be discussed at the annual joint compliance meeting, with emphasis on the potential values which could be impacted (i.e. fish habitat) and the potential for public safety concerns and, at a minimum, these roads (including bridges open to public travel) will be inspected at least once every three years. Monitoring may occur as part of aerial assessments of reforestation. In addition, all staff and contractors (harvest, renewal and tending contractors) are to report any existing or potential concerns regarding the road/road network and water crossings encountered while travelling on roads throughout the forest. Reports from the general public and other user groups will also contribute to the monitoring of the condition of the roads and water crossings. Additional monitoring will be considered based upon a risk assessment approach following severe weather conditions.

### **c. Access provisions or restrictions which apply to the public and commercial resource users with the rationale for the restrictions:**

These operational road boundaries are beyond existing access restrictions on the Maybrun, Trilake (Pipestone) and Cameron Roads (see Kenora District MNR for further detail on road restriction details). No changes are proposed to the existing access restrictions.

### **d. Management Intent to Transfer in the next 20 years:**

Not applicable. RUS-3 roads are not identified for transfer.

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

**e. A statement that where routine road maintenance is not expected to occur for the next five years, notification will be provided to the MNRF: where the Forest Manager has indicated an intent to transfer responsibility, MNRF will provide a preliminary indication of the management intent for the road or road network:**

In high-use areas only, notification will be provided to the Ministry to help guide discussions on the future use (i.e., where forest industry is not going to be maintaining) of roads for the continued benefit of other resource and recreational users. Where road use is not high-volume, the standard conditions of the applicable Road Use Management Strategies (RUS) in the FMP will apply.

**f. Where the Forest Manager has indicated intent to transfer responsibility beyond the period of the FMP, MNRF will provide a preliminary indication of the management intent for**

Not applicable. RUS-3 roads are not identified for transfer.

Roads are closed for public use unless PLA Travel Permit has been issued or a letter of authorization has been granted by the appropriate MNRF authority.

**g. Where the Forest Manager has indicated intent to transfer responsibility within the plan period, MNRF will provide the management intent for the road or road network:**

Not applicable. RUS-3 roads are not identified for transfer.

**h. Where the Forest Manager has indicated an intent to transfer responsibility within the plan period and MNRF's management intent is to not maintain the road for public use, the activities required prior to transfer, including potential removal of water crossings will be documented (e.g., decommissioning, signs):**

Not applicable. RUS-3 roads are not identified for transfer.

### 2. Summary of Public Comments

No comments received to date.

### 3. Use Management Strategy

RUS-3 The proposed use management strategy was selected.

ROAD or AREA OF OPERATIONS NAME/IDENTIFIER:

See FMP-18 for roads/road networks (ORB's) assigned to this strategy.

---

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

This supplementary documentation is organized into four parts:

- A: Primary Road Corridors
- B: Branch Road Corridors (not required as per FMPM 2020)
- C: Operational Roads (not required as per FMPM 2020)
- D: Existing Roads or Road Networks

### D: EXISTING ROADS or ROAD NETWORKS

<b>ROAD USE MANAGEMENT STRATEGY:</b>
--------------------------------------

<b>RUS-4 - Retain</b> (Roads and Road Networks available for public use)
--

<b>ROAD OR ROAD NETWORK NAME / IDENTIFIER:</b>
--

See FMP-18 for roads/road networks (ORB's) assigned to this strategy
--

This strategy applies to existing or planned roads and road networks as identified on maps, and identified in FMP text section 4.5.5 and Table FMP-18.

These Roads and Road Networks are available for Public Travel or Use.

#### 1. Proposed Use Management Strategy

##### a. Maintenance Provisions:

These roads and each associated right-of-way are eligible to receive maintenance as required to maintain the road for forest management purposes (e.g. active operations such as harvest, renewal, tending, transportation and hauling activities), to minimize risk to road users and minimize the potential risk for environmental damage. Routine maintenance may include either one or several of the following activities where operations are working with the vicinity of the road: grading, snowploughing, brush clearing with mechanical or chemical methods (e.g. application of herbicides for vegetation control along road shoulder), gravelling, reshaping of road bed, ditching, surfacing, bridge repair that involves above the water work, dust control, signage, sanding, erosion control, water crossing repairs (using existing structure on site where no in-water work is involved as per the fisheries protocol) and clearing existing right-of-ways including the harvesting of merchantable trees as required. Maintenance may also include non-emergency repairs of existing water crossings to clean culverts, remove blockages caused by beaver activity in and/or adjacent to culverts and to apply material (e.g. rig rap, straw mats) to mitigate or enhance long-term erosion protection around water crossings, bed and/or sub-grade rebuilding.

For safety/engineering concerns minor road re-alignment and bypass construction may also be required for existing roads during the implementation of the FMP. This is permitted within the existing 30m right-of-way, subject to the confirmation of values and the application of all applicable AOCs to the proposed work area. If an appropriate AOC does not exist in the FMP note that it will need to be amended into the FMP and then applied. Installation of new and/or replacement of water crossings by the Forest Manager are permitted subject to the conditions of the MNRF/DFO water crossing protocol (Supp Doc O)

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

Emergency maintenance is defined as road maintenance that requires immediate attention to restore access and reduce the chance of personal injury, damage to equipment, inconvenience to road users and further road damage (2020 FMPM, Glossary-13). This damage may be caused by unplanned events, significant weather, or failure of the structure. Emergency maintenance will be necessary where public safety and/or environmental damage have occurred. Emergency maintenance can proceed immediately without MNRF approval provided the emergency works are limited in scope to only what is necessary to address essential public safety concerns and to restrict further environmental damage. All emergency actions will be reported to MNRF as soon as practical (immediately or next business day) and any further actions (e.g. restoration, reconstruction, abandonment) will be subject to normal planning approvals and conditions of MNRF/DFO Water Crossing Protocol (Supp Doc O). Where sediment has been released into a watercourse, the Ministry of Environment, Conservation and Parks Spills Action Center (1-800-268-6060) will be informed verbally within 24 hours.

Access to areas could be disrupted at any time and there is no obligation on the Crown or the Forest Industry to undertake repair work to restore infrastructure and access. However, all actions must be consistent with the RUMS for the road. Situations could also arise where it is determined that damaged/deteriorating infrastructure is unsafe and continued use must be prohibited until a permanent solution is implemented.

### **b. Monitoring Provisions:**

While the road/road network is in use for forest management purposes (e.g. harvest, renewal, tending, transportation and hauling activities), it will be monitored on an ongoing basis for safety and environmental concerns. Bridges used for 'heavy truck hauls' will be inspected at least once a year by a competent person (following the inspection guidelines in Appendix E of the Crown Land Bridge Management Guidelines or by a professional engineer). When the road/road network is not in use for forest management purposes, monitoring will be based on a yearly schedule of specific roads to be inspected. This yearly schedule will be discussed at the annual joint compliance meeting, with emphasis on the potential values which could be impacted (i.e. fish habitat) and the potential for public safety concerns and, at a minimum, these roads (including bridges open to public travel) will be inspected at least once every three years. Monitoring may occur as part of aerial assessments of reforestation. In addition, all staff and contractors (harvest, renewal and tending contractors) are to report any existing or potential concerns regarding the road/road network and water crossings encountered while travelling on roads throughout the forest. Reports from the general public and other user groups will also contribute to the monitoring of the condition of the roads and water crossings. Additional monitoring will be considered based upon a risk assessment approach following severe weather conditions (e.g. heavy rainfall).

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

**c. Access provisions or restrictions which apply to the public and commercial resource users, with the rationale for the restrictions:**

These roads and road networks are open for public use, however temporary access restrictions may be required in instances where public safety may be compromised as described above. No new permanent access restrictions will be applied to roads under this RUS.

**d. Management Intent to Transfer in the next 20 years:**

No intent to transfer the responsibility of these roads between parties.

**e. A statement that where routine road maintenance is not expected to occur for the next five years, notification will be provided to the MNRF: where the Forest Manager has indicated an intent to transfer responsibility, MNRF will provide a preliminary indication of the management intent for the road or road network:**

In high-use areas only, notification will be provided to the Ministry to help guide discussions on the future use (i.e., where forest industry is not going to be maintaining) of roads for the continued benefit of other resource and recreational users. Where road use is not high-volume, the standard conditions of the applicable Road Use Management Strategies (RUS) in the FMP will apply.

**f. Where the Forest Manager has indicated intent to transfer responsibility beyond the period of the FMP, MNRF will provide a preliminary indication of the management intent for the road or road network:**

The Forest Manager does not intend to transfer responsibility of Forest Manager responsible roads to the MNRF in this plan.

**g. Where the Forest Manager has indicated intent to transfer responsibility within the plan period, MNRF will provide the management intent for the road or road network:**

The Forest Manager does not intend to transfer responsibility of Forest Manager responsible roads to the MNRF in this plan. .

**h. Where the Forest Manager has indicated an intent to transfer responsibility within the plan period and MNRF's management intent is to not maintain the road for public use, the activities required prior to transfer, including potential removal of water crossings will be documented (e.g., decommissioning, signs):**

The Forest Manager does not intend to transfer responsibility of Forest Manager responsible roads to the MNRF in this plan.

**2. Summary of Public Comments**

No comments received to date.

**3. Use Management Strategy**

RUS-4 The proposed use management strategy was selected.

ROAD or AREA OF OPERATIONS NAME/IDENTIFIER:

See FMP-18 for roads/road networks (ORB's) assigned to this strategy.

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

This supplementary documentation is organized into four parts:

- A: Primary Road Corridors
- B: Branch Road Corridors (not required as per FMPM 2020)
- C: Operational Roads (not required as per FMPM 2020)
- D: Existing Roads or Road Networks

### D: EXISTING ROADS or ROAD NETWORKS

<b>ROAD USE MANAGEMENT STRATEGY:</b>
--------------------------------------

<b>RUS-5 - MEA Access Restriction</b>
---------------------------------------

(Roads and Road Networks in an MEA with Access Restrictions)
--

<b>ROAD OR ROAD NETWORK NAME / IDENTIFIER:</b>
--

See FMP-18 for roads/road networks (ORB's) assigned to this strategy
--

This strategy applies to existing or planned roads and road networks as identified on maps, and identified in FMP text section 4.5.5 and Table FMP-18.

These Roads and Road Networks (or portions thereof) NOT wholly available for Public Travel or Use.

#### 1. Proposed Use Management Strategy

##### a. Maintenance Provisions:

These roads and each associated right-of-way are eligible to receive maintenance as required to maintain the road for forest management purposes (e.g. active operations such as harvest, renewal, tending, transportation and hauling activities), to minimize risk to road users and minimize the potential risk for environmental damage. Routine maintenance may include either one or several of the following activities where operations are working with the vicinity of the road: grading, snowploughing, brush clearing with mechanical or chemical methods (e.g. application of herbicides for vegetation control along road shoulder), gravelling, reshaping of road bed, ditching, surfacing, bridge repair that involves above the water work, dust control, signage, sanding, erosion control, water crossing repairs (using existing structure on site where no in-water work is involved as per the fisheries protocol) and clearing existing right-of-ways including the harvesting of merchantable trees as required. Maintenance may also include non-emergency repairs of existing water crossings to clean culverts, remove blockages caused by beaver activity in and/or adjacent to culverts and to apply material (e.g. rig rap, straw mats) to mitigate or enhance long-term erosion protection around water crossings, bed and/or sub-grade rebuilding.

For safety/engineering concerns minor road re-alignment and bypass construction may also be required for existing roads during the implementation of the FMP. This is permitted within the existing 30m right-of-way, subject to the confirmation of values and the application of all applicable AOCs to the proposed work area. If an appropriate AOC does not exist in the FMP note that it will need to be amended into the FMP and then applied. Installation of new and/or replacement of water crossings by the Forest Manager are permitted subject to the conditions of the MNRF/DFO water crossing protocol (Supp Doc O)

Emergency maintenance is defined as road maintenance that requires immediate attention to restore access and reduce the chance of personal injury, damage to equipment, inconvenience to road users and further road damage (2020 FMPM, Glossary-13). This damage may be caused by unplanned events, significant weather, or failure of the structure. Emergency maintenance will be necessary where public safety and/or environmental damage have occurred. Emergency maintenance can proceed immediately without MNRF approval provided the emergency works are limited in scope to only what is necessary to address essential public safety concerns and to restrict further environmental damage. All emergency actions will be reported to MNRF as soon as practical (immediately or next business day) and any further actions (e.g. restoration, reconstruction, abandonment) will be subject to normal planning approvals and conditions of MNRF/DFO Water Crossing Protocol (Supp Doc O). Where sediment has been released into a watercourse, the Ministry of Environment, Conservation and Parks Spills Action Center (1-800-268-6060) will be informed verbally within 24 hours.

Access to areas could be disrupted at any time and there is no obligation on the Crown or the Forest Industry to undertake repair work to restore infrastructure and access. However, all actions must be consistent with the RUMS for the road. Situations could also arise where it is determined that damaged/deteriorating infrastructure is unsafe and continued use must be prohibited until a permanent solution is implemented.

**b. Monitoring Provisions:**

While the road/road network is in use for forest management purposes (e.g. harvest, renewal, tending, transportation and hauling activities), it will be monitored on an ongoing basis for safety and environmental concerns. Bridges used for 'heavy truck hauls' will be inspected at least once a year by a competent person (following the inspection guidelines in Appendix E of the Crown Land Bridge Management Guidelines or by a professional engineer). When the road/road network is not in use for forest management purposes, monitoring will be based on a yearly schedule of specific roads to be inspected. This yearly schedule will be discussed at the annual joint compliance meeting, with emphasis on the potential values which could be impacted (i.e. fish habitat) and the potential for public safety concerns and, at a minimum, these roads (including bridges open to public travel) will be inspected at least once every three years. Monitoring may occur as part of aerial assessments of reforestation. In addition, all staff and contractors (harvest, renewal and tending contractors) are to report any existing or potential concerns regarding the road/road network and water crossings encountered while travelling on roads throughout the forest. Reports from the general public and other user groups will also contribute to the monitoring of the condition of the roads and water crossings. Additional monitoring will be considered based upon a risk assessment approach following severe weather conditions (e.g. heavy rainfall).

**c. Access provisions or restrictions which apply to the public and commercial resource users with the rationale for the restrictions:**

These operational road boundaries are beyond existing access restrictions on the Maybrun, Trilake (Pipestone) and Cameron Roads (see Kenora District MNR for further detail on road restriction details). No changes are proposed to the existing access restrictions.

**d. Management Intent to Transfer in the next 20 years:**

The use management strategy for these operational roads is primarily aimed to reduce public access to recently harvested areas in support of moose population recovery in moose emphasis areas. All water-crossings within operational road boundaries will be removed and decommissioned within 2 years of the completion of renewal activities. Additionally, road berms or other effective access restrictions (e.g. coarse woody debris, boulders) will be established and maintained on operational roads within 100 meters of entry points from primary or branch roads. These access restrictions will be established within 2 years of the completion of renewal activities. Exceptions may be made in cases where future tending treatments require the use of larger vehicles, in which case water crossings are removed and decommissioned and access restrictions are established within 2 years of the completion of tending activities.

**e. A statement that where routine road maintenance is not expected to occur for the next five years, notification will be provided to the MNRF: where the Forest Manager has indicated an intent to transfer responsibility, MNRF will provide a preliminary indication of the management intent for the road or road network:**

In high-use areas only, notification will be provided to the Ministry to help guide discussions on the future use (i.e., where forest industry is not going to be maintaining) of roads for the continued benefit of other resource and recreational users. Where road use is not high-volume, the standard conditions of the applicable Road Use Management Strategies (RUS) in the FMP will apply.

**f. Where the Forest Manager has indicated intent to transfer responsibility beyond the period of the FMP, MNRF will provide a preliminary indication of the management intent for the road or road network:**

Not applicable. RUS-5 roads are not identified for transfer.

Roads are closed for public use unless PLA Travel Permit has been issued or a letter of authorization has been granted by the appropriate MNRF authority.

**g. Where the Forest Manager has indicated intent to transfer responsibility within the plan period, MNRF will provide the management intent for the road or road network:**

Not applicable. RUS-5 roads are not identified for transfer.

**h. Where the Forest Manager has indicated an intent to transfer responsibility within the plan period and MNRF's management intent is to not maintain the road for public use, the activities required prior to transfer, including potential removal of water crossings will be documented (e.g., decommissioning, signs):**

All water-crossings within operational road boundaries will be removed and decommissioned within 2 years of the completion of renewal activities. Additionally, road berms or other effective access restrictions (e.g. coarse woody debris, boulders) will be established and maintained on operational roads within 100 meters of entry points from primary or branch roads. These access restrictions will be established within 2 years of the completion of renewal activities. Exceptions may be made in cases where future tending treatments require the use of larger vehicles, in which case water crossings are removed and decommissioned and access restrictions are established within 2 years of the completion of tending activities.



**2. Summary of Public Comments**

No comments received to date.

**3. Use Management Strategy**

RUS-5 The proposed use management strategy was selected.

ROAD or AREA OF OPERATIONS NAME/IDENTIFIER:

See FMP-18 for roads/road networks (ORB's) assigned to this strategy.

---

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

This supplementary documentation is organized into four parts:

- A: Primary Road Corridors
- B: Branch Road Corridors (not required as per FMPM 2020)
- C: Operational Roads (not required as per FMPM 2020)
- D: Existing Roads or Road Networks

### D: EXISTING ROADS or ROAD NETWORKS

<b>ROAD USE MANAGEMENT STRATEGY:</b>
--------------------------------------

<b>RUS-6 - MEA No Access Restriction</b>
--

(Roads and Road Networks available for public use - within an MEA)
--

<b>ROAD OR ROAD NETWORK NAME / IDENTIFIER:</b>
--

See FMP-18 for roads/road networks (ORB's) assigned to this strategy
--

This strategy applies to existing or planned roads and road networks as identified on maps, and identified in FMP text section 4.5.5 and Table FMP-18.

These Roads and Road Networks are available for Public Travel or Use.

#### 1. Proposed Use Management Strategy

##### a. Maintenance Provisions:

These roads and each associated right-of-way are eligible to receive maintenance as required to maintain the road for forest management purposes (e.g. active operations such as harvest, renewal, tending, transportation and hauling activities), to minimize risk to road users and minimize the potential risk for environmental damage. Routine maintenance may include either one or several of the following activities where operations are working with the vicinity of the road: grading, snowploughing, brush clearing with mechanical or chemical methods (e.g. application of herbicides for vegetation control along road shoulder), gravelling, reshaping of road bed, ditching, surfacing, bridge repair that involves above the water work, dust control, signage, sanding, erosion control, water crossing repairs (using existing structure on site where no in-water work is involved as per the fisheries protocol) and clearing existing right-of-ways including the harvesting of merchantable trees as required. Maintenance may also include non-emergency repairs of existing water crossings to clean culverts, remove blockages caused by beaver activity in and/or adjacent to culverts and to apply material (e.g. rig rap, straw mats) to mitigate or enhance long-term erosion protection around water crossings, bed and/or sub-grade rebuilding.

For safety/engineering concerns minor road re-alignment and bypass construction may also be required for existing roads during the implementation of the FMP. This is permitted within the existing 30m right-of-way, subject to the confirmation of values and the application of all applicable AOCs to the proposed work area. If an appropriate AOC does not exist in the FMP note that it will need to be amended into the FMP and then applied. Installation of new and/or replacement of water crossings by the Forest Manager are permitted subject to the conditions of the MNRF/DFO water crossing protocol (Supp Doc O)

Emergency maintenance is defined as road maintenance that requires immediate attention to restore access and reduce the chance of personal injury, damage to equipment, inconvenience to road users and further road damage (2020 FMPM, Glossary-13). This damage may be caused by unplanned events, significant weather, or failure of the structure. Emergency maintenance will be necessary where public safety and/or environmental damage have occurred. Emergency maintenance can proceed immediately without MNRF approval provided the emergency works are limited in scope to only what is necessary to address essential public safety concerns and to restrict further environmental damage. All emergency actions will be reported to MNRF as soon as practical (immediately or next business day) and any further actions (e.g. restoration, reconstruction, abandonment) will be subject to normal planning approvals and conditions of MNRF/DFO Water Crossing Protocol (Supp Doc O). Where sediment has been released into a watercourse, the Ministry of Environment, Conservation and Parks Spills Action Center (1-800-268-6060) will be informed verbally within 24 hours.

Access to areas could be disrupted at any time and there is no obligation on the Crown or the Forest Industry to undertake repair work to restore infrastructure and access. However, all actions must be consistent with the RUMS for the road. Situations could also arise where it is determined that damaged/deteriorating infrastructure is unsafe and continued use must be prohibited until a permanent solution is implemented.

**b. Monitoring Provisions:**

While the road/road network is in use for forest management purposes (e.g. harvest, renewal, tending, transportation and hauling activities), it will be monitored on an ongoing basis for safety and environmental concerns. Bridges used for 'heavy truck hauls' will be inspected at least once a year by a competent person (following the inspection guidelines in Appendix E of the Crown Land Bridge Management Guidelines or by a professional engineer). When the road/road network is not in use for forest management purposes, monitoring will be based on a yearly schedule of specific roads to be inspected. This yearly schedule will be discussed at the annual joint compliance meeting, with emphasis on the potential values which could be impacted (i.e. fish habitat) and the potential for public safety concerns and, at a minimum, these roads (including bridges open to public travel) will be inspected at least once every three years. Monitoring may occur as part of aerial assessments of reforestation. In addition, all staff and contractors (harvest, renewal and tending contractors) are to report any existing or potential concerns regarding the road/road network and water crossings encountered while travelling on roads throughout the forest. Reports from the general public and other user groups will also contribute to the monitoring of the condition of the roads and water crossings. Additional monitoring will be considered based upon a risk assessment approach following severe weather conditions (e.g. heavy rainfall).

**c. Access provisions or restrictions which apply to the public and commercial resource users, with the rationale for the restrictions:**

These roads and road networks will be available for public use until such time they are decommissioned. Use of roads to access specific/lakes/rivers may be prohibited as per approved *Public Lands Act* signage posted on Crown land. Upon decommissioning, roads will be impassable by highway vehicle.

**d. Management Intent to Transfer in the next 20 years:**

The use management strategy for these operational roads is primarily aimed to reduce public access to recently harvested areas in support of moose population recovery in moose emphasis areas. All water-crossings within operational road boundaries will be removed and decommissioned within 2 years of the completion of renewal activities. Additionally, road berms or other effective access restrictions (e.g. coarse woody debris, boulders) will be established and maintained on operational roads within 100 meters of entry points from primary or branch roads. These access restrictions will be established within 2 years of the completion of renewal activities. Exceptions may be made in cases where future tending treatments require the use of larger vehicles, in which case water crossings are removed and decommissioned and access restrictions are established within 2 years of the completion of tending activities.

**e. A statement that where routine road maintenance is not expected to occur for the next five years, notification will be provided to the MNRF: where the Forest Manager has indicated an intent to transfer responsibility, MNRF will provide a preliminary indication of the management intent for the road or road network:**

In high-use areas only, notification will be provided to the Ministry to help guide discussions on the future use (i.e., where forest industry is not going to be maintaining) of roads for the continued benefit of other resource and recreational users. Where road use is not high-volume, the standard conditions of the applicable Road Use Management Strategies (RUS) in the FMP will apply.

**f. Where the Forest Manager has indicated intent to transfer responsibility beyond the period of the FMP, MNRF will provide a preliminary indication of the management intent for**

The Forest Manager does not intend to transfer responsibility of Forest Manager responsible roads to the MNRF in this plan.

**g. Where the Forest Manager has indicated intent to transfer responsibility within the plan period, MNRF will provide the management intent for the road or road network:**

The Forest Manager does not intend to transfer responsibility of Forest Manager responsible roads to the MNRF in this plan. .

**h. Where the Forest Manager has indicated an intent to transfer responsibility within the plan period and MNRF's management intent is to not maintain the road for public use, the activities required prior to transfer, including potential removal of water crossings will be documented (e.g., decommissioning, signs):**

All water-crossings within operational road boundaries will be removed and decommissioned within 2 years of the completion of renewal activities. Additionally, road berms or other effective access restrictions (e.g. coarse woody debris, boulders) will be established and maintained on operational roads within 100 meters of entry points from primary or branch roads. These access restrictions will be established within 2 years of the completion of renewal activities. Exceptions may be made in cases where future tending treatments require the use of larger vehicles, in which case water crossings are removed and decommissioned and access restrictions are established within 2 years of the completion of tending activities.

## **2. Summary of Public Comments**

No comments received to date.

## **3. Use Management Strategy**

RUS-6 The proposed use management strategy was selected.

ROAD or AREA OF OPERATIONS NAME/IDENTIFIER:

See FMP-18 for roads/road networks (ORB's) assigned to this strategy.

---

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

This supplementary documentation is organized into four parts:

- A: Primary Road Corridors
- B: Branch Road Corridors (not required as per FMPM 2020)
- C: Operational Roads (not required as per FMPM 2020)
- D: Existing Roads or Road Networks

### D: EXISTING ROADS or ROAD NETWORKS

<b>ROAD USE MANAGEMENT STRATEGY:</b>
--------------------------------------

<b>RUS-7 - Caribou</b> (Roads and Road Networks available for public use - within the caribou zone)
---

<b>ROAD OR ROAD NETWORK NAME / IDENTIFIER:</b>
--

See FMP-18 for roads/road networks (ORB's) assigned to this strategy
--

This strategy applies to existing or planned roads and road networks as identified on maps, and identified in FMP text section 4.5.5 and Table FMP-18.

These Roads and Road Networks are available for Public Travel or Use.

#### 1. Proposed Use Management Strategy

##### a. Maintenance Provisions:

These roads and each associated right-of-way will receive maintenance, which will be carried out as required to maintain the road for forest management purposes (e.g. harvest, renewal, tending, transportation and hauling activities). These roads will be maintained to minimize risk to road users and minimize the potential for environmental damage. Routine maintenance operations may include any one or combination of the following: summer grading, ditching, drainage, brush clearing with mechanical or chemical methods (e.g. application of chemical herbicides for vegetation control along road shoulders), gravelling, re-shaping of road bed, dust control measures, signage, snow plowing, sanding/salting and clearing existing right-of-ways including the harvest of merchantable trees as required. Maintenance may also include non-emergency repairs of existing water crossings to clean culverts, remove blockages caused by beavers, and to apply material (e.g. gravel, riprap) to mitigate or enhance long-term erosion protection around water crossings.

For safety/engineering concerns minor road re-alignment and bypass construction may also be required for existing roads during the implementation of the FMP. This is permitted within the existing right-of-way, subject to the confirmation of values and the application of all applicable AOCs to the proposed work area. If an appropriate AOC does not exist in the FMP note that it will need to be amended into the FMP and then applied. In cases where new and/or replacement water crossings are required during the implementation of the FMP, the replacement of culverts are permitted subject to the following conditions; the values must be reviewed and updated for each location to ensure up-to-date values are considered, the applicable AOC must be applied to address any value impacted at the location (if an appropriate AOC does not exist in the FMP note that it will need to be amended into the FMP and then applied), and the planned water crossing replacements are identified and approved (with all applicable conditions on the construction, including preventative and mitigative measures) in the AWS for the year of construction.

Emergency maintenance is defined as “road maintenance that required immediate attention to restore access and reduce the chance of personal injury, damage to equipment, inconvenience to road users and further road damage” (2020 FMPM). Emergency maintenance will be necessary where public safety and/or environmental damage is a concern. Emergency repairs can proceed immediately without MNRF approval provided the emergency works are limited in scope to only what is necessary to address essential public safety concerns and restrict further environmental damage. All emergency actions will be reported to MNRF as soon as practical and any further actions (e.g. restoration, reconstruction, abandonment) will be subject to normal planning approvals. Where sediment has been released into a watercourse, the Ministry of the Environment, Conservation and Parks is to be informed.

Where water crossings have been adversely impacted by unplanned events, water crossings may not be restored in a timely manner and remedial work may be limited to only eliminating or reducing safety hazards and/or interim measures to stop environmental damage. Access to areas impacted by unplanned events could be disrupted at any time and there is no obligation on the Crown or the Forest Industry to undertake repair work to restore infrastructure and access. However, all actions must be consistent with the Use Management Strategy for the road/road network. Situations could also arise where it is determined that a damaged/deteriorating infrastructure is unsafe and continued use must be prohibited until a permanent solution is implemented.

**b. Monitoring Provisions:**

While the road/road network is in use for forest management purposes (e.g. harvest, renewal, tending, transportation and hauling activities), it will be monitored on an ongoing basis for safety and environmental concerns. Bridges used for ‘heavy truck hauls’ will be inspected at least once a year by a competent person (following the inspection guidelines in Appendix E of the Crown Land Bridge Management Guidelines or by a professional engineer). When the road/road network is not in use for forest management purposes, monitoring will be based on a yearly schedule of specific roads to be inspected. This yearly schedule will be based upon a risk assessment approach with emphasis on the potential values which could be impacted (i.e. fish habitat) and the potential for public safety concerns and, at a minimum, these roads (including bridges open to public travel) will be inspected at least once every three years. Monitoring may occur as part of aerial assessments of reforestation (e.g. FTG/establishment surveys). In addition, all staff and contractors (harvest, renewal and tending contractors) are to report any existing or potential concerns regarding the road/road network and water crossings encountered while travelling on roads throughout the forest. Reports from the general public and other user groups will also contribute to the monitoring of the condition of the roads and water crossings. Additional monitoring will be considered based upon a risk assessment approach following severe weather conditions (e.g. heavy rainfall).

**c. Access provisions or restrictions which apply to the public and commercial resource users, with the rationale for the restrictions:**

These roads and road networks are open for public use, however temporary access restrictions may be required in instances where public safety may be compromised as described above. No new permanent access restrictions will be applied to roads under this RUS.

**d. Management Intent to Transfer in the next 20 years:**

The use management strategy for operational roads within the Caribou Continuous Distribution Area will functionally maintain or improve Woodland Caribou habitat. All new operational roads within the Caribou Continuous Distribution Area will be scheduled for decommissioning within 2 years of the completion of renewal or tending activities.

**e. A statement that where routine road maintenance is not expected to occur for the next five years, notification will be provided to the MNRF: where the Forest Manager has indicated an intent to transfer responsibility, MNRF will provide a preliminary indication of the management intent for the road or road network:**

N/A

**f. Where the Forest Manager has indicated intent to transfer responsibility beyond the period of the FMP, MNRF will provide a preliminary indication of the management intent for the road or road network:**

MNRF's preliminary management intent is to:

- i. Minimize the amount and length of road construction and increasing normal skid distances;
- ii. Minimizing public access through the use of a decommissioning strategy, providing for both public and commercial travel on forestry roads and road networks for the period of time forest operations are occurring within the areas associated with this use management strategy
- iii. Reduce the potential for predators to have increased hunting/travel efficiency by creating functional barriers, such as regeneration of trees, slash piles, site preparation, or physical barriers such as rocks, berms, logs, water crossing removals, etc.;
- iv. The use of winter roads where feasible;
- v. Decommissioning operational roads within 2 years of the completion of renewal or tending activities following cessation of forest operations; and
- vi. Operational road and operational road networks will be regenerated to forest cover similar to the adjacent forest renewal area (where practical given the physical characteristics of the road bed).

**g. Where the Forest Manager has indicated intent to transfer responsibility within the plan period, MNRF will provide the management intent for the road or road network:**

MNRF to determine preliminary management intent. The MNRF and Forest Manager will agree on any conditions that must be met by the Forest Manager prior to transfer of road responsibility to MNRF.



**h. Where the Forest Manager has indicated an intent to transfer responsibility within the plan period and MNRF's management intent is to not maintain the road for public use, the activities required prior to transfer, including potential removal of water crossings will be documented (e.g., decommissioning, signs):**

All newly constructed roads (April 1, 2024 – present) within the identified operational road boundaries will have decommissioning and regeneration activities conducted within 2 years of the completion of renewal activities. Exceptions may be made in cases where future tending treatments require the use of larger vehicles, in which case decommissioning/regeneration activities will be conducted within 2 years of the completion of tending activities. Following the completion of tending activities, obstructions will be placed on decommissioned operational roads to limit vehicle traffic and maximize regrowth. In situations where forest operations are expected to extend over multiple years in one location, progressive decommissioning and renewal will be implemented.

The conditions for roads that are to be decommissioned and regenerated can be found in Section 8.5.6 of the Plan text. As part of the decommissioning strategy that will be implemented decommissioning activities may involve the physical destruction and re-vegetation of the roadbed and the removal of water crossings. All water crossings will be examined using MNRF's criteria for removal of water crossings (Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales guidelines page 143-144) to determine whether decommissioning activities are appropriate based upon biological, water quality, engineering and safety factors. Water crossings planned for decommissioning will be identified in the applicable AWS, reviewed with respect to the MNRF/DFO Protocol, and approved with any resulting conditions.

Physical barriers (e.g. coarse woody debris, boulders) will be used as part of the decommissioning strategy and will be established and maintained on operational roads within 100 meters of entry points from primary or branch roads.

**2. Summary of Public Comments**

No comments received to date.

**3. Use Management Strategy**

RUS-7 The proposed use management strategy was selected.

ROAD or AREA OF OPERATIONS NAME/IDENTIFIER:

See FMP-18 for roads/road networks (ORB's) assigned to this strategy.

---

## Supp Doc I - Roads Supplementary Documentation Form

This supplementary documentation is organized into four parts:

- A: Primary Road Corridors
- B: Branch Road Corridors (not required as per FMPM 2020)
- C: Operational Roads (not required as per FMPM 2020)
- D: Existing Roads or Road Networks

### D: EXISTING ROADS or ROAD NETWORKS

<b>ROAD USE MANAGEMENT STRATEGY:</b>
--------------------------------------

<b>RUS-8 - Limited Maintenance</b> (Roads and Road Networks available for public use - within CAR-1 and SMZ-A)
--

<b>ROAD OR ROAD NETWORK NAME / IDENTIFIER:</b>	See FMP-18 for roads/road networks (ORB's) assigned to this strategy
--	--

This strategy applies to existing or planned roads and road networks as identified on maps, and identified in FMP text section 4.5.5 and Table FMP-18.

These Roads and Road Networks are available for Public Travel or Use.

#### 1. Proposed Use Management Strategy

##### a. Maintenance Provisions:

These roads and each associated right-of-way will receive minimal maintenance, which will be carried out as required to minimize risk to road users and minimize the potential for environmental damage. Maintenance may also include non-emergency repairs of existing water crossings to clean culverts, remove blockages caused by beavers, and to apply material (e.g. gravel, riprap) to mitigate or enhance long-term erosion protection around water crossings. Maintenance and repair activities will be assessed on a case by case basis.

In cases where new and/or replacement water crossings are required within these management zones, the replacement of culverts are permitted subject to the following conditions: the values must be reviewed and updated for each location to ensure up-to-date values are considered; the applicable AOC must be applied to address any value impacted at the location, and; the planned water crossing replacements are identified and approved (with all applicable conditions on the construction, including preventative and mitigative measures) for the year of construction.

Emergency maintenance is defined as "road maintenance that required immediate attention to restore access and reduce the chance of personal injury, damage to equipment, inconvenience to road users and further road damage" (2020 FMPM). Emergency maintenance will be necessary where public safety and/or environmental damage is a concern. Emergency repairs can proceed immediately without MNRF approval provided the emergency works are limited in scope to only what is necessary to address essential public safety concerns and restrict further environmental damage. All emergency actions will be reported to MNRF as soon as practical and any further actions (e.g. restoration, reconstruction, abandonment) will be subject to normal planning approvals. Where sediment has been released into a watercourse, the Ministry of the Environment, Conservation, and Parks is to be informed.

Where water crossings have been adversely impacted by unplanned events, water crossings may not be restored in a timely manner and remedial work may be limited to only eliminating or reducing safety hazards and/or interim measures to stop environmental damage. Access to areas impacted by unplanned events could be disrupted at any time and there is no obligation on the Crown or the Forest Industry to undertake repair work to restore infrastructure and access. However, all actions must be consistent with the Use Management Strategy for the road/road network. Situations could also arise where it is determined that a damaged/deteriorating infrastructure is unsafe and continued use must be prohibited until a permanent solution is implemented.

**b. Monitoring Provisions:**

While the road/road network is not in use for forest management purposes, monitoring will be based on a three-year schedule of specific roads to be inspected. This schedule will be based upon a risk assessment approach with emphasis on the potential values which could be impacted (i.e. fish habitat) and the potential for public safety concerns and, at a minimum, these roads (including bridges open to public travel) will be inspected at least once every three years. Monitoring may occur as part of aerial assessments of reforestation (e.g. FTG/establishment surveys). In addition, all staff and contractors (harvest, renewal and tending contractors) are to report any existing or potential concerns regarding the road/road network and water crossings encountered while travelling on roads throughout the forest. Reports from the general public and other user groups will also contribute to the monitoring of the condition of the roads and water crossings. Additional monitoring will be considered based upon a risk assessment approach following severe weather conditions (e.g. heavy rainfall).

**c. Access provisions or restrictions which apply to the public and commercial resource users, with the rationale for the restrictions:**

These roads and road networks are open for public use except in situations where public safety may be compromised.

**d. Management Intent to Transfer in the next 20 years:**

No new operational roads being constructed and no decommissioning actions planned at this time.

**e. A statement that where routine road maintenance is not expected to occur for the next five years, notification will be provided to the MNRF: where the Forest Manager has indicated an intent to transfer responsibility, MNRF will provide a preliminary indication of the management intent for the road or road network:**

N/A

**f. Where the Forest Manager has indicated intent to transfer responsibility beyond the period of the FMP, MNRF will provide a preliminary indication of the management intent for the road or road network:**

N/A

**g. Where the Forest Manager has indicated intent to transfer responsibility within the plan period, MNRF will provide the management intent for the road or road network:**

MNRF to determine preliminary management intent. The MNRF and Forest Manager will agree on any conditions that must be met by the Forest Manager prior to transfer of road responsibility to MNRF.

**h. Where the Forest Manager has indicated an intent to transfer responsibility within the plan period and MNRF's management intent is to not maintain the road for public use, the activities required prior to transfer, including potential removal of water crossings will be documented (e.g., decommissioning, signs):**

N/A

**2. Summary of Public Comments**

No comments received to date.

**3. Use Management Strategy**

RUS-8 The proposed use management strategy was selected.

ROAD or AREA OF OPERATIONS NAME/IDENTIFIER:

See FMP-18 for roads/road networks (ORB's) assigned to this strategy.

---

## SUPPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTATION

### I

#### Area of Concern Planning

**Includes:**

- (i) Planning of operational prescriptions; and
- (ii) Conditions for areas of concern.

**List of Areas of Concern Supplementary Documentation**

(press CTRL+Enter on [hyperlink](#) to go to place in document)

- 1 **C01** – Trap Cabin
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5 **FN1** – First Nation Reserve Land
- 6
- 7 **I01** – Constructed Stone Features
- 8 **I02** – Natural Stone Features
- 9 **I03** – Culturally Modified Trees
- 10 **I04** – Historical Indigenous Camp
- 11 **I05** – Material Gathering Sites
- 12 **I06** – Indigenous Cultural Heritage Landscapes
- 13 **I07** – Significant Indigenous Harvesting Area
- 14 **D05a** – F07 – Wolverine Den Management Plan
- 15 **M06** – Bat Roosting Site
- 16 **N15** – Whip-poor-will Nesting Site
- 17 **N16** – Common Nighthawk Nesting Habitat
- 18 **N17** – Barn Swallow Nesting Sites
- 19 **N18** – Trumpeter Swan Nesting Sites
- 20 **N19** - Snapping Turtle – Nesting Habitat
- 21 **HL1** – Hydro Line Right-of-Way
- 22 **NG1** – Natural Gas Transmission Pipeline
- 23 **PL1** – Patent Land and Land Use Permits
- 24 **PP1** – Provincial Park and Other Protected Areas
- 25 **RR1** – Railroad Right-of-Way
- 26 **HC1** – Highway Corridor Aesthetics
- 27 **WM1** – Waste Management Site
- 28 **RP1** – Research Trials and Tree Orchards
- 29 **RP2** – Provincial Forest Growth & Yield Research Plots: Permanent Growth Plot (PGP)
- 30 **RP3** – Permanent Sample Plot (PSP)
- 31 **RP4** – Multi-species Inventory and Monitoring (MSIM) Plot
- 32 **RP5** – Temporary Sample Plot
- 33 **T01** – Aesthetics Along High Volume Tourism Lakes and Roads
- 34 **T02** – Aesthetics Along High Volume Tourism Lakes and Roads
- 35 **T03** – Aesthetics Along High Volume Tourism Lakes
- 36 **T04** – Tourism – Road Aesthetics
- 37 **T05** – Tourism – Road Aesthetics
- 38 **Tar** – Tourism – High Volume Tourism Access Roads
- 39 **Tat** – Tourism – Access Trail

- 1 **Tcs** – Tourism – Identified Camp Sites
- 2 **Tgl** – Aesthetics – Gibi Lake
- 3 **Tpt** – Portage Trail
- 4 **Trd** – Tourism – Aesthetics Along Recreational Property Access Roads
- 5 **Tst** – Tourism – OFSC Trail
- 6 **Tt1** – Timing Restriction – Winter Harvest
- 7 **Tt2** – Timing Restriction – Fall Hunting
- 8 **Tt3** – No Herbicide and Timing Restriction – Fall Hunting
- 9 **NH1** – No Herbicide
- 10 **LS1** – Tourism – Lac Seul Shoreline
- 11 **W08** – Identified Fish Spawning Areas
- 12

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions  
4 B: Primary Road Crossings  
5 C: Monitoring Program  
6

7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:** C01 – Trap Cabin

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10  
11 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

12  
13 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

14  
15 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

- 16  
17
  - 30 m reserve centered on the trap cabin
  - This prescription can be changed with prior written approval from individual trappers and subsequent notification of MNRF.
  - Harvest, renewal and tending operations are not permitted within the AOC, unless harvesting has already taken place prior to the establishment of the AOC.

22  
23 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 24  
25
  - **Potential environmental effects:** The prescription will protect the boundary of the private land by providing a buffer between the cutover and the property line, to ensure that no trespasses onto private land occur. The prescription will protect the value while also optimizing fibre extraction.
  - **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** The prescription provides protection for known trap cabins, as well as trap cabins discovered during operations.
  - **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** There are no disadvantages to applying this prescription.

35  
36 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

37  
38 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

39  
40 **(b) Rationale:** This prescription provides a reasonable buffer to ensure the protection of trap cabins,  
41 while minimizing fibre loss to the forest industry.

42  
43 **(c) Exception:** No.

44  
45 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

46  
47 N/A

48  
49 **4. Selected Prescription**

50  
51 See Alternative 1.

52  
53 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

54  
55 N/A

56  
57 **C: Monitoring Program**

58  
59 N/A  
60  
61



1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions  
4 B: Primary Road Crossings  
5 C: Monitoring Program  
6

7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: FN1 – First Nation Reserve Land**

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10  
11 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

12  
13 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

14  
15 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

- 16  
17
  - 18 • 60 metres AOC from boundary of First Nation Reserve land adjacent to allocated harvest blocks
  - 19 • Harvest, renewal and tending operations are permitted subject to the procedure below being implemented in the following order:
    - 20 1) If the property boundary had been previously established by a licensed surveyor and the  
21 boundary markers and monuments can be located then the harvest boundary will be  
22 established along the boundary markers and monuments. Regular harvest, renewal and  
23 tending operations are permitted in allocated blocks.
    - 24
    - 25 2) If there is an agreement with the First Nation regarding the placement of the limit of forest  
26 operations, then the harvest boundary will be placed according to the agreement. Regular  
27 harvest, renewal and tending operations are permitted in allocated blocks subject to this  
28 agreement.
    - 29
    - 30 3) If neither 1) or 2) above apply, the harvest boundary will be established so that a buffer is put  
31 in between the mapped boundary and the harvest block. The First Nation Reserve boundary  
32 will be checked against information provided by both MNRF and INAC. The more restrictive of  
33 the two boundaries will be used if agreement cannot be reached as to the proper boundary  
34 location. The size of the buffer will be no more than 60 metres wide, will be marked and will  
35 be determined by the forest operator's level of certainty regarding the true location of the  
36 property boundary. Regular harvest, renewal and tending operations are permitted outside of  
37 the marked reserve buffer.
    - 38

39 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 40  
41
  - 42 • **Potential environmental effects:** The prescription will protect the boundary of the federal land  
43 by providing a buffer between the cutover and the property line, to ensure that no trespasses onto  
44 federal land occur. The prescription will protect the value while also optimizing fibre extraction.
  - 45 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** Protects the property  
46 boundary. Provides a margin for error, and a moderate aesthetic buffer.
  - 47
  - 48 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** There are no  
49 disadvantages to applying this prescription.
  - 50

51  
52 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

53  
54 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

55  
56 **(b) Rationale:** This prescription provides a reasonable buffer to ensure that no trespasses onto federal  
57 land occur, while minimizing fibre loss to the forest industry.

58  
59 **(c) Exception:** No.

60  
61 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

62

1 N/A

2

3 **4. Selected Prescription**

4

5 See Alternative 1.

6

7 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

8

9 N/A

10

11 **C: Monitoring Program**

12

13 N/A

14

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions
- 4 B: Primary Road Crossings
- 5 C: Monitoring Program

6  
7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: I01 – Constructed Stone Features**

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

## 10 1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions

11 (a) Alternative identifier/number: 1

12 (b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:

- 13 • 30 m reserve; 20 m modified
- 14 • Constructed Stone Features - Indigenous-made formations and arrangements of stone
- 15 • These values may occur singularly or in clusters.
- 16 • Indigenous community will provide the Forest Manager with the contact person to help with
- 17 identification and discuss forestry-related issues.
- 18 • MNRF will be informed of any agreements re: this AOC between the Indigenous community and
- 19 Forest Manager.
- 20 • MNRF will ensure the value is mapped
- 21 • Any proposed deviation of this prescription will require documented approval by the Indigenous
- 22 community, and notification to the MNRF.

23 (c) Environmental Analysis:

- 24 • **Potential environmental effects:** The prescription will protect the boundary of the federal land
- 25 by providing a buffer between the cutover and the property line, to ensure that no trespasses onto
- 26 federal land occur. The prescription will protect the value while also optimizing fibre extraction.
- 27
- 28 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** Protects the property
- 29 boundary. Provides a margin for error, and a moderate aesthetic buffer.
- 30
- 31 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** There are no
- 32 disadvantages to applying this prescription.

## 33 2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition

34 (a) Description: Same as Alternative 1.

35 (b) Rationale: These are values that are historical in nature. These values are not adequately captured  
36 under the cultural heritage values description for Historic Aboriginal Values within the  
37 Forestry Management Guide to Cultural Heritage Resources (FMGCHR). These values  
38 are not adequately captured within the existing Cultural Heritage AOCs or CROs within  
39 the FMP. Therefore, a new Area of Concern (AOC) was developed for this value.

40  
41 These are permanent values that may be identified with relative ease by trained forestry  
42 personnel and must be mapped as an Indigenous Value to ensure the value is protected  
43 during current FMP operations and future FMP planning.

44  
45 These values are those which were constructed or arranged by human hand and not  
46 formed by natural events such as windfall tree root rock piles, black bear flipped stones  
47 etc. Examples of these values include food caches, burial mounds, "Indian farm" stone  
48 clearance piles, trail markers/ way-finding points ("inukshuk"), "cairns", or other type of  
49 markers.

50  
51 The identification and protection of such values may also protect non-indigenous  
52 historical constructed stone features. In some limited cases further assessment of the

1 value by the affected Indigenous community may be required. If the value is identified as  
2 non-indigenous, other Cultural Heritage Resource AOCs can be applied.  
3

4 The 30m Reserve protection area (measured from the perimeter of the value) is intended  
5 to protect the integrity of the physical value from mechanical damage, ground  
6 disturbance, or damage by felling of trees into the value, and integrity of the immediate  
7 local site around the value and archeological potential that may be associated with the  
8 physical value. There are no operations, new roads, landings, aggregate pits permitted  
9 within the 30m reserve.  
10

11 The 20m Modified protection area (measured from the reserve) is intended to protect the  
12 integrity of the local site around the reserve that may have context in relation to the value  
13 and associated archeological potential from operational damage. Normal harvest, roads,  
14 landings, and aggregate pits may be permitted through consultation and agreement with  
15 the affected Indigenous community.  
16

17 **(c) Exception:** No.  
18

### 19 **3. Summary of Public Comments** 20

21 N/A  
22

### 23 **4. Selected Prescription** 24

25 See Alternative 1.  
26

#### 27 **B: Primary Road Crossing** 28

29 N/A  
30

#### 31 **C: Monitoring Program** 32

33 N/A  
34  
35

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions
- 4 B: Primary Road Crossings
- 5 C: Monitoring Program

6  
7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: I02 – Natural Stone Features**

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

## 10 1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions

11 (a) Alternative identifier/number: 1

12 (b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:

- 13 • 0 m reserve; 30 m modified
- 14 • harvest, renewal or maintenance operations can occur based on consultation affected Indigenous  
15 community.
- 16 • The degree of harvest, renewal or maintenance operations within the modified area will range  
17 from none to normal operations, depending on the above-mentioned consultation.
- 18 • If these values lie within area of archaeological potential, archaeological resources may be  
19 associated with the location if the value.
- 20 • Indigenous community will provide the Forest Manager with contact person to help with  
21 identification and to discuss forestry-related issues.
- 22 • Boundaries will be established by affected Indigenous community prior to commencing  
23 operations.
- 24 • MNRF will be informed of any agreements re: this AOC between the Indigenous community and  
25 Forest Manager.
- 26 • MNRF will ensure the value is mapped
- 27 • Any proposed deviation of this prescription will require documented approval by the Indigenous  
28 community, and notification to the MNRF.
- 29 • No new roads or landings within the AOC without documented approval by the Indigenous  
30 community.
- 31 • Existing road reconstruction must receive documented approval by Indigenous communities  
32 before work commences.
- 33 • Maintenance on existing roads is permitted.
- 34 • No aggregate extraction within AOC without documented approval by the Indigenous community.

35 (c) Environmental Analysis:

- 36 • **Potential environmental effects:** The prescription will protect the boundary of the federal land  
37 by providing a buffer between the cutover and the property line, to ensure that no trespasses onto  
38 federal land occur. The prescription will protect the value while also optimizing fibre extraction.
- 39 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** Protects the property  
40 boundary. Provides a margin for error, and a moderate aesthetic buffer.
- 41 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** There are no  
42 disadvantages to applying this prescription.

## 43 2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition

44 (a) Description: Same as Alternative 1.

45 (b) Rationale: These values are not adequately captured under the cultural heritage values description  
46 for Historic Aboriginal Values within the FMGCHR nor are they. These values are not  
47 adequately captured within the existing Cultural Heritage AOCs or CROs within the FMP.  
48 Therefore, a new AOC was developed for this value.  
49  
50  
51  
52

1 The values are those which were not constructed or arranged by human hand. These are  
2 permanent values that may or may not be easily identified by trained forestry personnel.  
3 These values will most often be identified through community values collections and  
4 information provided to the MNR and Forest Manager. These values must be mapped  
5 as Indigenous Value to ensure the value is protected during current operations and in  
6 future FMP planning.  
7

8 Examples of these values can include significant glacial erratics (e.g. those that are large  
9 "room- sized" boulders), singular large boulders in association with specific terrain  
10 features (e.g. terrace, plateau, ridge, relict shoreline, points of land, hilltop, lookout,  
11 adjacent to a waterbody), close-proximity arrangement of large boulders and tight groups  
12 of erratics, boulders which may have a general profile or general overall appearance of  
13 an animal or human face or body, and small ridge or cliff-face features and specific rock  
14 outcrops.  
15

16 The 30m modified protection (measured from outside perimeter of the value) is intended  
17 to protect the integrity of the physical value and immediate local areas associated with  
18 the physical value (including archeological potential) from mechanical damage, ground  
19 disturbance and soil disturbance and other site impacts, or damage by felling of trees into  
20 the value as best as possible.  
21

22 Normal harvest, renewal or maintenance operations can occur based on consultation and  
23 agreement with the affected Indigenous community. The degree of harvest, renewal or  
24 maintenance operations within the modified area will range from none to normal  
25 operations. No new roads or landings or aggregate pits are permitted within the AOC  
26 without consultation and agreement with the Indigenous community.  
27

28 The 30m modified protection (measured from outside perimeter of the value) is intended  
29 to provide protection for individual values. Multiple values or values clusters within a  
30 localized area may require a larger polygon protection through application of the  
31 Indigenous Cultural Landscape AOC.  
32

33 (c) Exception: No.  
34

### 35 3. Summary of Public Comments

36 N/A  
37

### 38 4. Selected Prescription

39 See Alternative 1.  
40

#### 41 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

42 N/A  
43

#### 44 **C: Monitoring Program**

45 N/A  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions  
4 B: Primary Road Crossings  
5 C: Monitoring Program  
6

7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: I03 – Culturally Modified Trees**

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10  
11 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

12  
13 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

14  
15 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

- 16  
17
  - 18 • 0 m reserve; 20 m modified
  - 19 • No harvest equipment within modified and avoid felling of trees towards the value
  - 20 • These values may occur singularly or in clusters.
  - 21 • Indigenous community will provide the Forest Manager with contact person to help with  
22 identification and discuss forestry-related issues.
  - 23 • MNRF will be informed of any agreements between the Indigenous community and Forest  
24 Manager
  - 25 • MNRF will ensure the value is mapped
  - 26 • Any proposed deviation of this prescription will require documented approval by the Indigenous  
27 community, and notification to the MNRF.
  - 28 • No new roads or landings within AOC.
  - 29 • Existing road reconstruction must receive documented approval by Indigenous communities  
30 before work commences.
  - 31 • Maintenance on existing roads is permitted.
  - 32 • No aggregate extraction within the AOC without documented approval by the Indigenous  
33 community.

34 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 35  
36
  - 37 • **Potential environmental effects:** The prescription will protect the boundary of the federal land  
38 by providing a buffer between the cutover and the property line, to ensure that no trespasses onto  
39 federal land occur. The prescription will protect the value while also optimizing fibre extraction.
  - 40 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** Protects the property  
41 boundary. Provides a margin for error, and a moderate aesthetic buffer.
  - 42  
43 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** There are no  
44 disadvantages to applying this prescription.

45  
46  
47 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

48  
49 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

50  
51 **(b) Rationale:** These values are not adequately captured under the cultural heritage values description  
52 for Historic Aboriginal Values within the FMGCHR nor are they adequately captured  
53 within the existing Cultural Heritage AOCs or CROs within the FMP. Therefore, a new  
54 AOC was developed for this value.

55  
56 These values were created by historic human modifications of a tree during any stage of  
57 its growth. These values may be easily identified by trained forestry personnel. These  
58 values are semi-permanent and must be mapped as an Indigenous Value to ensure the  
59 value is protected during current operation and in future FMP planning.  
60

1 Examples of a CMTs include wayfinding points or trail markers, place markers, grave  
2 markers trees. These types of CMTs were modified as young saplings or at other stages  
3 of growth through bending and twisting of the tree or its branches, or through pruning the  
4 branches in order to make the tree grow in a desired manner to stand out and be easily  
5 identified to communicate information to its observer.  
6

7 Other examples of CMTs include historic modifications to the trunk of the tree specifically  
8 that resulted in scarring such as the scarring from making trail blazes, scarring from  
9 removal of birch bark for canoe making and other uses, and scarring from the removal of  
10 wood slats from White Cedar for canoe making and other construction.  
11

12 The 20m modified protection (measured from the CMT) is intended to protect the integrity  
13 of the physical value from mechanical damage to root area or tree from skidding, ground  
14 disturbance, and damage to the CMT caused by felling of adjacent trees towards the  
15 CMT. Normal harvest. Renewal and tending is permitted within the 20m modified,  
16 however trees must be felled away from the CMT and no skidding is permitted within the  
17 20m modified. No new roads, landings or aggregate pits are permitted with the 20m  
18 modified area.  
19

20 **(c) Exception:** No.  
21

### 22 **3. Summary of Public Comments** 23

24 N/A  
25

### 26 **4. Selected Prescription** 27

28 See Alternative 1.  
29

#### 30 **B: Primary Road Crossing** 31

32 N/A  
33

#### 34 **C: Monitoring Program** 35

36 N/A  
37  
38



1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions
- 4 B: Primary Road Crossings
- 5 C: Monitoring Program

6  
7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: I04 – Historical Indigenous Camp**

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

## 10 1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions

11 (a) Alternative identifier/number: 1

12 (b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:

- 13 • 30 m reserve; 70 m modified
- 14 • Harvest, renewal or maintenance operations can occur based on consultation with affected
- 15 Indigenous community.
- 16 • The degree of harvest, renewal or maintenance operations within the modified area will range
- 17 from none to normal operations, depending on the above-mentioned consultation.
- 18 • These camps may range from a historically known site to a modern-day site with little sign of
- 19 use and may have permanent, temporary or no structure on site.
- 20 • Indigenous community will provide the Forest Manager with contact person to help with
- 21 identification and to discuss forestry-related issues.
- 22 • Boundaries will be established by affected Indigenous community prior to commencing
- 23 operations.
- 24 • MNRF will be informed of any agreements re: this AOC between the Indigenous community and
- 25 Forest Manager.
- 26 • MNRF will ensure the value is mapped.
- 27 • Any proposed deviation of this prescription will require documented approval by the Indigenous
- 28 community, and notification to the MNRF.
- 29 • Protection for Indigenous trap cabins will be developed by each trapper and Forest Manager -
- 30 Forest Manager required to contact owner before operations commence.
- 31 • No new roads or landings within the AOC without documented approval by the affected
- 32 Indigenous community.
- 33 • Existing road reopening or reconstruction is permitted.
- 34 • Maintenance on existing roads is permitted.
- 35 • No aggregate extraction within the AOC without documented approval by the Indigenous
- 36 community.
- 37
- 38
- 39
- 40

41 (c) Environmental Analysis:

- 42 • **Potential environmental effects:** The prescription will protect the boundary of the federal land
- 43 by providing a buffer between the cutover and the property line, to ensure that no trespasses onto
- 44 federal land occur. The prescription will protect the value while also optimizing fibre extraction.
- 45
- 46 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** Protects the property
- 47 boundary. Provides a margin for error, and a moderate aesthetic buffer.
- 48
- 49 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** There are no
- 50 disadvantages to applying this prescription.
- 51
- 52
- 53

## 54 2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition

55 (a) Description: Same as Alternative 1.

56 (b) Rationale: These values are not captured under the cultural heritage values description for Historic  
57 Aboriginal Values within the FMGCHR. These values are not nor are they adequately  
58  
59  
60

1 captured within the existing Cultural Heritage AOCs or CROs within the FMP. Therefore,  
2 a new AOC was developed for this value.

3  
4 These values may or may not be historical and are intended to be values that are still  
5 being used currently. These values will continue to be used into the future for as long as  
6 the characteristics defining the value are maintained. There may or may not be any  
7 visible sign of the camp or campsite area and there may not be a permanent structure  
8 identifying the site as a camp or campsite.

9  
10 These values will most often be identified through community values collections and  
11 information provided to the MNRF and Forest Manager. Protection for Indigenous trap  
12 cabins will be developed by each trapper and the Forest Manager – the Forest Manager  
13 is required to contact owner before operations commence.

14  
15 These values can include sites where communities hold cultural gatherings, historical or  
16 traditional sites campsite locations associated with hunting, fishing, and gathering  
17 activities including those that are continually used. These values do not include modern  
18 temporary/seasonal camps, cabins, or campsites erected on forest roads or landings or  
19 in aggregate pits.

20  
21 Silvicultural prescriptions, new roads, landings, and aggregate pits may have negative  
22 impacts on the value and the way in which the community uses the site. These activities  
23 can impact the current and future cultural connection to the value. It is also possible, in  
24 some cases, that certain operations could have a beneficial impact on these values.

25  
26 The 30 m reserve (measured from outside perimeter of the value) is intended to provide  
27 protection for the specific area determined to be the camp/campsite. No operations,  
28 roads, landing or aggregate pits are permitted within the reserve.

29  
30 Within the 70 m modified (measured from the 30m reserve) normal harvest, renewal or  
31 maintenance operations can occur based on consultation and agreement with the  
32 affected Indigenous community. The degree of harvest, renewal or maintenance  
33 operations within the modified area will range from none to normal as determined by the  
34 consultation agreement with the affected Indigenous community.

35  
36 The consultation and agreement with the affected Indigenous community will also  
37 determine the size of the modified area required (up to 70m measured from the reserve).  
38

39 **(c) Exception:** No.

### 40 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

41  
42  
43 N/A

### 44 **4. Selected Prescription**

45  
46  
47 See Alternative 1.

#### 48 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

49  
50  
51 N/A

#### 52 **C: Monitoring Program**

53  
54  
55 N/A  
56  
57

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions  
4 B: Primary Road Crossings  
5 C: Monitoring Program  
6

7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: I05 – Material Gathering Sites**

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

11 (a) Alternative identifier/number: 1

12 (b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:

- 13  
14  
15  
16  
17
  - These values may include species that are considered to be uncommon or rare or of high cultural significance and may be sensitive to certain operations.
  - Indigenous community will provide the Forest Manager with the contact person to help with identification and discuss forestry-related issues.
  - MNRF will be informed of any agreements re: this AOC between the Indigenous community and Forest Manager.
  - MNRF will ensure the value is mapped
  - Any proposed deviation of this prescription will require documented approval by the Indigenous community, and notification to the MNRF.
  - No new roads or landings within AOC areas
  - Existing road reconstruction must receive documented approval by Indigenous communities before work commences.
  - Maintenance on existing roads is permitted.
  - No aggregate extraction within the AOC without documented approval by the Indigenous community.

18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32

33 (c) Environmental Analysis:

- 34  
35
  - **Potential environmental effects:** The prescription will protect the boundary of the federal land by providing a buffer between the cutover and the property line, to ensure that no trespasses onto federal land occur. The prescription will protect the value while also optimizing fibre extraction.
  - **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** Protects the property boundary. Provides a margin for error, and a moderate aesthetic buffer.
  - **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** There are no disadvantages to applying this prescription.

36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45

46 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

47 (a) Description: Same as Alternative 1.

48 (b) Rationale: These values are not captured under the cultural heritage values description for Historic  
49 Aboriginal Values within the FMGCHR. These values are not adequately captured with  
50 existing Cultural Heritage AOCs or CROs within the FMP. Therefore, a new AOC was  
51 developed for this value.  
52  
53

54 These values are defined areas, specific habitats, and/or localized plant communities that  
55 may have historical value and are being used presently. These sites will likely continue to  
56 be used into the future for as long as the characteristics defining the value can be  
57 maintained.  
58

59  
60 Silvicultural prescriptions, roads, landings, and aggregate pits may have negative impacts  
61 on the value by impacting the habitats where the plants species grow, the individual

1 colony or stand, through ground disturbance, soil disruption, change in light, and species  
2 composition. In the short or long term these activities may have negative impacts on the  
3 harvesting practices and cultural connection in the specific area.  
4

5 Examples of these values include plant species that are considered to be uncommon or  
6 rare or culturally important, an entire black ash stand, specific habitats where specific  
7 medicinal plants grow, a specific colony on a plant species (e.g. bearberry aka kinnikinic),  
8 a specific forest stand area that produces edible/medicinal mushrooms, a stand of cedar  
9 trees with many individual trees suitable for canoe building now and in the future, a white  
10 birch dominated stand with many individual trees suitable trees for bark harvesting now  
11 and in the future. These values do not include blueberry or raspberry picking sites.  
12

13 The 30m modified protection (measured from the perimeter of the value) is intended to  
14 provide for normal harvest and renewal or maintenance operations. The degree of  
15 harvest and renewal or maintenance operations will range from none to normal  
16 operations based on consultation and agreement between with the affected Indigenous  
17 community. This consultation will also determine the size of the modified area required.  
18 No new roads, landings, or aggregate pits are permitted within the 30m modified  
19 protection except through consultation and agreement with the affected Indigenous  
20 community.  
21

22 (c) Exception: No.  
23

### 24 3. Summary of Public Comments

25 N/A  
26  
27

### 28 4. Selected Prescription

29 See Alternative 1.  
30

#### 31 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

32 N/A  
33

#### 34 **C: Monitoring Program**

35 N/A  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions
- 4 B: Primary Road Crossings
- 5 C: Monitoring Program

6  
7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: 106 – Indigenous Cultural Heritage Landscapes**

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

## 10 1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions

11 (a) Alternative identifier/number: 1

12  
13 (b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:

- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17 • Reserve: 30 m (measured from the perimeter of the value)
- 18 • Modified: 170 m (measured from the reserve)
- 19 • The extent of protection and operating conditions will be determined through agreement between
- 20 the Forest Manager and the Indigenous community
- 21 • These values will be identified through Indigenous values collections studies and other sources of
- 22 information
- 23 • Indigenous community will provide the Forest Manager with the contact person to help with
- 24 identification and discuss forestry-related issues.
- 25 • MNRF will be informed of any agreements re: this AOC between the Indigenous community and
- 26 Forest Manager.
- 27 • MNRF will ensure the value is mapped
- 28 • Any proposed deviation of this prescription will require documented approval by the Indigenous
- 29 community, and notification to the MNRF
- 30 • No new roads or landings within the AOC without documented approval by the local Indigenous
- 31 community.
- 32 • Existing road reconstruction must receive documented approval by Indigenous communities
- 33 before work commences.
- 34 • Maintenance on existing roads is permitted.
- 35 • No aggregate extraction within the AOC without documented approval by the Indigenous
- 36 community.
- 37

38 (c) Environmental Analysis:

- 39
- 40 • **Potential environmental effects:** The prescription will protect the boundary of the federal land
- 41 by providing a buffer between the cutover and the property line, to ensure that no trespasses onto
- 42 federal land occur. The prescription will protect the value while also optimizing fibre extraction.
- 43
- 44 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** Protects the property
- 45 boundary. Provides a margin for error, and a moderate aesthetic buffer.
- 46
- 47 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** There are no
- 48 disadvantages to applying this prescription.
- 49

## 50 2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition

51 (a) Description: Same as Alternative 1.

52  
53 (b) Rationale: These values are not captured adequately under the description of a Cultural Heritage  
54 Landscapes within the FMGCHR. Landscapes may or may not be landscapes that have  
55 been 'modified by human activities,' as per the FMGCHR. These values are not  
56 adequately captured within the existing Cultural Heritage AOCs or CROs within the FMP.  
57 The values may correspond with archeological potential identified by the affected  
58 Indigenous community that is not captured by the MNRF Archeological Potential Area  
59 (APA) model. Therefore, a new AOC was developed for this value.  
60  
61

1  
2 Example of these values may include historic or modern community values, unregistered  
3 (known) archeological sites (including pictographs and petroglyphs), areas of  
4 archeological potential that are not captured by the MNRF APA modelling (e.g. specific  
5 landscape features associated with relict shorelines/ ancient waterbodies), sacred sites,  
6 significant or unique landscape topography features important to the community that is  
7 not captured in other IV AOCs (e.g. eskers, lookout/viewing points)  
8

9 These are permanent values. These values must be mapped as an Indigenous Value  
10 AOC and this data must be available to MNRF and the Forest Manager and utilized to  
11 ensure that the value is protected during current operation and in future FMP planning.  
12 Most of these values will be known only through community knowledge and values  
13 collections data and will be communicated to MNRF and Forest Manager during FMP  
14 planning and operations reviews.  
15

16 The 30m reserve (measured from the perimeter of the value) is intended to protect the  
17 integrity of the physical value from damage from ground disturbance, mechanical  
18 damage, and impacts to the cultural connection with the value and value area. No  
19 operations roads, landings, or aggregate pits are be permitted in the 30m reserve.  
20

21 The 170m modified (measured from the 30m reserve) affords further protection to the  
22 cultural and physical integrity of the immediate area adjacent the value against impacts.  
23 The extent of the modified area and the operating conditions, roads, landings, and  
24 aggregate pits that may be permitted within the 170m modified will be determined  
25 through consultation and agreement with the affected Indigenous Community. may be  
26 permitted within the modified zone through consultation agreement with the affected  
27 Indigenous community.

28 Where multiple values occur in proximity, their collective treatment may require the  
29 application of one large polygon encompassing all values within the reserve zone plus a  
30 modified area measured from the reserve.  
31

32 **(c) Exception:** No.  
33

### 34 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

35  
36 N/A  
37

### 38 **4. Selected Prescription**

39  
40 See Alternative 1.  
41

#### 42 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

43  
44 N/A  
45

#### 46 **C: Monitoring Program**

47  
48 N/A  
49  
50

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions
- 4 B: Primary Road Crossings
- 5 C: Monitoring Program

6  
7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: I07 – Significant Indigenous Harvesting Area**

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10  
11 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

12  
13 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

14  
15 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

- 16
- 17 • AOC is delineated polygon of the value as identified by Indigenous community.
- 18 • Normal harvest, renewal and tending operations.
- 19 • Modified management zone may be based on when harvest can occur i.e. timing consideration
- 20 • As values information is generated by the Indigenous communities or where known values maybe
- 21 negatively impacted by planned operations, communities will communicate the necessary details
- 22 to the Forest Manager and MNRF to ensure protection
- 23 • Some values are sensitive and highly confidential; these will be communicated directly to the
- 24 Forest Manager during reviews of planned operations
- 25 • Indigenous community will provide the Forest Manager with the appropriate contact person to
- 26 discuss forestry-related issues.
- 27 • MNRF will be informed of any agreements re: this AOC between the Indigenous community and
- 28 Forest Manager.
- 29 • MNRF will ensure the value is mapped
- 30 • Any proposed deviation of this prescription will require documented approval by the Indigenous
- 31 community, and notification to the MNRF.
- 32 • No new roads or landings within AOC without documented approval by the local Indigenous
- 33 community.
- 34 • Existing road reconstruction must receive documented approval by Indigenous communities
- 35 before work commences.
- 36 • Maintenance on existing roads is permitted.
- 37 • No aggregate extraction within the AOC without documented approval by the Indigenous
- 38 community.

39  
40 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 41
- 42 • **Potential environmental effects:** The prescription will protect the boundary of the federal land
- 43 by providing a buffer between the cutover and the property line, to ensure that no trespasses onto
- 44 federal land occur. The prescription will protect the value while also optimizing fibre extraction.
- 45
- 46 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** Protects the property
- 47 boundary. Provides a margin for error, and a moderate aesthetic buffer.
- 48
- 49 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** There are no
- 50 disadvantages to applying this prescription.

51  
52  
53 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

54  
55 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

56  
57 **(b) Rationale:** These values are not captured under cultural heritage values description for Historic  
58 Aboriginal Values within the FMGCHR. These values are not adequately captured within  
59 the existing Cultural Heritage AOCs or CROs within the FMP. Therefore, a new AOC was  
60 developed for this value.  
61

1 These values may or may not be historical. These values are those that being currently  
2 being used and will continue to be used into the future for as long as the characteristics  
3 defining the value can be maintained. Silvicultural prescriptions, roads, landings, and  
4 aggregate pits may have negative impacts on the value such as impacts on specific  
5 important wildlife species, wildlife movement areas, wildlife food source, or specific  
6 wildlife habitats.

7  
8 These activities may have negative impacts on the way the community conducts its  
9 harvest practices for wildlife within the value. These activities may have negative impacts  
10 on the current and future cultural connection to the value and negatively affect the ability  
11 of the Indigenous Community to carry on its harvesting tradition at the specified area. It  
12 is also possible, in some cases, that certain operations could have a beneficial impact on  
13 these values.

14  
15 Examples of these values may include specific localized areas where the Indigenous  
16 community harvest specific wildlife in a specific manner and have done so throughout  
17 generations, specific localized areas where there is an accumulation of traditional  
18 knowledge, specific areas where there is a strong cultural connection to the area due to  
19 harvesting activities at the location over time.

20  
21 Other examples of these values may include specific habitats or forest stand type and  
22 conditions with a localized importance, such as White Cedar stand with access via a  
23 forest access road, an open ridge containing a deer migratory trail with adjacent ATV trail  
24 access and in proximity to an Indigenous 'hunt camp', a poplar and pine dominated esker  
25 on which the local Indigenous community members successfully utilize a deer-drive to  
26 harvest deer each year at this specific feature.

27  
28 These are permanent values to semi-permanent values. These values must be mapped  
29 as an Indigenous Value AOC and this data must be available to MNR and the Forest  
30 Manager and utilized to ensure that the value is protected during current operation and in  
31 future FMP planning. Most of these values will be known only through community  
32 knowledge and values collections data and will be communicated to MNR and Forest  
33 Manager during FMP planning and operations reviews.

34  
35 Generally, within the modified area, normal harvest, renewal and tending operations are  
36 permitted within the modified area. Certain modifications to the silvicultural prescription  
37 may be recommended through consultation and agreement with the Indigenous  
38 community. New roads or landings or aggregate pits within the AOC are only permitted  
39 through agreement with the affected Indigenous community.

40  
41 The total size and delineation of the modified area polygon will be determined through  
42 consultation and an agreement with the affected Indigenous community.

43  
44 **(c) Exception:** No.

45  
46 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

47  
48 N/A

49  
50 **4. Selected Prescription**

51  
52 See Alternative 1.

53  
54 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

55  
56 N/A

57  
58 **C: Monitoring Program**

59  
60 N/A

61



1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions  
4 B: Primary Road Crossings  
5 C: Monitoring Program  
6

7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: D05a – F07 – Wolverine Den Management Plan**

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10  
11 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

12  
13 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

14  
15 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

- 16  
17
  - Wolverine Den associated with F07: Natal or maternal den known to have been occupied by F07 (female wolverine) east of Longlegged Lake and north of Dedee Lake within the past 10 years (unless documented as unoccupied for  $\geq 3$  consecutive years) and habitat as outlined in this AOC prescription and associated den management plan.
  - 4000 m radius from F07 den site, where reserve AOC dimensions are as mapped.

22

23 **Prescription:**

- 24
  - Denning period is from January 15<sup>th</sup> to June 1<sup>st</sup>.
  - No harvest, renewal or tending permitted within 4km of den site WJF-001-2022.

26

27 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 28
  - **Potential environmental effects:** Forest management operations that occur within 4km of F07's known denning location could disturb wolverines using the denning area and affect the suitability of habitat surrounding the den sites.
  - **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** This AOC prescription provides protection for the known denning location. No forest operations within 4km of the den site aligns with direction for den management plans and is expected to maintain the suitability of habitat in the denning area and minimize disturbance on wolverine using the den sites.
  - **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** This prescription does not take into account known habitat use by F07 and does not capture landscape features that may be influencing F07's use of habitat surrounding her den site.

41

42 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

43  
44 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

45  
46 **(b) Rationale:** Only one alternative has been proposed as it was developed with the assistance of the  
47 Regional Planning Biologist.

48  
49 **(c) Exception:** No.

50  
51 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

52 N/A

53  
54 **4. Selected Prescription**

55 See Alternative 1.

56  
57 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

58 N/A

59  
60 **C: Monitoring Program**

61 N/A

62

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions  
4 B: Primary Road Crossings  
5 C: Monitoring Program  
6

7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: M06 – Bat Roosting Site**

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

11 (a) Alternative identifier/number: 1

12 (b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:

- 13  
14  
15  
16  
17
  - Trees or other natural features known to be occupied by roosting female bats with pups that
  - 18 belong to bat species at risk.
  - 19 • A 60 metres radius AOC centered on the bat roosting site.

20

21 Prescription:

- 22
  - No harvest, renewal, and tending operations are permitted within the AOC.
  - 23 • When an unidentified bat roosting site value is encountered during operations, this AOC will be
  - 24 applied, and no further harvesting will occur within the AOC. Operations may continue only to
  - 25 immediately remove previously harvested trees from the area within the AOC. Removal of
  - 26 previously harvested trees will be done in such a manner as to not knock down any standing
  - 27 residual trees.

28  
29 (c) Environmental Analysis:

- 30  
31
  - **Potential environmental effects:** This prescription provides protection for bat roosting sites by
  - 32 implementing a reserve area and prohibiting continued forestry operations near the roosting site.
  - 33
  - 34 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** The prescription
  - 35 protects bat roosting sites, while permitting some level of forest operations on the forest
  - 36 management unit.
  - 37
  - 38 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** There are no
  - 39 known disadvantages to roosting sites by applying this prescription.

40

41 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

42 (a) Description: Same as Alternative 1.

43 (b) Rationale: Only one alternative has been proposed as it was developed with the assistance of the  
44 Species at Risk Biologist.

45 (c) Exception: No.

46  
47  
48 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

49 N/A

50 **4. Selected Prescription**

51 See Alternative 1.

52  
53 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

54 N/A

55  
56 **C: Monitoring Program**

57 N/A  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions
- 4 B: Primary Road Crossings
- 5 C: Monitoring Program

6  
7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: N15 – Whip-poor-will Nesting Site**

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10  
11 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

12  
13 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

14  
15 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

- 16
- 17 • 200 m radius AOC centred on nesting sites identified in the Geospatial Data Delivery
- 18 Service (GDDS) or encountered by field operations.
- 19 • The critical breeding period for Whip-poor-will is May 1st to August 14th.
- 20

21  
22 Prescription:

- 23
- 24 • No forest harvest operations permitted within 200 m from the nesting site.
- 25 • Site preparation, renewal and tending operations of previously harvested areas within the AOC are
- 26 only permitted outside of the critical breeding period (August 15 to April 30<sup>th</sup>).
- 27 • Residual pattern, wildlife trees and downed woody material will be retained as prescribed in the FMP
- 28 text Section 8.2.2.2.
- 29

30 **Note: Nest searches are not encouraged due to sensitivity of eggs and/or offspring.**

31  
32 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 33
- 34 • **Potential environmental effects:** There is the potential to impact the nesting site through
- 35 operations occurring in the area, prior to the discovery of the nesting site.
- 36
- 37 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** The prescription
- 38 provides protection for known nesting sites, as well as nesting sites discovered during operations.
- 39
- 40 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** There are no
- 41 disadvantages to applying this prescription.
- 42

43  
44 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

45  
46 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

47  
48 **(b) Rationale:** Whip-poor-will is designated as a threatened species under the Endangered Species Act  
49 (ESA). This prescription was developed to address habitat protection for this species as  
50 there is currently no guideline or habitat description available for Whip-poor-will. The  
51 prescription was developed through consultation with the MNR Species at Risk (SAR)  
52 biologist based on the best available knowledge at this time.

53  
54 **(c) Exception:** No.

55  
56 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

57  
58 N/A

59  
60 **4. Selected Prescription**

61  
62 See Alternative 1.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9

**B: Primary Road Crossing**

N/A

**C: Monitoring Program**

N/A

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions
- 4 B: Primary Road Crossings
- 5 C: Monitoring Program

6  
7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: N16 – Common Nighthawk Nesting Habitat**

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

## 10 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

11  
12  
13 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

14  
15 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

### 16 Description:

- 17 • This direction applies to Common Nighthawk habitat known to be occupied or suspected to have  
18 been occupied by a breeding pair within the past 2 years.
- 19 • The dimensions of the AOC are as mapped.
- 20 • The AOC is comprised solely of a Modified Operations Area.
- 21 • Occupied habitat can be defined by observing nesting individuals, or by observing suspected  
22 breeding individuals.
- 23 • Determining nest habitat can be difficult, and the direction below is intended to be applied to  
24 entire open areas (e.g. entire block, forest stand, or pit) unless a nest site is known. Common  
25 Nighthawk may nest in open habitats (previous cut blocks; bogs; rock barrens; or in rare cases  
26 low stocked stands) or modified open habitats (gravel roads; pits). If blocks are large and there is  
27 enough information to support a general nesting location, the block may be split and the AOC  
28 applied to the occupied portion of the block, based on review by MNRF.

### 29 Prescription:

- 30 • No harvest, renewal, or tending that utilizes machinery during June and July\* (e.g. mechanical  
31 site preparation).
- 32 • Where activities including renewal, and tending involves foot effort (tree plant, backpack chemical  
33 tending), staff will avoid areas (15-20m radius) where a Common Nighthawk is observed (e.g.  
34 flushed).
- 35 • Where feasible, aerial chemical tending will be completed as late in the season as possible..

36  
37  
38  
39 **Note: Dates may be modified based on review by MNRF.**

40  
41 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 42 • **Potential environmental effects:** There is the potential to impact the nesting habitat through  
43 operations occurring in the area, prior to the discovery of the nesting site.
- 44 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** The prescription  
45 provides protection for known nesting habitat, as well as nesting sites discovered during  
46 operations.
- 47 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** There are no  
48 disadvantages to applying this prescription.

## 49 50 51 52 53 54 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

55  
56 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

57  
58 **(b) Rationale:** The prescription was developed through consultation with the MNRF Species at Risk  
59 (SAR) biologist based on the best available knowledge at this time.

60  
61 **(c) Exception:** No.

62

1 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

2

3 N/A

4

5 **4. Selected Prescription**

6

7 See Alternative 1.

8

9 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

10

11 N/A

12

13 **C: Monitoring Program**

14

15 N/A

16

17

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions  
4 B: Primary Road Crossings  
5 C: Monitoring Program  
6

7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: N17 – Barn Swallow Nesting Sites**

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10  
11 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

12  
13 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

14  
15 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

- 16  
17
  - Not Applicable – Conditions on roads, landings and forestry aggregate pits only.

18  
19  
20 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 21  
22
  - **Potential environmental effects:** N/A
  - **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** N/A
  - **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** N/A

23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

30  
31 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

32  
33 **(b) Rationale:** The Barn Swallow is listed as Threatened on the Species at Risk in Ontario (SARO) list  
34 and receives species and general habitat protection under the Endangered Species Act 2007. Given that  
35 this species may nest on man-made structures such as out-buildings and bridges, there is the potential  
36 for Barn Swallow nesting to be present under bridges on this forest.

37  
38 **As a component of required bridge inspections, and prior to any major maintenance, replacement**  
39 **or removal of bridges and culverts greater than 1200 mm in diameter, the Company will examine**  
40 **these structures to determine if barn swallow nests are present. In any case where barn swallow**  
41 **nests are present, the Company will notify the MNR District Management Biologist as soon as it**  
42 **is identified. The Company will then register the water crossing maintenance, replacement or**  
43 **removal activity online and follow rules set out in O. Regulation 830/21, section 5 under the**  
44 ***Endangered Species Act, 2007.***

45  
46 **(c) Exception:** No.

47  
48 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

49  
50 N/A

51  
52 **4. Selected Prescription**

53  
54 See Alternative 1.

55  
56 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

57  
58 N/A

59  
60 **C: Monitoring Program**

61  
62 N/A

63

This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of Concern:

- A: Operational Prescription and Conditions
- B: Primary Road Crossings
- C: Monitoring Program

**Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:      **N18 – Trumpeter Swan Nesting Site****

**A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

**1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

**(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

**(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

Description:

- 120m AOC as mapped

Prescription:

The reserve zone is measured from the standing timber bordering a water feature with confirmed trumpeter swan nesting activity. The reserve zone is 30-90 metres in width based on slope as follows:

<u>Slope (%)</u>	<u>Slope Angle (degrees)</u>	<u>Width of AOC</u>
0 - 15	0 - 8.5	30 m
>15 - 30	8.6 – 16.7	50 m
>30 - 45	16.8 – 24.2	70 m
> 45	> 24.2	90 m

The reserve zone includes all shorelands within view from the nest, but may be applied to all shorelands of the water feature. No forest management operations are permitted within the reserve zone.

The modified zone is measured from the high water mark of a water feature with confirmed trumpeter swan nesting activity, and extends 120 metres inland. The modified zone includes all shorelands within view from the nest, but may also be applied to all shorelands of the water feature. The following restrictions apply in the modified zone:

- Harvesting, mechanical site preparation, and aerial spray operations are not permitted between April 15<sup>th</sup> and August 15<sup>th</sup>.
- Between April 15<sup>th</sup> and August 15<sup>th</sup>, tree planting is permitted but limited to one (1) crew of four (4) planters and ATV use is to be kept to a minimum. Tree caches are to be located as far from the nest as possible.

**2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

**(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

**(b) Rationale:** The prescription was developed through consultation with the MNRF Species at Risk (SAR) Biologist based on the best available knowledge at this time.

**(c) Exception:** No.

**3. Summary of Public Comments**

N/A

**4. Selected Prescription**

See Alternative 1.



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10

**B: Primary Road Crossing**

N/A

**C: Monitoring Program**

N/A

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions
- 4 B: Primary Road Crossings
- 5 C: Monitoring Program

6  
7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: N19 – Snapping Turtle – Nesting Habitat**

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10  
11 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

12  
13 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

14  
15 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

16  
17 **Description:**

- 18 • 30m radius AOC as mapped with timing restriction.
  - 19 ○ Road maintenance operations on existing roads that disturb the roadbed (except when
  - 20 required for safety reasons or environmental protection) are not permitted within the AOC
  - 21 from June 1 to October 31.
  - 22 ○ No road decommissioning, including water crossing work, during the nesting period (June
  - 23 1 to October 31).

24  
25 **Prescription:**

- 26 • Reserve - Harvest, renewal tending operations are not permitted within the AOC.

27  
28  
29 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

30  
31 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

32  
33 **(b) Rationale:** The prescription was developed through consultation with the MNRF Regional Biologist  
34 based on the best available knowledge at this time.

35  
36 **(c) Exception:** No.

37  
38 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

39  
40 N/A

41  
42 **4. Selected Prescription**

43  
44 See Alternative 1.

45  
46 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

47  
48 N/A

49  
50 **C: Monitoring Program**

51  
52 N/A

53

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions
- 4 B: Primary Road Crossings
- 5 C: Monitoring Program

6  
7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: HL1 – Hydro Line Right-of-Way**

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

## 10 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

11  
12  
13 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

14  
15 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

### 16 Description:

- 17 • Modified operations within the 30 metre AOC, as measured from the edge of transmission right-of-  
18 way:

### 19 Prescription:

- 20 • Equipment is not permitted within the transmission line right-of-way, unless obtained written  
21 permission from Hydro One Networks Inc.
- 22 • All standing merchantable timber and snag trees (e.g. seed trees, residual wildlife trees) are to be  
23 removed within the AOC.
- 24 • Reasonable efforts will be made to fell any standing unmerchantable timber taller than 4 metres  
25 within the AOC that poses a risk of impeding/falling into the transmission right-of-way.
- 26 • Trees are to be felled controlling the direction away from the transmission line(s) and all precautions  
27 should be taken to ensure that trees do not come into contact with any transmission line(s) as they  
28 are being felled.
- 29 • No chipper piles, debris piles, or landings are permitted within the AOC or the transmission right-of-  
30 way unless prior written authorization has been issued by Hydro One.
- 31 • Renewal and tending activities are permitted in the AOC.

32  
33  
34  
35  
36 Contact Information: **Hydro One Emergency 1-800-434-1235**

37  
38 Transmission Corridor Maintenance 1-888-664-9376

- 39 • One Call (<https://www.on1call.com/>)

40  
41 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 42 • **Potential environmental effects:** A reduction of the potential of unauthorized travel within the  
43 hydro right-of-way.
- 44 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** Ensuring the hydro  
45 right-of-way is properly marked will reduce the likelihood of damage to the hydro line due to  
46 forestry operations.
- 47 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** There are no  
48 known disadvantages to applying this prescription.

## 49 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

50  
51  
52  
53 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

54  
55  
56  
57 **(b) Rationale:** The proposed prescription provides for the full recovery of merchantable timber and  
58 provides for a level of protection from unauthorized travel within the hydro right of way.

59  
60 **(c) Exception:** No.

61

1 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

2

3 N/A

4

5 **4. Selected Prescription**

6

7 See Alternative 1.

8

9 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

10

11 N/A

12

13 **C: Monitoring Program**

14

15 N/A

16

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions  
4 B: Primary Road Crossings  
5 C: Monitoring Program  
6

7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:      **NG1 – Natural Gas Transmission Pipeline****

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

11 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

12  
13 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

14  
15  
16 Description:

- 17  
18 • 30-metres from the TC Energy natural gas transmission pipeline right-of-way, anti-corrosion  
19 wires, or associated facilities.  
20

21 Prescription:

- 22 • Notify TC Energy a minimum of 1 week PRIOR to commencement of operations adjacent to, on  
23 or across pipelines and associated facilities.  
24 • Use the TC Energy Crossing Application portal at  
25 <https://pi-iaqforms.tcenergy.com/Runtime/Runtime/Form/Welcome.Form/>  
26 • Meet with a TC Energy Representative, as required  
27 • No mobile equipment or vehicles larger than a ¾ ton are allowed on the pipeline right-of-way at  
28 any time, unless on an authorized and approved pipeline crossing or are road construction  
29 equipment performing work that is approved and authorized by TC Energy.  
30 • Any ¾ tons and smaller vehicles are permitted to cross the pipeline as long as there is no site  
31 impact and the crossings are infrequent in nature.  
32  
33 • All forest management activities are permitted.  
34 • Forestry equipment is not permitted to operate within the TC Energy right-of-way, unless  
35 authorized by TC Energy, and should travel in a manner to avoid any damage to pipeline, anti-  
36 corrosion wires or associated facilities.  
37  
38 • Contact the TC Energy Representative if a felled tree has fallen onto any associated facility and  
39 follow their instructions.  
40 • Any contact with the pipe, pipe coating, or associated facilities must be reported to  
41 •  
42 **TC Energy Emergency Number 1-888-982-7222.**

43  
44 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 45  
46 • **Potential environmental effects:** A reduction of the potential of unauthorized travel within the  
47 pipeline right-of-way.  
48  
49 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** Ensuring the pipeline  
50 right-of-way is properly marked will reduce the likelihood of damage or explosion of the pipeline  
51 due to forestry operations.  
52  
53 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** There are no  
54 known disadvantages to applying this prescription.  
55

56 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

57  
58 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

59  
60 **(b) Rationale:** The proposed prescription provides for the full recovery of merchantable timber and  
61 provides for a level of protection from unauthorized travel within the pipeline right of way.

1  
2 (c) Exception: No.  
3  
4 **3. Summary of Public Comments**  
5  
6 N/A  
7  
8 **4. Selected Prescription**  
9  
10 See Alternative 1.  
11  
12 **B: Primary Road Crossing**  
13  
14 N/A  
15  
16 **C: Monitoring Program**  
17  
18 N/A  
19  
20

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions
- 4 B: Primary Road Crossings
- 5 C: Monitoring Program

6  
7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: PL1 – Patent Land and Land Use Permits**

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

## 10 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

11 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

12  
13 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

### 14 Description:

- 15 • AOC width is 30 metres from the boundary of mapped patent land adjacent to allocated harvest
- 16 blocks.
- 17 • The distance can be changed based on negotiations with landowner or land use permit holder.

### 18 Prescription:

19 Harvest operations are permitted subject to the procedure below being implemented in the following  
20 order:

- 21 1) If the boundary had been previously established by a licensed surveyor and the boundary
  - 22 markers and monuments can be located then the harvest boundary will be established along the
  - 23 boundary markers and monuments. Regular harvest, renewal and tending operations are permitted
  - 24 in allocated blocks.
  - 25 2) If there is an agreement regarding the placement of the limit of forest operations then the harvest
  - 26 boundary will be placed according to the agreement. Regular harvest, renewal and tending
  - 27 operations are permitted in allocated blocks subject to this agreement.
  - 28 3) If neither 1) or 2) above apply, the harvest boundary will be established so that a buffer is put in
  - 29 between the mapped boundary and the harvest block. The size of the buffer will be no more than 30
  - 30 metres wide, will be marked and will be determined by the forest operator's level of certainty
  - 31 regarding the true location of the boundary.
  - 32 4) The landowner will be notified and provided details, if any are required.
- 33 • Regular harvest, renewal and tending operations are permitted outside of the marked reserve
  - 34 buffer.

35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 42 • **Potential environmental effects:** The prescription will protect the boundary of the private land
- 43 by providing a buffer between the cutover and the property line, to ensure that no trespasses onto
- 44 private land occur. The prescription will protect the value while also optimizing fibre extraction.
- 45 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** Protects the property
- 46 boundary. Provides a margin for error, and a moderate aesthetic buffer. Adjacent landowner may
- 47 see some cutover areas behind the buffer.
- 48 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** There are no
- 49 known disadvantages to applying this prescription.

## 50 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

51 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

52 **(b) Rationale:** This prescription provides a reasonable buffer to ensure that no trespasses onto private  
53 land occur, while minimizing fibre loss to the forest industry. Numerous comments were  
54 received from general public and harvest contractors concerned with trespass onto  
55 private property during development of 2012 FMP.

1  
2 (c) Exception: No.  
3  
4 **3. Summary of Public Comments**  
5  
6 N/A  
7  
8 **4. Selected Prescription**  
9  
10 See Alternative 1.  
11  
12 **B: Primary Road Crossing**  
13  
14 N/A  
15  
16 **C: Monitoring Program**  
17  
18 N/A  
19  
20



1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions
- 4 B: Primary Road Crossings
- 5 C: Monitoring Program

6  
7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: PP1 – Provincial Park and Other Protected Areas**

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

## 10 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

11  
12  
13 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

14  
15 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

### 16 Description:

- 17 • 30 metre area of concern (AOC) will be applied to all blocks adjacent to the Provincial Park or  
18 other protected areas (e.g. Conservation Reserve, Nature Reserve).

### 19 Prescription:

20 Harvest operations are permitted subject to the procedure below being implemented in the following  
21 order:

- 22 1) If the boundary had been previously established by a licensed surveyor and the boundary  
23 markers and monuments can be located then the harvest boundary will be established along the  
24 boundary markers and monuments. Regular harvest, renewal and tending operations are permitted  
25 in allocated blocks.
- 26 2) If there is an agreement regarding the placement of the limit of forest operations then the harvest  
27 boundary will be placed according to the agreement. Regular harvest, renewal and tending  
28 operations are permitted in allocated blocks subject to this agreement.
- 29 3) If neither 1) or 2) above apply, the harvest boundary will be established so that a buffer is put in  
30 between the mapped boundary and the harvest block. The size of the buffer will be no more than 30  
31 metres wide, will be marked and will be determined by the forest operator's level of certainty  
32 regarding the true location of the boundary.

- 33 • Regular harvest, renewal and tending operations are permitted outside of the marked reserve  
34 buffer.

35  
36  
37  
38  
39 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 40 • **Potential environmental effects:** The prescription will protect the boundary of the park or other  
41 protected areas by providing a buffer between the cutover and the property line, to ensure that no  
42 trespasses onto the park or other protected areas occur. The prescription will protect the value  
43 while also optimizing fibre extraction.
- 44 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** Protects the park or  
45 other protected areas boundary. Provides a margin for error, and a moderate aesthetic buffer.
- 46 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** There are no  
47 known disadvantages to applying this prescription.

## 48 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

49  
50  
51  
52 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

53  
54  
55  
56 **(b) Rationale:** This prescription provides a reasonable buffer to ensure that no trespasses onto park or  
57 other protected areas occur, while minimizing fibre loss to the forest industry. This AOC  
58 was provided to the Planning Team by the MNRF.

59  
60 **(c) Exception:** No.

61

1 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

2

3 N/A

4

5 **4. Selected Prescription**

6

7 See Alternative 1.

8

9 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

10

11 N/A

12

13 **C: Monitoring Program**

14

15 N/A

16

17

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions  
4 B: Primary Road Crossings  
5 C: Monitoring Program  
6

7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:** RR1 – Railroad Right-of-Way

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

11 (a) Alternative identifier/number: 1

12  
13 (b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:

14  
15  
16  
17 Description:

- 18 • 50 metre modified AOC from railway right of way  
19

20 Prescriptions:

- 21 • Harvesting permitted within AOC. Trees to be felled away from tracks  
22 • No residual trees to be left standing within AOC  
23 • No landings permitted within AOC  
24 • No slash piles or chipper debris piles within AOC  
25 • All forest management activities permitted.

26  
27 (c) Environmental Analysis:

- 28  
29 • **Potential environmental effects:** Reduction in fire hazard along railway right of ways.  
30  
31 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** Reserved trees will  
32 reduce blowing and drifting snow on the railway in the winter.  
33  
34 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** Retained trees will  
35 provide habitat that may cause more animals to browse and travel along the railway, leading to  
36 increased animal mortality through collisions with trains.  
37

38 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

39 (a) Description: Same as Alternative 1.

40 (b) Rationale: The proposed prescription provides for the full recovery of merchantable timber and  
41 provides for a level of protection from railway caused fires.

42 (c) Exception: No.  
43  
44

45  
46 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

47 N/A  
48

49  
50 **4. Selected Prescription**

51 See Alternative 1.  
52

53  
54 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

55 N/A  
56

57  
58 **C: Monitoring Program**

59 N/A  
60  
61

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions  
4 B: Primary Road Crossings  
5 C: Monitoring Program  
6

7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: HC1 – Highway Corridor Aesthetics**

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

11  
12  
13 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

14  
15 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

16  
17 Description:

- 18 • 60 metre AOC from highway right of way (as mapped)  
19

20 Prescriptions:

- 21 • Harvesting is not permitted within AOC unless the adjacent forest/harvest area is a minimum of 2  
22 metres tall.  
23 • Renewal and tending operations are permitted.

24  
25 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 26  
27 • **Potential environmental effects:** Potential for additional blowdown adjacent to highway.  
28  
29 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** Protection of  
30 viewscape as seen from the highway and prevention of blowing and drifting snow. Harvesting of  
31 timber using the methods described above permits recovery of the merchantable timber while  
32 retaining the aesthetics and functional aspects of the AOC buffer.  
33  
34 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** Loss of available  
35 timber in the short term.  
36

37 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

38  
39 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

40  
41 **(b) Rationale:** The proposed prescription provides the best balance between recovery of merchantable  
42 timber and the long term protection of highway viewscape and the prevention of blowing  
43 and drifting snow on the highway.  
44

45 **(c) Exception:** No.  
46

47 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

48  
49 N/A  
50

51 **4. Selected Prescription**

52  
53 See Alternative 1.  
54

55 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

56  
57 N/A  
58

59 **C: Monitoring Program**

60  
61 N/A

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions  
4 B: Primary Road Crossings  
5 C: Monitoring Program  
6

7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:** **WM1 – Waste Management Site**

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10  
11 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

12  
13 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

14  
15 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

16  
17 Description:

- 18 • 30 metre AOC from the edge of permitted Waste Management Area.  
19

20 Prescriptions:

- 21 • No harvest, renewal and tending operations are permitted within the AOC.  
22 • No new roads or landings are permitted in the AOC.  
23 • Hauling and road maintenance is permitted on existing roads.  
24

25 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 26  
27 • **Potential environmental effects:** This prescription provides protection to the waste  
28 management site by providing a barrier that will assist in protecting its contents from natural  
29 elements (i.e. wind) that have the potential to spread contents to areas outside of the designated  
30 waste management area.  
31  
32 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** The prescription  
33 prevents the unintentional spread of waste outside of designated waste management areas.  
34  
35 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** There are no  
36 disadvantages to applying this prescription.  
37

38 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

39  
40 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

41  
42 **(b) Rationale:** Only one alternative has been proposed as this AOC was developed as a precautionary  
43 tool to prevent the accidental spreading of waste management contents outside of the  
44 Waste Management Site boundary.  
45

46 **(c) Exception:** No.  
47

48 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

49  
50 N/A  
51

52 **4. Selected Prescription**

53  
54 See Alternative 1.  
55

56 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

57  
58 N/A  
59

60 **C: Monitoring Program**

61  
62 N/A

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
 2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions  
 4 B: Primary Road Crossings  
 5 C: Monitoring Program  
 6

7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: RP1 – Research Trials and Tree Orchards**

8  
 9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10  
 11 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

12  
 13 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

14  
 15 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

16  
 17 Description:

- 18 • Variable AOC widths as described in the research project plan or table below:

Research Trial / Tree Orchard	Research plot name	Plot type	Protection	AOC Width
Seed Orchard – Minnisabic	Clonal – Sb	Permanent	No-Cut	10m
Seed Orchard – Fifth Creek	Clonal – Pj	Permanent	No-Cut	10m

19  
 20 Prescription:

- 21 • A reserve width based on the table above will be applied from the perimeter of the trial/orchard.  
 22 • Regular orchard work and data collection will not require AWS approval.

23  
 24 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 25  
 26 • **Potential environmental effects:** The prescription will protect the orchard by providing a buffer  
 27 between the cutover and the orchard, to ensure that no trespasses occur into the orchard and a  
 28 small buffer is left to maintain the ecological integrity of the orchard. The prescription will protect  
 29 the value while also optimizing fibre extraction.  
 30  
 31 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** Prescription provided  
 32 by MNRF as being adequate protection.  
 33  
 34 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** There are no  
 35 known disadvantages to applying this prescription.  
 36

37 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

38  
 39 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

40  
 41 **(b) Rationale:** This prescription provides a reasonable buffer to ensure that the orchard is maintained,  
 42 while minimizing fibre loss to the forest industry. AOC has been provided by the MNRF.  
 43

44 **(c) Exception:** No.  
 45

46 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

47  
 48 N/A  
 49

50 **4. Selected Prescription**

51  
 52 See Alternative 1.  
 53

1 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

2

3 N/A

4

5 **C: Monitoring Program**

6

7 N/A

8

9

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions
- 4 B: Primary Road Crossings
- 5 C: Monitoring Program

6  
7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:** **RP2 – Provincial Forest Growth & Yield Research Plots:**  
8 **Permanent Growth Plot (PGP)**

9  
10 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

11  
12 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

13  
14 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

15  
16 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

17  
18 Description:

19 A PGP is a variable area plot (refer to Land Information Ontario [LIO] Research Plot Protected layer).

20  
21 Prescription:

22 Research Plot Protection, Protection Prescription Ident: **Full Protection**

- 23 • No harvest, renewal or tending within Research Plot Protection area (polygon).
- 24 • Do not extend the AOC to include area on the opposite side of existing roads.

25 **OR**

26 Research Plot Protection, Protection Prescription Ident: **Full Protection - Negotiable**

27 A separate individual AOC must be developed and approved for any harvest, renewal or tending  
28 activities within a PGP AOC.

29  
30 The Growth & Yield Program may permit some forest management activities within a PGP AOC,  
31 such as harvest, thinning, or tending operations, in order to monitor the impact of these activities.  
32 Discussions with the MNRG Growth & Yield Program specialist will determine where and when this  
33 may occur. Permission to carry out such activities must be documented in writing by the MNRG  
34 Growth & Yield Program specialist and will be used for a separate AOC prescription to be developed  
35 and approved.

36  
37 If the following forest management activities are planned in the area adjacent to a PGP AOC, contact  
38 the MNRG Growth & Yield Program specialist and District Management Forester for consideration of  
39 these activities in a PGP AOC:

- 40 1. clearcut (in PGPs only), selection, or shelterwood harvest,
- 41 2. commercial thinning harvest, or
- 42 3. tending activities (e.g., herbicide application, pre-commercial thinning).

43  
44 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 45  
46 • **Potential environmental effects:** The prescription will protect the PGP by providing a buffer  
47 between the cutover and the plot, to ensure that no trespasses occur into the plot and a small  
48 buffer is left to maintain the ecological integrity of the plot for so as not to skew future re-  
49 measurement results. The prescription will protect the value while also optimizing fibre extraction.
- 50  
51 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** Prescription provided  
52 by MNRG as being adequate protection.
- 53  
54 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** There are no  
55 known disadvantages to applying this prescription.

56  
57 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

58  
59 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

60



1 **(b) Rationale:** This prescription provides a reasonable buffer to ensure that the plot is maintained for  
2 future re-measurement, while minimizing fibre loss to the forest industry. AOC has been  
3 provided by the MNRF.  
4

5 **(c) Exception:** No.  
6  
7

### 8 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

9

10 N/A  
11

### 12 **4. Selected Prescription**

13

14 See Alternative 1.  
15

16 **B: Primary Road Crossing**  
17

18 N/A  
19

20 **C: Monitoring Program**  
21

22 N/A  
23  
24

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions  
4 B: Primary Road Crossings  
5 C: Monitoring Program  
6

7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: RP3 – Permanent Sample Plot (PSP)**  
8

9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

11 (a) Alternative identifier/number: 1  
12

13 (b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:  
14

15 Description:

- 16 • 120 m radius AOC measured from the PSP center  
17

18 Prescription:

- 19 • Harvest, renewal or tending are not permitted within a 120m radius measured from the PSP  
20 center (4.52ha).  
21

22 (c) Environmental Analysis:  
23

- 24 • **Potential environmental effects:** The prescription will protect the PSP by providing a buffer  
25 between the cutover and the plot, to ensure that no trespasses occur into the plot and a small  
26 buffer is left to maintain the ecological integrity of the plot for so as not to skew future re-  
27 measurement results. The prescription will protect the value while also optimizing fibre extraction.  
28
- 29 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** Prescription provided  
30 by MNRF as being adequate protection.  
31
- 32 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** There are no  
33 known disadvantages to applying this prescription.  
34

35 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**  
36

37 (a) Description: Same as Alternative 1.  
38

39 (b) Rationale: This prescription provides a reasonable buffer to ensure that the plot is maintained for  
40 future re-measurement, while minimizing fibre loss to the forest industry. AOC has been  
41 provided by the MNRF  
42

43 (c) Exception: No.  
44

45 **3. Summary of Public Comments**  
46

47 N/A  
48

49 **4. Selected Prescription**  
50

51 See Alternative 1.  
52

53 **B: Primary Road Crossing**  
54

55 N/A  
56

57 **C: Monitoring Program**  
58

59 N/A  
60  
61

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions
- 4 B: Primary Road Crossings
- 5 C: Monitoring Program

6  
7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: RP4 – Multi-species Inventory and Monitoring (MSIM) Plot**

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10  
11 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

12  
13 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

14  
15 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

16  
17 Description:

18 A 1000 m AOC measured from the plot centre including:

- 19 • A 1000 m modified zone measured from the plot centre, and;
- 20 • Notify the Wildlife Population Monitoring Program (WPMP) specialist in your region if operations  
21 are planned within this zone.
- 22 • Station marker (aluminum posts), individual trees used to mount monitoring equipment, and the  
23 salamander coverboard survey grid are collectively referred to as plot infrastructure.
- 24 • Active plots will have plot infrastructure clearly marked, and detailed station locations for all plots  
25 (active and inactive) are available from the WPMP specialist.

26  
27 Prescription:

28 **Harvest, Renewal and/or Tending Operations:**

- 29 • Contact the Regional Wildlife Populations Specialist with the Biodiversity and Monitoring Section  
30 prior to operations to determine if monitoring plot is active or inactive.
- 31 • There are no conditions on tree planting and manual tending on any type of plot (active or  
32 inactive).

33  
34 **Inactive Plots:**

- 35 • Normal operations within the 1000 m AOC; however, operations should avoid damaging any plot  
36 infrastructure to the extent reasonably possible. Notify the WPMP specialist if the marker posts or  
37 salamander grid are damaged.

38  
39 **Active Plots:**

- 40 • September 16 to April 30 – Normal operations can proceed if plot infrastructure is kept intact.  
41 Avoid traversing the salamander coverboard grid; however, trees within the grid can be removed  
42 provided no disturbance to any coverboards takes place.
- 43 • May 1 to September 15 – No operations may take place within the AOC unless other  
44 arrangements have been made with the WPMP specialist.

45  
46 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 47  
48 • **Potential environmental effects:** The prescription will protect the MSIM by providing a buffer  
49 between the cutover and the plot, to ensure that no trespasses occur into the plot and a small  
50 buffer is left to maintain the ecological integrity of the plot for so as not to skew future re-  
51 measurement results. The prescription will protect the value while also optimizing fibre extraction.  
52
- 53 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** Prescription provided  
54 by MNRF as being adequate protection.  
55
- 56 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** There are no  
57 known disadvantages to applying this prescription.  
58

59 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

60  
61 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

1  
2 **(b) Rationale:** This prescription provides a reasonable buffer to ensure that the plot is maintained for  
3 future re-measurement, while minimizing fibre loss to the forest industry. AOC has been  
4 provided by the MNRF.  
5

6 **(c) Exception:** No.  
7

### 8 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

9

10 N/A  
11

### 12 **4. Selected Prescription**

13

14 See Alternative 1.  
15

#### 16 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

17

18 N/A  
19

#### 20 **C: Monitoring Program**

21

22 N/A  
23  
24

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions  
4 B: Primary Road Crossings  
5 C: Monitoring Program  
6

7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: RP5 – Temporary Sample Plot**  
8

9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

11 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**  
12

13 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

14 Description:

- 15 • Mapped as a 50 metres modified AOC around the known location of the value.  
16

17 Prescription:

- 18 • Agency / owner of temporary sample plot must be contacted and confirmation of  
19 acknowledgement from party must be documented in the record of public consultation for  
20 the plots affected. Contact must take place at a minimum of 1 month in advance and no  
21 earlier than 1 year (beginning of AWS).  
22 • Normal harvest, renewal and tending to take place.  
23 • Contact information is found in the shapefile information received from LIO.  
24  
25  
26  
27

28 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 29  
30 • **Potential environmental effects:** The prescription will protect the plot by providing a buffer  
31 between the cutover and the plot, to ensure that no trespasses occur into the plot and a small  
32 buffer is left to maintain the ecological integrity of the plot for so as not to skew future re-  
33 measurement results. The prescription will protect the value while also optimizing fibre extraction.  
34  
35 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** Prescription provided  
36 by MNRF as being adequate protection.  
37  
38 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** There are no  
39 known disadvantages to applying this prescription.  
40

41 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

42 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.  
43

44 **(b) Rationale:** This prescription provides a reasonable buffer to ensure that the plot is maintained for  
45 future re-measurement, while minimizing fibre loss to the forest industry. AOC has been  
46 provided by the MNRF  
47

48 **(c) Exception:** No.  
49

50 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

51 N/A  
52

53 **4. Selected Prescription**

54 See Alternative 1.  
55

56 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

57 N/A  
58

59 **C: Monitoring Program**

60 N/A  
61  
62  
63

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions  
4 B: Primary Road Crossings  
5 C: Monitoring Program  
6

7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: T01 – Aesthetics Along High Volume Tourism Lakes**

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10  
11 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

12  
13 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

14  
15 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

16  
17 Description:

- 18 • Identified tourism values, 90 m AOC measured from the edge of standing timber along  
19 the shoreline or the center of an existing road.  
20

21 Prescription:

- 22 • No harvest, renewal and tending operations are permitted within the AOC.  
23 • A single operational road is permitted to be constructed through the outer edge of the  
24 AOC (60m-90m) provided there is no safe alternative. Following operations, the road will  
25 be effectively decommissioned and regenerated.

26 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 27  
28 • **Potential environmental effects:** This AOC will increase visual buffer from water.  
29  
30 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** As the AOC is  
31 measured from the standing timber it will protect lakes, pond, river, and stream values and  
32 maintain aesthetically pleasing shoreline vistas for the public. This prescription also maintains the  
33 sense of remoteness.  
34  
35 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** This prescription  
36 reduces fibre available to the forest industry.  
37

38 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

39  
40 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

41  
42 **(b) Rationale:** Ensuring that the AOC is measured from the standing timber will maintain aesthetically  
43 pleasing shoreline vistas for the public. Prescription meets or exceeds requirements for  
44 protection of lakes, rivers, ponds, and stream values as required of the *Forest*  
45 *Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales, 2010.*  
46 Same prescription as 2012 FMP.  
47

48 **(c) Exception:** No.  
49

50 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

51 N/A  
52

53 **4. Selected Prescription**

54 See Alternative 1.  
55

56 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

57 N/A  
58

59 **C: Monitoring Program**

60 N/A  
61

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions  
4 B: Primary Road Crossings  
5 C: Monitoring Program  
6

7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: T02 – Aesthetics Along High Volume Tourism Lakes**

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10  
11 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

12  
13 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

14  
15 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

16  
17 Description:

- 18 • Identified tourism values, 120 m AOC measured from the edge of standing timber along  
19 the shoreline or the center of an existing road.  
20

21 Prescription:

- 22 • No harvest, renewal and tending operations are permitted within the AOC.  
23 • A single operational road is permitted to be constructed through the outer edge of the  
24 AOC (90m-120m) provided there is no safe alternative. Following operations, the road  
25 will be effectively decommissioned and regenerated.

26 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 27  
28 • **Potential environmental effects:** This AOC will increase visual buffer from water.  
29  
30 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** As the AOC is  
31 measured from the standing timber it will protect lakes, pond, river, and stream values and  
32 maintain aesthetically pleasing shoreline vistas for the public. This prescription also maintains the  
33 sense of remoteness.  
34  
35 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** This prescription  
36 reduces fibre available to the forest industry.  
37

38 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

39  
40 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

41  
42 **(b) Rationale:** Ensuring that the AOC is measured from the standing timber will maintain aesthetically  
43 pleasing shoreline vistas for the public. Prescription meets or exceeds requirements for  
44 protection of lakes, rivers, ponds, and stream values as required of the *Forest*  
45 *Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales, 2010.*  
46 Same prescription as 2012 FMP.  
47

48 **(c) Exception:** No.  
49

50 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

51  
52 N/A  
53

54 **4. Selected Prescription**

55 See Alternative 1.  
56

57 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

58 N/A  
59

60 **C: Monitoring Program**

61 N/A  
62

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3       A:     Operational Prescription and Conditions  
4       B:     Primary Road Crossings  
5       C:     Monitoring Program  
6

7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:    T03 – Aesthetics Along High Volume Tourism Lakes**  
8

9 **A:     Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

11 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

12 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

13 Description:

- 14  
15  
16  
17  
18       • For large lakes associated with identified tourism values, 200 m AOC measured from the  
19       edge of standing timber along the shoreline.  
20

21 Prescription:

- 22       • No harvest, renewal and tending operations are permitted within the AOC.  
23       • A single operational road is permitted to be constructed through the outer edge of the  
24       AOC (150m-200m) provided there is no safe alternative. Following operations, the road  
25       will be effectively decommissioned and regenerated.

26 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 27  
28       • **Potential environmental effects:** This AOC will increase visual buffer from water.  
29  
30       • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** As the AOC is  
31       measured from the standing timber it will protect lakes, pond, river, and stream values and  
32       maintain aesthetically pleasing shoreline vistas for the public. This prescription also maintains the  
33       sense of remoteness.  
34  
35       • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** This prescription  
36       reduces fibre available to the forest industry.  
37

38 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

39  
40 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

41  
42 **(b) Rationale:** Ensuring that the AOC is measured from the standing timber will maintain aesthetically  
43       pleasing shoreline vistas for the public. Prescription meets or exceeds requirements for  
44       protection of lakes, rivers, ponds, and stream values as required of the *Forest*  
45       *Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales, 2010.*  
46       Same prescription as 2012 FMP.  
47

48 **(c) Exception:** No.  
49

50 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

51  
52 N/A  
53

54 **4. Selected Prescription**

55 See Alternative 1.  
56

57 **B:     Primary Road Crossing**

58 N/A  
59

60 **C:     Monitoring Program**

61 N/A  
62



1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3       A:     Operational Prescription and Conditions  
4       B:     Primary Road Crossings  
5       C:     Monitoring Program  
6

7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:    T04 – Road Aesthetics**  
8

9 **A:     Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

11 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**  
12

13 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**  
14

15 Description:

- 16       • Identified tourism road values, 30 m AOC measured from the center of an existing road.  
17

18 Prescription:

- 19       • No harvest, renewal and tending operations are permitted within the AOC.  
20  
21

22 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 23       • **Potential environmental effects:** This AOC will increase visual buffer from the road.  
24       • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** As the AOC is  
25       measured from the edge of the existing road and it will maintain aesthetically pleasing vistas for  
26       the public. This prescription also maintains the sense of remoteness.  
27       • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** This prescription  
28       reduces fibre available to the forest industry.  
29  
30  
31  
32

33 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

34 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.  
35

36 **(b) Rationale:** The AOC will maintain aesthetically pleasing vistas for the public.  
37

38 **(c) Exception:** No.  
39

40 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

41 N/A  
42

43 **4. Selected Prescription**

44 See Alternative 1.  
45

46 **B:     Primary Road Crossing**

47 N/A  
48

49 **C:     Monitoring Program**

50 N/A  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions  
4 B: Primary Road Crossings  
5 C: Monitoring Program  
6

7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: T05 – Road Aesthetics**  
8

9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

11 (a) Alternative identifier/number: 1  
12

13 (b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:  
14

15 Description:  
16

- 17 • Identified tourism road values, 60 m AOC measured from the center of an existing road.  
18  
19

20 Prescription:  
21

- No harvest, renewal and tending operations are permitted within the AOC.  
22

23 (c) Environmental Analysis:

- 24 • **Potential environmental effects:** This AOC will increase visual buffer from the road.  
25  
26 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** As the AOC is  
27 measured from the centre of the existing road and it will maintain aesthetically pleasing vistas for  
28 the public. This prescription also maintains the sense of remoteness.  
29  
30 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** This prescription  
31 reduces fibre available to the forest industry.  
32

33 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

34 (a) Description: Same as Alternative 1.  
35

36 (b) Rationale: The AOC will maintain aesthetically pleasing vistas for the public.  
37

38 (c) Exception: No.  
39

40 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

41 N/A  
42

43 **4. Selected Prescription**

44 See Alternative 1.  
45

46 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

47 N/A  
48

49 **C: Monitoring Program**

50 N/A  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions  
4 B: Primary Road Crossings  
5 C: Monitoring Program  
6

7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: Tar – Tourism – High Volume Tourism Access Roads**  
8

9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

11 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

12 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

13 Description:

- 14
  - 15 • 200-metre modified AOC applied adjacent to identified recreational property access roads.
  - 16 • Applied as mapped

17 Prescription:

- 18
  - 19 • Harvest, renewal and tending operations are permitted in the AOC.
  - 20 • Slash piles are not permitted within the AOC.
  - 21 • Red Pine or White Pine will be planted preferentially within the AOC post-harvest, where  
22 silviculturally appropriate.

23 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 24
  - 25 • **Potential environmental effects:** This AOC will help to limit the slash piles and debris visible  
26 from the travelled road.
  - 27 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** The AOC will limit the  
28 slash piles visible from the travelled road and permit quicker “green-up” along the road.
  - 29 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** This prescription  
30 reduces operational flexibility for the forest industry.

31 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

32 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

33 **(b) Rationale:** This AOC was developed in conjunction with stakeholders.

34 **(c) Exception:** No.

35 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

36 N/A

37 **4. Selected Prescription**

38 See Alternative 1.

39 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

40 N/A

41 **C: Monitoring Program**

42 N/A

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions  
4 B: Primary Road Crossings  
5 C: Monitoring Program  
6

7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: Tat – Tourism – Access Trail**  
8

9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

11 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

12 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

13 Description:

- 14  
15  
16  
17  
18 • For heavily used trail systems associated with identified tourism values, 15 m AOC  
19 measured from the edge of the trail centre line.  
20

21 Prescription:

- 22 • No harvest, renewal or tending permitted in the AOC.  
23

24 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 25  
26 • **Potential environmental effects:** Will provide a visual buffer between harvest areas and provide  
27 adequate protection to the identified trail.  
28  
29 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** This prescription  
30 maintains the sense of remoteness.  
31  
32 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** There are no  
33 known disadvantages to applying this prescription.  
34

35 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

36  
37 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

38  
39 **(b) Rationale:** This prescription provides a reasonable buffer to ensure that trail is protected, while  
40 minimizing fibre loss to the forest industry.  
41

42 **(c) Exception:** No.  
43

44 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

45  
46 N/A  
47

48 **4. Selected Prescription**

49  
50 See Alternative 1.  
51

52 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

53  
54 N/A  
55

56 **C: Monitoring Program**

57  
58 N/A  
59

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions  
4 B: Primary Road Crossings  
5 C: Monitoring Program  
6

7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: Tcs – Identified Campsites**  
8

9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

11 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**  
12

13 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**  
14

15 Description:  
16

- 17 • 50 metre AOC from the center point of the campsite or mapped group sites.  
18

19 Prescription:  
20

- 21 • No harvest, renewal or tending operations permitted within the AOC.  
22

23 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**  
24

- 25 • **Potential environmental effects:** Will provide a visual buffer between harvest area and  
26 campsite and also provide adequate protection to the identified campsite.  
27
- 28 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** This prescription  
29 maintains the sense of remoteness.  
30
- 31 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** There are no  
32 known disadvantages to applying this prescription.  
33

34 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

35 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.  
36

37 **(b) Rationale:** This prescription provides a reasonable buffer to ensure that the campsite is protected,  
38 while minimizing fibre loss to the forest industry.  
39

40 **(c) Exception:** No.  
41

42 **3. Summary of Public Comments**  
43

44 N/A  
45

46 **4. Selected Prescription**  
47

48 See Alternative 1.  
49

50 **B: Primary Road Crossing**  
51

52 N/A  
53

54 **C: Monitoring Program**  
55

56 N/A  
57  
58  
59

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions  
4 B: Primary Road Crossings  
5 C: Monitoring Program  
6

7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:** Tgl – Aesthetics - Gibi Lake  
8

9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

11 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

12 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

13 Description:

- 14  
15  
16  
17  
18 • As negotiated with Gibi Lake Cottagers, 300 m AOC measured from the edge of standing  
19 timber along the shoreline.  
20

21 Prescription:

- 22 • No harvest, renewal and tending operations are permitted within the AOC.  
23 • A single operational road is permitted to be constructed through the outer edge of the  
24 AOC (200m-300m) provided there is no safe alternative and discussed with Gibi Lake  
25 Cottagers. Following operations, the road will be effectively decommissioned and  
26 regenerated.

27 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 28  
29 • **Potential environmental effects:** This AOC will increase visual buffer from water.  
30  
31 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** As the AOC is  
32 measured from the standing timber it will protect lakes, pond, river, and stream values and  
33 maintain aesthetically pleasing shoreline vistas for the public. This prescription also maintains the  
34 sense of remoteness.  
35  
36 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** This prescription  
37 reduces fibre available to the forest industry.  
38

39 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

40  
41 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.  
42

43 **(b) Rationale:** Ensuring that the AOC is measured from the standing timber will maintain aesthetically  
44 pleasing shoreline vistas for the public. Prescription meets or exceeds requirements for  
45 protection of lakes, rivers, ponds, and stream values as required of the *Forest*  
46 *Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales, 2010.*  
47

48 **(c) Exception:** No.  
49

50 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

51 Discussed with Gibi Lake Cottagers as a viewshed and remoteness buffer.  
52

53 **4. Selected Prescription**

54 See Alternative 1.  
55

56 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

57 N/A  
58

59 **C: Monitoring Program**

60 N/A  
61

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions
- 4 B: Primary Road Crossings
- 5 C: Monitoring Program

6  
7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: Tpt – Tourism – Portage Trail**

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10  
11 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

12  
13 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

14  
15 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

16  
17 Description:

- 18 • 60-metre modified AOC, measured 30 metres on either side of the identified portage  
19 trail.

20 Prescription:

- 21 • Leave trees standing that are approximately <10 metres in height during harvest.
- 22 • Extraction trails will be minimized, where possible, however if required due to terrain or  
23 other operational conditions they will be located perpendicular to the trail.
- 24 • Within 5 metres of either side on the identified portage trail (immediately adjacent to the  
25 trail), no machine travel and no disturbance of mineral soil.
- 26 • No site preparation or regeneration on trails.
- 27 • Trails will not be 'improved' or established without prior written MNRF approval.
- 28 • Operators trails will be cleared of debris following operations.
- 29 • Operators will exercise due diligence in attempting to locate the trail. However, if the trail  
30 cannot be found on the ground, operators will approximate the location based on GPS  
31 co-ordinates and apply the prescription to that location. If this is not possible, MNRF will  
32 be notified, the value will be documented as missing, and the AOC will no longer apply.  
33 In this case, updated information on the operational prescription and the AWS map will  
34 be provided by the company to the MNRF district office, primarily for compliance  
35 monitoring.

36 Note: when AOC Tpt overlaps an AOC with a more restrictive prescription, i.e. shoreline reserve, the  
37 more restrictive reserve will be implemented.

38 Note: During development of this AOC for the 2022 FMP, the planning team agreed to use this AOC to  
39 protect "canoe route" values where they went over land. As a result, occurrences of "canoe routes" over  
40 land will be labeled with Tpt on FMP and AWS maps. Where "canoe routes" go through lakes and  
41 streams AOCs, standard land/stream AOCs W01-W05 will apply unless an alternative shoreline AOC has  
42 been developed to encourage a perceived remote aesthetic (i.e. AOC T01, or other AOC).

43  
44 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 45 • **Potential environmental effects:** Will provide a visual buffer between harvest areas and provide  
47 adequate protection to the identified portage.
- 48 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** This prescription  
49 maintains the sense of remoteness. This AOC also protects the trail from having trees falling  
50 across it after harvesting.
- 51 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** No disadvantage to  
52 the identified values.

53  
54  
55  
56 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

57  
58 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

1  
2 **(b) Rationale:** This prescription has been carried forward from the 2012 FMP.

3  
4 **(c) Exception:** No.

5  
6 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

7  
8 There are numerous portage trails that have been identified in the area surrounding Vermillion, Perch,  
9 India, Namego, Dummy and Octopus lakes. Multiple meetings were held with interested parties and the  
10 portage trail AOC was presented and accepted by the parties involved. The primary concern was for the  
11 portage trails to remain passable and maintain the sense of remoteness.

12  
13 **4. Selected Prescription**

14  
15 See Alternative 1.

16  
17 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

18  
19 **Namego Road:**

20  
21 **Summary of Public Comments**

22 The primary concern raised was for the portage trails to be left passable and also maintain the sense of  
23 remoteness associated with backcountry canoeing.

24  
25  
26 **C: Monitoring Program**

27  
28 N/A

29  
30



1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions  
4 B: Primary Road Crossings  
5 C: Monitoring Program  
6

7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:** **Trd – Tourism – Aesthetics Along Recreational Property**  
8 **Access Roads**  
9

10 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

11  
12 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

13  
14 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

15  
16 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

17  
18 **Description:**

- 19 • For roads included in FMP-18 that are managed by a local roads board.  
20 • 100m measured from the edge of the travelled road

21 **Prescription:**

- 22 • No landings or slash piles within the AOC  
23 • Operational roads to avoid the AOC, if possible.

24  
25 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 26  
27 • **Potential environmental effects:** This AOC will help to maintain a sense of remoteness for  
28 cottagers.  
29  
30 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** This prescription  
31 maintains the sense of remoteness.  
32  
33 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** This prescription  
34 limits operational flexibility with regard to road location for the forest industry.  
35

36 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

37  
38 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

39  
40 **(b) Rationale:** This AOC prescription was utilized in the 2012 FMP and is being carried forward.

41  
42 **(c) Exception:** No.

43  
44 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

45 N/A

46  
47 **4. Selected Prescription**

48  
49 See Alternative 1.

50  
51 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

52  
53 N/A

54  
55 **C: Monitoring Program**

56  
57 N/A  
58

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions  
4 B: Primary Road Crossings  
5 C: Monitoring Program  
6

7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: Tst – Tourism – OFSC Trail**  
8

9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

11 (a) Alternative identifier/number: 1  
12

13 (b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:  
14

15 Description:  
16

- 17 • For OFCS Sunset Trail Riders trail system, 15 m AOC measured from the edge of the  
18 trail clearing.  
19

20 Prescription:  
21

- 22 • No harvest, renewal or tending permitted in the AOC.  
23

24 (c) Environmental Analysis:  
25

- 26 • **Potential environmental effects:** Will provide a visual buffer between harvest areas and provide  
27 adequate protection to the identified portage.  
28
- 29 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** This prescription  
30 maintains the sense of remoteness.  
31
- 32 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** No disadvantage to  
33 the identified values however, the prescription reduces fibre available to the forest industry.  
34

35 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

36 (a) Description: Same as Alternative 1.  
37

38 (b) Rationale: This AOC prescription provides adequate protection for the identified trails.  
39

40 (c) Exception: No.  
41

42 **3. Summary of Public Comments**  
43

44 N/A  
45

46 **4. Selected Prescription**  
47

48 See Alternative 1.  
49

50 **B: Primary Road Crossing**  
51

52 N/A  
53

54 **C: Monitoring Program**  
55

56 N/A  
57  
58

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions  
4 B: Primary Road Crossings  
5 C: Monitoring Program  
6

7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: Tt1 – Timing Restriction – Winter Harvest**  
8

9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

11 (a) Alternative identifier/number: 1  
12

13 (b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:  
14

15 Description:

- 16 • AOC as mapped.

17 Prescription:

- 18 • **May 1 – October 31:**  
19 ○ Seasonal restriction on road construction, harvest, haul and mechanical site  
20 preparation operations.  
21 ○ No timing restrictions on timing of other low-noise renewal activities such as  
22 planting, aerial seeding or ground tending.  
23 • **November 1 – April 30:**  
24 • All harvest, renewal and tending operations are permitted.  
25  
26

27 (c) Environmental Analysis:  
28

- 29 • **Potential environmental effects:** Will provide seasonal residents with a sense of remoteness,  
30 as harvesting activities will not occur during the summer months.  
31  
32 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** This prescription  
33 maintains the sense of remoteness.  
34  
35 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** This prescription  
36 limits operational flexibility for the forest industry and decreases the amount of summer harvest  
37 area.  
38  
39

40 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

41 (a) Description: Same as Alternative 1.  
42

43 (b) Rationale: This AOC is being brought forward from the 2012 FMP. Previously winter timing  
44 restriction (TVw).  
45  
46

47 (c) Exception: No.  
48

49 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

50 N/A  
51  
52

53 **4. Selected Prescription**

54 See Alternative 1.  
55  
56

57 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

58 N/A  
59  
60

61 **C: Monitoring Program**

62 N/A  
63  
64

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions
- 4 B: Primary Road Crossings
- 5 C: Monitoring Program

6  
7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: Tt2 – Timing Restriction – Fall Hunting**

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10  
11 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

12  
13 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

14  
15 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

16  
17 Description:

- 18 • AOC as mapped.

19 Prescription:

- 20 • **September 1 – November 30:**
  - 21 ○ Seasonal restrictions on road construction, harvest, haul and mechanical site  
22 preparation operations.
    - 23 ▪ If there is an agreement with the proponent regarding the modification of  
24 the seasonal restriction, then the modification will be documented and  
25 will be in effect for only the Annual Work Schedule in which it was  
26 negotiated. Regular harvest, renewal and tending operations may be  
27 permitted in allocated blocks subject to this agreement.
  - 28 ○ No timing restrictions on timing of other low-noise renewal activities such as  
29 planting, aerial seeding or mechanical tending.
- 30 • **December 1 – August 31:**
  - 31 ○ All harvest, renewal and tending operations are permitted.

32  
33 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 34  
35 • **Potential environmental effects:** Will allow for the proponent to participate in annual moose  
36 hunting in historic hunting areas without harvest activities active in the area.
- 37  
38 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** This prescription  
39 reduces the noise and activity disturbances from mechanized logging in the identified areas  
40 during the primary hunting season.
- 41  
42 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** This prescription  
43 limits operational flexibility for the forest industry and decreases the amount of summer/fall  
44 harvest area.

45  
46 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

47  
48 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

49  
50 **(b) Rationale:** This AOC was requested through Stage 3 review process.

51  
52 **(c) Exception:** No.

53  
54 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

- 55  
56 • Proposed Operations
  - 57 ○ Following Stage 3- Proposed Operation this AOC was discussed and requested by  
58 proponent and has been applied to proposed harvest blocks identified.

59  
60 **4. Selected Prescription**

61  
62 See Alternative 1.

- 1
- 2 **B: Primary Road Crossing**
- 3
- 4 N/A
- 5
- 6 **C: Monitoring Program**
- 7
- 8 N/A
- 9
- 10

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions
- 4 B: Primary Road Crossings
- 5 C: Monitoring Program

6  
7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: Tt3 – No Herbicide and Timing Restriction – Fall Hunting**

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10  
11 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

12  
13 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

14  
15 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

16  
17 Description:

- 18 • AOC as mapped.

19 Prescription:

- 20 • **No herbicide application** – for the duration of the 2024-2034 FMP.
- 21 • **September 1 – November 30:**
  - 22 ○ Seasonal restrictions on road construction, harvest, haul and mechanical site  
23 preparation operations.
    - 24 ▪ If there is an agreement with the proponent regarding the modification of  
25 the seasonal restriction, then the modification will be documented and  
26 will be in effect for only the Annual Work Schedule in which it was  
27 negotiated. Regular harvest, renewal and non-chemical tending  
28 operations may be permitted in allocated blocks subject to this  
29 agreement.
  - 30 ○ No timing restrictions on timing of other low-noise renewal activities such as  
31 planting, aerial seeding or mechanical tending.
- 32 • **December 1 – August 31:**
  - 33 ○ All harvest, renewal and tending operations are permitted.

34  
35 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 36  
37 • **Potential environmental effects:** Will allow for the proponent to participate in annual moose  
38 hunting in historic hunting areas without harvest activities active in the area.
- 39  
40 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** This prescription  
41 reduces the noise and activity disturbances from mechanized logging in the identified areas  
42 during the primary hunting season.
- 43  
44 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** This prescription  
45 limits operational flexibility for the forest industry and decreases the amount of summer/fall  
46 harvest area.

47  
48 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

49  
50 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

51  
52 **(b) Rationale:** This AOC was requested through Stage 3 review process.

53  
54 **(c) Exception:** No.

55  
56 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

- 57  
58 • Proposed Operations
  - 59 ○ Following Stage 3- Proposed Operation this AOC was discussed and requested by  
60 proponent and has been applied to proposed harvest blocks identified.

61

1 **4. Selected Prescription**

2  
3 See Alternative 1.

4  
5 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

6  
7 N/A

8  
9 **C: Monitoring Program**

10  
11 N/A

12  
13

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions
- 4 B: Primary Road Crossings
- 5 C: Monitoring Program

6  
7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: NH1 – No Herbicide**

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10  
11 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

12  
13 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

14  
15 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

16  
17 Description:

- 18 • AOC as mapped.

19 Prescription:

- 20 • **No herbicide application** – for the duration of the 2024-2034 FMP.
- 21 • All harvest, renewal and non-herbicide tending operations are permitted.

22  
23 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 24  
25 • **Potential environmental effects:** Will provide areas that are free of herbicide for blueberry  
26 harvest and other activities.
- 27  
28 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** This prescription will  
29 ensure that there is no herbicide applied to identified potential blueberry harvest and other  
30 activities.
- 31  
32 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** This prescription  
33 limits the options used by the forest industry to reduce the increase of hardwood in conifer forest  
34 units following harvest.

35  
36 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

37  
38 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

39  
40 **(b) Rationale:** This AOC was requested through Stage 3 review process.

41  
42 **(c) Exception:** No.

43  
44 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

- 45  
46 • Proposed Operations
  - 47 ○ Following Stage 3- Proposed Operation this AOC was discussed and requested by
  - 48 proponent and has been applied to proposed harvest blocks identified.

49  
50 **4. Selected Prescription**

51  
52 See Alternative 1.

53  
54 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

55  
56 N/A

57  
58 **C: Monitoring Program**

59  
60 N/A

61



1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions  
4 B: Primary Road Crossings  
5 C: Monitoring Program  
6

7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:** **LS1 – Lac Seul Shoreline**

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

11 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

12  
13 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

14  
15  
16  
17 Description:

- 18 • 650 metre AOC along the shoreline of Lac Seul.  
19 • AOC is measured from standing timber.  
20

21 Prescription:

22  
23 **0-120 m**

- 24 • Harvest, renewal and tending operations are not permitted.  
25 • Renewal operations of previously harvested areas is permitted.  
26

27 **121-650 m**

- 28 • Harvest, renewal and tending operations are permitted as per SGR's.

29 **0-240 m**

- 30 • Roads and Landings are not permitted.  
31

32 **241-650 m**

- 33 • Roads and landings are permitted providing; all roads are decommissioned within three  
34 (3) years of the completion of operations.  
35

36 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 37  
38 • **Potential environmental effects:** Will provide a visual buffer between harvest areas and provide  
39 adequate protection to the identified portage.  
40  
41 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** As the AOC is  
42 measured from the standing timber it will protect water quality values and maintain aesthetically  
43 pleasing shoreline vistas for the public. This prescription also maintains the sense of remoteness  
44 through the prescriptions on roads and landings.  
45  
46 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** The prescription  
47 reduces fibre available to the forest industry.  
48

49 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

50  
51 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

52  
53 **(b) Rationale:** This AOC prescription provides adequate protection for Lac Seul as identified in CLUPA.  
54

55 **(c) Exception:** No.  
56

57 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

58  
59 N/A  
60

61 **4. Selected Prescription**

- 1
- 2 See Alternative 1.
- 3
- 4 **B: Primary Road Crossing**
- 5
- 6 N/A
- 7
- 8 **C: Monitoring Program**
- 9
- 10 N/A
- 11

1 This supplementary documentation is organized into three parts for each individual or group Area of  
2 Concern:

- 3 A: Operational Prescription and Conditions
- 4 B: Primary Road Crossings
- 5 C: Monitoring Program

6  
7 **Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier: W08 – Identified Fish Spawning Areas**

8  
9 **A: Operational Prescription and Conditions**

10  
11 **1. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions**

12  
13 **(a) Alternative identifier/number: 1**

14  
15 **(b) Description of proposed operational prescription and condition:**

16  
17 Description:

- 18 • 90-metre AOC measured in the field from the edge of vegetation communities capable of providing  
19 an effective barrier to the movement of sediment.  
20 (This will normally be those communities with  $\geq 25\%$  canopy cover of trees, tall ( $\geq 1$  m high) woody  
21 shrubs such as alder or willow, or low ( $< 1$  m high) woody evergreen shrubs such as Labrador tea or  
22 leatherleaf. Formapping purposes, the reserve may be measured from the edge of polygons identified  
23 as FOR, TMS, or BSH.)

24  
25 Prescription:

- 26 • No harvest is permitted in the AOC, except for the clearing of road right-of-ways for approved water  
27 crossings.
  - 28 • No renewal or tending operations are permitted in the AOC.

29 **(c) Environmental Analysis:**

- 30 • **Potential environmental effects:** This AOC will help to protect identified spawning areas by  
31 increasing the no harvest buffer along the stream to a fixed 90m width.
- 32
- 33 • **Advantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** This prescription adds  
34 an extra level of protection to the identified spawning area.
- 35
- 36 • **Disadvantages of the alternative operational prescription and condition:** This prescription  
37 reduces access to fibre for the forest industry and also limits some operational flexibility.

38  
39 **2. Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition**

40  
41 **(a) Description:** Same as Alternative 1.

42  
43 **(b) Rationale:** Fisheries values were brought up during multiple stakeholder meetings and this AOC was  
44 developed to address this input.

45  
46 **(c) Exception:** No.

47  
48 **3. Summary of Public Comments**

49  
50 During several stakeholder meeting various spawning sights were identified and the stakeholders wished  
51 to see them protected with more than the general slope based water quality AOC. This AOC provides a  
52 larger setback along the portions of the stream that have been identified as spawning areas.

53  
54 **4. Selected Prescription**

55 See Alternative 1.

56  
57 **B: Primary Road Crossing**

58 N/A

59  
60 **C: Monitoring Program**

61 N/A

## SUPPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTATION

# J

## Summary of Public Consultation

### **Includes:**

- (i) Summary of each stage of consultation;
- (ii) Summary of public comments received and the consideration of those comments;
- (iii) Summary of the Desired Forest and Benefits Meeting; and
- (iv) Summary of issue resolution.

# SUMMARY OF STAGES OF PUBLIC CONSULTATION

## Whiskey Jack Forest 2024-2034 FMP

Stage	Requirement	Forum	Date	Number of Attendees	Number of Comments	Primary Notice		Supplemental Notice
						Letter	Media	
<b>Pre-Stage 1</b>	Indigenous Consultation	Letter - Planning Team membership and customized consultation opportunity	November 25, 2019, and March 26, 2020	-	-	Same as dates	No	Yes informal follow up emails were send
<b>Stage 1</b> Invitation to Participate	Public Consultation	Information available at Kenora MNR and Miisun Offices and Posted on the Natural Resources Information Portal Website	May 11, 2021	N/A	13	Yes – Mailed May 11, 2021	Yes- Sioux Lookout - Wawatay News on Friday, May 21, 2021, Kenora Miner and News Thursday, May 13, 2021	No
<b>Stage 2</b> Review of Long-Term Management Objectives	Public Consultation	Posted on the Natural Resources Information Portal Website	June 15, 2023 to June 30, 2023.	N/A	10	Yes – Mailed June 23, 2023	Yes- Sioux Lookout - Wawatay News on Friday June 23, 2023, Kenora Miner and News Thursday June 15, 2023	No
<b>Stage 3</b> Review of Proposed Operations	Public Consultation	Posted on the Natural Resources Information Portal Website and two information forums Super 8 by Wyndham Kenora and Whiskey Jack Restaurant	July 25, 2023, August 24, 2023	~20 (Whiskey Jack Restaurant well attended)	2	Yes – mailed July 3, 2023	Yes- Sioux Lookout - Wawatay News on Friday July 21, 2023, Kenora Miner and News Thursday July 6, 2023	Yes Facebook and Twitter post 7 days before Start of consultation
<b>Stage 4</b> Review of Draft Forest Management Plan	Public Consultation	Posted on the Natural Resources Information Portal Website and two information forums Royal Canadian Legion Branch 238 Super 8 by Wyndham Kenora	November 30, 2023 to January 29, 2024.	~6 at Royal Canadian Legion Branch 238 Ear Falls ~8 Super 8 by Wyndham Kenora	6* 3 arrived after comment period	Yes – mailed October 31, 2023	Yes- Sioux Lookout - Wawatay News on Friday November 17, 2023, Kenora Miner and News Thursday November 2, 2023	Yes Facebook and Twitter post 7 days before Start of consultation
<b>Stage 5</b> Inspection of MNR-Approved Plan								

# Desired Forest and Benefits Meetings – Summary

## 2024-2034 Whiskey Jack Forest Management Plan

---

### Introduction

The Kenora MNRF District hosted a series of desired forest and benefits (DFB) meetings with Planning Team members, plan advisors, LCC members, and First Nation and Métis community representatives. The purpose of these meetings was to inform participants of the background information and to provide a forum for participants to share their respective interests in the management of the forest. The meeting provided input for the development of objectives, indicators and desirable levels by:

- (a) identifying local desired forest and benefits;
- (b) reviewing management objectives, indicators, desirable levels, and targets in the current FMP;
- (c) reviewing indicators and target achievement from the year five management unit annual report for the current FMP; and
- (d) reviewing management objectives and indicators from the FMPM and forest management guides.

Location	Date	Attendees
Microsoft teams	June 16 <sup>th</sup> , 2021	19
Virtual via Zoom	June 24 <sup>th</sup> , 2021	15
Microsoft teams	June 22 <sup>nd</sup> , 2021	10
Virtual via Zoom	June 30 <sup>th</sup> , 2021	11
Microsoft teams	September 15 <sup>th</sup> , 2021	15
Virtual via Zoom	September 22 <sup>nd</sup> , 2021	15

### Results:

After consideration, the consensus of the task team and Planning Team was that one new objective and indicator described below was required to be included in the FMP.

Management Objective: Blueberry Production

Description: To harvest trees from candidate areas on the Whiskey Jack Forest for a local Indigenous community to establish blueberry production areas.

Indicator: Blueberry production areas identified for harvest.

Many other desired forest & benefits comments presented are best addressed at the proposed operations stage of FMP development and it will be key to keep these results and Task Team recommendations in mind during the development of the FMP.

The table and points below are a summary of information gathered and points discussed for the Desired forest and benefits meetings.

**Whiskey Jack Forest 2024-2034 Forest Management Plan  
Summary of Desired Forest & Benefits Meetings Comments**

Stages of Forest Management Plan (FMP) Preparation:  
 Stage 2: Long-Term Management Direction (LTMD)  
 Stage 3: Proposed Operations  
 Stage 4: Draft Plan

#	Topic:	General Comment:	How Addressed in FMP:
1	Indigenous Engagement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Are there any projects or activities planned to increase engagement of Treaty #3 communities during plan development?</li> <li>- Should FMP development be delayed past pandemic timelines?</li> </ul>	<p><u>Consultation:</u> Miisun and MNRF undertake many meetings and will engage with any community as requested. MNRF invites communities to have a representative on the Planning Team, and undertakes the Indigenous Consultation Process. Customized Consultation Approach is offered and implemented when requested (as may occur for this FMP). Covid has been a challenge for all.</p> <p>MNRF has received better engagement from communities over the past year, as compared to previous plans. MNRF continues to engage and communicate with communities according to the FMPM consultation schedule, while trying to accommodate all communication requests and any Customized Consultation Approaches.</p> <p><u>Stage 2: LTMD</u> - In addition to communication and consultation activities, the FMP will include a management objective for Indigenous Engagement. The indicator used for objective achievement is drafted for Stage 2: LTMD in Table FMP-10, and assessed prior to Stage 4: Draft Plan.</p>
2	Traditional Rights Acknowledgement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The MNRF hasn't made an acknowledgement and recognition of the rights of specific Indigenous communities' rights on this forest.</li> <li>- Our rights to harvest in the forest are recognized and we haven't seen this written anywhere in the meeting materials to date.</li> </ul>	<p>The Forest Management Planning Manual (2020) describes an approach for working with First Nation and Métis communities to support their involvement in the forest management planning process in a manner that respects Aboriginal and treaty rights. This assists the Crown with considering specific and individual concerns that communities have and supports in addressing its duty to consult obligations. Consultation and involvement of First Nation and Métis communities during the forest management planning process involves providing an opportunity for communities to raise concerns or potential impacts to Aboriginal and treaty rights.</p>
3	Traditional Rights - Hunting Opportunities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- We need to be reconciled with in some paid capacity because the timber harvest will force us to go and buy meat. People have to be compensated for this and they haven't been.</li> </ul>	<p>During the development of a forest management plan, the Planning Team considers input from First Nation and Métis communities on how the manipulation of forest cover and other forestry operations can impact Aboriginal or treaty rights, and whether measures can be taken to avoid, minimize, mitigate and/or improve impacts. Information or concerns raised that are outside of the scope of the Forest Management Plan/Planning Team, will be recorded and addressed through the appropriate means.</p>



**Whiskey Jack Forest 2023-2033 Forest Management Plan  
Summary of Desired Forest & Benefits Meetings Comments**

Stages of Forest Management Plan (FMP) Preparation:  
 Stage 2: Long-Term Management Direction (LTMD)  
 Stage 3: Proposed Operations  
 Stage 4: Draft Plan

#	Topic:	General Comment:	How Addressed in FMP:
4	FMP Planning Process - Harvest Zone	- Is FMP planning being conducted with agreement from Grassy Narrows, in their traditional area? (with respect to potential moratorium on harvesting for portion of forest).	<u>Out of scope of FMP:</u> District will identify to the FMP Planning Team which area will not be eligible for harvesting during this FMP period. It will be identified in the strategic planning as a Strategic Management Zone.
5	Forest Sustainability (No harvest zone)	- Worried about commercial forestry overharvesting the rest of the forest.	<u>Stage 2: LTMD</u> - The 2023 FMP's LTMD Available Harvest Area will be calculated considering that the no harvest zone is not available. The total harvest volume will be controlled to ensure that harvest for the long-term (100 years) may fluctuate based on forest condition, but is sustainable in the harvest zone.
6	Forest Renewal and Herbicide Use	<p>- Indigenous community representatives / community members expressed opposition to the use of herbicides on their traditional area, and they do promote the use of other means to control vegetation or competition of conifers.</p> <p>- Support for keeping herbicide as a tool applied in areas where needed to meet other management objectives (e.g. to maintain or increase conifer forest where broadleaf competition is a problem).</p> <p>- Support to keep herbicide as a necessary tool for forest renewal and want to keep in the available "toolbox".</p> <p>- Limited backpack herbicide application may be better than aerial spray.</p> <p>- Don't want available harvest to go down as a result of lack of herbicide use (Social and Economic benefit).</p> <p>- Consider alternate renewal methods in lieu of herbicide use (e.g. larger planting stock)</p>	<p>The current 2012 FMP has 30 ha backpack herbicide spray, and no aerial spray.</p> <p><u>Stage 2: LTMD</u> - strategic modelling renewal assumptions must be consistent with the management decision and expected renewal results (e.g. no herbicides used or limited herbicide use will result in different conifer renewal success rates (Table FMP-5), and have different associated renewal costs).</p> <p>- The LTMD forest renewal projections will be consistent with the silvicultural and herbicide strategy (strategic modelling inputs and results)</p> <p>- Whether herbicide is used, or not, will impact potential future forest types regenerated and may impact timing or level of BLG objective indicator achievement.</p> <p><u>Stage 3: Planned Operations</u> - includes planned harvest, renewal and tending (herbicide) areas (Tables FMP-12 and FMP-17).</p> <p>- Some prompt planting done (sometimes without prior site preparation), and some larger planting stock is used. These practices will continue to be considered on a limited basis for appropriate sites.</p> <p><u>Plan Implementation:</u> Any activities involving herbicides must follow the provincial legislation/regulations, and the approved and registered herbicide label directions for herbicide use.</p>

**Whiskey Jack Forest 2023-2033 Forest Management Plan  
Summary of Desired Forest & Benefits Meetings Comments**

Stages of Forest Management Plan (FMP) Preparation:  
 Stage 2: Long-Term Management Direction (LTMD)  
 Stage 3: Proposed Operations  
 Stage 4: Draft Plan

#	Topic:	General Comment:	How Addressed in FMP:
7		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Support for leaving poplar to grow (no herbicide or tending) as it can be harvested sooner than conifer species, and there is a local mill that primarily uses poplar (Social and Economic benefit).</li> <li>- Concerns about the use of insecticide on the forests.</li> <li>-Feel that spraying is unhealthy and wouldn't go into sprayed areas for several years to pick berries.</li> <li>- All of us are against pesticide (herbicide) use but do understand that sometimes it needs to be done. Would appreciate different uses for vegetation management other than herbicides.</li> <li>- General support for prompt regeneration of forest.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-There is a provincial forest pest monitoring program that monitors forest pest activities and informs pest management Plans prior to severe forest mortality occurring.</li> <li>-The Insect Pest Management Plan is a separate FMP that goes through its own consultation process, outside the Whiskey Jack 2023 FMP development process. Information regarding the past Jack Pine Budworm Insect Pest Management Plan will be forwarded on to the concerned parties.</li> </ul>
8	Fire Breaks, and Forest Renewal (promoting hardwood regeneration)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The beneficial fire prevention qualities of hardwood species (poplar, birch) were discussed. Higher combustibility of conifer and older forests were also noted.</li> <li>- Can hardwood be considered and promoted around communities for a fire break (Wabauskang in particular)?</li> <li>- Can the FMP support the Fire Protection Plan for a community?</li> </ul>	<p><u>Customized Consultation Approach</u> - discuss Indigenous community suggestions for nearby harvest (based on the community fire protection plan)</p> <p><u>Stage 3: Planned Operations</u> - Planned harvest areas can include specific areas to harvest and regenerate to assist with fire breaks (Tables FMP-12 harvest area, FMP-17 renewal). Changing current forest types to less combustible forest types may take several 10-year FMPs to implement, and can be considered while balancing overall objective achievement.</p>

**Whiskey Jack Forest 2023-2033 Forest Management Plan  
Summary of Desired Forest & Benefits Meetings Comments**

Stages of Forest Management Plan (FMP) Preparation:  
 Stage 2: Long-Term Management Direction (LTMD)  
 Stage 3: Proposed Operations  
 Stage 4: Draft Plan

#	Topic:	General Comment:	How Addressed in FMP:
9	Red Pine & White Pine Forest Renewal, Forest Values, Social and Economic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- There is very limited red pine and white pine in Perrault Falls area, therefore desire to retain the red pine and white pine that is there (do not harvest it).</li> <li>- Support to preserve red pine and white</li> <li>- Noted that red pine primarily is planted (more than is harvested as objective is to increase area of red pine and white pine).</li> <li>- Small amount of red pine and white pine that is harvested is processed by local sawmills.</li> <li>- Concern for white pine mortality due to blister rust.</li> </ul>	<p>Stage 2: LTMD - Strategic modelling includes the silvicultural strategy to regenerate Red Pine and White Pine areas. Management objectives (Table FMP-10) include indicators for amount of Red Pine and White Pine forest unit area (PRW forest unit) and amount of Old Growth Red Pine and White Pine area. Provincial direction in the BLG requires an increase in PRW forest unit area during plan implementation and over the long-term.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- amount of LTMD projected PRW harvest area will be low, due to limited mature Red Pine and White Pine on the Whiskey Jack Forest.</li> </ul> <p>Stages 3-4: Planned Operations - Wildlife trees will be left in all harvest areas in accordance with the Stand and Site Guide. Incidental Red Pine and White Pine trees in other forest unit areas (not PRW forest unit) will be emphasized for retention/protection as wildlife trees.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harvest volumes and Wood utilization by mill will be planned, recognizing mill demand for Red Pine and White Pine.</li> <li>- Harvested PRW area will be regenerated to Red Pine (mostly) and White Pine in accordance with Silvicultural Ground Rules.</li> </ul>
10	Climate change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The province should be looking into forest management practices, because they are looking into everything else for climate change.</li> </ul>	<p>The Ontario government is using an adaptive management cycle for the forestry sector. As the science on climate change evolves and more data becomes available, provincial direction will be given to Planning Teams for future FMPs.</p> <p>Boreal Landscape Guide (BLG) direction (coarse filter, fine filter) provides for varied forest composition, structure and pattern on whole forest as expected under natural disturbance pattern. A diverse forest is expected to be more resilient to impacts of climate change.</p>

**Whiskey Jack Forest 2023-2033 Forest Management Plan  
Summary of Desired Forest & Benefits Meetings Comments**

Stages of Forest Management Plan (FMP) Preparation:  
 Stage 2: Long-Term Management Direction (LTMD)  
 Stage 3: Proposed Operations  
 Stage 4: Draft Plan

#	Topic:	General Comment:	How Addressed in FMP:
11	Wildlife Habitat - General	Is there flexibility in which cervids are managed in certain areas?	<p><u>Stage 2: LTMD</u> - Planning Team must follow the Cervid Ecological Zones guide (which cervids are to be emphasized in various zones). North of caribou continuous distribution line caribou must be emphasized. There is more flexibility in non-caribou zone to emphasize moose or deer in specific areas.</p> <p>Boreal Landscape Guide (BLG) direction (coarse filter, fine filter) accounts for broad wildlife habitat on whole forest as expected under natural disturbance pattern. Cervid emphasis areas are identified as one type of operational management zones.</p> <p><u>Stages 3-4: Planned Operations</u> - Operations and forest access roads are planned in accordance cervid emphasis area direction BLG and Stand and Site Guide (SSG).</p>
12	Protections for Species At Risk (Caribou)	- Is caribou south of line being thrown under the bus?	<p><u>Stage 3 and 4: Planned Operations</u> - Some caribou occurrences have been recorded south of the caribou line. If a calving area is identified south of the line, it has an Area Of Concern (AOC) and doesn't allow any harvest during the calving season.</p>
13	Wildlife Habitat - Deer	- Can White Cedar be retained in Deer Yards for deer habitat and food?	<p><u>Stages 2-3-4: Planned Operations</u> - Deer Emphasis Area (DEA)(includes Deer Yards) are operational management zones in LTMD. DEA developed around favourable forest types like white cedar.</p>
14	Wildlife Habitat - Moose Emphasis Areas / Herbicide Use	<p>- Recent cutover areas providing moose browse should not be sprayed.</p> <p>- Support to limit the use of herbicide in moose emphasis areas</p>	<p><u>Stages 3-4: Planned Operations</u> - Forest renewal in Moose Emphasis Areas will be planned in accordance with current Stand and Site Guide direction to create or maintain specific proportion ranges of three moose habitat types, and to limit herbicide use in MEAs.</p>

**Whiskey Jack Forest 2023-2033 Forest Management Plan  
Summary of Desired Forest & Benefits Meetings Comments**

Stages of Forest Management Plan (FMP) Preparation:  
 Stage 2: Long-Term Management Direction (LTMD)  
 Stage 3: Proposed Operations  
 Stage 4: Draft Plan

#	Topic:	General Comment:	How Addressed in FMP:
15	Wildlife Habitat - Moose Emphasis Areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Moose populations and habitat are very important to Indigenous communities. Support was expressed for moose habitat management.</li> <li>- Indigenous community members and knowledge holders can provide information about local moose values.</li> <li>- General support for Moose Emphasis Areas</li> <li>- Avoid herbicide in these MEA areas</li> <li>- Especially since some of wildlife habitat criteria taken away, it is good to have moose emphasis areas. Any protection for wildlife is of value.</li> <li>- Desired to have a Moose Emphasis Area developed in the Perrault Falls area. Question of what size it would be?</li> </ul>	<p><u>Customized Consultation Approach</u> - include discussions on Indigenous knowledge and values</p> <p><u>Stage 2: LTMD</u> - Candidate MEAs being analyzed (around 10,000 ha in size) and attributes reviewed according to habitat and pattern direction in the Stand &amp; Site Guide for the whole WJF. Selection of FMP MEAs to occur from the candidate MEAs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- MEAs are operational zones and managed according to Stand and Site Guide direction.</li> <li>- strategic objective indicators for MEA habitat and young forest pattern are assessed for Plan Start 2023 and Plan End 2033 with planned operations.</li> <li>- Previous "Selected Species", including Moose, are now replaced with the Boreal Landscape Guide direction</li> </ul> <p><u>Stages 3-4: Planned Operations</u> - consultation on planned operations in MEAs (must consider Stand and Site Guide direction for moose habitat proportions and young forest pattern in MEAs).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- road use strategies for roads open/decommissioned in MEAs.</li> </ul>

**Whiskey Jack Forest 2023-2033 Forest Management Plan  
Summary of Desired Forest & Benefits Meetings Comments**

Stages of Forest Management Plan (FMP) Preparation:  
 Stage 2: Long-Term Management Direction (LTMD)  
 Stage 3: Proposed Operations  
 Stage 4: Draft Plan

#	Topic:	General Comment:	How Addressed in FMP:
16	Forest Access - Moose Emphasis Areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Anything that protects the wildlife in a good way should be considered</li> <li>- would like to discuss road decommissioning further with constituents</li> <li>- Must communicate benefit to moose population, if road decommissioning undertaken (in Moose Emphasis Areas).</li> <li>- Support for road use strategies in Moose Emphasis Areas to limit road access to reduce hunting pressure.</li> <li>- Additional support for road removal/closure in areas where moose are evident.</li> <li>- Must consider leaving some forest access roads open for hunters and other forest users.</li> </ul>	<p><u>Public and Indigenous Consultation, Customized Consultation Approach</u> - include discussions on road use strategies (maintain or decommission)</p> <p><u>Stages 3-4: Planned Operations</u> - consultation on planned operations in MEAs (must consider Stand and Site Guide direction for moose habitat proportions and young forest pattern in MEAs).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- road use strategies for roads open/decommissioned in MEAs.</li> </ul>
17	Wildlife Habitat - Marten Habitat, Social and Economic Benefits	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Marten Trapping is a priority for Indigenous communities and other trappers.</li> <li>- want to ensure marten habitat remains available on the forest</li> </ul>	<p><u>Stage 2: LTMD</u> - The Boreal Landscape Guide provides direction for forest composition, structure and pattern that is meaningful as wildlife habitat.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- This BLG direction includes large landscape patches of mature and old forest (marten habitat).</li> <li>- The Boreal Landscape Guide replaces forest management direction previously included in the Forest Management Guidelines for the Provision of Marten Habitat.</li> </ul> <p><u>Stages 3-4: Planned Operations</u> - Harvest block layout, Area of Concern Planning and road use strategies are planned in accordance with known forest values and stakeholders. Conditions on Regular Operations, Conditions on Roads Landings and Aggregate Pits, or AOCs to protect identified values.</p>

**Whiskey Jack Forest 2023-2033 Forest Management Plan  
Summary of Desired Forest & Benefits Meetings Comments**

Stages of Forest Management Plan (FMP) Preparation:  
 Stage 2: Long-Term Management Direction (LTMD)  
 Stage 3: Proposed Operations  
 Stage 4: Draft Plan

#	Topic:	General Comment:	How Addressed in FMP:
18	Harvest-To-Shore / Landscape Pattern	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Will cut to shore be close to moose aquatic feeding areas? What will that do to the moose populations?</li> <li>- Would like to see protections in place for Moose Aquatic Feeding Areas (MAFA's)</li> <li>- Songbird habitat should be maintained in riparian areas close to shore.</li> </ul>	<p><u>Stages 3-4: Planned Operations</u> - Known MAFAs (whole forest) and summer thermal cover (in MEAs) are considered during operational planning and application of AOCs (water quality).</p> <p>Songbirds - BLG indicators cover many habitats for songbirds. Riparian zone AOCs will be developed for water quality, SSG provides guidance for harvest-to-shore opportunities. Conditions on Regular Operations in FMP for areas outside AOCs.</p>
19	Forestry Road Decommissioning / Social and Economic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Roads should be decommissioned after logging.</li> <li>- Must also leave some access roads open for hunters and other forest users.</li> <li>- Would like to see consideration for the level of road decommissioning in areas of public interest on the forest. Understand that higher levels of decommissioning activities may be needed if there are Ecological considerations. For example, in moose emphasis areas.</li> <li>- Barriers don't work – people just drive around them. There needs to be more policing to prevent people from accessing these areas.</li> </ul>	<p><u>Stage 2: LTMD</u> - 20-year Primary roads planning occurs, including primary road use strategies (typically no decommissioning of primary roads).</p> <p><u>Stages 3-4: Planned Operations</u> - Road Planning includes road use strategies for Primary, Branch and Operational roads. Roads typically remain open only while needed for forest management purposes. Existing and new road construction is identified, along with identification of any roads planned for decommissioning in the 10-year plan period (Table FMP-18). Road decommissioning typically only occurs after forest renewal activities are complete.</p> <p><u>Out of Scope:</u> formal road closures are done under the Public Lands Act, not within FMP decisions or approvals.</p>

**Whiskey Jack Forest 2023-2033 Forest Management Plan  
Summary of Desired Forest & Benefits Meetings Comments**

Stages of Forest Management Plan (FMP) Preparation:  
 Stage 2: Long-Term Management Direction (LTMD)  
 Stage 3: Proposed Operations  
 Stage 4: Draft Plan

#	Topic:	General Comment:	How Addressed in FMP:
20	Forest Access Roads to Support Indigenous Traditional Activities	Road access is needed to support many Indigenous traditional activities: - Healthy Recreation Opportunities - Blueberry Harvesting - Access to Fishing - Grouse Hunting - Moose and Deer Hunting - Access to Traplines - Mushroom Harvesting - Gathering	<u>Stage 2: LTMD</u> - 20-year Primary roads planning occurs, including primary road use strategies (typically no decommissioning of primary roads).  <u>Stages 3-4: Planned Operations</u> - Road Planning includes road use strategies for Primary, Branch and Operational roads. Roads typically remain open only while needed for forest management purposes. Existing and new road construction is identified, along with identification of any roads planned for decommissioning in the 10-year plan period (Table FMP-18). Road decommissioning typically only occurs after forest renewal activities are complete. - road access will be considered during selection of any candidate blueberry production area. -An objective for blueberry production areas will be added into the FMP most current version below.

Management Objective	Indicator	Plan Start Level	Desirable Level	Timing of Assessment	Target (by Plan End)	(For Information - not in FMP-10) Source of Desirable Level
<b>11. Blueberry Production</b>  To harvest trees from candidate areas on the Whiskey Jack Forest for a local Indigenous community to establish blueberry production areas.	<b>(11a) Blueberry production areas identified for harvest</b>		Identify two (2) candidate blueberry production areas for harvest in the 10-year plan period.	(2) Completion of operational planning (4) Annual Reports for Year 5 and final year of plan implementation	Same as desirable level	A local Indigenous community identified blueberry production areas as being a desired forest and benefit for this Whiskey Jack Forest 2023 FMP. Identification and harvesting of suitable areas according to this FMP will facilitate the establishment and use by a local Indigenous community for social and economic benefits.



**Whiskey Jack Forest 2023-2033 Forest Management Plan  
Summary of Desired Forest & Benefits Meetings Comments**

Stages of Forest Management Plan (FMP) Preparation:  
 Stage 2: Long-Term Management Direction (LTMD)  
 Stage 3: Proposed Operations  
 Stage 4: Draft Plan

#	Topic:	General Comment:	How Addressed in FMP:
21	Forestry Roads (in the No harvest zone)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- In the no harvest zone, will there be maintenance of forestry roads and bridges? What is being planned?</li> <li>- How about deteriorating bridges?</li> </ul>	<p>MNRF: Forest access roads are being supported by active forestry and this is a downside when no forestry activity happens in such a large portion of the unit. We are trying to hold on to main corridors in the WJF and in the absence of forestry the road network will continue to shrink. There aren't funds available to maintain roads on Crown land in the absence of forestry.</p> <p>MNRF: This year there is some money set aside for flights for liabilities on the WJF. We will continue monitoring the road network and continue to maintain water crossings and bridges. But there is a lot of infrastructure in the WJF that we cannot hold onto.</p>
22	Social and Economic - Wood Supply	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Need to look at any tools to maintain forest area and not lose any jobs (local mills and tourism operations that rely on the WJF).</li> </ul>	<p><u>Stage 2: LTMD</u> - (Considerations for Forest Renewal and Herbicide Use listed above) Considered in objective indicator achievement and projected harvest volumes for each 10-year period. Short (10-years) and longer-term (20-100 years) wood supply targets are included in LTMD strategic modelling to manage harvest volumes through time (while also balancing other management objectives).</p> <p><u>Stages 3-4: Planned Operations</u> - planned harvest area and wood supply to mills, protection of tourism values (Area of Concern Planning) and associated road use strategies.</p>
23	Social and Economic - Jobs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Identified as a priority for one Indigenous community.</li> <li>- Want to have a timber source from WJF for community sawmill (Perrault Falls area) to retain employment</li> </ul>	<p><u>Stage 2: LTMD</u> - Initial preferred harvest areas identified, as well as optional harvest area. Ensure sufficient area is identified to satisfy wood supply commitments to the sawmill and mills with wood supply commitments.</p> <p><u>Stages 3-4: Planned Operations</u> - Planned harvest area and harvest volume will be identified, and wood projected for utilization by specific mills in accordance with current wood supply commitments (includes the local sawmill and other commitment holders, as well as any additional "Open Market" volumes).</p>

**Whiskey Jack Forest 2023-2033 Forest Management Plan  
Summary of Desired Forest & Benefits Meetings Comments**

Stages of Forest Management Plan (FMP) Preparation:  
 Stage 2: Long-Term Management Direction (LTMD)  
 Stage 3: Proposed Operations  
 Stage 4: Draft Plan

#	Topic:	General Comment:	How Addressed in FMP:
24	First Nation and Métis engagement / Social and Economic Benefit	<p>- Would like to see First Nation and Métis communities in or adjacent to the Forest Management Unit benefit from the implementation activities of the FMP.</p> <p>- One Indigenous community identified that they are not seeing any benefits from the forest. There is no revenue resource sharing. They are not receiving contracting benefits from companies or the Crown. Harvesting is not a benefit; it is an inherent right.</p> <p>- One Indigenous community identified harvesting firewood as a priority (Wood Supply, Road Access)</p>	<p><u>Stages 3-4: Planned Operations</u> - Planned harvest area and harvest volume will be identified, and wood projected for utilization by specific mills in accordance with current wood supply commitments.</p> <p>- who undertakes the harvest, renewal or road construction/maintenance contracts is outside the scope of the FMP.</p> <p>- opportunities for harvesting fuelwood will be considered when identifying preferred areas for harvest in the FMP.</p> <p><u>Plan Implementation:</u> Fuel wood areas are identified in each Annual Work Schedule.</p>
25	Social and Economic - Blueberry Production and Harvesting, Forest Access	<p>- Interest was expressed in how and where blueberries may be produced (suitable access required). One Indigenous community has worked on a blueberry suitability model and will discuss this during their Customized Consultation Process.</p>	<p>For any Indigenous communities:  <u>Customized Consultation Approach</u> - include discussions on candidate blueberry production areas.</p> <p><u>Stage 2: LTMD</u> - Miisun can assist with a GIS sort for suitable blueberry production areas based in community criteria.</p> <p><u>Stages 3-4: Planned Operations</u> - If a candidate area is selected by the community, the Planning Team can plan for its harvest (without forest renewal), with associated road use strategy to ensure continuing road access.</p>

**Whiskey Jack Forest 2023-2033 Forest Management Plan  
Summary of Desired Forest & Benefits Meetings Comments**

Stages of Forest Management Plan (FMP) Preparation:  
Stage 2: Long-Term Management Direction (LTMD)  
Stage 3: Proposed Operations  
Stage 4: Draft Plan

#	Topic:	General Comment:	How Addressed in FMP:
26	Forest Values - Water Quality Protection, Protection of Fish Habitat	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Identified priority for Indigenous community members</li> <li>- Support for buffers of timber being left adjacent to waterbodies, or keep harvest blocks away from the water.</li> </ul>	<p><u>Stages 1-2-3-4:</u> (throughout plan development and plan implementation) values identification by public and Indigenous communities welcome, and MNRF surveys undertaken.</p> <p><u>Stage 2: LTMD</u> - Management objectives includes an indicator for compliance with water quality and fish habitat Area of Concern prescriptions.</p> <p><u>Stages 3-4: Planned Operations</u> - harvest block layout and Area of Concern planning. If harvest-to-shore is considered, the direction from the Stand and Site Guide must be followed. Otherwise variable reserve area adjacent to waterbodies is not planned for harvest (Stand and Site Guide direction based on water type and/or slope of land adjacent to the waterbody).</p>
27	Harvest-To-Shore / Landscape Pattern	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Support for harvest close to the water in certain locations where it can be done in an environmentally sound manner. It would more closely mimic the landscape pattern of natural disturbances.</li> <li>- Support for buffers of timber being left adjacent to waterbodies</li> <li>- Don't want harvesting to shore on lakes</li> <li>- Support for harvest close to the water in certain locations where it can be done in an environmentally sound manner. It would more closely mimic the landscape pattern of natural disturbances.</li> <li>- Support for buffers of timber being left adjacent to waterbodies.</li> </ul>	<p><u>Stages 3-4: Planned Operations</u> - Planned harvest block layout, and Area Of Concern planning around values (including areas around waterbodies), road use planning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Stand and Site Guide direction must be followed for any harvest-to-shore areas (limited criteria for locations and amount).</li> <li>- Stakeholders that have concerns about the aesthetics can also comment on proposed operations where cut to shore is prescribed and the Planning Team canconsider what appropriate balance of objectives for that particular area is.</li> </ul>

**Whiskey Jack Forest 2023-2033 Forest Management Plan  
Summary of Desired Forest & Benefits Meetings Comments**

Stages of Forest Management Plan (FMP) Preparation:  
 Stage 2: Long-Term Management Direction (LTMD)  
 Stage 3: Proposed Operations  
 Stage 4: Draft Plan

#	Topic:	General Comment:	How Addressed in FMP:
28	Social and Economic - Remote Tourism, Aesthetic Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Support for retaining remoteness (not seeing a harvest block and not hearing harvest activities)</li> <li>- Will there be harvesting near Red Deer Lake? Will there be opportunity for input if harvesting is considered in the area?</li> <li>- Remoteness in Red Deer Lake / Farlane Lake area and adjacent lake is valued (concern with seeing or hearing harvest, and road safety)</li> <li>- Need additional consultation if operations near lakes are being considered, or if operations are proposed between the lakes and the road (noise concern).</li> </ul>	<p><u>Stage 1 and throughout plan development</u> - Values identification and direct contact with Resource-based Tourism Operators (RBTOs).</p> <p><u>Stages 1-2-3-4:</u> Public and Indigenous consultation</p> <p><u>Stage 2: LTMD</u> - identification of operational management zones and initial preferred and optional harvest areas. Whether Red Deer Lake area is eligible for harvest activities will be identified at this stage.</p> <p><u>Stages 3-4: Planned Operations</u> - Planned harvest and block planning, AOC planning (riparian, highway buffers, etc.), planned road construction, and road use strategies. Can consider harvest timing restriction (fall to spring) and operational block layout planning to mitigate impact.</p>
29		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Want quicker regeneration (replant) of any harvest areas near remote areas.</li> <li>- Would like to see considerations for cottager's and tourism operators in areas above the manual requirement.</li> <li>- Can a buffer be left around the highway/roads to prevent folks from seeing clearcuts ?</li> <li>- buffer would provide cover for moose.</li> </ul>	

**Whiskey Jack Forest 2023-2033 Forest Management Plan  
Summary of Desired Forest & Benefits Meetings Comments**

Stages of Forest Management Plan (FMP) Preparation:  
Stage 2: Long-Term Management Direction (LTMD)  
Stage 3: Proposed Operations  
Stage 4: Draft Plan

#	Topic:	General Comment:	How Addressed in FMP:
30	Indigenous Forest Values / Blueberry Production	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Want enhancement of values (medicinal plants, blueberry production) and forest access (for blueberry harvesting).</li> <li>- protection for traditional medicine sites</li> <li>- Have consideration for White Cedar as it has importance to First Nation and Métis communities in or adjacent to the FMU</li> </ul>	<p><u>Customized Consultation Approach</u> and</p> <p><u>Stages 1-2-3-4:</u> Values identification (public, Indigenous and MNRF surveys). MNRF generated values maps updated for each stage of plan preparation, and during plan implementation.</p> <p><u>Stage 3-4: Planned Operations</u> - Can work with the community to identify forest values and candidate blueberry production areas, and plan operations including road access strategies, to protect or enhance specific Indigenous values.</p>
31	Forest Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Identified large heron rookery in Perrault Falls area (to be confirmed on values maps) and want protection for this rookery.</li> <li>- Noted the importance of stick nest surveys to identify locations (values mapping) in various forest types, including mature jack pine (Great Blue Heron rookery).</li> <li>- Identified nests need protection.</li> <li>- Would like to ensure that ecological values are receiving the best protection possible and are using the best available science to protect the feature.</li> </ul>	<p><u>Stages 1-2-3-4:</u> Values identification (public, Indigenous and MNRF surveys). MNRF generated values maps updated for each stage of plan preparation, and during plan implementation.</p> <p><u>Stages 3-4: Planned Operations</u> - Area of Concern (AOC) planning around identified values occurs, as well as refinements to harvest block layout. AOC planning may include prescriptions for harvest, renewal and tending activities, as well conditions for use of existing or new roads or aggregate pits in the AOC.</p> <p>- If not already considered in AOC prescriptions, additional protection for values encountered during operations are identified in FMP text in Conditions on Regular Operations and Conditions on Roads, Landings and Aggregate Pits.</p>
32	Social Economic - Wood Utilization, Fuelwood	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Upset seeing large slash piles or decked timber not being used.</li> <li>- Was wondering if areas can be used for fuelwood.</li> <li>- want areas and road access to harvest fuelwood</li> </ul>	<p><u>Stage 2, 3 and 4 of FMP development:</u> - opportunities for harvesting fuelwood will be considered when identifying preferred areas for harvest in the FMP.</p> <p><u>Plan Implementation:</u> Fuel wood areas are also identified in each annual work schedule.</p> <p>- It could be a compliance issue if there is a certain amount of unutilized fiber left on the block.</p>
33	Compliance concerns (cut to shore)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- If an individual is out moose hunting, can they bring pictures to MNRF where a company has gone right to the lake? Will something be done?</li> </ul>	<p>If the MNRF is given pictures of any issues, they will review them and assess if it is a compliance issue or in accordance with the FMP.</p>

**Whiskey Jack Forest 2023-2033 Forest Management Plan  
Summary of Desired Forest & Benefits Meetings Comments**

Stages of Forest Management Plan (FMP) Preparation:  
Stage 2: Long-Term Management Direction (LTMD)  
Stage 3: Proposed Operations  
Stage 4: Draft Plan

#	Topic:	General Comment:	How Addressed in FMP:
n/a	Respect for way of life, biodiversity and reconciliation within the current no harvest area	<p>An Indigenous community shared the following desired forest and benefits that would apply specifically to the current no harvest area within the Whiskey Jack Forest:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Respect for community self determination and for rights</li> <li>• Maintaining the community way of life</li> <li>• Hunting, fishing, trapping, berry picking, medicine harvesting, camping,</li> <li>• Healing of people through land based activities and land based sanctuary</li> <li>• Tourism and recreation</li> <li>• Preventing further mercury impacts</li> <li>• Scientific studies and monitoring</li> <li>• community non-extractive livelihood including guiding, monitoring, access maintenance, guardians, eco-tourism,</li> <li>• Maintenance and restoration of access roads required for the practice of Treaty rights</li> </ul> <p><u>Reconciliation</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restoration and remediation of the forest and water towards its natural state</li> <li>• Restoration of wildlife populations to their former health including moose, caribou, and pine marten</li> </ul> <p><u>Biodiversity</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Healthy wildlife and fisheries</li> <li>• Climate change mitigation and adaptation</li> <li>• Firewood and cabin building materials for ANA members</li> </ul>	NDMNRF is undertaking a re-assessment of the no harvest area in a process outside of the FMP which is intended to inform an approach for the area in the contemplated 2023-2033 FMP.

### **Forest Management Plan Consideration**

It is the intent of the Planning Team for the 2024-2034 Whiskey Jack Forest Management Plan to use the results included in this summary, where reasonable and feasible, as guiding principles in: the development of Forest Management Plan Objectives, Desirable Levels, and Targets; Assessment of Objective Achievement for the Proposed Long-Term Management Direction, and; the Planning of Proposed Operations.

Comment Number	Party Number	Comment by Party	Affiliation	Concerns/Comments	Respondent	Response/Action
1	1	1	Cottage Owner	Expressed interest in an area that borders the WJF and the Kenora FMUs.	Mitchell Legros	For the WJF stakeholder was interested in the Red Deer Lake Area. Stakeholder was already aware of the separate process that is outside the scope of the FMP that will provide the 2023-2033 planning team their available area for the WJF. Forester informed her that the best time to contribute comments on specific allocations will be at the public review of stage 2, stage 3 and stage 4 of the FMP.
2	1	1	Cottage Owner	Concerns about logging near the Red Deer lake area.	Mitchell Legros	Forester notified stakeholder that the planning team currently doesn't know where logging will occur on the forest in the 2023-2033 FMP or if the Red Deer lake area would even be available for harvest. Stakeholder was concern and asked about where logging could occur in the current plan. Forester committed to mailing a map of the area to the stakeholder that shows where logging is permitted on the forest. Map was put in the mail on 07/08/2021.
3	2	1	Cottage Owner	Concern that the new forest management plan will propose to harvest on Red Deer Lake and Hike Lake again, as did the 2012 - 2022 plan.	Mitchell Legros	Forester notified stakeholder that the planning team currently doesn't know where logging will occur on the forest in the 2023-2033 FMP or if the Red Deer or Hike lake area would even be available for harvest. Forester let stakeholder know that decisions made in the last FMP don't work as precedent for future FMP's. But he will certainly relay the concern to the planning team.  The Forester let the stakeholder know that the first time the 2023-2033 FMP will be able to show the area of harvest available is tentatively scheduled for Thursday, November 11, 2021 (Stage Two: Review of Proposed Long-Term Management Direction).
4	4	1	Cottage Owner	Concerns about wood utilization and burn piles left unburned. Locations that were provided to me were blocks up the Fairwell Bay road, block near Scot Lake and a block 14 km up the Windfall road. Request that someone from the NDMNRF with expertise and authority regarding compliance come up to the area and visit some of these sites with the stakeholders	Mitchell Legros	On Tuesday this week I had a call regarding concerns about wood utilization and burn piles left unburned. Locations that were provided to me were blocks up the Fairwell Bay road, block near Scot Lake and a block 14 km up the Windfall road I have received a few emails about old burn piles that are remaining.  There was a request that someone from the NDMNRF with expertise and authority regarding compliance come up to the area and visit some of these sites with the stakeholders. I have committed to relay this request to the district supervisors.
5	5	1	Cottage Owner	Upset with planned harvest down sleepy dog road in current FMP and has concerns about unburned piles left.	Mitchell Legros	Committed to following up with district supervisors regarding the utilization issues and planned harvest areas.
6	6	1	RBTO	Upset with planned harvest down sleepy dog road in current FMP and has concerns about unburned piles left. Also has concerns about the impact of climate change on the	Mitchell Legros	Committed to following up with district supervisors regarding the utilization issues and planned harvest areas. Provided a background on how the management guides account for impacts of climate change. Out lined the process for AOC development in planning teams.



Comment Number	Party Number	Comment by Party	Affiliation	Concerns/Comments	Respondent	Response/Action
				ecosystem and animals. There was also concern about with the protections in the stand and site guide for Heron Rookeries (DF&B in 2023 FMP).		
7	7	1	Cottage Owner	Upset with planned harvest down sleepy dog road in current FMP and has concerns about unburned piles left.	Mitchell Legros	Committed to following up with district supervisors regarding the utilization issues and planned harvest areas.  Would also like concerns carried forward into the 2023-2033 FMP
8	8	1	Stakeholder	Would like a map of the Major Amendment	Mitchell Legros	Map of Major amenement areas provided.
9	9	1	Cottage Owner	Upset with planned harvest down sleepy dog road in current FMP and has concerns about unburned piles left. Also has concerns about the impact of climate change on the ecosystem and animals. There was also concern about with the protections in the stand and site guide for Heron Rookeries (DF&B in 2023 FMP).	Mitchell Legros	Committed to following up with district supervisors regarding the utilization issues and planned harvest areas. Provided a background on how the management guides account for impacts of climate change. Out lined the process for AOC development in planning teams.
10	10	1	Cottage Owner	Upset with planned harvest down sleepy dog road in current FMP	Mitchell Legros	Committed to following up with district supervisors regarding the utilization issues and planned harvest areas.
11	11	1	Cottage Owner	Upset with planned harvest down sleepy dog road in current FMP	Mitchell Legros	Committed to following up with district supervisors regarding the utilization issues and planned harvest areas.
12	0				Mitchell Legros	Reached out to Party Numbers 1-11 letting them know planning for the FMP has restarted.
13	1	2	Cottage Owner	Has there been any discussion with Treaty 3 about planned/controlled burns? What are your thoughts as to their	Mitchell Legros	Planned/controlled burns are called prescribed burns in Ontario. Prescribed burns can be a useful tool to achieve specific forest management goals. Dryden's Matt Corbet does a good job outlining the advantages/challenges for using prescribed burns in a recent OPFA article see attached.  I cannot not comment about specific discussion with Treaty 3 in particular. However at the planning team and desired

Comment Number	Party Number	Comment by Party	Affiliation	Concerns/Comments	Respondent	Response/Action
				advantages?		forest and benefits there has been very little to no discussion about prescribe burns for this FMP. Discussion have focussed on creating Fire Breaks, and Forest Renewal (promoting hardwood regeneration).
14	0	2			Mitchell Legros	Reached out to Party Numbers 1-11 letting them know planning for the FMP stage 2 has started.
15	3	2	Cottage Owner	If I am reading the information correctly, it looks like the majority of the planned harvesting is towards the eastern side of Whiskey Jack Forest, far from Red Deer Lake. We are quite relieved to see this. Thank you so much. We really appreciate the public consultation process and how our concerns were heard and addressed.	Mitchell Legros	Correct there is no Preferred or Optional (aka Planned) harvest areas near Red Deer Lake being planned for in this FMP.
16	9	3	Cottage Owner	Thank you for sending me this information! have several questions and comments regarding the review of proposed long term management plan for the whiskey jack forest. Questions: Can we access the individual maps for this proposed period, the large map is divided into quadrant maps, I am trying to view these quadrant maps close up. What are 1 Km corridors for new primary roads all about? Comments: You are not giving us enough time to review your plans. I am on a metered network and am finding it time consuming and cumbersome to navigate the information. I am also	Mitchell Legros	Answers: The individual quadrant maps (known as operational maps) will be available at the next stage of planning, tentatively scheduled to start on July 25th, 2023. Stage 2 (the current FMP Stage for review) lays out the strategic direction for the forest and does not yet include specific harvest blocks. However, if you can identify particular areas that you have an interest in, we would like to hear about them and include them for consideration when planning proposed operations. For example, values like cabins or trails can receive Area of Concern (AOC) prescriptions that can protect them during harvest. Primary Road Corridors are areas where a primary road (typically higher-grade permanent roads) are planned for construction. These roads will be associated with areas where longer term (30+ years) of forestry operations are anticipated. Note that the entire area in the corridor will not be harvested. The 1 km wide corridor is to allow for operational flexibility when the road is being built (i.e. to avoid large obstacles or finding ideal locations for water crossings). The final road right-of-way will be ~15 meters wide. The Forest Management Planning Manual (FMPM) requires us to make Stage 2 products (The Long Term Management Direction or LTMD) available for public review for a minimum of 15 days. While there is a significant amount of information to review, as mentioned previously we can work with you directly to identify specific areas of interest and ensure they are considered during the next phase of planning. The next stage of planning, Stage 3: Review of Proposed Operations, will have more detailed maps available and will have a 30 day consultation period. Public information forums will be held at the Whiskey Jack Restaurant (tentative date August 15th) and the Kenora Super 8 (tentative date July 25th). We can arrange for a virtual discussion, a conversation on the phone, or you can come to the MNRF Kenora office where you can review the information.

Comment Number	Party Number	Comment by Party	Affiliation	Concerns/Comments	Respondent	Response/Action
				having difficulty on the main map distinguishing the two colors for "2024 optional areas" and "harvest and natural depletion 2002-2021"		
17	13	1	Cottage Owner	<p>Please include me in any information about the second stage planning information. I am interested in the reasoning for a 1 kilometer wide corridor needed for lumbering.</p> <p>The previous information was sent to me, by a neighbor, and I have reviewed it along with the maps. Look forward to attending your scheduled meeting in Perrault Falls</p>	Mitchell Legros	<p>Below is a link to the stage 2 information along with a link to the Road Supplementary documentation  Stage 2 information  Invitation To Participate (gov.on.ca)</p> <p>Road information  MU490_2024_LTMD_Supp Doc H - Road Planning.pdf</p> <p>I have also put an information piece below about Primary road corridors</p> <p>Primary Road Corridors are areas where a primary road (typically higher-grade permanent roads) are planned for construction. These roads will be associated with areas where longer term (30+ years) of forestry operations are anticipated. Note that the entire area in the corridor will not be harvested. The 1 km wide corridor is to allow for operational flexibility when the road is being built (i.e. to avoid large obstacles or finding ideal locations for water crossings). The final road right-of-way will be ~15 meters wide. There would need to be preferred or optional harvest allocations in the area for there to be a possibility for the area to be harvested. Additionally the amount of harvest is limited by the Available Harvest Area (AHA) the next stage of planning will be refining the preferred harvest area from stage 2 into planned harvest area that will be constrained by AHA.</p> <p>If you want to chat before the information forum we can arrange for a virtual discussion, a conversation on the phone, or you can come to the MNRF Kenora office where you can review the information products directly. Please reach out to Sam Hawken, management forester, by email at sam.hawken@ontario.ca or by telephone at (807) 456-2697 if you wish to stop by the Kenora Office.</p> <p>Please feel free to reach out to myself or Sam Hawken if you have any other questions or concerns.</p>
18	14	1	Cottage Owner	<p>I am writing in response to the WHISKEY JACK 2024 - 2034 FOREST MANAGEMENT PLAN.</p> <p>As a cottage owner and business owner in the Whiskey Jack Forest management area, I would appreciate being kept informed about the plans for this area. I am not against forestry, I am against some of the areas in the plan and the way</p>	Mitchell Legros	<p>Thank you for reaching out. Sam will add you to the MNRF District mailing list.</p> <p>Below is a link to the information for the plan in its current stage of consultation .</p> <p><a href="https://nrip.mnr.gov.on.ca/s/consultation-notice?language=en_US&amp;recordId=a0z3g000000z0WqAAI">https://nrip.mnr.gov.on.ca/s/consultation-notice?language=en_US&amp;recordId=a0z3g000000z0WqAAI</a></p> <p>Please feel free to reach out if you have any questions.</p>

Comment Number	Party Number	Comment by Party	Affiliation	Concerns/Comments	Respondent	Response/Action
				<p>the harvesting of the trees are done.</p> <p>I am writing to request that I be put on the mailing list for future information regarding this plan.</p>		
19	15	1	Cottage Owner	<p>I live in the area of Hwy 105 and I'm looking for some more information regarding the "REVIEW OF PROPOSED LONG-TERM MANAGEMENT DIRECTION WHISKEY JACK 2024 - 2034 FOREST MANAGEMENT PLAN". I can't seem to locate any information that explains in a clear way what the plan entails in terms of potential harvest locations. Could you please provide me with a direct link that will open to a file that would give me some meaningful information? I would appreciate being informed so that I can participate in discussions around the proposal. Thank you for your help with this, it's appreciated as the impact locally matters very much to those of us making our living up here.</p>	Mitchell Legros	<p>Thank you for reaching out. Attached are 2 documents that describe how we selected potential harvest locations (Called preferred and optional harvest) for the Long Term Management Direction. If you need clarification on the information we can arrange for a virtual discussion, a conversation on the phone, or you can come to the MNR Kenora office where you can review the information products directly. If you are interested, you can reach out to Sam Hawken, management forester, by email at sam.hawken@ontario.ca or by telephone at (807) 456-2697. Please feel free to reach out to myself or Sam Hawken if you have any other questions or concerns. MU490_2024_LTMD_MAP_SumFR_00 (2).pdf MU490_2024_LTMD_TXT_Eligibility_Criteria.pdf MU490_2024_LTMD_TXT_Rationale_for_Preferred_Harvest.pdf Below is link to the NRIP posting that comes down on the 30th <a href="https://nrip.mnr.gov.on.ca/s/consultation-notice?language=en_US&amp;recordId=a0z3g000000z0WqAAI">https://nrip.mnr.gov.on.ca/s/consultation-notice?language=en_US&amp;recordId=a0z3g000000z0WqAAI</a></p>
20	6	2	RBTO	<p>Concerns expressed over</p> <p>1. The consultation process for the FMP and Concerns about selection of harvesting</p>	Mitchell Legros	<p>Interim reply provided on 30th</p> <p>1. There are two more stages where there will be a 30 day and 60-day consultation period. The 3rd Stage for this FMP is known as Review of Proposed Operations and will have a 30-day consultation period associated with it. Stage 3 is tentatively scheduled to start on July 25th. At the next Planning Team meeting I'll bring your comment to the attention of the Planning Team and see if there is any other accommodations the planning team will consider at Stage 3 for yourself</p>

Comment Number	Party Number	Comment by Party	Affiliation	Concerns/Comments	Respondent	Response/Action
				<p>of trees not accounting for natural biodiversity.</p> <p>2. How forest management planning complies with other legislations.</p> <p>3. Concern about how we adapt with better information particularly protection of water methylmercury.</p> <p>4. Concerns about primary role corridors harvesting and stumpage fees and planning.</p> <p>5. Concerns over past logging practices.</p>		<p>and other stakeholders.</p> <p>2. Planning teams in the province of Ontario must follow the relevant forest management planning manuals and guides to develop forest management plans. these manuals and guides are developed in a manner that complies with federal provincial and other applicable regulations.</p> <p>3. There are specific protections in the Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales (often referred to as the Stand and Site Guide or SSG) that provide protection for over land flow of water into streams, lakes and ponds which protects the water feature from methylmercury</p> <p>4. The final road right-of-way will be ~15 meters wide. Stumpage is most commonly paid by the mill that receives the fiber. If the wood is used for other purposes such as corduroy than the license holder for the area would pay.</p> <p>5. I followed up with our service provider Miisun Integrated Resource Management Co. regarding the past utilization concerns. After discussing with our service provider my understanding is that the burn piles have been burned to the best of their abilities (&gt; or =75%) please note that it is not always feasible to burn all of slash piles due to operational constraints</p>
21	9		Cottage Owner	<p>How long does it take for a forest to return to its natural state after harvesting?</p> <p>With current weather conditions, heat, smoke, and drought the Forest is under a lot of stress. Trees are dropping their leaves and its not even July 1st. Should we really be harvesting and causing more stress to the forest?</p> <p>Are you not over harvesting a very small part of WJF?</p> <p>Will harvesting in this area not have a negative impact on the Cedar River Watershed?</p> <p>Areas of concern, Operational Map 48557 and 48556 I am very concerned of</p>	Sam Hawken	<p>Interm reply provided on 30th</p> <p>The Planning team recognizes that there are a multitude of users who have various intrinsic values relating to the forest. Optional areas in the LTMD are those areas that have been identified as meeting the criteria for potential harvest (i.e. meeting age, height, and/or stocking requirements). At this time, there are no preferred harvest blocks located adjacent to your property.</p> <p>Only once these sustainability targets are achieved do we begin planning our harvest around existing values (e.g. private property, trails, nests, waterways, etc.), which are primarily protected through the application of Areas of Concern (AOCs). In other instances where values may be unknown, such as trails and traps on traplines, stakeholders are made aware of all forest operations (both annually and when changes are made to the FMP or Annual Work Schedule [AWS]) and are notified/consulted with at all stages of planning and implementation.</p> <p>Most of our trees (primarily poplar, spruce, pine, and fir) will be fully mature at ~80 years, and can persist for longer depending on the site conditions that may favor a particular species (e.g. black spruce in a bog can sometimes live to over 200 years). However, mature forests are not a "final" state for a forest but a snapshot in time.</p> <p>Harvest area was pro-rated and reflects a natural level of disturbance. The remaining forest that is not available remains as a contributor to biodiversity for the area.</p>

Comment Number	Party Number	Comment by Party	Affiliation	Concerns/Comments	Respondent	Response/Action
				<p>the impact harvesting behind my property will affect this wild life.</p> <p>There are many items missing from MAP MU490 024 LTMD MAP ValRec.00.pdf</p>		
22	0				Mitchell Legros	There was a mailout being processed before your request to be added to the list. Attached is a digital copy of the letter sent out to stakeholders and below is link to the NRIP posting. <a href="https://nrrip.mnr.gov.on.ca/s/information-posting?language=en_US&amp;recordId=a2q3g000000Q36PAAS">https://nrrip.mnr.gov.on.ca/s/information-posting?language=en_US&amp;recordId=a2q3g000000Q36PAAS</a>
23	9	4	Cottage Owner	<p>Thank you for taking the time to both read and respond to my email. Unfortunately I will not be able to attend the Kenora meeting on July 25th, however I understand there is to be another meeting in Perrault Falls in August which I plan to attend. Why is the first meeting being held in Kenora, when the area of the Whiskey Jack Forrest and all its residents are so far from Kenora? Do I understand correctly that from July 25th we have 30 days to review the cutting areas with updated maps? Does this mean the operational maps will be on line for the public to view as of July 25th? With regards to MNRF using incomplete maps for stage 2 planning, how are concerned stake holders to make informed decisions on proposed cut areas</p>	Sam Hawken	<p>You are correct that there is going to be another information forum in August, which will be held on August 15th, from 4:00 to 8:00 pm at the Whiskey Jack Restaurant and Tavern in Perrault Falls. We have held a meeting in Kenora because we want to ensure we accommodate as many stakeholders as possible and, with a significant section of the operable area being within and adjacent to Kenora proper, we would be remiss to not hold a meeting in town. You are correct that there will be 30 days (from July 25th to August 24th) to review products of Stage 3: Proposed Operations. Historically there has been information forums in Kenora and Ear Falls, but this time Perrault Falls was chosen in place of Ear Falls to be closer to the heart of the 105 corridor. The information is available online at <a href="https://nrrip.mnr.gov.on.ca/s/consultationnotice?language=en_US&amp;recordId=a0z4X00000Qj6GbQAJ">https://nrrip.mnr.gov.on.ca/s/consultationnotice?language=en_US&amp;recordId=a0z4X00000Qj6GbQAJ</a> and can be reviewed at the information forum mentioned above or we can arrange to provide you this information digitally. From previous correspondence, it is my understanding that you are unable to come to Kenora because of your work commitments and have limited internet capacity to meet virtually or download the information; however I would be happy to mail you a USB stick with the information if it would be of assistance to you. If this agreeable to you, please provide me your address and I will send it to you directly. You asked about reviewing incomplete maps during stage 2 planning; these maps are a point in planning for landscape level modelling and are only part of the process for harvest selection which provide us for scoping of harvest areas for stage 3. As I mentioned above, stakeholders are given 30 days to review the blocks that have been selected for harvest for this stage. Please let me know if I can mail this information to you by providing your mailing address. I look forward to meeting and speaking with you on August 15th.</p>

Comment Number	Party Number	Comment by Party	Affiliation	Concerns/Comments	Respondent	Response/Action
				that we might not be completely knowledgeable on if the maps are not complete? When Optional areas in the LTMD are being brought into plan to become Cut areas, how long does this process take and how quickly are stakeholders notified and how much time do they have to voice concerns?		
24	9	5	Cottage Owner	<p>Nothing like submitting comments at the 11th hour.! First off I would like to say a huge thankyou to all those involved in the back scene and those who came out for putting on the information meeting last week at Whiskey Jack Restaurant in Perrault Falls. It was nice to be able to put a face to names and be able to ask questions and discuss logging in general.</p> <p>I understand the importance of logging on all fronts, the mills, the employment, the goods made for the public, the truck drivers etc, it is a huge economic industry for Canada. I would just like to see it done in a more pleasing aspect, where fewer trees are taken in an area, more left standing to nurture and protect the new</p>	Sam Hawken	<p>You mentioned that we should consider leaving more residual trees in harvest blocks. The Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales (2010) requires that we leave a minimum of 25 trees/ha as wildlife trees. As I've mentioned in previous emails, harvest patterns are meant to emulate fire behavior. Following a fire or other natural disturbance (e.g., windstorm), a combination of live, dead, and dying trees provide structure and special habitat features for wildlife. The structures and special habitat features preferred by different wildlife animals varies greatly. These residual trees, therefore, are retained during forest operations with the intent to provide structure and features beneficial to wildlife in general. While the Guide stipulates a minimum of 25 trees/ha, the Whiskey Jack FMP states that we retain greater-than 25 trees/ha. Furthermore, species like white and red pine are not harvested unless they make up greater than 40 percent of the harvest block, which can add to this number depending on if they are present in the harvest block.</p> <p>Regarding ORB (operational road boundary) 034 for block 24.534 (operational map 48557): the annual harvest area (AHA) is about 1,800 ha. In order to emulate fire, we are required to have harvest blocks of various sizes with the harvest covering a contiguous area that encapsulates the entire stand, so that it can be regenerated at the same time. Harvesting the block over several years would add to the fragmentation of the forest, which aggravates achieving landscape-level management goals (e.g. contiguous habitat for particular animals, age classes, and forest unit types), as well as prolong operations in that area which could become problematic for you and your neighbours. However, it is possible to schedule harvest in the off-season so that disturbance to fellow cottagers and business owners is limited.</p> <p>I hope this helps Dena. I look forward to continuing this conversation with you in the future as well as have you become an active participant on the Kenora Local Citizens' Committee (LCC)... stay tuned for your and Margaret's upcoming application.</p>

Comment Number	Party Number	Comment by Party	Affiliation	Concerns/Comments	Respondent	Response/Action
				<p>young seedlings trying to take hold. (May I suggest you all read "Finding The Mother Tree", by Suzanne Simard)</p> <p>Thank you Sam for providing me with the vast amount of information on the jump stick, I am very slowly working my way through it. The good part is it is not eating up all my data on my laptop now, many thanks!!</p> <p>With regards to the ten year plan for cuts in Whiskey Jack Forest, so far I have only had time to really study the area in my neighborhood, I hope to take a closer look at all the planned cuts in the next month or so.</p> <p>MY COMMENTS with regards to the plan pertain specifically to map 48557, in particular an area labelled ORB 034 , #24.534. From what I am understanding of this cut it is close to 200 ha. I am under the impression that annual cuts in the WJF are somewhere just over 600 ha. That means this one cut is approximately 1/3 of the years cut. Can this be made into 2 or 3 smaller cuts of the proposed area, leaving 2-3 years between cuts to allow the forest to</p>		



Comment Number	Party Number	Comment by Party	Affiliation	Concerns/Comments	Respondent	Response/Action
				start recovery leaving less of an impact on the local residents and with hopes less impact on the wildlife, in particular the Moose living in and around the area. Would you also consider harvesting this area in the late fall or winter to have less impact, less residents disrupted by noise and less local traffic for the logging workers.		
25	10	2	Cottage Owner	I live off Cottage Rd off of Sleep Dog Rd and would love to see this section of timber left uncut. There are a number of homes and cottages along with numerous resort that enjoy this forest. There have been so many times driving into the cabin that we see moose, bear, and other forest animals. I have been summering up here for over 30 years and to myself and family this is out wilderness get away. If the forest is cut that will take it all away, from the beauty and sound off of Hwy 105. It will take decades for it to be back. Block #24.534 is the forest off of Sleepy Dog Rd.	Sam Hawken	Thank you for taking the time to come out to the Whiskey Jack Forest Stage 3 Information Forum and provide your comments. Your participation in the planning process is invaluable in helping us create a sustainable forest management plan that balances the social, economic, and environmental needs of the present and future generations who use the forests of Ontario. I appreciate your concerns with harvest and the potential impacts they may have on the forest. Through our preparation of the Forest Management Plan (FMP), the interdisciplinary planning team members take into account wildlife habitat through the implementation of various AOC (areas of concern) prescriptions, as well as stand and landscape level modeling, in order to minimize and even negate negative impacts of harvest. You stated that you enjoy seeing wildlife when you drive to your cabin and are concerned that the harvest of block 24.534 will negatively impact their habitat. Wildlife in the boreal forest need both mature and immature forest as they have become adapted to a disturbance-driven environment. Our harvest planning is meant to emulate these disturbance patterns all while maintaining the structure (different age classes), composition (different tree species) and pattern (the arrangement of both of composition and structure) across the landscape. By doing this, we accommodate both the food sources found in young stands (e.g. for moose and bears) and thermal cover or nesting habitat in mature stands (e.g. deer and raptors, respectively). As this particular stand progresses through regeneration to maturity, it will provide browse for some animals and preferred habitat for others; our careful planning efforts will ensure that as this stand continues to grow, there will be other mature stands in the vicinity to guarantee all various habitat needs are met. Thank you again for taking the time to participate in the information session and provide your comments. If you have any further questions or concerns, please feel free to contact me so that we can discuss further.
33	16	1	Stakeholder	Thank you for hosting the open house in Perrault falls I understand that the open house was poorly attended in Kenora and suggest having	Sam Hawken	1) You're very welcome. It was a great venue and a great turnout. 2) You are correct that the information session in Kenora was not well attended. I have spoken to Kurt about this and he has stated that meetings used to be held in Sioux Narrows but attendance was regularly low there as well. Moving into winter months, I would only expect the turnout would be even worse for that community. However, moving forward we will keep modifying our tactics to encourage engagement from the public. 3) While there may be no observances of caribou in this area, we are directed by our guides and regional biologists to manage for woodland caribou within their range based on the best science of the day.

Comment Number	Party Number	Comment by Party	Affiliation	Concerns/Comments	Respondent	Response/Action
				one in Sioux narrows where the southern portion of the whiskey Jack forest is located Caribou cut size management not well suited for in farewell Bay Rd. area- no history of Caribou present in that area moose cut size more suited for that area question what is the shoreline reserve length from Lac Seul shoreline		4) The AOC for Lac Seul is a no-harvest reserve within 120 meters of the shoreline of the lake. There are also several restrictions on roads: no roads within 240 m of shoreline, roads between 241m and 650 m of shoreline will be decommissioned, and all roads within 650 m of shoreline will be regenerated within 3 years of harvest operations.
34	17	1	trapper	requested a map of an area	Kurt Pochailo	email providing map to stakeholder
26	9	5	Cottage Owner	<p>I was not able to find the proper form on-line to submit a comment on Stage 4 LTMD Whiskey Jack FMP 2024-2034, so I am sending an email to you all.</p> <p>I am opposed to logging within ORB (Operational Road Boundary) #035 in the Whiskey Jack Forest for the following reasons It is too large an area and too close to our community. Your proposed cut is within one kilometer of some private residences on Sleepy Dog Road. It will have a negative impact on the local residents, tourist camps and the wild life. If the logging in this location takes place, noise pollution will rise</p>	Kurt Pochailo	<p>Thank you for your email regarding the Whiskey Jack Forest 2024-2034 Draft Forest Management Plan (FMP). The Draft FMP will not be formally posted on the Natural Resources Information Portal (NRIP) until November 30th, so that is why you were unable to find the link to submit a comment that way. Please be assured that this email will be included as a comment on the Draft FMP.</p> <p>I understand that you are concerned with the harvesting activities proposed in harvest block 24.534 and the associated operational road boundary (ORB) #035 for the reasons indicated in your email (size, location, wildlife, trails and noise). Currently the Draft FMP includes an area of concern prescription (AOC) for identified trails. This AOC has been used previously to protect hiking and cross-country ski trails as well as all-terrain vehicle (ATV) and snowmobile trails. This is a prescription that I would gladly apply to the trails in this area to help protect the intrinsic value of the area. In addition, I would like to schedule a meeting where we can discuss potentially altering the proposed harvest area in a manner that may alleviate some of your concerns. During this meeting we can use various tools to look at the area as a whole and discuss options that may alleviate some of your concerns. If you could provide me with your availability for a meeting I will schedule it at the first mutually agreeable time.</p> <p>Thank you again for your participation in the development of the Whiskey Jack Forest 2024-2034 Draft Forest Management Plan and I look forward to working with you to address your concerns.</p>

Comment Number	Party Number	Comment by Party	Affiliation	Concerns/Comments	Respondent	Response/Action
				<p>greatly from traffic on Highway 105. It is a life style we choose, to live in the serene, peaceful area, which I fear will be shattered if the logging takes place. Current hiking trails in the proposed logging area will be decimated. The Barred owl, pileated woodpecker, little brown bats and many more species are all sensitive to logging expansion. I fear for the impact your proposed logging will have on the entire animal population in this area.</p> <p>I do understand it will be beneficial for the moose, giving them a healthy eating area, however they will just get taken down by hunters in the fall.</p>		
27	9	6	Cottage Owner	<p>Thank you for explaining the portal part to me. Yes I am very concerned with the harvesting activities proposed in harvest block 24.534 and the associated operational road boundary #035. I would like to meet with you regarding resizing the cut and protecting the trails. I live in Winnipeg from November to May 1st. I was considering attending the meeting on November 30th in</p>	Kurt Pochailo	<p>I fully understand that driving to Ear Falls would be a significant trip from Location , especially given that we can conduct a virtual meeting to discuss block 24.534. I will speak to the fellow cottager regarding the hiking trails today in Ear Falls and I would like to schedule a virtual meeting with you where we can discuss changes to block 24.534 on screen together. In the past I have found this to be an effective way of discussing and implementing block modifications, rather than going back and forth through emails with numerous variations and edits. Would Monday at 10:00 work for you to have a virtual meeting?</p>

Comment Number	Party Number	Comment by Party	Affiliation	Concerns/Comments	Respondent	Response/Action
				Ear Falls, however I am struggling with the carbon footprint of such a trip, also winter driving can be sketchy at times. Would it be possible to resize the cut and overlay it on the current proposed cut and email me a copy of the draft? It is my understanding a fellow cottager will be attending the meeting in Ear Falls, I am hoping she can view this possible amendment and show where her current hiking trails are.		
28	9	6	Cottage Owner	Stakeholder met with Sam Kurt and Mitchell from the planning team to discuss concerns regarding block 24.534. discussions revolve around addressing concerns stated in comment 26.	Kurt Pochailo Sam Hawken Mitchell Legros	During the discussion the offer to remove the top part of the harvest allocation which consisted of a hardwood stand and a mixed conifer stand was provided. One of the stands being removed from the harvest block is a mature hardwood stand and is preferred habitat for pileated woodpecker and some species of brown bats. The removal of the stands would also increase the distance from the cottage owners cabins to the harvest block. Discussions around the 2 old garbage dumps took place one of the garbage dumps will need to be verified for its location, however the other will have an reserve AOC put in place. Discussions around protection of trails revolve around the two AOC's that the forest management plan has in place one of which leaves a 30m buffer around the trail the other leaves a variable retention harvest that involves careful logging around advanced growth (removing overstory trees and leaving wind from understory trees) discussions with stakeholder who uses the trail will need to be done to see which best suits her needs
29	13	2	Cottage Owner	After attending the meeting at Whiskey Jack and reviewing staholders letter I have some quick comments. I agree fire protection is needed on old timber stands where cottages are located. In the past clean up of cuttings has NOT been very successful?? Harvesting around inhabited area is a difficult problem and must be reviewed with all parties having input. New efforts and members are a good start and hopefully all	Mitchell Legros	<p>The Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry, along with its planning service provider (Miisun), are aware of the areas that still need to be cleaned up and are making efforts to ensure that the wood does not go to waste.</p> <p>Yesterday's event was an information session to start the public consultation for the Draft 2024-2034 Forest Management Plan (FMP) for the Whiskey Jack forest management unit. It was not a formal meeting, so no minutes were taken. Any comments received will be reflected in the official summary of the public consultation.</p> <p>I have included a link for you to review the draft forest management plan. Additionally, I have attached a draft operations map for the Sleepy Dog area.</p> <p>You can find the draft forest management plan at this link: <a href="https://nrp.mnr.gov.on.ca/s/consultation-notice?language=en_US&amp;recordId=a0z4X00000P0Q4SQAV">https://nrp.mnr.gov.on.ca/s/consultation-notice?language=en_US&amp;recordId=a0z4X00000P0Q4SQAV</a></p> <p>This draft plan stage is where we are looking for feedback from stakeholders on the draft 10-year plan, in addition to the previous stages of FMP development.</p> <p>If you have any concerns about accessing the materials to help develop comments for this Draft FMP, please feel free to reach out, and I can assist you in reviewing the materials online."</p>

Comment Number	Party Number	Comment by Party	Affiliation	Concerns/Comments	Respondent	Response/Action
				can work together. While this is just one item in the plan I hope the members are reviewing all aspects involved in (see stakeholders letter) harvesting. Look forward to updated minutes from the Nov 30th meeting.		
30	0				Mitchell Legros	<p>I am reaching out to you all on behalf of the Planning Team for the Whiskey Jack 2024-2034 Forest Management Plan (FMP). In addition to the required FMP stage notifications, the Planning Team wanted to connect with all past commenters to let them know that the Draft Plan is available for review and comment.</p> <p>The plan can be found in the link below  <a href="https://nrip.mnr.gov.on.ca/s/consultation-notice?language=en_US&amp;recordId=a0z4X00000P0Q4SQAV">https://nrip.mnr.gov.on.ca/s/consultation-notice?language=en_US&amp;recordId=a0z4X00000P0Q4SQAV</a></p> <p>If anyone has any questions, please don't hesitate to reach out.</p>
28	9				Mitchell Legros	<p>We took your comment to the Planning Team for their review. We discussed the proposed changes with the Planning Team, and nobody disagreed with the proposed modifications.</p> <p>-2 stands removed.  -Garbage dump removed, other outside of block.  -There are two options for AOCs that the forest management plan has in place. One of which leaves a 30m buffer around the trail, the other involves a variable retention harvest that includes careful logging around advanced growth (removing overstory trees and leaving wind from understory trees)</p>
31	9	7	Cottage Owner	<p>Yes I talked a lot about climate change because I feel that current logging practices are negatively affecting the environment, both with climate change and forest biodiversity. Government studies, policies and standards take too long to make changes to current practices. I feel we can't wait 5- 10 years or more before any significant changes are made to logging practices.</p> <p>What I am asking is</p>	Mitchell Legros	<p>We understand and appreciate the thoughtfulness of your suggestions. However, after consideration, the Planning Team has decided not to implement these changes for the following reasons:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The proposed changes are not in alignment with the principles of boreal forest ecology, regeneration, and resilience. It's crucial for us to maintain practices that support the natural balance and sustainability of our forests.</li> </ol> <p>We value your input and thank you for your understanding as we navigate these complex issues. We have provided more detail and rationale below for your review</p> <p>Within the framework of climate change, the BLG provides guidance for sustainable forest management to preserve a natural diversity of tree species, age groups, and patch sizes. This guidance operates under the assumption that such variation will bolster the resilience of forest ecosystems, thereby enhancing their adaptive capacity in response to fluctuations in temperature and precipitation. This approach underscores the importance of biodiversity in promoting ecosystem stability and adaptability in the face of climate change.</p> <p>Operationally the best way to alter forest cover via harvesting system while emulating a standard placing fire is the clearcut silviculture system (section 3.1.2 Forest Management Guide to Silviculture in the Great Lakes-St. Lawrence and Boreal Forests of Ontario   ontario.ca). The clearcut system provides light conditions similar to those following a stand replacing disturbance (e.g. fire) with sheltering of the forest floor limited to logging residues and sparse residual trees. The clearcut system is most suited to light-demanding species (e.g. jack pine and aspen) but can be an option for some shade tolerant species when competition is controlled and shelter for insect and disease control is not required.</p>

Comment Number	Party Number	Comment by Party	Affiliation	Concerns/Comments	Respondent	Response/Action
				<p>that: I would like to see logging in the WJF take an extreme proactive initiative. Change the "Clear Cut" method. Take half the trees from an allotted area. By that I mean don't clearcut, within the polygon take only 1/2 the trees, nicely spaced out.</p> <p>The result: Provide a stronger canopy- giving more shade in the entire polygon, enhancing the ability of the forest to retain more moisture</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- helping to maintain cooler forest temperatures and provide shade</li> <li>-better environment to help all the animals, birds, reptiles, etc survive</li> <li>- better biodiversity of all plant life,</li> <li>-better variety of tree size, tree age and species</li> </ul>		
32	18	1	Stakeholder	<p>but I did notice that there are a couple recreational trails that we use on the Whiskey Jack that I don't see any AOC for currently (basemaps 48559 &amp; 48558). I've attached a shapefile of one (it is part of the old snowmobile trail)</p>	Mitchell Legros	<p>We would like to express our gratitude for your prompt and diligent data collection. Your correspondence, addressed to the Chair of the Planning Team on January 18, 2024, articulated a preference for protective measures to be implemented on snowmobile trails. These trails, while no longer part of an official trail system, continue to be heavily utilized by local residents. You kindly provided a prescription for an area of concern, drawing from practices employed in an adjacent forest to safeguard similar values.</p> <p>The Planning Team concurs with the need for protective measures for this value. However, the team has opted to apply its own prescription for the area of concern, referred to as 'Tst AOC'. This prescription aligns closely with your proposal but extends the buffer reserve to 15 meters on either side of the trail, as opposed to the 10 meters you suggested. This adjustment is intended to further enhance the protection of these valuable trails.</p>

Comment Number	Party Number	Comment by Party	Affiliation	Concerns/Comments	Respondent	Response/Action
				<p>heading to Wabaskang. I see it marked on the Recreational Values map, though I don't see it detailed on the Operations map for 48559. There's also an additional trail that branches off of that trail to the west that we use that would go through blocks 24.648, 24654 &amp; 24.656 past the ORB boundary. I didn't get a GPS line of that trail last winter, but I certainly can this winter. I'm not sure if I'll have it before the Jan 29th deadline for certain but will try.</p> <p>In the meantime, here's the shapefile for the one trail. Let me know if you have any further questions at this point.</p>		
36	6	3	Cottage Owner	concerns about climate change and other impacts request to remove particular allocations	Sam Hawken	After careful consideration, the Planning Team has decided to remove harvest allocation 12.772 and a portion of 12.116. Additionally, allocation 24.534 will be transitioned from regular harvest to contingency harvest. Contingency harvest is typically initiated through an administrative amendment when regular harvest becomes inoperable due to various reasons, including but not limited to fire, blowdown, and market conditions. An additional provision will be implemented, stipulating that if these allocations are to be reverted to regular harvest, a consultation process will be required with stakeholders who have expressed interest in the area
37	0				Mitchell Legros	Follow up call with party 6 to confirm commitments address concerns for comment 36. part was agreeable but wanted follow up in writing which was done on 06/02/2024
38	10	2	Cottage Owner	This may be too late but I wanted to express my concerns with the upcoming timber harvest in our area. I live in Cabin #X on Wabaskang Lake. Myself and family have been coming up to Wabaskang Lake for 35 years this year and I consider it my second	Mitchell Legros	<p>Just wanted to let you know we have been in correspondence with other stakeholders in the area over the last 60 days and there will likely be more changes. Would you like to see the Planning Teams most recent compromise ?</p> <p>I trust this message finds you well. Although I have not yet received a response from you, I thought it would be beneficial to share the compromise that our planning team has proposed, which can be found in the attached document.</p> <p>In essence, the allocation pertaining to your concern has been transitioned to a contingency harvest. Furthermore, should this allocation be amended into the Forest Management Plan for the 2024-2034 FMP, a consultation process akin to those previously conducted will be initiated with known stakeholders in the area.</p> <p>Thank you for your time and consideration.</p>

Comment Number	Party Number	Comment by Party	Affiliation	Concerns/Comments	Respondent	Response/Action
				<p>home. The reason we have been coming up to our cabin is for the peace and tranquility. I am extremely worried about the timber harvest planned in our area. I got to attend a meeting and the Whiskey Jack before we closed our cabin up and was very impressed at the thought and consideration that is put into planning the harvest. The thought of mooses, fish, grouse, and more but one thing I feel that is left out is us. If the forest is harvested between Hwy 105 and Wabaskang Lake there goes that peace and tranquility that we all love dearly. After listening to the neighbor's thoughts they bring up many interesting thoughts about the constant water shortage, the high chance for blow down on the timber left as a barrier, the ever-increasing traffic and noise on Hwy 105, and the warming of the lake I thought was a little much but I can see with less forest the runoff flowing into the lake warming up the water. My main concern is again the increased noise from the highway and neighbors. The drive into the cabin is why</p>		



Comment Number	Party Number	Comment by Party	Affiliation	Concerns/Comments	Respondent	Response/Action
				<p>we are there. My parents often looked at other lakes to settle in or resorts to go to but nothing beats Wabaskang for an overall peaceful experience with great neighbors and friends. I know there is an increasing number of year-round residents and I can just imagine the change that they would all have to go through. We had a large tornado come through a few years back and lost a ton of trees. We had two neighbors pack up even with a well in tack home and good health due to the destruction of the forest. They said with all the trees gone it will never be the same in their lifetime. The same will happen to me and anyone else my age and older. It will never be the same, something would be missing. My children or even maybe their children will be the next ones that would share the beauty and tranquility of the forest that surrounds Wabaskang Lake. Please consider thinking about keeping the section of the Whiskey Jack Forest and old-growth forest for us all to enjoy and to protect the water supply.</p>		

Comment Number	Party Number	Comment by Party	Affiliation	Concerns/Comments	Respondent	Response/Action
39	14	2	Buisness Owner	I am one of the concerned local cottage owners requesting that adjustments be made to the area of logging that has been proposed in the area west of Hwy 105 adjacent to Sleepy Dog Road in the Whiskey Jack Forest Management. I echo the sentiments of party 6 and 9 and will add a few of my own.	Mitchell Legros	<p>phone call confirming concerns were for the allocations near Sleepy Dog Road and committing to sending a reply that addressed party 6 comments.</p> <p>Thank you for your time the other day. Based on our conversation, it is evident that you are keen on ensuring that the planning team takes into account the values of local stakeholders when deliberating on allocations pertaining to the area around the Whiskey Jack Bar and Tavern and Sleepy dog road. I want to assure you that we have been doing so. The attached response delineates the compromise that the planning team has proposed for stakeholders.</p> <p>Furthermore, an Operations Information Forum was held at the Whiskey Jack Bar and Tavern this past summer, in addition to a similar forum in Ear Falls. It is important to note that opinions among local stakeholders are divided on this matter. However, the only formal feedback we have received thus far has been requests for allocations to be removed.</p>
40	0				Mitchell Legros	<p>I hope this message finds you well. Following the conclusion of the public review period for the 2024-2034 Whiskey Jack Forest Draft Forest Management Plan (FMP), we are pleased to provide you with the attached Final List of Required Alterations and Stage 4 Notice for your review.</p> <p>Should you have any questions or concerns, please feel free to reach out to Sam Hawken, our Management Forester, at sam.hawken@ontario.ca, or Mitchell Legros, our Regional Planning Forester, at mitchell.legros@ontario.ca.</p> <p>Thank you for your time</p>

**SUPPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTATION**

**K**

**Local Citizens' Committee Report**

The signed report is retained at the MNRF Kenora District Office

**KENORA LOCAL CITIZENS' COMMITTEE (KLCC) AND RED LAKE LOCAL  
CITIZENS' COMMITTEE REPORT  
for the  
WHISKEY JACK FOREST 2024-2034 FOREST MANAGEMENT PLAN**

**Introduction**

The Whiskey Jack Forest (WJF) includes two separate LCCs as the forest is within two district boundaries: Kenora and Red Lake. In the development of the WJF Forest Management Plan (FMP) included both LCCs on the planning team and in specific stages of planning (i.e. Desired Forest and Benefits survey). In October of 2022, the MNRF modified their administrative structures, which included the modification of some district boundaries across Ontario. The new Kenora boundary now encapsulates the majority of the WJF, though a small section of the forest remains within Red Lake district.

Despite the unprecedented impacts of the COVID-19 global pandemic, the Kenora and Red Lake Local Citizens' Committees received regular updates in the form of power point presentations and group discussions. Both LCCs had the opportunity to question presenters Kurt Pochailo, Plan Author, Miisun Integrated Resource Management Company, Mitch Legros, Regional Planning Forester, and Sam Hawken, Kenora District Management Forester at regular meetings. The sessions presented by industry and MNRF continue to be and important part of the committees' understanding & knowledge of the planning process.

<b>Member</b>	<b>Affiliation / Representation</b>
<b>Kenora LCC</b>	
Clarke Anderson	Kenora Trappers Council (KLCC Chair)
Pat Rheault	Tourism Operators
Garth Collier	Lake of the Woods District Stewardship Association
Mark Scott	Independent Loggers
Dean Caron	Research and Innovation
Alasdair Mowat	Mineral Exploration
Former Mayor Dave Canfield	City of Kenora
Karen Cederwall	Independent
Sandra Triskle	Kenora Métis Council
Jordan Benoit/Marney Ritchot	Grand Council Treaty 3
Ian Murray	Forest Industry (Weyerhaeuser)
Margaret Aitken/Dena Aplin	Independent – Perrault Falls
<b>Red Lake LCC</b>	
Russ Power	Crown Land User (Planning Team representative)
Lori Lamond	Ear Falls Trappers Council (Planning Team Alternate)
Len Hercun	Township of Ear Falls (formerly Forest Industry Representative – Eacom) (LCC chair)
Hugh Carlson	Remote Tourism Operators

Jan “Dutchie” Loman	Ear Falls Anglers and Hunters Club
John Whitton	Mining Industry Representative
Cole Wear	Sustainable Forest Licensee – Domtar
Nadine Thébeau	MNRF liaison
Carolynne Bauch	Committee’s Executive Secretary
Paul Mossip	Road-based Tourism Operators.
Barry Anderson	Bait Harvesters
Jon Westoll	Forest Industry Representative – Eacom
Laurent Tetreault	Northwoods Fish and Game
Tim Neidenbach	Crown Land Recreationists
Warren Badiuc	Red Lake Town Representative

**Process / Activities**

At most meetings, quorum is maintained. When quorum is maintained, motions and agenda business are approved. Updates relating to forest management planning on the Whiskey Jack Forest are a standing agenda item for both LCCs. Planning for the FMP is expected to be implemented in April of 2024. The following summarizes the involvement of the KLCC and RLLCC during the preparation of the Whiskey Jack 2024-2034 FMP up to and including Stage Four, Draft Forest Management Plan. Both LCCs were given the opportunity to attend MNRF Forest Management Planning sessions, and, at times, took an active role engaging with stakeholders.

Items of discussions included but were not limited to:

- Contributions made to the description of the desired forest and benefits of the Whiskey Jack Forest;
- Development/implementation of new Area of Concern (AOC) prescriptions;
- Stakeholder consultation;
- Endorsement to proceed with planning.

The KLCC and RDLCC representatives and/or their alternates for the Whiskey Jack Forest 2024-2034 FMP attended most meetings and provided verbal updates at times.

<b><i>Date</i></b>	<b><i>Meeting Type</i></b>	<b><i>Details</i></b>
July 17, 2019	FMP Training	Organizing for Planning for 2022 Northwest Region FMP teams: KLCC in attendance.
December 9, 2020	KLCC Meeting	FMP update. Pre-planning meeting scheduled for later in December and letting members know official planning exercise will begin in January of 2021, with the target being 2023 for implementation.

January 20, 2021	KLCC Meeting	Plan author confirms to LCC that a 2023 plan is confirmed. First planning team meeting will be held towards end of February, 2021. Notified that the timing window will be very tight.
February 1, 2021	RLLCC Meeting	LCC informed first planning team meeting on February 12th, 2021. Looking for an LCC rep from the Red Lake LCC.
February 12, 2021	PT 01	Planning team was presented with a draft terms of reference. Plan author discussed role of Miitigoog LP, various committees and their roles in planning, the role of the planning team and members (LCC rep is Dave Canfield with Dean Caron as alternate), role of key advisors, task teams, and plan reviewers. Other general topics regarding plan production, review and approval were covered. Dates for submissions were also set for invitation to participate, LTMD, proposed operations, draft plan, final plan, and implementation.
February 26, 2021	PT 02	Planning team reviews terms of reference and discusses comments received, including role changes. Planning deliverables were listed including strategic and operational management zone determinations. First Nation and Métis communities were identified for inclusion in planning as well as notification and consultation throughout plan development. Task teams and their leads were discussed (i.e. LTMD, communication, and operations task teams). Project plan was reviewed with required date changes, including ITP notices and desired forest and benefits meetings. Resource stewardship agreements were noted as being sent out.
March 1, 2021	RLLCC Meeting	Request put out that PT is looking for RLLCC member for virtual meetings.
March 10, 2021	KLCC Meeting	Update informing the LCC that planning is underway, with two meetings already occurred and another one planned later in the week. LCC informed that the terms of reference and production schedule is being finalized. The plan is still planned to begin in 2023.
March 12, 2021	PT 03	Notice that ITP will be delayed due to COVID-19. Information for future FMP training sessions were reviewed. Draft terms of reference reviewed. Team is notified invitation to participate will be delayed. PCI presented on and discussed.

March 26, 2021	FMP Training	Organizing for planning training. Topics include cultural heritage values, roads, ungulate management, planning inventory, indigenous and public consultation, and LCC involvement.
March 31, 2021	FMP Training	Organizing for planning training. Topics include AODA, Background Information Report, project management, responsibilities of project manager and plan author, socio-economic descriptions, and setting the stage for future planning.
April 9, 2021	PT 04	PCI was submitted for Checkpoint #1. ITP media release approved but release is being delayed. LTMD is planned for submission in December. Terms of Reference updated
April 21, 2021	KLCC Meeting	Plan author provided an update on the Whiskey Jack Forest Management Plan. The planning team is moving ahead with invitations to participate. Overall things are going well and they are working on the timeline. The proposed date for the invitations to participate is May 11 <sup>th</sup> , which will be sent out as a notification that they are starting to plan. The schedule will be tight to get to the final plan for February 2023, but plan author is happy with the existing planning team.
April 30, 2021	PT05	MNRF review and approval of PCI delayed due to running of the inventory checker but slated to be complete the following week. Notice of FMP training for LTMD held by MNRF (3 sessions). Plan author updating planning inventory and MNRF forester drafting socio-economic descriptions. Historic forest condition is complete and given to the PT for review. PT notified that development schedule has been updated in order to streamline planning deadlines.
May 3, 2021	RLLCC Meeting	Discussion at the meetings since the last update have been focused on the FMP production schedule and public notice for the invitation to participate which will be posted on NRIP May 11. Noted that Desired Forest and Benefits meeting(s) are scheduled to start sometime after June 10 <sup>th</sup> depending on coordination with other stakeholders. Draft Terms of Reference Document has been provided, draft Project Plan has been provided, and items that will be available for review in the next weeks include: Historic Forest Condition, Social and Economic Description and road layer map with associated responsibilities. Informed that there are 3 days of Long Term Management Direction (LTMD) training this same week.
May 5, 2021	FMP Training	LTMD training session #1

May 6, 2021	FMP Training	LTMD training session #2
May 7, 2021	FMP Training	LTMD training session #3
May 20, 2021	PT 06	Awaiting PCI checkpoint #1 approval. Stage 1 ITP underway and documentation sent. Draft SED sent to planning team for review. LTMD task team now active and meeting ~2 times a week for May and June; has worked on management objectives and content for desired forest and benefits meeting in June. DF&B to be held over 3 sessions.
May 26, 2021	FMP Training	LTMD training day
June 7, 2021	RLLCC Meeting	General planning update.
June 16, 2021	DF&B	<p>The Kenora District Manager organized the Desired Forest and Benefits Meeting for key forest management stakeholders.</p> <p>The purpose of the meeting was to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide participants with relevant information regarding the Whiskey Jack Forest and the context under which the plan will be developed;</li> <li>• Provide a forum for participants to share their respective interests in management of the Whiskey Jack Forest;</li> <li>• Talk about the desired future state of the Kenora Forest; and</li> <li>• Discuss types of goods or services that are obtained from the forest, examples include wood for forest industry, wildlife habitat, recreational opportunities, baitfish or trapping opportunities, etc.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Presentations were provided on <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Legislative Context for Forest Management Planning.</li> <li>2. Review of past Whiskey Jack FMP plan objectives.</li> <li>3. Boreal Landscape Guide Implications to Forest Management Planning.</li> </ol> </li> <li>• A discussion of key objective categories occurred focusing on: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Social &amp; Economics.</li> <li>2. Forest Diversity.</li> <li>3. Forest Values.</li> <li>4. Operational levels.</li> </ol> </li> </ul>



June 17, 2021	PT 07	PT notified that management forester role vacant; will be covered by the regional planning forester. PCI complete and approved. LTMD checkpoint 2 complete; working towards completing checkpoint 3. Discussion on proposed 11 forest units for FMP and landscape classes. PT given presentation on Caribou Habitat Tract Analysis and Large Landscape Patches.
June 23 and 25, 2021	FMP Training	Advanced analysis training
July 7, 2021	PT 08	PT presented with Desired Forests and Benefits comments from meetings held on June 16, 22, 24, and 30. PT decided no new management objectives or indicators needed to address DF&B comments.
July 15, 2021	PT 09	MNRF had meeting with Wabauskang FN regarding management objective indicator in the FMP for blueberry production area. LTMD: checkpoint 2 approval delayed because of the need to update current forest condition; checkpoint 3 and 4 ongoing. Some discussion on notification and application of herbicide on the forest. Presentation to PT on wildlife emphasis areas and strategic landscape map showing large landscape patches.
August 11, 2021	PT 10	Production schedule update: LTMD is behind by one month. Discussion regarding DF&B 3 was addressed (too broadly). Update on FMP 4, 5, and 10 and how the LTMD task team produced them, including blueberry SGR. Review of updates to DF&B document and how it will be addressed in FMP.
September 7, 2021	RLLCC Meeting	June training 3 days. 2 meetings planned for September. Team meetings often. Whiskey Jack invited interested parties/stakeholders to an open meeting.
September 16, 2021	PT 11	FIPPA training for planning team. Regional planner explains that PT is still awaiting confirmation on status of strategic management zone in the northern section of the Whiskey Jack Forest; due to uncertainty, significant portions of the FMP will be delayed; LTMD task team is also paused. Presentation on deer emphasis areas. Next meetings TBD.
September 16, 2021	FMP Training	Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act training for forest management planning teams.
September 29, 2021	KLCC Meeting	LCC appraised on the extension for the Whiskey Jack Forest FMP, how they will be starting the planning process shortly, and a big part of that is submitting the extension proposal. They provided the proposal document to the team for their information. This extension will cover the period from 2022-2024, it includes information on the implications on planning, implications on the management objectives and planned operations, as well as consultation with the public and affected communities. Comments to be brought forward from

		the Kenora LCC, Red Lake LCC and First Nation and Metis Communities with regards to this extension. Mentioned to LCC that if anyone has any concerns/questions to please contact the planning team. LCC asked about how the planning team addresses and responds to comments from the public; explained how each person who contacts the planning team is responded to. LCC informed that the extension and major amendment has been discussed at the LCC since before COVID, this is the last major piece before they can move on with the extension to the plan.
November, 2021		Planning put on hold
November 1, 2021	RLLCC Meeting	LCC informed of 10-year plan delay
February, 2023		Planning resumes
March 6, 2023	RLLCC Meeting	LCC informed planning is getting started again. Now a 2024-2034 FMP. Planning team will pick up where things were “paused” – just getting ready to start modelling for LTMD.
April 6, 2023	PT 12	Update of PT members who have changed positions since last meeting. Presentation on previous planning activities up to present and before pause in planning. Plan author informs planning team that planning work has continued during pause (i.e. planning composite inventory updates since pause). LTMD update explaining new strategic management zones and operational management zones. Discussion around DFBM and updating objective 6 (Indigenous engagement).
April 27, 2023	PT 13	Communications updates: Wabauskang FN working on creating a customized consultation approach for this FMP; some comments from the public requesting planning information. LTMD update: PCI finalized, checkpoint 2 approved, BMI completed and uploaded to NRIP, SFMM inputs assembled. FMP-10 (assessment of management objectives) to be reviewed; many indicators added based on input from planning team, including deer critical thermal cover and FN and Métis engagement in planning. A presentation on Moose Emphasis Areas and strategic management zone CAR1 (caribou) given to PT

<p>May 1, 2023</p>	<p>RLLCC Meeting</p>	<p>Planning schedule update: LTMD Review - June 19-July 4th, 2023; review of Proposed Operations: July 25-August 24, 2023; Draft Plan (Draft) Nov 30th - January 29th</p> <p>Stage Two - Review of the Proposed Long-Term Management Direction June 2023</p> <p>Stage Three - Review of Proposed Operations July 2023</p> <p>Stage Four - Review of Draft Forest Management Plan November 2023</p> <p>Stage Five - Inspection of MNRF-Approved Forest Management Plan April 2024</p> <p>LCC requested LCC members are informed about locations of the consultation. Summer (July or August) will be difficult for LCC member to be available for planning process.</p>
<p>May 18, 2023</p>	<p>PT 14</p>	<p>Communications update: Whitefish Bay reviewing background information report; stakeholders are reviewing LTMD. LTMD presented to PT including overview of 40-year harvest zones, 10-year preferred harvest areas and optional harvest areas, and 20-year primary roads. Also discussed was review of objective/indicator achievement and how PT consensus is what allows LTMD to go forward to the public for review and comment (19 of 35 indicators able to be assessed at LTMD stage, 4 Additional to be assessed in draft plan stage, and then 12 indicators to be assessed during plan implementation).</p> <p>Forest units for operations almost fully allocated, though changes will continue as planning progresses. PT presented with preferred harvest areas and proposed road corridors with alternates. Four candidate blueberry harvest areas shown.</p> <p>Decision made by PT to move to stage 2: review of LTMD; will present to LCC before sending to public for review.</p>
<p>May 25, 2023</p>	<p>PT 15</p>	<p>Final LTMD Objective Assessment presented to PT, covering 19 indicators of objective achievement. Overall, PT concluded that between objective achievement, risk assessment, and spatial assessments, they are planning for and managing the WJF sustainably in this LTMD. All LTMD documentation is ready to be uploaded by plan author.</p> <p>Begin preparing for Stage Three: Review of Proposed Operations; expect to proceed through operational planning quickly to begin 30-day notice; PT agreed to publish advance notice immediately after LTMD review finishes.</p> <p>Discussion regarding decrease in road maintenance and harvest due to SMZ-1.</p>

June 6, 2023	KLCC Meeting	LCC presented with LTMD by plan author. LCC accepts LTMD
June 20, 2023	PT 16	Stage 2 public review completed. Progress checkpoint #5 received on June 13 <sup>th</sup> ; moving to Stage 3: Proposed Operations for public review starting July 25 <sup>th</sup> including information forums July 25 <sup>th</sup> and August 15 <sup>th</sup> . Proposed operations submission for July 18 <sup>th</sup> ; Draft proposed operations on August 24 <sup>th</sup> ; draft plan submission for November 15 <sup>th</sup> . AOCs and CROs presented to PT from OTT.
July 10, 2023	PT17	Proposed Ops posting closed on June 30 <sup>th</sup> and 7 comments received but none that would require modification to Plan. CTT responding to stakeholder letters. Regional Director to receive LTMD briefing on July 11 <sup>th</sup> . PT reviewed FMP Tables, CORLAPS and Bridging blocks.
July 17, 2023	PT 18	Preparation for Stage 3: Proposed Operations. Review of operations maps, application of AOCs, and upcoming Information Forums.
August 29, 2023	PT 19	Discuss information forums and comments received. MNRF review of Proposed Operations complete and comments received; review of comments underway. PT receives FIPPA training. Discussed preparation of Stage 4: Draft FMP and Stage 4 Indicators.
September 11, 2023	PT 20	Review ToR, PP, Production Schedule. Update on allocated volume tables. Overall discussion on rebalancing and refining operations, deadlines for text sections. Review of LCC, First Nation, and Metis participation surveys.
October 3, 2023	PT 21	Review of PP and ToR edits. Draft Plan submission slated for November 15 <sup>th</sup> . Review of viewshed analysis. Discussion of MEA/DEA AOCs.
October 23, 2023	PT 22	Discussion of First nation involvement in operations planning: site visit of operational blocks and providing community values to Miisun. Stage 4 letters to be sent October 31 <sup>st</sup> . Some changes to ToR. Discussion of herbicide use and removing wording that implies it will be used. Discuss Report on Protection of First Nation and Metis Values Discuss DEA and MEA AOCs. Discuss road options and names.
November 6, 2023	KLCC Meeting	Draft Plan presented to LCC. Questions regarding tree species allocations, wildlife management, historical harvesting, and public engagement/consultation were addressed.
November 10, 2023	PT 23	Information Centre at Wabauskang. Discussion of LCC, First Nation, and Metis surveys. Media placements and letters went out for Draft Plan review notification; 60-day review period starting on November 30 <sup>th</sup> . Discussed Issue Resolution timelines if they occur. Updates to ToR. Some

		minor updates to Bridging Blocks (some added, some removed). Review of changes to planned operations. Discussed herbicide wording in plan. Discussed Determination of Sustainability, its indicators and overall risks. Draft Plan submission slated for November 15 <sup>th</sup> .
December 21, 2023	PT 24	Discussed Information Forums: general success and good turnout at each (Ear Falls and Kenora). Three comments received regarding one area on the forest; review of proposed changes to a harvest block to address these concerns. Review of updates to ToR, PP, and Production Schedule. Review of Draft List of Alterations.
January 8, 2024	RLLCC Meeting	Draft Plan presented to LCC. No concerns were raised.
January 31, 2024	PT 25	Meeting with Metis community members in Dryden on January 27 good; no concerns affecting planning schedule were raised. Outstanding concerns from First Nation community and stakeholders outstanding with proposed changes. Stage 5 Public Inspection will start mid-March; RD briefing to occur 3 <sup>rd</sup> week of February. Intent to present Plan to LCC on February 13 <sup>th</sup> . Review of required alterations.

**Participation in Public Consultation Efforts (e.g. Supplemental Notices, Information Forums)**

KLCC members reviewed the background information for the Stage One – Invitation to Participate. KLCC members posted supplemental notices (e.g. Area News).

There are three different online options for the information recognizing there is a range in the public’s computer ability and availability. Likewise, where requested, we provide physical copies of maps. Unlike in-person information centres, this information was freely available anytime and anywhere without the bounds of being able to go to a district or SFL office.

The MNRF followed their notification requirements as per the FMPM and in many cases tried to connect with others who had not previously requested direct written notices. The MNRF and SFL also provided additional educational opportunities such as presentations and field tours to specific interest groups.

**MNRF & Plan Author Co-operation**

The MNRF staff & Plan Author (as represented by Miisun Planning Forester and service provider with Forest Concepts) co-operated fully in providing briefings/updates at KLCC meetings. These were well planned & presented.

## **Assessment of the Effectiveness of the KLCC Structure and any Recommendations for Change**

The Kenora Forest planning team has always kept KLCC and RLLCC members informed and addressed items of concern, thereby increasing the effectiveness of both LCCs. The KLCC and RLLCC have always cooperated when the planning team brought questions (e.g., consultation with stakeholders). The Whiskey Jack Forest planning team is working well to support the effectiveness of both LCCs. The committees are reasonably satisfied with the structure of these groups, but sometimes find it hard for volunteers to find time to attend the extra meetings required to stay informed and provide meaningful input. The KLCC and RLLCC has effectively contributed in the preparation of the 2024-2034 FMP.

Both the KLCC and RLLCC members have been provided with an annual overview of the forest operations compliance activities during the presentation of the Annual Reports, Annual Work Schedules and, from time to time, updates of issues and trends. The KLCC and RLLCC will also be given the opportunity to review the forest operations inspections summary (Table AR-6) which forms part of each year's Annual Report. Significant non-compliance issues may be brought to the attention of the KLCC and RLLCC, or to the MNR (from either LCC) at regular or specially scheduled meetings in order to keep everyone apprised of activities on the forest.

Self-evaluation of effectiveness assessment of the KLCC and RLLCC were provided to both LCCs by MNR during the Stage 3 Proposed Operations review. Four members of the KLCC and one member of the RLLCC completed the survey regarding their involvement in the FMP. Overall, the members were satisfied with their effectiveness and involvement in the planning process as well as the opportunities for public consultation in the development of the FMP and those identified in the FMPM.

### **Participation in the Issue Resolution Process.**

No issue resolution has been requested to date.

### **KLCC and RLLCC's general agreement or disagreement with the FMP**

The LCCs appreciate the hard work involved by the Company, MNR District and Region in preparing the 2024-2034 FMP. Company representatives and MNR staff have kept both LCC's well informed. The preparation and review of the FMP is based on the applicable forest management planning requirements and guidelines, operational prescriptions which balance the protection of all forest values, public and First Nation interests with the needs of the forest industry.

The Kenora Local Citizens' Committee will review the Final FMP prior to submission and will update this statement at that time.

Submitted by,

Dave Canfield LCC - Planning Team Representative

X\_\_\_\_\_

Dean Caron LCC – Alternate Planning Team Representative

X\_\_\_\_\_

## SUPPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTATION

# L

### List of Required Alterations

**Includes:**

- (iii) List of required alterations; and
- (iv) List of major changes from draft to final FMPs.



Ministry of Natural Resources and  
Forestry

Northwest Region

Suite 221a, Ontario Government Building  
435 James Street South  
Thunder Bay ON P7E 6S7  
Tel.: 807 475-1251  
Fax.: 807 473-3023

February 7, 2024

Kurt Pochailo, R.P.F.  
Plan Author  
Miisun  
520 Ninth Street North  
Kenora Ontario

Dear Kurt,

**RE: Draft Plan 2024-2034 Forest Management Plan for the Whiskey Jack – Final List of Required Alterations**

The Final List of Required Alterations (FLRA) has been compiled and reviewed to ensure that all comments are reasonable and consistent with MNR policy. As a Registered Professional Forester, I certify those required alterations that are related to the manipulation of forest cover.

All comments received during the public review of the Draft Forest Management Plan have been reviewed and the FLRA has been updated accordingly. Please note, the public review comments that were received did necessitate 2 additional comments to the FLRA comments 35 and 36 respectfully. The FLRA will be sent to you via e-mail, please include it (as well as a list of any major changes that were made to the draft plan) in the Supplemental Documentation.

Please contact me with any questions you may have about the FLRA.

Sincerely,

Mitchell Legros, R.P.F.  
Regional Planning  
Forester  
Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry  
Northwest Region



ID	User	Page Number	Line Number	Base Map	Other	Comment Type	Topic	Comment
1	Mitchell Legros	N/A	N/A	49555	N/A	Required	Maps	Two missing eagles nest AOCs in the layers and operations maps. Both verified in 2013 and are present in the wildlife values maps. 15U 491716 5556221 & 15U 491339 5555983.
2	Mitchell Legros	13	10	N/A	Figure 1	Required	1.0 INTRODUCTION	Please update figure to include proper boundaries for FMUs and NWR
3	Mitchell Legros	15	34	N/A	Section 1.2 Management Responsibilities	Required	1.0 INTRODUCTION	Please change "Domtar" to "Dryden Fiber Canada, ULC"
4	Mitchell Legros	66	21	N/A	N/A	Required	2.1.4 Forest Resources	"Significant calving lakes in the Churchill Range that are in the Trout Lake Forest include Birch Lake, Confederation Lake and Lac Seul." This area is not within the Whiskey Jack Forest, thus not relevant to the FMP. Please correct to include significant calving lakes (i.e. Lac Seul) within the WJF.
5	Mitchell Legros	87	39-40	N/A	N/A	Required	2.1.4 Forest Resources	"Since then, the invasive insect has spread through most of the tree's geographic range resulting in near total extirpation." Emerald ash borer is threatening black ash across its range. Black ash is now considered endangered in Ontario, but it is not near total extirpation. "
6	Mitchell Legros	94-97	N/A	N/A	N/A	Required	2.1.4 Forest Resources	Please change section 2.1.2.4 to Section 2.1.3.3.1. Section 2.1.2.4 does not exist.

ID	User	Page Number	Line Number	Base Map	Other	Comment Type	Topic	Comment
7	Mitchell Legros	21	17	N/A	Page 228 of the PDF	Required	6.1 Supplementary Documentation	NRVIS is the previous database system used. Geospatial Data Delivery Service (GDDs) is the current replacement, and this database is made up of LIO and NHIC records. There is likely to be other instances where this term needs to be updated. Example: "200 m radius AOC centred on nesting sites identified in NRVIS or encountered by field operations." (Line 17-18) In this example, the case specific locations for this information are recommended for replacing NRVIS (i.e., would both Wildlife Activity Site, PTS OBS and PTS EOS be used in replacement?).
8	Laura Darby	59	TABLE 5	N/A	Page 68 & 69 of the PDF	Required	2.1.4.1 Inventories and Information for Species at Risk	Barn Swallow has been downlisted to Special Concern. Short-eared Owl has been up-listed to Threatened.
9	Laura Darby	265	TABLE 44	N/A	Page 274 of the PDF	Required	4.2.2.2 Conditions on Regular Operations	Inclusion of a CRO for Subnational Ranked Vegetation Communities (S1-S3) should be included (SSG) in the plan text. please let us know if example text is needed.
10	Mitchell Legros	II	N/A	N/A	Title, cert page	Required	Other Comments	Natural Resources Information Portal Submission Identifier: FM-490-2024-FMP-2757 (not FM-490-2024-FMP-2797)

ID	User	Page Number	Line Number	Base Map	Other	Comment Type	Topic	Comment
11	Mitchell Legros	87	7 to 8	N/A	N/A	Required	2.1.4.1 Inventories and Information for Species at Risk	change the following from ""In this FMP, the needs of the Transverse Lady Beetle will be met by providing habitat for its host bumblebee species using the coarse filter approaches described above. "" to ""In this FMP, the needs of the Transverse Lady Beetle will be met by providing habitat using the coarse filter approaches described above. "" I think you got the Gypsy Cuckoo Bumble Bee description mixed up in here.
12	Mitchell Legros	94	37-38	N/A	N/A	Required	2.1.4.2 Fish and Wildlife Inventories	change ""The MNRF has also developed and tested habitat models that produce population ranges to inform the MNRF wildlife habitat management objective targets. "" to ""The MNRF has also developed and tested habitat models that produce population ranges to inform the MNRF wildlife habitat management objective targets. ""
13	Mitchell Legros	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Required	(j) a summary of public consultation in the preparation of the plan	See email from Mon 06/05/2023 10:37 PM from MNRF Lead please include document in email in SUPPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTATION J for the "Summary of Desired Forest and Benefits Meeting" or please ensure the FMPM required information is included. Current version is missing information like number of meeting participants etc..

ID	User	Page Number	Line Number	Base Map	Other	Comment Type	Topic	Comment
14	Mitchell Legros	142	14-16	N/A	N/A	Required	-	change text from ""The Kenora MNR District hosted a series of four (4) desired forest and benefits (DFB) meetings in June, 2021 with planning team members, plan advisors, LCC members, and First Nation and Métis community representatives. The purpose of these meetings was to inform participants of the background information and to provide a forum for participants to share their respective interests in the management of the forest. The meeting provided input for the development of objectives, indicators and desirable levels by"" to ::The Kenora MNR District hosted a series of six (6) desired forest and benefits (DFB) meetings in June , July and August 2021 with planning team members, plan advisors, LCC members, the public and First Nation and Métis community representatives. The purpose of these meetings was to inform participants of the background information and to provide a forum for participants to share their respective interests in the management of the forest. The meeting provided input for the development of objectives, indicators and desirable levels by"" Details are incorrect or needed more information.
15	Peter Hettinga	51 OF 411	N/A	N/A	Table 4	Required	2.1.3.2 Forest Landscape Classes	Landscape Guide Indicator 'Mature and late conifer and conifer mixedwood' to change from 'Increase' to 'Maintain'
16	Peter Hettinga	51 OF 411	N/A	N/A	Table 4	Required	2.1.3.2 Forest Landscape Classes	Landscape Guide Indicator 'Caribou Habitat 'Refuge Habitat' (ha) to change from 'Maintain' to 'Increase'

ID	User	Page Number	Line Number	Base Map	Other	Comment Type	Topic	Comment
17	Peter Hettinga	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Required	FMP-18: Road Construction and Use Management	refine RUS-7 ORBs to only reflect areas inside the Caribou Zone. Currently ORBs ORB032, 033 074,075,076,077 and 088 contain portions of CZ and non-CZ. These should only be made CZ specific as there is less focus to decommission operational roads outside the caribou zone. Suggest rejigging non-CZ areas to RUS-4. Having ORB033 and 075 as all RUS-4 is acceptable given expectation that these sections of habitat between the T-line and HWY 105 are of limited value to caribou and will not positively influence caribou persistence on the landscape
18	Peter Hettinga	75 OF 217	N/A	N/A	FMP Tables doc	Required	FMP-11: Op. Prescrip. for AOCs,Cndtns on Roads, Lndgs, For Ag Pits	create den management plan for identified D05. Den occurs in areas with no allocation so should be straightforward to outline 'extent and timing of harvest, renewal and tending operations acceptable within the AOC.' Still needed to comply with AOC direction. ***MNRF will provide
19	Peter Hettinga	112 OF 217	N/A	N/A	N/A	Required	FMP-11: Op. Prescrip. for AOCs,Cndtns on Roads, Lndgs, For Ag Pits	for AOC N10, add bullet under definition, identifying alternate nest location as per SSG 'Any nest in good repair within 400m of primary nests'

ID	User	Page Number	Line Number	Base Map	Other	Comment Type	Topic	Comment
20	Peter Hettinga	132 OF 217	N/A	N/A	N/A	Required	FMP-11: Op. Prescrip. for AOCs,Cndtns on Roads, Lndgs, For Ag Pits	N19 - extend dates for consideration of nesting period to June 1 to October 31 from June 1 to September 30
21	Mitchell Legros	162	1 to 8	N/A	N/A	Required	3.6 Objectives and Indicators	As per the FMPM please reference the section of the analysis package with the inputs, results and conclusions for the development of management objectives and scoping investigations
22	Peter Hettinga	148 OF 217	N/A	N/A	N/A	Required	FMP-11: Op. Prescrip. for AOCs,Cndtns on Roads, Lndgs, For Ag Pits	revise RP4 prescription based on direction provided by Acting NWR Wildlife Monitoring Program Science Specialist and forwarded along on Dec 18/2023

ID	User	Page Number	Line Number	Base Map	Other	Comment Type	Topic	Comment
23	Mitchell Legros	170	2 to 5	N/A	N/A	Required	3.6 Objectives and Indicators	<p>Change the following ""Measurement: This indicator is not analyzed in SFMM modelling. Analysis was completed using a regional ecosite-based caribou habitat model. Proportion of DCHS blocks assessed as being online divided by total DCHS area."" to Measurement: This indicator is not analyzed in SFMM modelling. Analysis was completed based on an assessment of habitat suitability through review of habitat characteristics and age. using a regional ecosite-based caribou habitat model. Proportion of DCHS blocks assessed as being online divided by total DCHS area. Time slice does not use the regional ecosite-based caribou habitat model.</p>



ID	User	Page Number	Line Number	Base Map	Other	Comment Type	Topic	Comment
24	Mitchell Legros	196	17-25	N/A	N/A	Required	3.7 Long-Term Management Direction	<p>Change the following ""Moose habitat is planned for and considered based on various BLG indicators for the whole forest and within the identified Moose Emphasis Areas (MEAs). See Table FMP-10 for current and projected moose habitat in the MEA (by habitat type). Deer habitat is planned for and considered based on various BLG indicators for the whole forest and within the identified Deer Emphasis Area (MEA). Specifically critical thermal cover within Stratum 1 habitat in the Deer Emphasis Area is being managed and reported. See Table FMP-10 for current and Plan End (2034) proportion of critical thermal cover in the DEA. "" to ""Moose habitat is planned for and considered based on various indicators for the whole forest and within the identified Moose Emphasis Areas (MEAs). See Table FMP-10 for current and projected moose habitat in the MEA (by habitat type). Deer habitat is planned for and considered based on various indicators for the whole forest and within the identified Deer Emphasis Area (DEA). Specifically critical thermal cover within Stratum 1 habitat in the Deer Emphasis Area is being managed and reported. See Table FMP-10 for current and Plan End (2034) proportion of critical thermal cover in the DEA. "" MEA are not in the BLG they are in the SSG and Deer Emphasis Area (DEA) not MEA.</p>

ID	User	Page Number	Line Number	Base Map	Other	Comment Type	Topic	Comment
25	Mitchell Legros	232	1 to 6	N/A	N/A	Required	3.7.3 Assessment of Objective Achievement	<p>Change """"""As the 2022-2032 FMP planning efforts were delayed, it resulted in a one-year FMP extension to March 31, 2024. First Nation community and Métis Nation of Ontario were again contacted in March 2020 about involvement in FMP development. Stage Two of the FMP was being prepared as a 2023-2033 FMP and then after continued delay, in February 2022, the FMP planning process transitioned over to the 2024-2034 FMP and another one-year FMP extension was approved to March 31, 2024.""to"" As the 2022-2032 FMP planning efforts were delayed, it resulted in a FMP extension to March 31, 2024. First Nation community and Métis Nation of Ontario were again contacted in March 2020 about involvement in FMP development. "" Was a 2 year FMPex not a one year.</p>
26	Mitchell Legros	243	MANY	N/A	N/A	Required	3.7.4 Spatial Assessment of Projected Harvest Areas	<p>Please describe some of the factors that were considered when developing the spatial distribution of harvest relating to economic feasibility. for example aspects like cycle time and seasonality can be discussed in this section.</p>

ID	User	Page Number	Line Number	Base Map	Other	Comment Type	Topic	Comment
27	Mitchell Legros	326	18-32	N/A	N/A	Required	4.5.5 Existing Roads	As per FMP training (Slide 6 of transferring forest road reconcilability) please include the following lines in you FMP. "A Transfer Plan will be created for each road network being transferred to the MNRF." "All road networks transferred to the MNRF Road segments layer from the FMP ERU layer will be in a decommissioned state as defined by the decommissioning intent in the Roads Supp. Doc., unless otherwise defined in Table FMP-18 and the Road Use Management Strategy."
28	Mitchell Legros	387	1 to 21	N/A	N/A	Required	4.9 Comparison of Proposed Operations to the LTMD	FMPM Heading is as follows :examine the ""effect of the age class distribution and the projected harvest volume of the planned harvest area, on the achievement of the LTMD."" missing area. Please add text to describe effect of age class distribution and plan harvested area as well. ""in section 4.3.1 the FMP says Section 4.9.1 (comparison of the harvest area associated with the Long-term Management Direction to the model run with the planned harvest areas) documents that the age class substitutions in the planned harvest area for this plan do not impact long-term forest sustainability, or the long-term harvest area and volume."" Please expand on this and discuss the age class substitutions.

ID	User	Page Number	Line Number	Base Map	Other	Comment Type	Topic	Comment
29	Peter Hettinga	293 OF 411	N/A	N/A	N/A	Required	4.2.2.2 Conditions on Regular Operations	Please remove Pileated Woodpecker CRO. While I do appreciate the attention potentially given to considering bird nests and compliance with the MBCA, Environment Canada and Climate Change has not provided any direction on the application of this CRO and in identifying that the direction provided is consistent with its mandate and the MBCA.
30	Peter Hettinga	83 OF 217	N/A	N/A	N/A	Required	FMP-11: Op. Prescrip. for AOCs,Cndtns on Roads, Lndgs, For Ag Pits	The identification of winter cover patches to meet the requirements of the M04 AOC need to meet those requirements of the SSG in providing winter cover patches >5 ha in size (>10 ha preferred) with a max cover to cover distance of 400m. Currently there are a number of blocks that do not meet this guideline.
31	Peter Hettinga	75 OF 217	N/A	N/A	N/A	Required	FMP-11: Op. Prescrip. for AOCs,Cndtns on Roads, Lndgs, For Ag Pits	AOC D05. Under prescription. Add sentence that the Den Site Management Plan will 'Include a Use Management Strategy for existing roads that will provide locally-appropriate measures to minimize road-associated impacts on wolverines. This may include access controls while roads are in use and a decommissioning plan for roads following use. As per location of wolverine den in the WJF an appropriate RUMS is required.

ID	User	Page Number	Line Number	Base Map	Other	Comment Type	Topic	Comment
32	Peter Hettinga	232 OF 365	42	N/A	N/A	Required	(i) Doc Plan - operntl prescriptions, condtns for AOCs on operntl roads	consideration of barn swallow under the ESA has changed from O Regulation 242/08 section 23.5 to O Reg 830/21 section 5. Please revise section accordingly
33	Peter Hettinga	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Required	FMP-11: Op. Prescrip. for AOCs,Cndtns on Roads, Lndgs, For Ag Pits	As per comment during DFB (page 160 of 411 of plan text) please include more explicit consideration of moose aquatic feeding areas and how they are/will be considered in planning
34	Mitchell Legros	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Required	FMP-18 ROAD CONSTRUCTION AND USE MANAGEMENT	Several inconsistencies regarding Road Use Management Strategy classification where identified during the evaluation of forest management plans existing road use layer, supplementary documentation and FMP table 18 please rectify.
35	Mitchell Legros	N/A	N/A	48559 & 48558	N/A	Required	FMP-11: Op. Prescrip. for AOCs,Cndtns on Roads, Lndgs, For Ag Pits	Apply Tst AOC to shapefile provided
36	Mitchell Legros	N/A	N/A	48557	N/A	Required	Many	Remove harvest allocation 12.772 and a portion of 12.116. In addition, transition allocation 24.534 from regular harvest to contingency harvest, subject to a consultation requirement.

## 1 Major Changes Between Draft and Final Plans

2

3 The *Forest Management Planning Manual (2020)* requires that a list of major changes to the  
4 draft forest management plan be prepared and be included in the supplementary documentation  
5 of the forest management plan.

6

### 7 Major Changes:

8

9 The Planning Team and district MNRF Plan Reviewers agreed that there were **no major**  
10 **changes** required to the draft plan during preparation of the final forest management plan.

11

### 12 Minor Changes:

13

14 The changes and revisions included in the final plan were of a minor nature and did not change  
15 the Long-term Management Direction nor the majority of the planned operations.

16

17 There were several minor changes between draft and final plan as described below:

18

19 1. Removal of a bridging blocks 12.772, 19.124, 12.114 and a portion of 12.116.

20

21 2. Changed regular harvest block 24.534 to a contingency block and applied changes to  
22 block and operational road boundary as discussed with stakeholders. This harvest block  
23 also had a timing restriction AOC applied.

24

25 3. Added a larger standing tree buffer to Gibi Lake following discussions with stakeholders.  
26 This slightly altered harvest blocks 24.176 and 24.178.

27

28 4. The selected alternative for the Warclub Primary Road corridor was changed from  
29 alternative #1 to alternative #2. This was done because of inoperable terrain that was  
30 verified after the submission of the Draft FMP. This change also altered the Road Use  
31 Strategy, resulting in a change from a road restricted under the Public Lands Act (PLA)  
32 to a road with no PLA restrictions.

33

34 5. Minor edits were made to the text and tables to correct editorial issues, clarification and  
35 changes related to the aforementioned updates. Electronic FMP product files and data  
36 information files were updated to reflect final FMP planned operations.

**SUPPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTATION**

**M**

**Planning Team's Terms of Reference**

This report is retained in the MNRF Kenora District Office

**Terms of Reference  
for the  
2024 2034 Forest Management Plan  
for the  
Whiskey Jack Forest**

Approval Date: August 9, 2021  
Revision Date: February 13, 2024



*<This page left blank for two-sided printing.>*

**Terms of Reference  
for the  
202420342024 to 2034 Whiskey Jack Forest Management Plan**

This Terms of Reference meets the requirements of the *Forest Management Planning Manual (2020)* and the *Forest Information Manual (2020)*. As Plan Author, I am committed to my role in ensuring that the 2024 to 2034 Whiskey Jack Forest Management Plan is produced on schedule as described in this Terms of Reference and in compliance with all relevant legislation.

Prepared By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Kurtis Pochailo, R.P.F., Plan Author  
Miisun Integrated Resource Management Company

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**I acknowledge the responsibilities of the Plan Author and other employees of my organization who are members of the Planning Team:**

Senior Company Official:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Erik Holmstrom, R.P.F., Vice-President, Miitigoog LP

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**Endorsed By:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Brian Kilgour, District Manager  
Kenora District, Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Kevin Ride, Regional Resources Manager  
Northwest Region, Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**I acknowledge the responsibilities of the employees of the Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry who are members of the Planning Team:**

Approved By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Michael Gluck, Regional Director  
Northwest Region, Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

*<Original signed versions of this page are retained at the offices of the Kenora District MNR and the Miisun Integrated Resource Management Company. Signatures in this Terms of Reference are not updated when personnel changes occur during plan development.>*

*<This page left blank for two-sided printing.>*

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>1.0</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>2.0</b>	<b>ORGANIZATION FOR PLANNING.....</b>	<b>6</b>
2.1	Steering Committee .....	6
2.2	Planning Team.....	7
2.3	Key Advisors and Support .....	9
2.4	Task Teams .....	10
2.5	Plan Reviewers.....	11
2.6	Operation of the Planning Team.....	12
<b>3.0</b>	<b>PLAN PRODUCTION, REVIEW AND APPROVAL .....</b>	<b>16</b>
3.1	Schedule for Plan Production .....	16
3.2	Key Plan Production Deliverables and Potential Issues .....	16
3.3	Additional Plan Products.....	17
3.4	Decision Support Systems.....	17
3.5	Draft and Approved Forest Management Plan Distribution.....	19
<b>4.0</b>	<b>COMMUNICATIONS PLAN .....</b>	<b>19</b>
4.1	General .....	19
4.2	Communications with Local Citizens' Committees.....	19
4.3	Communications with Plan Advisors.....	20
4.4	Communications with Tourist Operators .....	20
4.5	Communications with First Nation and Métis Communities .....	20
4.6	Communications with the Public.....	21
4.7	Consultation Schedule .....	23
4.8	Summary of Input and Confidentiality .....	23
<b>5.0</b>	<b>MNRF FUNDING REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>6.0</b>	<b>RECORD OF CHANGES TO THE TERMS OF REFERENCE.....</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>7.0</b>	<b>LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS .....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>8.0</b>	<b>RECORD OF CHANGES TO TERMS OF REFERENCE.....</b>	<b>27</b>

## 1.0 INTRODUCTION

This Terms of Reference (ToR), in conjunction with the associated Project Plan, will guide the preparation of the Forest Management Plan (FMP) for the Whiskey Jack Forest for the 10-year period from April 1, 2024, to March 31, 2034.

The Whiskey Jack Forest is a Crown Forest with a third-party management agreement under Forest Resource Licence #554463 (FRL) with Miitigoog LP. Miisun Integrated Resource Management Company has been contracted by the Crown to author the 2024-2034 Whiskey Jack FMP. Working under Miitigoog LP, Miisun Integrated Resource Management Company assumes all associated responsibilities in terms of the preparation of the 2024-2034 FMP for the Whiskey Jack Forest.

The FMP will be prepared by the Plan Author, who will be assisted by an interdisciplinary Planning Team and two Local Citizens' Committees (LCC). In addition, plan advisors with a specialty in a particular subject area will play a role in providing advice and support during plan preparation.

## 2.0 ORGANIZATION FOR PLANNING

This section provides the organizational framework established to ensure the timely completion of the 2024-2034 FMP. This framework includes the Steering Committee, Planning Team (PT), plan advisors and plan reviewers. More detailed descriptions of roles and responsibilities for the Planning Team, including any task teams set up to contribute to FMP planning, can be found in the associated Project Plan.

### 2.1 Steering Committee

The Steering Committee will primarily serve to provide direction regarding issues that the Planning Team is unable to resolve. Committee members will be kept informed about Planning Team activities and progress through copies of the Planning Team minutes which will be forwarded to them. The Planning Team Chair will also provide periodic supplementary updates as needed to ensure Steering Committee members are aware of emerging issues and to report on progress towards checkpoints as identified in the Terms of Reference.

The following table identifies those individuals who will act as the Steering Committee:

<b>Steering Committee Member</b>	<b>Organization and Title</b>
Brian Kilgour	MNRF – Kenora District Manager – Co-Chair
Erik Holmstrom, R.P.F.	Vice-President - Miitigoog LP – Co-Chair

Todd Moore, R.P.F.	MNRF Regional Forest Management Planning Specialist
--------------------	---

The roles and responsibilities of the Steering Committee include:

- a. Provide guidance and direction on unresolved planning team issues.
- b. Monitoring the preparation of the 2024-2034 FMP and will resolve issues and disagreements among planning team members to aid plan preparation in accordance with the project plan schedule.
- c. Provide written direction to planning team members and plan advisors that once decisions are made, the decisions are supported and not revisited without due cause.
- d. Steering Committee members will meet as required, upon request of the Plan Author, Project Manager or Regional Planning Forester to advise/resolve planning team issues; and
- e. Steering Committee members will receive and review planning team minutes and agendas and if required, participate in planning team meetings.

## 2.2 Planning Team

The following table identifies those individuals appointed to the Planning Team:

Planning Team Member	Affiliation	Role
Kurt Pochailo, R.P.F.	Miisun Integrated Resource Management Company	Plan Author, Planning Team Co-Chair, Service Provider Lead
Mitchell Legros, R.P.F.	MNRF - Northwest Region	Planning Team Co-Chair, Project Manager, Regional Planning Forester, MNRF Lead
Susan Jarvis, R.P.F.	Forest Concepts	FMP Planning

<b>Planning Team Member</b>	<b>Affiliation</b>	<b>Role</b>
		Consultant
Sam Hawken R.P.F.	MNRF – Kenora District	Management Forester
Donna Puls	Miisun Integrated Resource Management Company	G.I.S. Applications Specialist
Josh Peacock	MNRF – Kenora District	Management Biologist
Krista Prosser	MNRF – Kenora District	Acting Resource Liaison Specialist
Peter Hettinga	MNRF - Northwest Region	Regional Planning Biologist
Dave Canfield (Primary) Dean Caron (Alternate)	Kenora Local Citizens' Committee	LCC Representative
Tim Neidenbach (Primary) Kathie Taylor (Alternate)	Red Lake Local Citizens' Committee	LCC Representative
Matt Wilkie R.P.F.	Weyerhaeuser - Kenora	Collective Representative of Wood Supply Commitments
Indigenous Communities that are invited to appoint a representative to the Planning Team at any time through plan development.	Animakee Wa Zhing 37 First Nation Anishinaabeg of Naongashiing Eagle Lake First Nation Grand Council Treaty 3 Grassy Narrows First Nation Iskatewizaagegan #39 Independent Nation Lac Seul First Nation Mishkosiminziiwing First Nation Naotkamegwanning First Nation	Indigenous Community Representative

<b>Planning Team Member</b>	<b>Affiliation</b>	<b>Role</b>
	Niisaachewan Anishinaabe Nation Northwest Angle 33 First Nation Northwestern Ontario Métis community Obashkaandagaang Ojibways of Onigaming Shoal Lake 40 First Nation Wabaseemoong Independent Nations Wabauskang First Nation Washagamis Bay First Nation Wauzhusk Onigum Nation	

\* Minute Taker for Planning Team meetings to be assigned by a Planning Team Chair. Please see project plan for the breakdown of planning team Co-chair responsibilities.

### 2.3 Key Advisors and Support

The following identifies those individuals who will act as key plan advisors and support.

<b>Company</b>	<b>Position</b>
Shannon Rawn, R.P.F.	Miisun Integrated Resource Management Company – General Manager
<b>MNRF – Kenora District</b>	<b>Position</b>
Scott McAughey	Resources Management Supervisor
Pat Harvey	Fire Operations Supervisor
Erik Lockhart	Acting District Planner
Dan McMahan	Area Enforcement Manager
Claire Hensrud	IRM - Lands
Nicholas Clugston	IRM – F&W
<b>MNRF Region/Province</b>	<b>Position</b>
Todd Moore R.P.F, R.P.F.	Regional FMP Specialist
Scott Hole, R.P.F.	Regional Analyst
Garnet Beemer	Regional Forest Analyst
Gwenyth Foley, R.P.F.	Forest Industry Liaison Officer
, Amelie Nephin	Regional Aboriginal Advisors
Vacant	Cultural Heritage Specialist



Laura Darby	Regional Planning Ecologist
Matthew Corbett, R.P.F.	Fire Science and Planning Specialist, Aviation Forest Fire and Emergency Services (AFFES)
Ricardo Velasquez, R.P.F.	Regional Forested Ecosystems Science Specialists

<b>Ministry of the Environment, Conservation and Parks (MECP)</b>	
Katherine Onyshkewych	Senior Parks Planner, Ontario Parks
Ryan Seeley	Park Superintendent – Woodland Caribou Provincial Park
<b>Ministry of Northern Development</b>	
Catherine Daniels	Acting Land Use Policy & Planning Coordinator
Jennifer Findlay	Tourism Consultant
<b>Ministry of Tourism, Culture and Sport</b>	
Vacant	Archaeology Review Officer
James (AKA Jim) Antler	Policy Advisor

## 2.4 Task Teams

Task Teams will be developed as needed by the Planning Team. Task Team membership and functions are described in Section 2.4 of the Project Plan.

## 2.5 Plan Reviewers

The following identifies those individuals who will act as plan reviewers. Plan reviewers will concur with decisions previously agreed to by the Planning Team.

<b>MNRF – Kenora District</b>	<b>Position</b>
Sam Hawken R.P.F.	Management Forester
Josh Peacock	Management Biologist
Erik Lockhart	Regional Planner
Claire Hensrud	IRM - Lands
Nicholas Clugston	IRM – F&W
Megan Engstrom	IRM - Compliance
Krista Prosser	Acting Resource Liaison Specialist
<b>MNRF – AFFES Kenora</b>	<b>Position</b>
Pat Harvey	Fire Management Supervisor
<b>MNRF Region/Province</b>	<b>Position</b>
Mitchell Legros, R.P.F.	Regional Planning Forester
Scott Hole, R.P.F.	Regional Planning Analyst
Peter Hettinga	Regional Planning Biologist
Gwen Foley, R.P.F.	Forest Industry Liaison
Dean Hample, R.P.F.	Regional Forest Operations Specialist
Todd Moore, R.P.F.	Regional FMP Specialist
Laura Darby	Regional Planning Ecologist
Matthew Corbett, R.P.F.	Fire Science and Planning Specialist, Aviation Forest Fire and Emergency Services (AFFES)
<b>Ministry of the Environment, Conservation and Parks (MECP)</b>	
Katherine Onyshkewych	Senior Parks Planner, Ontario Parks
Ryan Seeley	Park Superintendent - Woodland Caribou Provincial Park

MNRF regional and district staff will review the entire 2024-2034 FMP and will confirm that the planning team decisions and the consideration of public comments are reflected in the plan. They will confirm that the plan is complete; that all calculations are correct; and that the plan is understandable by those who must refer to, implement, or monitor the plan. The MNRF Regional Planning Forester will coordinate the review of plan components and prepare the List of Required Alterations. The MNRF FMP Review Tool application will be used to submit review comments and populate the List of Required Alterations.

## **2.6 Operation of the Planning Team**

The Planning Team is the working body for the preparation of the 10-year FMP. The level of participation of team members will vary depending on their area of expertise and assigned roles.

Task Teams may be established to support the Planning Team. Agenda items from Planning Team meetings requiring work may be delegated to a Task Team for discussion and/or completion before being brought back to the Planning Team. Task Teams will summarize any decisions made and present them for discussion, as well as progress updates at the next Planning Team meeting, where they will be documented in the Planning Team minutes. It is the responsibility of the Task Team Leads to ensure that Task Team meeting agendas are prepared, notes are taken, and any assigned tasks are completed.

All Planning Team members are required to maintain appropriate communications and co-operate collectively as a team during production of the 2024-2034 FMP. Communications will include such methods as telephone calls, informal meetings, e-mail, etc. Formal Planning Team meetings and informal Task Team meetings will be required during production of the plan.

### **Planning Team Meetings**

Planning Team meetings will be scheduled once a month or as required and will follow the plan production schedule. Additional Planning Team meetings will be held when issues need to be resolved or at critical times during the planning process.

- Planning Team meetings will typically occur in Kenora (location TBD) and/or via virtual meeting platform.
- All Planning Team members are expected to participate in Planning Team meetings.
- Planning Team meetings will be facilitated by the Chair.
- Meeting protocols:
  - All members will be prepared for the meeting.
  - All members will have an opportunity to express their views.
  - Members will be respectful of other members or guests.
  - Discussions should remain focused on the topic at hand; and
  - The Chair will control the speaking order, to ensure that all Planning Team members have an opportunity to participate in the discussions.
- Discussions should remain focused on the topic at hand; related to the Whiskey Jack Forest; within the framework of the Forest Management Planning Manual (FMPM), approved guidelines, provincial policy, etc.; and within the mandate of the Planning Team.
- Discussion items not on the agenda, if within the scope of the FMP, will be discussed if appropriate and as time permits (or scheduled for a separate or subsequent meeting).

- The attendance of any guests for a Planning Team meeting must be approved by the Planning Team Chair in advance of the meeting.

## Meeting Agendas

The Planning Team Chair will prepare and distribute agendas to the Planning Team. The agenda will include items relevant to the current stage of plan production. All Planning Team members are responsible for the contribution of agenda topics. Agendas will be sent to Planning Team members at least one week prior to the next meeting. The location and timing of the meeting, as well as any relevant call-in information, will be noted on the agenda.

Standing agenda items will include:

- Approval of meeting agenda.
- Approval of the previous meeting minutes.
- Status of Action Items.
- Correspondence received and discussions held with stakeholders, the public and First Nation and Métis communities.
- FMP Production Schedule Update.
- Updates from active Task Teams.
- New Business; and
- Schedule next meeting.

Quarterly (or as required) agenda items will include:

- Indigenous Community Led Discussion

## Meeting Minutes

Minutes will be recorded for each Planning Team meeting by the Minute Taker assigned by the Planning Team Chair.

The minutes will include the date, Planning Team meeting number, location, start and end time, and Planning Team members' attendance. When any guests, Steering Committee members, support staff, advisors or District Managers attend meetings, their attendance will be noted under the appropriate title, including the time/section of meeting attended. The minutes must contain sufficient detail to enable a person who did not attend the meeting to understand the discussions that occurred. Items requiring action, either new or outstanding from previous meetings, will be bolded '**Action Item**'. The action items will be identified by a number (PT# - Item#) and indicate who will address the item and the deadline date for completion of the action item. Minutes will record when action items are completed.

Draft minutes will be distributed to Planning Team members by the Minute Taker, or Chair, within three (3) working days after the meeting for review. Any comments on the draft minutes must be received by the Minute Taker, or Chair, within five (5) working days following distribution of draft minutes. The draft minutes will be revised as per

comments received and draft final minutes distributed to the Planning Team by the Minute Taker, or Chair, two (2) weeks after the Planning Team meeting.

At the next Planning Team meeting, draft final minutes will be amended, if necessary, and officially accepted as “final” by the Planning Team. Within one (1) week of acceptance, final meeting minutes will be emailed by the Minute Taker, or Chair to Planning Team members, Steering Committee members (if requested), and any support staff or plan advisors in attendance at the meeting.

Meeting minutes and agendas will be kept on file by the Regional Planning Forester at the regional office, where they will be available to Steering Committee members.

Notes summarizing discussion and documenting decisions from Steering Committee meetings and issue resolution meetings will be recorded by the Planning Team Minute Taker or alternate person designated by the meeting Chair to record the notes.

The *Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act* (FIPPA) apply. Only the name and affiliation of Planning Team members and guests will appear in the minutes or notes. No other personal information will appear in the minutes or notes.

### **Decision Process – Conflict of Interest**

For the development of the forest management plan and all associated components, a conflict of interest is defined as “a conflict between the private interests of, and the official responsibilities of a working group member”. Each member of the Planning Team will be responsible for reporting a conflict, or a perceived conflict. The member may attend the initial introduction and discussion of the topic but will not take part in the decision-making process. If considered advisable, the members may be asked to leave the meeting during a sensitive part of the discussion. If a member is uncertain about declaring a conflict, the Planning Team Chair will advise the District Manager and request a ruling. Members who declare a conflict of interest should refer all related inquiries to other members of the Planning Team. If a member has declared a conflict, the Chair will ensure the minutes of the meeting reflect that the member declared the conflict of interest and did not participate in the decision regarding the matter in question.

### **Decision Making Methods - Planning Team/Steering Committee**

The Planning Team shall strive to make decisions through group consensus. This will best be achieved if all Planning Team members work together cooperatively and present workable solutions.

The following approach will be used to seek consensus of the Planning Team:

- Members must be satisfied that they have been provided with adequate relevant information to undertake the specific task.

- All members will be provided with the necessary opportunity to fully express their viewpoints and will be expected to provide input.
- All members will be respectful of the opinions of other members and will give their input full consideration.
- The Chair will periodically poll the group to determine if there is a progression toward consensus and to focus discussion on any significant difference of opinion.

Differences of opinion will be thoroughly discussed with an emphasis placed on:

- Attempting to understand conflicting viewpoints.
- Clarifying any legislative, FMPM, FIM, or FMP-related guideline requirements.
- Clarifying any misinterpretations and focusing discussions on specifics.
- Seeking to identify modifications that will move toward a mutually acceptable solution.

Major differences between Planning Team members should be resolved in an organized fashion. Consensus may be deemed to have been achieved even if there are dissenting opinions, following an appropriate period of discussion, provided that the dissenting members are willing to allow the decision to be taken (i.e., one or more members may 'agree to disagree' on a significant issue which they do not feel strongly enough about to delay the decision-making process or plan schedule).

If the regular decision-making process has failed to be effective, the Planning Team Chair will discuss the issue and seek advice from plan advisors, MNRF regional staff as well as MNRF staff in other districts to collect as much relevant information as possible. A short list of options will be formulated by the Planning Team Chair and presented to Planning Team members. If after reviewing the additional information and options, the Planning Team still cannot reach agreement, the issue will be forwarded to the Steering Committee.

The Planning Team Chair will provide a briefing note to the Steering Committee that describes:

- The background to the issue.
- Points of consensus or agreement.
- Points of contention with the reasons why.
- Efforts made to resolve the issue; and
- Options for resolution of the issue.

The Steering Committee will schedule a meeting as required to reach a decision. The meeting may be conducted via a conference call. The Steering Committee meeting may be attended by Steering Committee members, the Planning Team Chair, other applicable Planning Team members and/or Plan Advisors necessary to resolve the dispute.

If requested, a presentation will be made to the Steering Committee during the meeting to outline the issue and possible solutions. The Steering Committee will have up to

seven working days to consider the matter, after which the Steering Committee will make a final decision, document it, and provide it to the Planning Team Chair. The Planning Team Chair will then distribute the decision to the Planning Team (including the MNRF Lead, Service Provider Lead and LCC Representative) and any FMP advisors who participated in the discussion.

### **3.0 PLAN PRODUCTION, REVIEW AND APPROVAL**

#### **3.1 Schedule for Plan Production**

Refer to Section 3.0 of the Project Plan for a schedule of plan production that details the plan components/requirements as per the FMPM for the 10-year forest management plan.

#### **3.2 Key Plan Production Deliverables and Potential Issues**

Issues and challenges exist in the development of this forest management plan. Where appropriate, Task Teams may be established, and advisors have been identified to address these issues where they impact the development/preparation of the FMP.

The following issues have the potential to impact the FMP production schedule:

- Management of Species at Risk (ESA/CFSA Exemption)
- Strategic and Operational Management Zone determinations
- COVID-19 pandemic

Given the demands of implementing planning requirements and addressing other issues, it is expected that a significant commitment of resources and effort will be required from Miisun, the MNRF and the Planning Team.

#### **Strategic and Operational Management Zone determinations**

MNRF is engaging Indigenous communities, outside of the FMP process, with the intention of presenting landbase management direction to the Planning Team for to be reflected in strategic and/or operational management zones. The determination of a strategic and/or operational management zone with specific management direction is essential in the development of the Long-Term Management Direction for the FMP. Delays in this outside process has the potential to delay the endorsement of the Long-Term Management Direction and the timely progression of the planning process, causing significant delays to the FMP preparation, approval, and implementation.

#### **COVID-19 Pandemic**

Unknowns associated with COVID-19 pandemic duration and effect have the potential for temporal impacts to both planning and consultation efforts.

### **3.3 Additional Plan Products**

During plan production, the Planning Team may be asked (by a Planning Team member or person/group external to the Planning Team) to include additional plan products not required by the FMPM. The Planning Team will assess the development and inclusion of these additional products in accordance with the principles of the *Process Streamlining Test (PST)*. The *PST* is comprised of four questions, the answers of which can lead to a clearer understanding of the issue as well as potential solutions. The four questions are:

1. What is the objective of the requirement (i.e., procedure, policy, approval)?
2. Is the requirement necessary to meet the objective?
3. Is the requirement as simple, cost-effective, and efficient as it can be?
4. What alternative or change will lead to a positive response to the points above?

The decision and brief rationale whether to carry out the request for additional plan product/content will be documented in the minutes of the Planning Team meeting (or some other agreed upon forum).

### **3.4 Decision Support Systems**

Decision support systems used in forest management planning are information systems that utilize strategic models, analysis tools, and databases in an interactive, analytical process, to support decision making. In forest management planning, the Planning Team uses decision support systems to facilitate the strategic analysis in the development of the long-term management direction and the planning of operations.

The following tools may be used in the FMP planning process to assess the achievement of strategic and operational planning objectives contained in the FMP.

#### **Water Classification Tool (WCT)**

The Water Classification Tool has been developed to assist FMP Planning Teams with the implementation of forest operations that aim to maintain ecological functions in aquatic ecosystems (including the protection of fish and fish habitat). The WCT assigns high, moderate, or low level of potential sensitivity to forest operations for each water feature. Sensitivity levels are assigned based on either survey information (e.g., fish species presence) or physical attributes (e.g., catchment size). This coverage is manually reviewed by the Planning Team and refined to ensure aquatic values are adequately identified and protected.

#### **Northwest Region Boreal Shield Ecosite-based Caribou Habitat Suitability Classification**



This classification contains a caribou habitat classification query set, based on the provincial Boreal Forest ecosites from the forest inventory. The tool identifies capable and suitable caribou habitat for development of caribou habitat tract maps. These habitat tract maps illustrate the ecological landscape of the land base, which may be used to inform subsequent management decisions during FMP development. Version 1.0 (or subsequent versions) will be utilized by regional staff for this plan.

### **Model and Inventory Support Tool (MIST)**

The MIST model is an MNRF-developed stand alone tool. MIST will be used to develop timber volume yield curves (based on empirical yields with coefficients built in specific for to Northwestern Ontario) for both merchantable and non-merchantable volumes.

### **Strategic Forest Management Model (SFMM)**

SFMM is based on linear programming techniques and is used to model timber production capabilities of a forest for various levels of management intensity. The model is designed to be compatible with information currently available in Ontario. The model is used to model abundance of forest types over the long-term. The specific SFMM and AIMMS versions to be utilized will be determined and documented in the Analysis Package.

### **Ontario's Landscape Tool (OLT)**

Ontario's Landscape Tool is an MNRF-developed stand-alone tool which allows the user to import a digital FRI and perform analyses and comparisons of planned landscapes with simulation results such as the simulated ranges of natural variation (SRNV). There are science and information packages available on the OLT website, which provides background on the development of Ontario's Landscape Guides (e.g., Boreal Landscape Guide). These packages contain summaries of simulation results and decision support tools that can be used in FMP planning for testing model inputs, assumptions, and results. The SRNV will be used to develop targets and OLT will be used in the assessment of Boreal Landscape Guide (BLG) indicators.

### **Evaluate Forest Residual Tool (EFRT)**

The Evaluate Forest Residual Tool is an MNRF-developed stand-alone tool which allows the user to import a digital FRI and perform and evaluate the amount and distribution of forest residual patches.

### **Heritage Assessment Tool (HAT)**

The HAT is designed to identify high potential Cultural Heritage sites across the forest. Products from the HAT are reviewed by the MNRF provincial archaeologist, Plan Author, and Planning Team. It is essential that this product is supplied to the Planning Team early in the planning process (well prior to Stage Two) to allow time for review and refinement of the results. The results of this tool will be used as the basis of the archaeological potential areas of concern.

### **Socio-Economic Impact Model (SEIM)**

SEIM may be used to specify financial details of natural resource-based projects and will produce an economic, social, and environmental analysis. If SEIM is not used, a qualitative socio-economic assessment will be undertaken.

### **3.5 Draft and Approved Forest Management Plan Distribution**

The Plan Author will submit the draft and final plans in electronic format via the Natural Resource Information Portal (NRIP) in accordance with the FMPM (2020) and Forest Information Manual (FIM) requirements. The MNRF will be responsible for the dissemination of the electronic versions of the draft and final approved plans. Electronic versions of the draft and approved Forest Management Plan will also be available at the Kenora District MNRF office and on the MNRF's NRIP website.

## **4.0 COMMUNICATIONS PLAN**

### **4.1 General**

The FMPM identifies the need for a communications plan to ensure all interested parties are involved with and are aware of formal opportunities to comment on all aspects of the development of the forest management plan. The MNRF is responsible for the preparation and delivery of the communications plan.

### **4.2 Communications with Local Citizens' Committees**

The Kenora Local Citizens' Committee and Red Lake District Resource Management Advisory Committee (or collectively known as the LCC) will be involved in the preparation of this FMP. Each committee will have one representative on the Planning Team, and one alternate representative identified, if desired. The LCC will be kept informed and updated with respect to the plan production through regular updates at the LCC meetings. Individual issues or concerns that arise during the preparation of the plan will also be brought to the LCC for discussion and advice.

MNRF will hold a Desired Forest and Benefits meeting with the LCC in which the LCC will be invited to provide input into the long-term management direction for the Whiskey Jack Forest. The Planning Team, LCC and plan advisors will jointly identify the forest structure and composition, and the goods and services, which are desired from the forest to achieve a balance of social, economic, and environmental needs.

Every effort will be made to present the LCC with presentation materials prior to each Information Forum (dedicated time prior to each Information Forum being open to the public if a physical Information Forum is conducted). The advance review of presentations is to provide a clear explanation of the information being presented to the public at these Information Forums and to allow the LCC an opportunity to comment on the presentation material.

As requested by the LCC, an electronic copy of the draft planned operations (or specified sections) will be provided to the committee for review. The LCC will provide a brief statement of the committee's general agreement or disagreement with the final FMP. This will be provided to the MNRF District Manager for inclusion in the final approved forest management plan that will be available for public review.

#### **4.3 Communications with Plan Advisors**

Plan advisors from industry, MNRF, and other ministries with a specific interest in this FMP will be contacted, as required, to provide advice and assistance within their area of expertise throughout the development of the forest management plan. Every attempt will be made to provide the advisors with sufficient lead time to decide to attend specific Planning Team meetings, if they wish. Advisors will also be available to review specific plan components. Planning Team minutes will be kept on file by the Regional Planning Forester to ensure that plan advisors can stay informed with plan development.

#### **4.4 Communications with Tourist Operators**

The Plan Author will be responsible for identifying, contacting, discussing, and developing prescriptions with resource-based tourism operators in or adjacent to the Whiskey Jack Forest. The Whiskey Jack Forest is currently managed as a Crown Unit, and it is not anticipated that this plan will be developing Resource Stewardship Agreements with Tourist Operators as they are a business-to-business agreement. The Plan Author and the MNRF Management Forester will work with the Tourist Operators to ensure that proper prescriptions are developed for their values. Communications with tourist operators will be documented as part of the public consultation process. Any Area of Concern prescriptions developed will be discussed with the Planning Team.

#### **4.5 Communications with First Nation and Métis Communities**

The MNRF District Resource Liaison Specialist will coordinate and monitor First Nation and Métis consultation efforts to ensure they fully satisfy legal obligations. Nine months prior (as stated in the 2020 FMPM requirements) to the commencement of the formal public consultation process for the FMP (Stage One: Invitation to Participate), the district MNRF will take the lead role for identifying and contacting (direct written notice) to each First Nation and Métis community in or adjacent to the Whiskey Jack Forest whose interests of traditional uses may be affected by forest management activities. The purpose of this contact is to ensure that they are aware of consultation opportunities and planning developments as per legal obligations. If a First Nation and Métis community expresses an interest or need in a customized consultation process, the MNRF will develop a consultation approach suitable to each community. Community meetings or other consultation opportunities will normally be attended by both MNRF and company staff unless other arrangements are requested by the community. Each First Nation and Métis community will also be given an opportunity for a representative of the community to participate on the Planning Team.

The following First Nation and Métis communities are within or adjacent to the Whiskey Jack Forest and have been identified as having interests in forest management planning:

- Animakee Wa Zhing 37 First Nation
- Anishinaabeg of Naongashiing
- Eagle Lake First Nation
- Grassy Narrows First Nation
- Lac Seul First Nation
- Naotkamegwanning First Nation
- Niisaachewan Anishinaabe Nation
- Northwest Angle 33 First Nation
- Northwestern Ontario Métis community
- Ojibways of Onigaming
- Shoal Lake 40 First Nation
- Wabaseemoong Independent Nations
- Wabauskang First Nation
- Washagamis Bay First Nation
- Wauzhusk Onigum Nation

Communication with and involvement of First Nation and Métis communities during the preparation of the FMP for the Whiskey Jack Forest will include consideration of existing community consultation protocols and following the requirements identified in Part A, Section 3.0 of the FMPM (2020) to the extent reasonably possible.

#### **4.6 Communications with the Public**

The Planning Team will be available to meet (in person or virtually) to discuss issues with stakeholders directly affected by proposed operations as required. This will provide an opportunity to engage in open discussions that will initiate the process for the resolution of any conflicts. Where key issues arise, a separate process of stakeholder meetings may be required prior to the Stage 3 public consultation information forum.

External notification throughout the planning process will be through the Natural Resources Information Portal (NRIP) information notices, local media, public Information Forums, and scheduled ad-hoc meetings as required through the planning process. Local media notices may occur through two or more of the following: social media (ex. Facebook, Twitter etc), radio, news releases, print media, email, direct mailings, or local posters. The required public notices at each stage of consultation

(Stage One: Invitation to Participate, Stage Two: Review of Proposed LTMD, Stage Three: Review of Proposed Operations, Stage Four: Review of Draft Plan and Stage Five: Inspection of MNRF-Approved FMP) will be developed and posted by the MNRF. The notices are provided by the MNRF Communication Services Branch and meet all legal requirements. The information provided at each stage of consultation is identified in the FMPM.

Two or more Public Information Forums may be held: Typically, there is one for Stage 3 (Review of Proposed Operations) and one for Stage 4 (Review of the Draft FMP). The Planning Team may choose to have an additional public information forum if appropriate as per the FMPM.

A supplementary notice, approximately one week prior to the scheduled date of the start of Stage 3 and 4, will be issued by MNRF as a reminder to the First Nation and Metis Communities of their opportunity to participate.

An updated Natural Resources Information Portal information posting will be prepared and submitted by MNRF for placement on NRIP, at each stage of consultation. MNRF prepares all the required NRIP notices throughout the stages of the plan, as well as a Statement of Environmental Values (SEV) Consideration Document for inclusion in the FMP supplementary documentation. The MNRF will submit the notices as per the plan production schedule (Section 4.7) and follow-up to ensure they are proceeding as planned.

## Summary of Notices for Each Stage of Consultation

Notice type	Remarks
Direct Written	District Mailing list number ~ approx. 865 contacts
Media Notices	Notices may utilize the following platforms: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kenora Daily Miner and News</li> <li>• Sioux Lookout Wawatay News</li> <li>• Social Media</li> </ul>
Posted Notice	Information Notice on the Natural Resources Information Portal (NRIP) <i>(The NRIP posting date will be used for the notice date count.)</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Supplementary information to be posted on Miisun’s website: <a href="https://miisunirm.ca/">https://miisunirm.ca/</a></li> </ul>

### 4.7 Consultation Schedule

The detailed schedule for consultation is included in the associated Project Plan.

#### Key Dates include:

Stage One: Invitation to Participate	May 2021
Stage Two: Review of Proposed Long-term Management Direction	June 15 - 29, 2023
Stage Three: Information Forum, Review of Proposed Operations	July 25 -August 24, 2023
Stage Four: Information Forum: Review of Draft FMP – January 29, 2024	November 30, 2023
Stage Five: Inspection of the MNRF-Approved FMP	April 18, 2024

### 4.8 Summary of Input and Confidentiality

The MNRF Management Forester will be responsible for documenting public input throughout the planning process. All correspondence (written and verbal) must be documented and filed electronically on the MNRF Kenora District server.

Input will be acknowledged, and the draft response brought to the Planning Team for review (where requested). The Planning Team will evaluate and analyse public input during meetings and develop strategies to determine if/how the input will be considered in the development of the FMP. The MNRF Regional Planning Forester in conjunction with the Plan Author and MNRF Management Forester will respond in writing within 10 working days of the end of the public consultation period or receipt of public comment and within 5 working days of a Planning Team decision to all written comments and submissions received from any person or organization during the preparation of the FMP where a response has been requested. This requirement will also apply to all verbal comments if a written response has been requested.

After each stage of consultation, a summary of input received, and response provided will be produced by the MNRF Management Forester. This summary will be part of the Supplementary Documentation to both the draft and final plans but will not include names or addresses of people or establishments providing input into the 2024-2034 FMP. Normally, the names and addresses of persons who provide input will be added to the mailing list, unless advised not to.

Notices will identify those comments will become part of the public record, but that under the *Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act* (1987) personal information will remain confidential unless prior consent is obtained.

## **5.0 MNRF FUNDING REQUIREMENTS**

As per Section 2.2.5 and 3.2 of the FMPM, MNRF will reimburse the LCC representative and the First Nation and Métis community representatives on the Planning Team for out-of-pocket expenses related to their participation on the Planning Team. Expense reimbursement is as per the current policy at time of expenditures, and that as of Jan 1, 2021, the rates are \$0.41 per km and \$45 per full day for meals; includes breakfast at \$10, lunch at \$12.50 and dinner at \$22.50, and single standard room accommodation.

## **6.0 RECORD OF CHANGES TO THE TERMS OF REFERENCE**

After approval of the Terms of Reference, all changes will be recorded through an addendum to the Terms of Reference. Any changes to the Terms of Reference will be agreed to by the Planning Team Chair, the MNRF Lead and the Service Provider Lead. After approval of changes to the Terms of Reference, all changes will be recorded by the Project Manager through an addendum to the Terms of Reference. The Project Manager will notify the Planning Team of changes, and a summary of staffing or schedule changes will be recorded in Planning Team meeting minutes.

## 7.0 LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

AOC	Area of Concern
AR	Annual Report
BLG	Forest Management Guide for Boreal Landscapes
CFSA	Crown Forest Sustainability Act
CSB	Communications Services Branch
CORLAP	Condition on Roads, Landings, and Aggregate Pits
CRO	Condition on Regular Operations
DM	District Manager
eFRI	Enhanced Forest Resource Inventory
ESA	Endangered Species Act
FIM	Forest Information Manual (2020)
FMP	Forest Management Plan
FMPM	Forest Management Planning Manual (2020)
FNMBIR	First Nation and Métis Background Information Report
FIPPA	Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act
GIS	Geographic Information System
HAT	Heritage Assessment Tool
ITP	Invitation to Participate
LCC	Local Citizens' Committee
LIO	Land Information Ontario
LTMD	Long-Term Management Direction
LRA	List of Required Alterations
MECP	Ministry of the Environment, Conservation and Parks
MIST	Model and Inventory Support Tool
MNR	Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry
MOT	Ministry of Transportation
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
NRVIS	Natural Resources Values Information System
NRIP	Natural Resources Information Portal
OCMS	On-line Correspondence Management System
OLT	Ontario's Landscape Tool
PP	Project Plan
PT	Planning Team
RBTO	Resource-Based Tourism Operator
RD	Regional Director
R.P.F.	Registered Professional Forester
RPIFNMV	Report on the Protection of Identified First Nation and Métis Values
RSA	Resource Stewardship Agreement
SAR	Species at Risk
SEV	Statement of Environmental Values
SFL	Sustainable Forest Licence
SGR	Silvicultural Ground Rule
SSG	Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales



TBD  
ToR  
TT

To Be Determined  
Terms of Reference  
Task Team

## 8.0 RECORD OF CHANGES TO TERMS OF REFERENCE

Jan 03, 2023: ToR was updated to address the change in the FMP date. 2024-2034. Updates to section 4.7 regarding the consultation Schedule was also required following the planning pause. Several updates were done to the ToR to reflect staffing changes.

April 01, 2023: ToR was updated to accommodate delay in section 4.7 consultation schedule.

May 24, 2023: formatting updates.

September 8, 2023: formatting updates.

November 8, 2023, Community name changes and overview of staffing change.

### Community name changes

Métis Nation of Ontario Region 1 has had a name change to Northwestern Ontario Métis community.

### Overview of staffing change through the development of the FMP (note terms of reference was officially approved on August 9th, 2021)

#### Collective Representative of Wood Supply Commitments

Abigail Williams 2020-10-16 until 2023-05-24 when replaced by Matt Wilkie

#### Miisun Integrated Resource Management Company – Forester

Derian Caron removed on 2023-01-03.

#### Resource Liaison Specialist

Changed from Christy MacDonald to Stacy Gan 2023-01-03.

Change from Stacy Gan to Krista Prosser 2023-05-24.

#### Regional Planning Forester

Stephen Yeung, R.P.F 2020-10-16 until 2021-04-013 replaced by Mitchell Legros

Lauren Peterson Replaced Mitchell Legros on 2023-01-03.

Mitchell Legros Replaced Lauren Peterson on 2023-05-24.

#### Management Forester

Kaitlin Moncrief, R.P.F. 2020-10-16 until 2021-07-09

Sam Hawken assumed the role on 2023-05-24.

Sam Hawken left the Role on 2023-10-30 as District Supervisor and is assuming the role of the Management Forester.

#### Management Biologist

Peter Hettinga 2020-10-16 until 2023-01-03 when he was replaced by Chris Martin

Chris Martin was replaced by Josh Peacock on 2023-09-09.

Regional Planning Biologist

Jennifer Nielsen 2020-10-16 until 2023-01-03 when she was replaced by Peter Hettinga

Regional Planning Ecologist

Laura Darby assumed the role from Bill Greaves on 2021-04-13.

Cultural Heritage Specialist

Renée Bellini was added to the Key Advisors and support team on 2021-04-13 Position was set to Vacant on 2023-05-24.

Lands & Waters Technical Specialist

Meagan Sanders was added to the Key Advisors and support team on 2021-04-13.

Regional FMP Specialist

Stephen Yeung, Replaced Todd Moore on 2021-04-13.

Todd Moore Replaced Stephen Yeung on 2023-01-03.

Red Lake Local Citizens' Committee

Tim Neidenbach (Primary) and Kathie Taylor (Alternate) were appointed on 2021-04-13.

Park Superintendent – Woodland Caribou Provincial Park

Changed from Lori Skitt to Ryan Seeley on 2023-05-24.

Archaeology Review Officer

Position removed on 2023-05-24.

Regional Forested Ecosystems Science Specialists

Nick Buda's position removed on 2023-05-24.

Regional Aboriginal Advisors

Changed from Andrew Bickmore to Erin Knight on 2023-05-24.

Amelie Nephin replaced Erin Knight on 2023-11-08.

Integrated Resource Management Technicians

Claire Hensrud and Nicholas Clugston replaced Darren Ellery and Meagan Saunders 2023-09-07.

February 13, 2024, Staffing change.

Sam Hawken assumed the role of Management Forester in February.

**SUPPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTATION**

**N**

**Statement of Environmental Values**

1 **Ministry of Natural Resources**  
2 **Statement of Environmental Values Consideration**  
3  
4

5 **Forest Management Plan for the Whiskey Jack Forest for the 10-year period April**  
6 **1, 2024 to March 31, 2034**  
7

8 **Brief Description of Proposal:**  
9

10 The Whiskey Jack Forest, located in the Northwest Region of Ontario, covers an area of  
11 over 11,000 square kilometres. It falls within the jurisdiction of the Kenora and Red Lake  
12 Sioux Lookout Districts of the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry  
13 (MNR). The forest is part of the Boreal Forest ecosystem and hosts a variety of tree  
14 species, such as Jack Pine, Black Spruce, Poplar, Balsam Fir, and White Birch. White  
15 Spruce, Red and White Pine, and Eastern White Cedar are also present in some  
16 mixedwood stands.  
17

18 The Whiskey Jack Forest became a Crown Management Unit in August 2009, when  
19 Abitibi Company of Canada relinquished the Sustainable Forest Licence. The main fibre  
20 recipient of the forest is the Weyerhaeuser TIMBERSTRAND® LSL MILL mill in Kenora,  
21 followed by the INTERFOR mill in Ear Fall and the Domtar mill in Dryden. The current  
22 Forest Management Plan (FMP) for the Whiskey Jack Forest is valid for the period from  
23 April 1, 2012 to March 31, 2024.  
24

25 **Principle Consideration:**  
26

27  **The ministry strives to identify and manage healthy, resilient and diverse**  
28 **ecosystems to provide for sustainable natural resource use.**  
29

30 The Crown Forest Sustainability Act (CFSA, 1994) provides for the regulation of forest  
31 planning on Crown forests. The CFSA is designed to allow for the management of all  
32 forest-based values, while providing for the sustainability of Crown forests. The CFSA  
33 requires that forest management plans conserve large, healthy, diverse, and productive  
34 Crown forests and their associated ecological processes and biological diversity. The  
35 CFSA also requires that forest management plans provide for the long-term health and  
36 vigour of Crown forests by using forest practices that, within the limits of silvicultural  
37 requirements, emulate natural disturbances and landscape patterns.  
38

39 During the development of the 2024-2034 Forest Management Plan for the Whiskey  
40 Jack Forest, forest ecosystems were identified using the enhanced Forest Resource  
41 Inventory (eFRI) and categorized in subsequent iterations of planning inventories.  
42 Management objectives related to forest ecosystems were developed by the Planning  
43 Team and the achievement of those objectives was evaluated through strategic  
44 modelling and analysis activities.  
45

1 **☒ The ministry recognizes the finite capacity of ecosystems and takes into**  
2 **account environmental, social and economic values, impacts and risks.**  
3

4 Forest managers recognize forests have natural limits in terms of their capacity to  
5 produce timber and wildlife habitat. The Long-Term Management Direction for the  
6 Whiskey Jack 2024-2034 FMP incorporates the results of forest estate modelling to  
7 ensure sustainable harvest levels and adequate wildlife habitat are sustained over a  
8 160-year horizon. The Strategic Forest Management Model (SFMM), a linear program  
9 model designed to be compatible with information currently available in Ontario, is a  
10 non-spatial tool that was used by the planning team to model timber production  
11 capabilities of the Whiskey Jack Forest. The model was also used to determine wildlife  
12 habitat abundance for a range of species by measuring and assessing indicators from  
13 the Forest Management Guide for Boreal Landscapes related to landscape  
14 compositions and structure. Because the model is interactive it enabled the planning  
15 team to gain a broad understanding of how the forest develops over time, to evaluate  
16 the Forest's potential for various resource benefits (wood products, wildlife habitat,  
17 forest diversity), and to explore alternative management strategies.  
18

19 The Whiskey Jack 2024-2034 FMP followed the standards and guidelines of the  
20 MNRF's approved forest management guides to mitigate, minimize, or prevent potential  
21 adverse effects of forest operation on values (e.g. water quality, fish habitat, moose  
22 habitat, and raptors). The forest management guides are a key component of Ontario's  
23 sustainable forest management framework. The guides provide evidence-based  
24 direction for forest managers, are used to support the long-term sustainability of our  
25 forest ecosystems, and help to address potential adverse effects of forest management  
26 on environmental, social, and economic values in the forest. These guides include the  
27 Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales, the  
28 Forest Management Guide for Boreal Landscapes, the Forest Management Guide to  
29 Silviculture in the Great Lakes-St. Lawrence and Boreal Forests of Ontario, the Forest  
30 Management Guide for Cultural Heritage Values, and the Management guidelines for  
31 forestry and resource-based tourism.  
32

33 **☒ The ministry relies on the best available knowledge, including science,**  
34 **Traditional Ecological Knowledge, and other information to improve natural**  
35 **resource management and responsible use.**  
36

37 The 2024-2034 Forest Management Plan for the Whiskey Jack Forest relied on the best  
38 available knowledge, including science, Traditional Ecological Knowledge, and other  
39 information through the Planning Team's application of Ontario's Forest Management  
40 Guides. The guides are used by forest management planning teams to develop forest  
41 management plans and to plan operations and are a key component of Ontario's  
42 sustainable forest management framework. The guides are regularly reviewed and  
43 updated, based on best available science, expert advice, and Traditional Ecological  
44 Knowledge and they describe the practical application of this knowledge for the  
45 purposes of achieving sustainable forest management.  
46

1 The 2024-2034 Forest Management Plan for the Whiskey Jack Forest also relied on the  
2 best available knowledge through the Planning Team's use of decision support tools:

- 3 • Model and Inventory Support Tool (MIST): This tool configures and classifies  
4 the modelling inventory to prepare various modelling inputs. MIST was used  
5 to develop yield curves (based on empirical yields with coefficients built in  
6 specific for the northwest region) for both merchantable and non-  
7 merchantable volumes and create input datasets for the SFMM model.
- 8 • Strategic Forest Management Model (SFMM): This tool is a linear program  
9 model. The model is designed to be compatible with information currently  
10 available in Ontario. It is a non-spatial tool that was used to model timber  
11 production capabilities of a forest for various levels of management intensity.  
12 The model was also used to determine wildlife habitat abundance for a range  
13 of species. Because the model is interactive it enabled the Planning Team to  
14 gain a broad understanding of how their forest develops over time, to  
15 evaluate the Forest's potential for various resource benefits (wood products,  
16 wildlife habitat, forest diversity) and, to explore alternative management  
17 strategies.
- 18 • Ontario's Landscape Tool (OLT): This tool is an MNRF-developed stand-  
19 alone tool which allowed the user to import a digital enhanced Forest  
20 Resource Inventory and perform analyses and comparisons of planned  
21 landscapes with simulation results such as the simulated ranges of natural  
22 variation (SRNV). It also provided the science and information packages  
23 used to develop Ontario's Landscape Guides (e.g. Boreal Landscape Guide).  
24 These packages contain summaries of simulation results and decision  
25 support tools that can be used in FMP models for testing model inputs,  
26 assumptions and results. This tool was used to assess some Boreal  
27 Landscape Guide (BLG) indicators.
- 28 • The Heritage Assessment Tool (HAT): This tool is designed to identify high  
29 potential Cultural Heritage sites across the forest. Products from the HAT  
30 were reviewed by the MNRF provincial archaeologist, the Plan Author, and  
31 the Planning Team. The results of this tool were used as the basis of the  
32 archaeological potential areas of concern.
- 33 • Water Classification Tool (WCT): This tool has been developed to assist  
34 Planning Teams with the implementation of forest operations that aim to  
35 maintain ecological functions in aquatic ecosystems (including the protection  
36 of fish and fish habitat). The WCT assigned high, moderate or low level of  
37 potential sensitivity to forest operations for each water feature. Sensitivity  
38 levels are assigned based on either survey information (e.g. fish species  
39 presence) or physical attributes (e.g. catchment size).
- 40 • Evaluate Forest Residual Tool: this is a GIS tool (Arc Map based) designed  
41 to evaluate residual forest at 50 ha and 500 ha scales and identifies areas  
42 where additional residual may be required.

43  
44 **☒ The ministry exercises caution in the face of uncertainty and seeks to avoid,**  
45 **mitigate or minimize harm to the environment**  
46

1 The MNRF uses an adaptive management framework to address uncertainty in forest  
2 management on Crown forests. Adaptive Management is applied as a strategy to  
3 exercise precaution and special concern in the face of uncertainty in the development of  
4 the policies being implemented through Forest Management Plans. The iterative cycle  
5 of continual improvement, where policy, developed based on the best available  
6 information, is treated as hypotheses, and monitoring of the policy as it is implemented  
7 forms part of the evaluation of the hypotheses. The policy is then revised based on the  
8 new knowledge and lessons learned from implementation and evaluation, or from new  
9 science and technology. Forest Management Planning is also conducted in an Adaptive  
10 Management cycle. A Forest Management Plan is prepared by a plan author who is a  
11 registered professional forester, who certifies that the FMP provides for the  
12 sustainability of the Crown forest. The FMP is implemented as scheduled in the annual  
13 work schedule and as reported in the annual report. Following year five, the  
14 implementation of the FMP to date is assessed and a determination is made as to  
15 whether the implementation of the FMP has provided for the sustainability of the Crown  
16 forest and recommendations for future planning are provided. The next FMP is prepared  
17 in consideration of recommendations from the year five annual report; changes to the  
18 forest condition; updates to science and policy; and specific efforts to confirm, update,  
19 or revise management objectives and practices.  
20

21  **The ministry provides for open and accessible engagement opportunities that**  
22 **promote awareness and understanding of natural resource management and**  
23 **use.**  
24

25 During the preparation and approval of the 2024-2034 Forest Management Plan for the  
26 Whiskey Jack Forest, there were five formal stages of consultation:

- 27 • **Stage One – Invitation to Participate:** Information was available at the office of  
28 the sustainable forest licensee and at the Kenora District MNRF office.
- 29 • **Stage Two – Review of Proposed Long-Term Management Direction (15**  
30 **days):** Information on the proposed long-term management direction, areas that  
31 may be harvested, and primary roads that may be built during the 10-year period  
32 of the plan was available at the office of the sustainable forest licensee and the  
33 Kenora District MNRF office. This information was also be available on Ontario's  
34 Natural Resources Information Portal (NRIP) website.
- 35 • **Stage Three – Information Forum: Review of Proposed Operations (30**  
36 **days):** Information on the detailed planning of forest operations for the 10-year  
37 period was be available for review and comment at the Information Forums and  
38 for a period of 30-days after the Information Forum at the office of the sustainable  
39 forest licensee, the Kenora District MNRF office, and on Ontario's NRIP website.
- 40 • **Stage Four – Information Forum: Review of the Draft Forest Management**  
41 **Plan (60 days):** the draft FMP and the draft FMP summary was available at the  
42 Information Forums and for the duration of the 60-day review and comment  
43 period at the office of the sustainable forest licensee, the Kenora District MNRF  
44 office, and on Ontario's NRIP website.



- 1       • **Stage Five – Inspection of the MNRF-Approved Forest Management Plan:**  
2       the approved FMP and the FMP summary will be available at the office of the  
3       sustainable forest licensee and on Ontario’s NRIP website.  
4

5       In addition to the engagement opportunities listed above, the ministry hosted a desired  
6       forest and benefits meetings between the planning team, the local citizens’ committee,  
7       and First Nation and Métis communities to inform participants of the background  
8       information that had been collected and to provide a forum for participants to share their  
9       respective interests in the management of the forest.

10  
11      ☒ **The ministry seeks to make natural resource management and use decisions**  
12      **through consideration of input from the public, Indigenous peoples,**  
13      **stakeholders, and partners.**  
14

15      At each stage of consultation, the MNRF issued public notices. Public notices included  
16      direct written notices (letters and/or emails), posted notices on the Natural Resources  
17      Information Portal, and media notices. The mailing list for the direct written notices was  
18      updated at each stage of consultation and individuals and organizations could request  
19      to be added to the mailing list (or removed).

20  
21      All comments and submissions received from all stages of public consultation were  
22      considered as part of the decision-making process by the MNRF. A written response  
23      was provided to written comments and submissions (or information was sent), and upon  
24      request, to all verbal comments that related to the long-term management direction or  
25      proposed operations for the FMP. All comments and submissions are part of the public  
26      record. There was also an opportunity during the preparation of the FMP to seek  
27      resolution of issues with the MNRF District Manager or the MNRF Regional Director.  
28

29      The FMPM outlines the steps taken by the Planning Team for the Whiskey Jack 2024-  
30      2034 Forest Management Plan to provide the opportunity for First Nation and Métis  
31      communities to be involved in the development of the Forest Management Plan  
32      including the opportunity to develop a customized consultation approach. The FMPM  
33      describes the approach for working with Indigenous communities to support their  
34      involvement in the forest management planning process in a manner that respects  
35      Aboriginal and treaty rights, and that assists the Crown to address any obligations it  
36      may have under subsection 35(1) of the Constitution Act, 1982, including the duty to  
37      consult and, where appropriate accommodate.  
38

39      The following First Nation and Métis communities are within or adjacent to the Whiskey  
40      Jack Forest and have been identified as having interests in forest management  
41      planning:

- 1 • Animakee Wa Zhing 37 First Nation
- 2 • Anishinaabeg of Naongashiing
- 3 • Eagle Lake First Nation
- 4 • Grassy Narrows First Nation
- 5 • Lac Seul First Nation
- 6 • Naotkamegwanning First Nation
- 7 • Niisaachewan Anishinaabe Nation
- 8 • Northwest Angle 33 First Nation
- 9 • Northwestern Ontario Métis community
- 10 • Ojibways of Onigaming
- 11 • Shoal Lake 40 First Nation
- 12 • Wabaseemoong Independent Nations
- 13 • Wabauskang First Nation
- 14 • Washagamis Bay First Nation
- 15 • Wauzhusk Onigum Nation

16 Each First Nation and Métis community in or adjacent to the Whiskey Jack Forest was  
17 provided the opportunity to develop a customized consultation approach and have a  
18 representative of the community participate on the Planning Team and Local Citizens'  
19 Committee (LCC).

20  
21 Throughout each formal stage of public consultation, First Nation and Métis  
22 communities were invited to hold community-specific sessions to review and discuss the  
23 information available up to that point, as well as to discuss any concerns or interests  
24 that the community may have.

25  
26 Early in the development of the FMP, First Nation and Métis communities were  
27 encouraged to review and participate in the update of the First Nation and Métis  
28 Background Information Report. This evolving report documents a summary of the use  
29 of the natural resources on the Whiskey Jack Forest, forest management related  
30 concerns for those First Nation and Métis communities, First Nation and Métis values,  
31 and a summary of involvement of First Nation and Métis communities in the preparation  
32 of the report. The Report on the Protection of Identified First Nation and Métis Values  
33 was updated following operational planning. This report documents a summary of  
34 proposed operations, a discussion of proposed primary and branch road corridors of  
35 interest to the First Nation and Métis communities, the most current version of the  
36 values map(s) and the First Nation and Métis values map, a discussion of proposed  
37 operational prescriptions for specific areas of concern associated with identified First  
38 Nation and Métis values, and a discussion of how First Nation and Métis values have  
39 been addressed in the planning of forest operations.

40

1 First Nation and Métis values are kept confidential and are not displayed or shared with  
2 anyone outside of the community or the MNRF, unless authorized by the community. A  
3 Summary of First Nation and Métis Involvement in the production of the 2024-2034 FMP  
4 and a Report on the Protection of Identified First Nation and Métis Values are retained  
5 at the MNRF Kenora District Office.  
6

7 **Other Considerations of MNRF’s SEV in the Context of this Proposal (if**  
8 **applicable):**  
9

10 **a. Climate Change**  
11

12 Healthy, resilient forests are best able to resist and adapt to climate change impacts.  
13 Ontario’s sustainable forest management framework has been designed to ensure a  
14 healthy, and therefore, resilient forest. At the foundation of that framework is the Crown  
15 Forest Sustainability Act that directs the conservation of large, healthy, and diverse  
16 forests and their associated ecological processes and biological diversity. Building from  
17 this foundation, the forest management guides describe in more detail the objectives  
18 (e.g. diverse range of forest types and ages) and practices (e.g., conservation of soil  
19 and water resources) that are consistent with a healthy, resilient forest. These  
20 objectives and practices are then implemented through individual forest management  
21 plans that reflect local decision making. All of this direction provides the flexibility to  
22 adapt local forest management actions to both resist and respond to potential climate  
23 change impacts. Regular monitoring provides the necessary feedback to evaluate the  
24 effectiveness of local decisions and Ontario’s overall sustainable forest management  
25 framework in achieving healthy and resilient forests.  
26

27 **Prepared By**  
28 **Mitchell Legros**  
29 **Regional Planning Forester**  
30

**TBD**  
**Date**

31 **I have taken into consideration the above principles in my decision to**  
32 **recommend approval of Forest Management Plan for the Whiskey Jack Forest for**  
33 **the 10-year period April 1, 2024 to March 31, 2024.**  
34

35 **Signature**  
36  
37  
38  
39

40 \_\_\_\_\_  
41 **Michael Gluck**  
**Regional Director Northwest Region**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Date**

**SUPPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTATION**

**O**

**DFO – MNRF Water Crossing Approval Protocol**

## Water Crossing Standards

The Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry/Fisheries and Oceans Canada Protocol for the Review and Approval of Forestry Water Crossings, 2017 (the Protocol) provides a risk-informed Proponent self-screening approach for lower-risk water crossings that utilizes pre-determined and mandatory technical water crossing standards to direct routine water crossing construction and decommissioning activities in a manner that protects the productivity of Ontario's commercial, recreational or Aboriginal (CRA) fisheries or fish that support such a fishery. Adopting this type of risk-informed and modernized approach will allow government and industry stakeholders to focus resources towards planning and reviewing water crossing activities that pose a greater potential risk of serious harm to Ontario's CRA fisheries or fish that support such a fishery.

The approved water crossing standards in the Protocol have been developed collaboratively with input from the Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry (MNRF), Department of Fisheries and Oceans (DFO) and representatives from Ontario's forest industry. They represent minimum levels of performance requirements that must be met by the proponent when constructing and decommissioning water crossings using a proponent self-screening approval framework.

The conditions and requirements included in the general and specific water crossing standards have been deemed by MNRF and DFO staff as the necessary mitigation measures required to classify the water crossing project as not likely to result in serious harm to CRA fisheries or fish that support such a fishery. If a proponent determines that the requisite water crossing standards that apply to their specific project can be implemented, they may proceed with their activity, so long as the water crossing standards notification requirements are met, and forest management approval processes outlined in this Protocol and the appropriate version of FMPM are followed.

In cases where a Proponent determines that the requisite water crossing standards that apply to their specific project cannot be implemented, a review and approval will be required by either MNRF and/or DFO as per the Protocol.

Failure to follow the requirements of these water crossing standards could result in compliance and enforcement actions under both the *Fisheries Act* and the *Crown Forest Sustainability Act* (CFSA).

Water crossings in which a water crossing standard is being proposed for construction or decommissioning will be approved in conjunction with the approval of, or revision to, the Annual Work Schedule (AWS).

## **General Water Crossing Standards That Apply to All Water Crossings**

This general water crossing standard applies to all water crossings constructed or decommissioned under the authority of the CFSA for which a self-screening approval approach is being implemented. Additional measures that are specific to certain water crossing types or structures must also be implemented.

### **General Standards**

- The implementation of water crossing standards (i.e. type and location of project) must be consistent with the applicable and approved FMP.
- The implementation of water crossing standards must be overseen or carried out by individuals who are trained and competent to:
  - Understand the intent and objectives of the specification's standards;
  - ensure that specification's water crossing standards and appropriate mitigation measures are satisfactorily applied; and
  - Recognize when water crossing standards and appropriate mitigation measures have not been satisfactorily implemented and understand the requirements to report and correct any mistakes that have occurred.
- The project must be compliant with applicable water crossing standards and guidelines in the most recent versions of Ontario's forest management guide(s) that address the conservation of biodiversity at the landscape scale and the stand and site scales and MNR's Crown Land Bridge Manual.

### **Design and Location**

- The project does not include watercourse realignment.
- Projects are designed and constructed in a way that minimizes loss or disturbance to riparian vegetation. The removal of riparian vegetation must be restricted to the disturbance footprint required for the construction, maintenance and decommissioning of water crossings.

### **Erosion and Sediment Control**

- Erosion and sediment control measures must be installed prior to the commencement of construction or decommissioning activities to prevent the release of sediment or other deleterious substances to the watercourse. Erosion and sediment control measures will be:
  - Effective and installed properly with respect to the site conditions;
  - Inspected regularly during the course of construction with any necessary repairs being made if any damage occurs;
  - Maintained until the site has become stabilized through the permanent re-establishment of vegetation (i.e., a root mass has been established that ensures site stabilization), either naturally or through planting and tending activities within disturbed areas and approaches, and/or they have been stabilized with rip-rap, or appropriately sized non-erodible aggregate material.

- Fill material placed below the normal high water mark will be erosion-resistant and/or protected from erosion.
- Water crossings are to be constructed and decommissioned to help ensure that storm water runoff from bridge decks, side slopes, and road approaches and ditches are directed away from the watercourse and into a retention pond or vegetated areas to remove suspended solids, dissipate velocity, and prevent sediment and other deleterious substances from entering the watercourse. Erosion and siltation in ditch lines adjacent to watercourse crossing approaches are to be controlled by using sediment traps such as rock/soil dams or log jams as site conditions warrant.
- Crossing sites are to be stabilized during and post construction and decommissioning, including any material stockpiling, spoil, and/or other waste materials to prevent sediment or other deleterious substances from entering the watercourse. Cut and fill slopes around the water crossing structure and decommissioned sites are to be stabilized at a 2:1 slope or stable angle of repose for the materials used using site appropriate methods.

#### **CRA fisheries or fish that support such a fishery**

- At any time of year, the free movement of water and the passage of fish may not be blocked or otherwise impeded up and down stream of the crossing, with the exception of potential and temporary blockage due to water crossing construction/decommissioning activities.
- All in-water construction and decommissioning activities must abide by the appropriate fisheries in-water timing windows documented in approved FMPs and/or forest management guides in order to avoid disrupting sensitive fish life stages. In cases where the fishery community inventories at the location of the proposed project are not well documented, the most restrictive in-water timing window must be used.
- All in-water construction and decommissioning activities must be undertaken in an uninterrupted fashion and be completed in an appropriate timeframe so as to minimize the potential for site disturbance.
- The construction and decommissioning activities must not employ the use of any explosives.

#### **Construction and Maintenance**

- Machinery must be maintained free of fluid and fuel leaks.
- Machinery must be operated on land with tracks/wheels above the normal high water mark, or on ice in a manner that avoids disturbance to the banks of the watercourse and adjacent riparian vegetation areas.
- Machinery must be washed, refueled and serviced a minimum of 30 metres away from the watercourse. Fuel and other materials for the machinery are to be stored a minimum of 30 metres away from the watercourse to minimize the chance of any deleterious substance from entering the water.

- Removal of riparian vegetation must be restricted to the disturbance footprint required for the construction, maintenance and decommissioning of water crossings. Site-specific operational and/or safety concerns that warrant the removal of additional riparian vegetation will be determined on a case-by-case basis and will be kept to a minimum within the road right-of-way in order to help maintain the stability of watercourse banks.
- All debris resulting from construction and decommissioning activities must be removed from the work site following the completion of the undertaking.
- If machinery fording the watercourse is required during the course of construction activities, it will be limited to a one-time event (over and back) per piece of equipment that is essential to implementation of the project, and must occur only if an existing crossing at another location is not available or practical to use.
  - If minor rutting is likely to occur, watercourse bank and bed protection methods (e.g., swamp mats, pads) are to be used provided they do not constrict flows or block fish passage;
  - Grading of the watercourse banks for the approaches is not permitted;
  - If the watercourse bed and banks are steep and highly erodible (e.g., dominated by organic materials and silts) and erosion and degradation are likely to occur as a result of equipment fording, a temporary crossing structure or other practice must be used to protect these areas;
  - The one-time fording must adhere to the appropriate in-water timing windows; Fording must occur under low-flow conditions and not when flows are elevated due to local rain events or seasonal flooding.



## **Water Crossing Standards That Apply to Specific Water Crossings Structures/Practices**

The following water crossing standards apply to specific water crossing structures and/or practices and must be implemented in addition to the general water crossing standards.

<b>Culv_1:</b>	Construction of Single, Closed-Bottom Round Culverts $\leq 1200\text{mm}$
<b>Culv_2:</b>	Construction of Open Bottom Arch Culverts
<b>Culv_Decom:</b>	Decommissioning of Single, Closed-Bottom Round Culverts $\leq 1200\text{mm}$ or Open Bottom Arch Culverts
<b>Bridge_1:</b>	Construction of Clearspan Bridges
<b>Bridge_Decom:</b>	Decommissioning of Clearspan Bridges
<b>Snow_1:</b>	Construction of Snow Fill and Ice Bridge Crossings

In cases where a Proponent determines that these requisite water crossing standards that apply to their specific project cannot be implemented, a review and approval will be required by either MNRF and/or DFO as per the Protocol.

## **Culv 1**

### **Water Crossing Standards for the Construction of Single, Small Closed-Bottom Round Culverts**

This water crossing approval specification applies to the construction of single, round, corrugated, closed-bottom steel, aluminum, or plastic culverts that are less than or equal to 1200 millimeters (4') in diameter and do not require site-specific engineering approval (i.e., span less than three meters (9.8')), as per MNRF's Crown Land Bridge Manual, 2008.

#### General Standards

- The conditions and requirements in the general water crossing standards must be implemented in addition to, and in conjunction with, this water crossing standard.
- The project does not:
  - Replace an existing open-bottom crossing (e.g., clear span bridge, arch culvert);
  - Replace an existing closed-bottom culvert that is larger in diameter than that being installed; or
  - Involve the installation of more than one closed-bottom culvert at the crossing location.

#### Design and Location

- Culvert crossings must be located, designed and constructed to minimize the likelihood of ongoing outlet scour, culvert undermining and/or the erosion of fill in order to provide for stable and non-perched crossing sites that can provide for fish passage.
- The culvert must not be located on meander bends, braided watercourses, alluvial fans, or any other area that is inherently unstable and may result in the alteration of natural stream functions or erosion and scouring of the crossing structure.
- Culverts must be sized to a minimum Q25 design flow using MNRF water engineering/calculation software, or equivalent software programs deemed acceptable by MNRF.
  - In cases where an unmapped watercourse is encountered during the construction of a road, and where a proper watershed analysis cannot be completed to determine the Q25 design flow, the culvert must be sized to ensure that it spans from bank to bank within the watercourse.
- Culverts must not be installed where the channel slope at the crossing location (i.e., physical rise over run of the culvert footprint prior to construction) is of a gradient greater than 2.0%.

- Culverts must not be installed where the slope of road approaches or either of the bank approaches is greater than 30%/17°.
- Crossing locations must be selected where culverts can be embedded below the grade of the watercourse bed. The amount of embedment should be determined by local conditions.

#### Erosion and Sediment Control

- Appropriate site-specific mitigation measures must be enacted to ensure the construction of the culvert crossing does not result in the ongoing erosion of fill. At a minimum, measures must include:
  - Both the inlet and outlet ends of the culvert must be stabilized with appropriately sized non-erodible material (e.g., rocks, cobble sized stones) to prevent erosion of the fill slope and the watercourse bed. Rock used to stabilize crossings and watercourse banks must be clean, free of fine materials and of sufficient size to resist displacement during peak flood events. The rock shall be placed at the original watercourse bank grade to ensure that there is no infilling or narrowing of the watercourse.
  - Fill material placed below the normal high water mark of the watercourse must be erosion resistant and/or protected from erosion.

#### CRA fisheries or fish that support such a fishery

- The project must not be located within 100 metres of fisheries spawning or sensitive habitat.
- The project must not be located within 500 metres of any brook trout spawning or upwelling areas.
- The project must not be located on any watercourses or tributaries that flow into, and are within 500 metres, of known naturally reproducing brook trout lakes.
- The combination of culvert size, length, slope, and drainage area will not create accelerated water velocities that will consistently and predictably impede the passage of fish.

#### Construction and Maintenance

- The crossing must be installed under low-flow conditions and not when flows are elevated due to local rain events or seasonal flooding.
- Both the interior and exterior of round, closed bottom culverts that are installed on CRA fisheries or fish that support such a fishery waterbodies must be corrugated to ensure structural stability and facilitate fish passage.
- The grade of the culvert must reflect the grade of the natural watercourse bed.

- Backfill must be adequately compacted around the culvert. Only clean sand or gravel can be used as backfill and must be compacted around the culvert in layers.
- Culverts must be the correct length to permit banks to be sloped at an angle of 2:1 or a stable angle of repose for the materials used.

## **Culv 2**

### **Water Crossing Standards for the Construction of Open Bottom Arch Culverts**

Arch culverts are open-bottom structures that typically span the width of the waterbody channel, require minimal in-water construction activities and result in minimal impacts to the banks of the waterbody.

#### General Standards

- The conditions and requirements in the general water crossing standards must be implemented in addition to, and in conjunction with, this water crossing standard.

#### Design and Location

- The arch culvert must not be located on meander bends, braided watercourses, alluvial fans, or any other area that is inherently unstable and may result in the alteration of natural stream functions or erosion and scouring of the water crossing structure.
- Culverts must be sized to a minimum Q25 design flow using MNRF water engineering/calculation software, or equivalent software programs deemed acceptable by the MNRF.

#### Erosion and Sediment Control

- Appropriate site-specific mitigation measures must be enacted to ensure the construction of arch culverts and associated footings and fill slopes are not subjected to the impacts of long-term or ongoing erosion. At a minimum, measures must include:
  - Stabilizing the crossing, including footings and fill slopes, with appropriately sized non-erodible material (e.g., rocks, cobble sized stones). Rock used to stabilize crossings and watercourse banks must be clean, free of fine materials, and of sufficient size to resist displacement during peak flood events. The rock must be placed at the original watercourse bank grade to ensure there is no infilling or narrowing of the watercourse.
  - Fill material placed below the normal high water mark of the watercourse will be erosion resistant and/or protected from erosion.

#### CRA Fisheries or Fish that Support Such a Fishery

- The project must not be located within 100 metres of fisheries spawning or sensitive habitat if any in-water work is a requirement of the project.

## Construction and Maintenance

- The project cannot result in any excavation and/or reconstruction of the streambed.
- The crossing must be installed under low-flow conditions and not when flows are elevated due to local rain events or seasonal flooding.
- The culvert must be secured on continuous footings outside of the normal high water mark and will be constructed according to the manufacturer's specifications using materials that are appropriate for the site and expected loads.
- Where footings are constructed with concrete, appropriate measures must be taken to ensure concrete materials do not encroach into the bed of the watercourse.
- The construction of arch culverts must not result in the alteration of the bed or banks of the watercourse or infilling or narrowing of the watercourse channel.

## **Culv Decom**

### **Water Crossing Standards for the Decommissioning of Single, Small Closed-Bottom Round Culverts or for the Decommissioning of Open Bottom Arch Culverts**

This water crossing approval specification applies to the decommissioning of all round, closed-bottom steel, aluminum, or plastic culverts that are less than or equal to 1200 millimeters (4') in diameter; or open bottom arch culverts.

#### General Standards

- The conditions and requirements in the general water crossing standards must be implemented in addition to, and in conjunction with, this water crossing standard.
- Decommissioning of water crossings will only occur if it is consistent with the approved road use management strategy in the applicable FMP and is scheduled for decommissioning in the current AWS (Table AWS-2).
- If the construction of the crossing was originally reviewed and approved by MNRF and/or DFO, all applicable conditions of approval must be fulfilled.

#### Erosion and Sediment Control

- Upon decommissioning, the site must be stabilized and protected against erosion. Approaches to the watercourse should be stabilized at a 2:1 slope or stable angle of repose for the materials used using site appropriate methods.
- All exposed soil must be seeded and/or stabilized immediately following completion of activities. Erosion and sediment control measures must be appropriate for the site conditions and maintained until vegetation has become permanently re-established within disturbed areas and/or exposed mineral soils have been stabilized with rip-rap or appropriately sized non-erodible rock material.
- Materials removed or stockpiled during decommissioning (e.g. grubbing, overburden fill) must be deposited outside the floodplain and stabilized/protected against erosion to ensure material does not enter the watercourse.
- Surface water runoff and road approaches and ditches must continue to be directed away from the watercourse and into vegetated areas. Diagonal berms or waterbars must be installed where the erosion potential of the road approaches is likely to result in the road's gravel surface and underlying fill being deposited into the watercourse over time. Sediment traps used within ditch lines adjacent to the watercourse crossing approach must be replaced and/or maintained to their original condition prior to the construction of the crossing.

- Appropriately sized erosion-resistant materials must be used below the normal high water mark for stream bank rehabilitation.

#### CRA Fisheries or Fish that Support Such a Fishery

- The project must not be located within 100 metres of fisheries spawning or sensitive habitat if any in-water work is a requirement of the project.

#### Construction and Maintenance

- The crossing must be decommissioned under low-flow conditions and not when flows are elevated due to local rain events or seasonal flooding.
- The watercourse must be restored as closely as possible to its original condition prior to the construction of the crossing, including retaining as close as possible the original stream alignment.
- All crossing infrastructure must be completely removed from the site.
- Grubbing must be minimized to leave as much of the existing vegetation intact.



## **Bridge 1**

### **Water Crossing Standards for the Construction of Clearspan Bridges**

This water crossing standard applies to the construction of clear span bridges and their footprints, including associated abutments, cribs and/or sill logs.

#### General Standards

- The conditions and requirements of the general water crossing standards must be implemented in addition to, and in conjunction with, this water crossing standard.

#### Design and Location

- Bridges must not be located on meander bends, braided watercourses, alluvial fans, or any other area that is inherently unstable and may result in the alteration of natural stream functions or erosion and scouring of the water crossing structure.

#### Erosion and Sediment Control

- Appropriate site-specific mitigation measures must be enacted to ensure the construction of clearspan bridges, including bridge cribs, abutments, and associated fill slopes are not subjected to the impacts of long-term or ongoing erosion. At a minimum, measures must include:
  - Clearspan bridges, including bridge cribs and fill slopes must be stabilized with appropriately sized non-erodible material (e.g., rocks, cobble sized stones). Rock used to stabilize crossings and watercourse banks will be clean, free of fine materials, and of sufficient size to resist displacement during peak flood events. The rock must be placed at the original watercourse bank grade to ensure there is no infilling or narrowing of the watercourse.
  - Fill material placed below the normal high water mark of the watercourse must be erosion resistant and/or protected from erosion.

#### CRA Fisheries or Fish that Support Such a Fishery

- The project must not be located within 100 metres of fisheries spawning or sensitive habitat if any in-water work is a requirement of the project.

#### Construction and Maintenance

- The bridge, including its abutments, must be placed entirely outside the normal high water mark.
- The construction of clearspan bridges must not result in the alteration of the bed or banks of the watercourse or infilling or narrowing of the watercourse channel.

## **Bridge Decom**

### **Water Crossing Standards for the Decommissioning of Clearspan Bridges**

This water crossing standard applies to the decommissioning of clear span bridges and their footprints, including associated abutments, cribs and/or sill logs. In certain cases, local site conditions may create a higher likelihood for potential damage to watercourse banks and/or fish habitat when bridges abutments, cribs, and/or sill logs are completely removed as opposed to leaving them in place. In these cases, Proponents must ensure that appropriate sedimentation and erosion mitigation approaches, in addition to any necessary public safety actions, continue to be implemented.

#### General Standards

- The conditions and requirements in the general water crossing standards must be implemented in addition to, and in conjunction with, this water crossing standard.
- Decommissioning of water crossings will only occur if it is consistent with the approved road use management strategy in the applicable FMP and is scheduled for decommissioning in the current AWS (Table AWS-2).

#### Erosion and Sediment Control

- Upon decommissioning, including the removal of bridge abutments, cribs, and/or sill logs, the site must be stabilized and protected against erosion.
- Bridge abutments and cribs may be left in place if they are in good condition, stable for the long term, are not affecting watercourse or fish community dynamics, and are permissible in the approved FMP and/or AWS-2 table.
- Surface water runoff and road approaches and ditches must be directed away from the watercourse and into vegetated areas. Diagonal berms or waterbars must be installed where the erosion potential of the road approaches is likely to result in the road's gravel surface and underlying fill being deposited into the watercourse over time. Sediment traps used within ditch lines adjacent to the watercourse crossing approach should be replaced and/or maintained to their original condition at the time of crossing decommissioning.

#### CRA Fisheries or Fish that Support Such a Fishery

- The project must not be located within 100 metres of fisheries spawning or sensitive habitat if any in-water work is a requirement of the project.

#### Construction and Maintenance

- The decommissioning of clearspan bridges, including the removal of bridge abutments, cribs and/or sill logs will not result in the alteration of the bed or banks of the watercourse or infilling or narrowing of the watercourse channel.

## **Snow 1**

### **Water Crossing Standards for the Construction of Snow Fill and Ice Bridge Crossings**

Snow fills and ice bridges, two types of water crossings that provide cost-effective access when lakes, rivers and streams are frozen, are typically used for temporary winter access in remote areas. Ice bridges are normally constructed on larger watercourses that have sufficient stream flow and water depth to prevent the ice bridge from coming into contact with the stream bed or restricting water movement beneath the ice. Snow fills, however, are temporary crossings constructed by filling the channel of a watercourse with clean compacted snow.

#### General Standards

- The conditions and requirements of the general water crossing standards must be implemented in addition to, and in conjunction with, this water crossing standard.

#### Design and Location

- The work must not include dredging, placing fill, or grading or excavating the bed or banks of the watercourse.

#### Erosion and Sediment Control

- No earth fill or aggregate is permitted below the normal high water mark of the watercourse. Crossings must be constructed of clean water, ice and snow that are free of dirt and debris.

#### CRA fisheries or fish that support such a fishery

- Snow fills and ice crossings must not restrict water flow within the watercourse where it occurs naturally during winter conditions, or otherwise completely obstruct fish passage at any time.
- The project must not be located within 100 metres of fisheries spawning or sensitive habitat.

#### Construction and Maintenance

- Appropriate seasonal conditions must be present (e.g., adequate depth of snow and ice, winter temperatures) to provide certainty that the construction and removal water crossing standards can be satisfactorily implemented.
- Aggregate or loose woody material cannot be used to top the crossing.
- If logs or corduroy are used to stabilize the approaches of ice and snow fill crossings:

- The logs must be clean;
  - The logs may be securely bound together to facilitate removal and minimize site disturbance;
  - No logs or woody debris can be left within the watercourse;
  - Corduroy (if used) adjacent to the watercourse banks must be removed and placed outside the floodplain to help prevent a damming effect on the site. Corduroy that is frozen or embedded into the road approaches or watercourse banks must be left in place so as to not expose mineral soil adjacent to the watercourse. The remaining snow and ice can be left to melt in the spring. If required, remedial work will be carried out on the site after the crossing is removed to ensure that no logs or woody debris can wash back into the watercourse.
  - Logs may be placed on road approaches to assist in diverting runoff away from the watercourse; however, they must be placed outside of the floodplain and in such a manner as to ensure that they do wash back into the watercourse.
- Sanding of snow and ice crossings must be kept to a minimum and within the bounds of operational health and safety considerations.
  - Corduroy logs or brush mats must be installed on the approaches to the watercourse crossing when conditions are soft in order to avoid disturbing the banks and crossing approaches.
  - If water is being pumped from a watercourse to reinforce the crossing, the intakes must be sized and adequately screened to prevent debris blockage and fish entrainment.

**SUPPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTATION**

**P**

**In-water Work Timing Window Guidelines**

# In-water Work Timing Window Guidelines

Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources

March 11, 2013

The Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR) has established timing window guidelines to restrict in-water work related to an activity during certain periods in order to protect fish from impacts of works or undertakings in and around water during spawning migrations and other critical life stages.

Follow the steps below to determine which timing windows apply to your project:

1. Determine the fish species that are present in the waterbody in which the activity will occur. If you are uncertain, please contact your local MNR office.  
NOTE: If species listed under the *Endangered Species Act, 2007* are present, you may be required to obtain approval under the *Endangered Species Act, 2007* prior to commencing any in-water work related to an activity.
2. Use the following map on page 2 (Figure 1. MNR Regions) to determine the MNR Region in which the activity will occur. If you are uncertain of the MNR Region in which the activity will occur, please contact your local MNR office.

3. Use Table 1 (on page 2) to determine the dates during which in-water work related to an activity is restricted based on the region and species present. If more than one species is present, then the timing windows should be combined for all species present (e.g., if a waterbody in the Northwest Region contains both Northern Pike (April 1 to June 15) and Smallmouth Bass (May 15 to July 15), then the combined timing window would be April 1 to July 15).
4. If you are required to conduct in-water work related to an activity during a restricted timing window period as outlined in Table 1, please contact your local Ministry of Natural Resources Office.



Northern Pike (*Esox lucius*), Hawk Lake, Kenora Ontario

Figure 1. MNR Regions



This map is for illustrative purposes only. Please contact MNR if you have any questions about which region you may be located in.

Map data compiled from various sources.  
 Projection: Lambert Conformal Conic  
 Datum: 1983 North American Datum

Published March 2013  
 © Queen's Printer for Ontario, 2013

Table 1. Timing windows when in-water work is restricted – based on species presence and MNR Region

	Fish Species	Northwest Region	Northeast Region	Southern Region
<b>Spring</b>	Walleye	April 1 to June 20	April 1 to June 20	Mar. 15 to May 31
	Northern Pike	April 1 to June 15	April 1 to June 15	Mar. 15 to May 31
	Lake Sturgeon	May 1 to June 30	May 1 to July 15	May 1 to June 30
	Muskellunge	May 1 to July 15	May 15 to July 15	Mar. 15 to May 31
	Large/Smallmouth Bass	May 15 to July 15	May 15 to July 15	May 1 to July 15
	Rainbow Trout	April 1 to June 15	April 1 to June 15	Mar. 15 to June 15
	Other/Unknown Spring Spawning Species	April 1 to June 15	April 1 to June 15	Mar. 15 to July 15
<b>Fall</b>	Lake Trout	Sept. 1 to May 31	Sept. 1 to May 31	Oct. 1 to May 31
	Brook Trout	Sept. 1 to June 15	Sept. 1 to June 15	Oct. 1 to May 31
	Pacific Salmon	Sept. 1 to June 15	Sept. 1 to June 15	Sept. 15 to May 31
	Lake Whitefish	Sept. 15 to May 31	Sept. 15 to May 15	Oct. 15 to May 31
	Lake Herring	Oct. 1 to May 31	Oct. 1 to May 31	Oct. 15 to May 31
	Other/Unknown Fall Spawning Species	Sept. 1 to June 15	Sept. 1 to June 15	Oct. 1 to May 31

**SUPPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTATION**

**Q**

**Wolverine Den Management Plan**



**Wolverine Den Management Plan**  
**Whiskey Jack Forest**  
**WJF-001-2022**

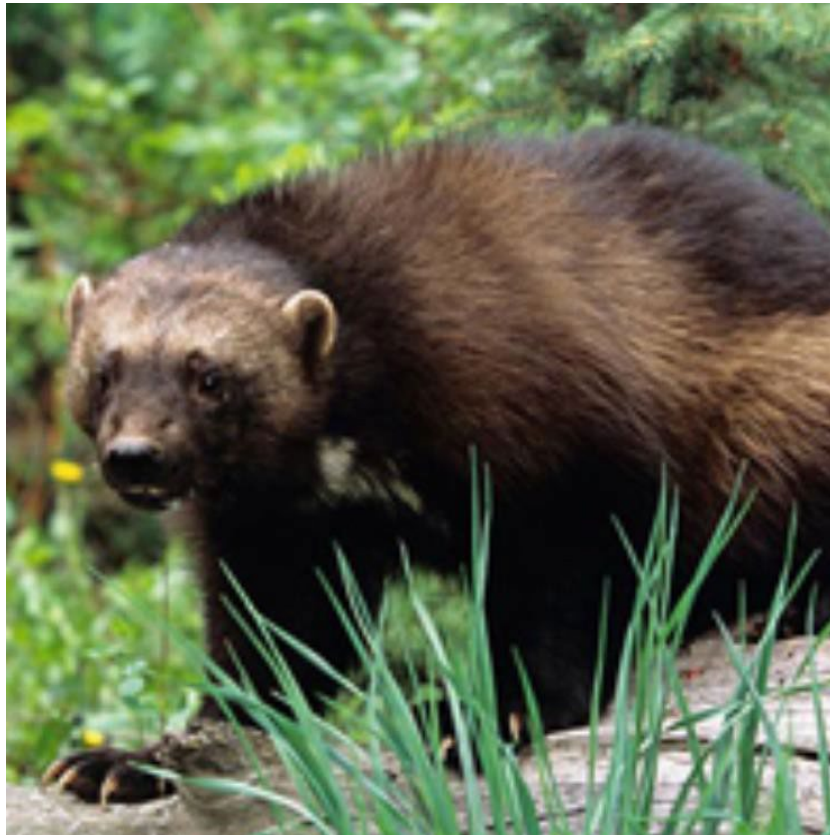


Photo Credit: Dave Watts

## PREFACE

Ontario applies a nested coarse and fine filter approach to manage Ontario's forests to meet wildlife habitat needs and to reflect society's ecological, social and economic expectations. "The coarse filter component creates a diversity of ecosystem conditions through space and time, in turn providing habitat for the majority of native species" (OMNR 2010). The *Forest Management Guide for Boreal Landscapes* provides direction for Forest Management Plans (FMPs) to emulate natural landscape patterns, composition, and structure (coarse filter management), which should address wolverine habitat considerations at the landscape scale. More specifically, the application of a Dynamic Caribou Habitat Schedule (DCHS) is expected to maintain large blocks of unharvested and functionally roadless habitat suitable for wolverines. The *Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales*, hereafter referred to as the Stand and Site Guide (SSG), provides fine scale direction to address the habitat needs of individual species and timing restrictions intended to minimize disturbance of animals during key phases of their life cycle.

The SSG describes the required fine filter direction for wolverine den sites found within a Forest Management Unit (FMU) in the instance a new value is discovered. The direction for den sites of wolverines is focused on:

- Minimizing disturbance on wolverines using den sites.
- Maintaining suitability of habitat surrounding den sites.

Wolverines were collared in and around the northern portion of the Whiskey Jack Forest as part of a wolverine study conducted by Wildlife Conservation Society Canada. A den used by a female wolverine called "F07" was discovered in March 2020 in the southern part of the Red Lake Forest near Dixie Lake (RLF-001-2020). This same individual was also identified as having a den east of Longlegged Lake and north of Dedee Lake based on radio-collaring information collected in the early spring of 2022. The identification code of this den (WJF-001-2022) is based on its location within the Forest Management Unit (Whiskey Jack Forest, WJF), its unique identification number and the year it was discovered. The individual Area of Concern (AOC) to which the following den management applies is "D05".

This den management plan will address the extent and timing of harvest, renewal, and tending operations permitted within the "D05" AOC, as well as conditions on roads, landings, and forestry aggregate pits. The den management plan will specifically address planned forestry operations for the 2024-2034 Forest Management Plan on the Whiskey Jack Forest within the delineated area around the den site that is described in this document.

The development of this plan required interdisciplinary discussions, including input from biologists, foresters, operational staff, and Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry (MNRF) staff with expertise in Species at Risk. The preparation of this den management plan was completed by MNRF Northwest Region staff and reviewed by MNRF Kenora District.

## Table of Contents

PREFACE .....	2
1. INTRODUCTION .....	4
1.1 Stand and Site Guide Direction .....	7
2. DESCRIPTION OF DEN SITES.....	8
3. AREA OF CONCERN (AOC) DESCRIPTION .....	8
4. AOC DELINEATION .....	9
4.1.1 Wolverine Habitat Use .....	9
4.1.2 Planned Forestry Operations .....	11
4.1.3 Balance of Objectives .....	11
5. OPERATIONAL PRESCRIPTION .....	12
5.1 Operational Prescription for Area of Concern: Harvest, Renewal, Tending .....	12
5.2 Operational Prescription for Primary Roads, Branch Roads and Landings .....	12
5.3 Operational Prescription for Operational Roads and Landings.....	12
5.4 Operational Prescription for Forestry Aggregate Pits.....	12
6. ROAD USE MANAGEMENT STRATEGY .....	12
7. MONITORING OF DENNING AREA .....	13
8. REFERENCES .....	15
APPENDIX 1: Area of Concern for F07 denning area .....	17
APPENDIX 2: D05 Area of Concern prescription in WJF 2024 FMP .....	22

# 1. INTRODUCTION

The wolverine is found primarily in the central and western portions of Ontario's far north. They live at low densities within large, relatively undisturbed landscapes. Wolverines are known as habitat generalists due to their association with a variety of forested habitats (COSEWIC 2014). Wolverines select habitat that provides an adequate year-round supply of food, including smaller prey such as rodents, snowshoe hare and carrion from carcasses of large ungulates such as moose (*Alces alces*), white-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*) and boreal caribou (*Rangifer tarandus*, hereafter caribou) (COSEWIC 2014). Additionally, reproductive female wolverines frequently make use of snow for dens (Copeland et al. 2010), and research has shown an association of spring snow cover with wolverine den locations (OWRT, 2013).

The wolverine (*Gulo gulo*) was provincially designated as a threatened species on the Species at Risk in Ontario List (OMNRF 2004) in April 2004. The main threats to wolverine are considered to be habitat loss due to forest harvesting, and habitat fragmentation often associated with mineral extraction, forestry and road creation. Wolverines have low birth rates compared to other large carnivores and they have a relatively low population density across the landscape, which makes it difficult for wolverine to recover from mortality due to incidental trapping or roadkill.

Ontario's wolverine distribution intersects with Ontario's Managed Forest, where forest operations occur. The distribution of wolverine on the Whiskey Jack Forest primarily occurs in the northern portion of the forest proximal to the community of Ear Falls but once extended much further south to the Canada-United States border (OWRT, 2013). Within northern Ontario, it is expected the distribution of wolverine is similar to that of boreal woodland caribou within the continuous caribou distribution. Within the continuous caribou distribution, a Dynamic Caribou Habitat Schedule (DCHS) is applied to manage for a continuous supply of large patches of mature forest through repeated harvest cycles and emulate the natural fire cycle. Proper implementation of a DCHS is expected to address both caribou and wolverine habitat and is consistent with Ontario's Government Response Statement (MNRF 2016), in response to the provincial recovery strategy (OWRT 2013).

Forest management activities may influence the presence and local distribution of wolverines, and in particular their denning locations (Scrafford et al. 2017). Denning is critical for survival and wolverines are known to select specific locations that provide refugia from humans and predators (Magoun and Copeland 1998). Wolverines have low reproductive rates (Magoun 1985) and low life-time productivity (Weaver et al. 1996) which is influenced by factors such as a relatively late age of sexual maturity, a high interbirth interval and low recruitment. Therefore, the protection of denning areas is important both in the short term and the long term. It is important on a short-term scale for the wolverine currently using the denning area and on a long-term scale for the future reproduction of individuals. Den site selection is a significant factor in the survival and recruitment of kits. There are two types of dens, natal and maternal dens. Natal dens are used for parturition, generally mid-February to mid-March, while maternal dens are used subsequent to natal dens and before weaning, generally mid-March to the end of April. Magoun and Copeland (1998) suggest 1 to 3 maternal dens may be used during the denning period. Inman et al. (2012) suggest parturition occurs from January

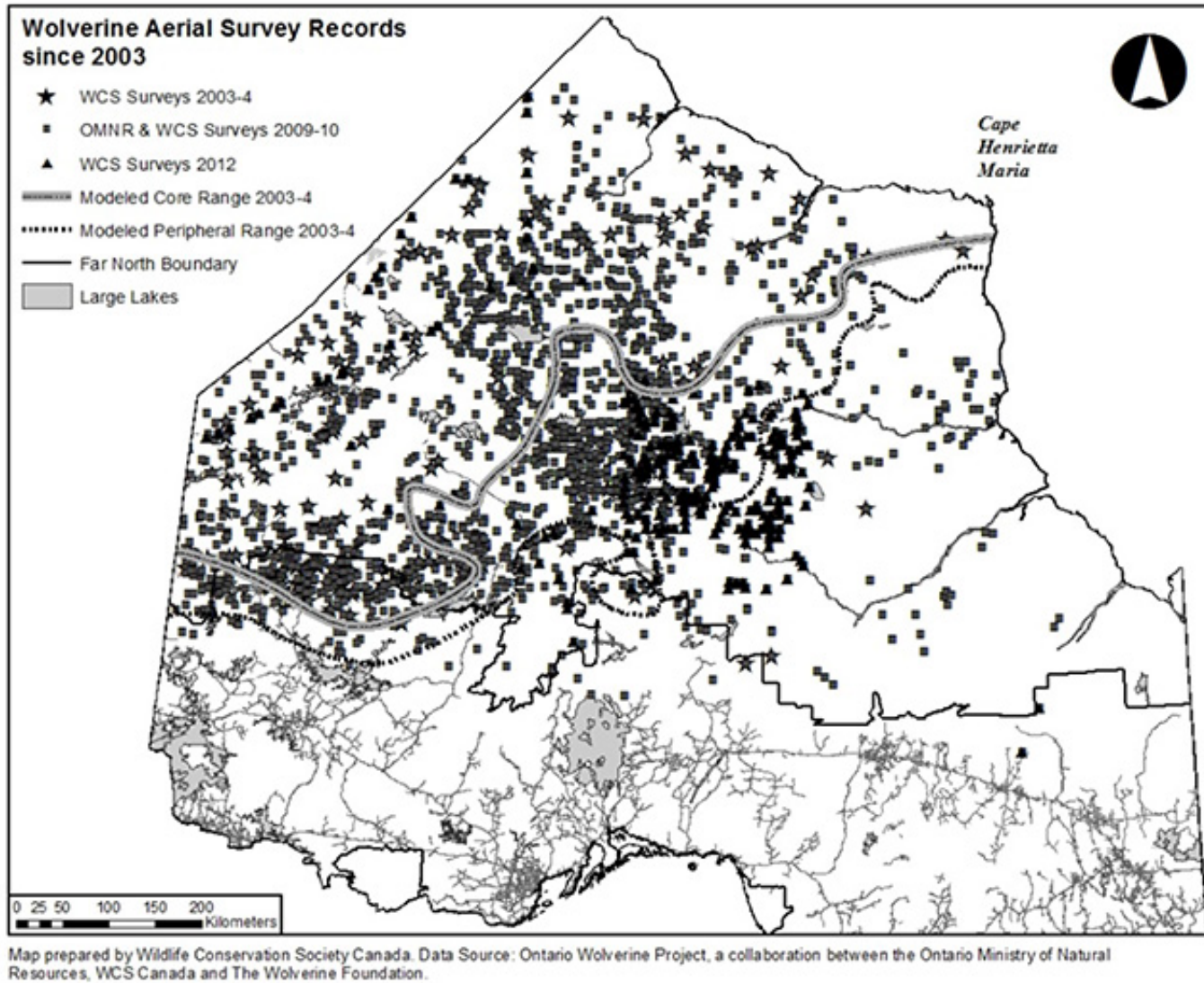


Figure 1. Wolverine locations identified in 2013 Provincial Wolverine Recovery Strategy



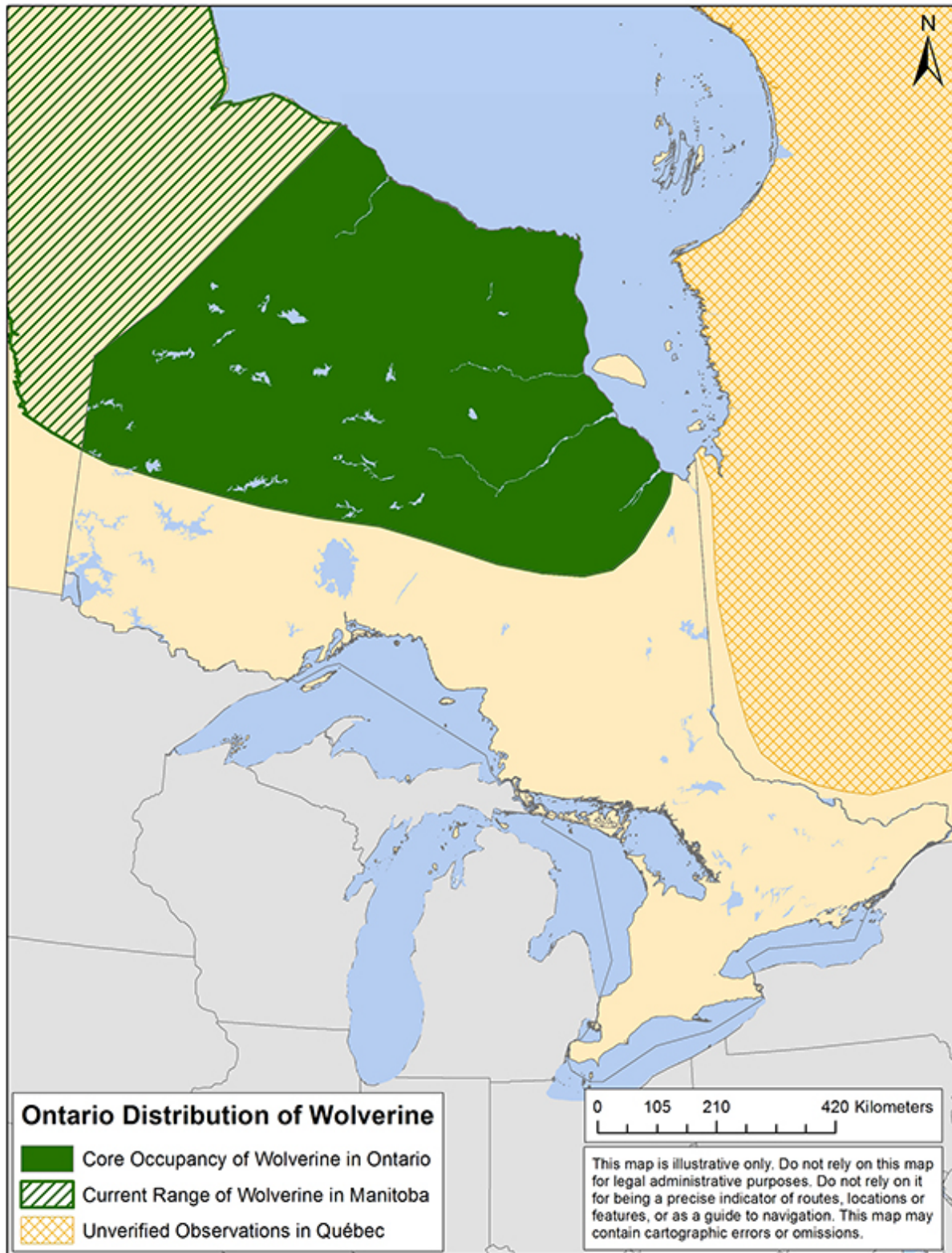


Figure 2. Distribution of Wolverine in Northern Ontario identified in 2016 Government Response Statement to the 2013 Wolverine Recovery Strategy

until April, followed by reproductive den use until June. Cumulatively, the suggested critical natal period is from January to June.

Specific denning sites have been observed to be reused by wolverine (Magoun and Copeland 1998, Aronsson and Persson 2018), however den site reuse is believed to be relatively uncommon (M. Scrafford pers. comm). Wolverine appear to reuse suitable denning areas within their home range, but typically do not use the same den site (May et al. 2012). Additionally, female offspring appear to often inherit denning areas from their mothers (Aronsson and Persson 2018). Therefore, this den management plan is intended to protect the denning area.

Dawson et al. (2010) previously documented a den site found in the vicinity of Red Lake, Ontario as being associated with large boulders and downed trees at lowland boreal sites. The collared female used three different structures and were within 300 m of each other, on a hill with second-growth forest. The first structure was a complex of large boulders approximately 60 m long and 30 m wide. The second structure consisted of fallen trees covered with snow and was situated on top of the hill at the edge of a small opening in the forest. The third structure, also composed of fallen trees, was found in a dense stand of trees. Alternately, wolverine dens in northern Ontario have also been located under fallen trees covered with snow. This is consistent with studies in northern Alberta, which have reported finding dens in moss-covered mounds associated with root masses from uprooted trees (Jokinen et al 2019, Scrafford and Boyce 2015). These studies indicate a likelihood of fallen trees and boulders functioning as features selected by wolverine for den sites. Additionally, there is some evidence of the potential for slash piles with appropriate characteristics to provide suitable wolverine denning structures.

## **1.1 Stand and Site Guide Direction**

The Stand and Site Guide provides the following direction:

### *Description*

- Natal or maternal dens known to have been occupied by a female wolverine within the past 10 years (unless documented as unoccupied for  $\geq 3$  consecutive years) and habitat within a 4 km radius or as otherwise defined by an ESA habitat description or habitat regulation.

### *Standards*

- Delineated habitat comprises the AOC.
- In consultation with MNRF Species at Risk staff, a den site management plan will be developed that outlines the extent and timing of harvest, renewal, and tending operations acceptable within the AOC, as well as conditions on roads, landings, and aggregate pits.

### *Guidelines*

- Reasonable efforts will be made to incorporate the AOC into a large block of unharvested and unroaded forest (e.g., a deferred block in the Dynamic Caribou Habitat Schedule)
- The den site management plan will,
  - Normally prohibit harvest, renewal, and tending operations, road construction, and aggregate extraction within the AOC. However, some operations may be permitted to meet ecological, social, or economic objectives.
  - Include a Use Management Strategy for existing roads that will provide locally-appropriate measures to minimize road-associated impacts on wolverines. This may include access controls while roads are in use and a decommissioning plan for roads following use.

Wolverine den management plans should be specific to the denning area, and support the balance of ecological, social and economic objectives of the forest management unit. Therefore, future den management plans may use the direction and prescription found in this plan as an information source, but also require consideration of the unique location of the wolverine den.

## **2. DESCRIPTION OF DEN SITES**

The wolverine den used by F07 in 2022 was found by Wildlife Conservation Society Canada following the recollaring of the animal at a location in the Red Lake Forest on March 30, 2022. Complimentary information on the area around the location can be found in Appendix 1. The den site was found in Ecosite B012 (Very Shallow, Dry to Fresh Pine Black Spruce Conifer). Currently, the age of the forest surrounding the den site is approximately 41 years old with the area having been impacted by a fire in 1983 (RED149 ~ 21 597 ha).

## **3. AREA OF CONCERN (AOC) DESCRIPTION**

1. Area of Concern Identifier: **D05**
2. Group AOC: **Yes**
3. Description of Natural Resource Feature, Land Use or Value:
  - a. Description of natural resource feature (s), land use(s) or value(s) in order of importance:
    - Natal or maternal den known to have been occupied by F07 (female wolverine) east of Longlegged Lake and north of Dedee Lake within the past 10 years (unless documented as unoccupied for  $\geq 3$  consecutive years) and habitat as outlined in this AOC prescription and associated den management plan.



- b. Dimensions of area of concern:
  - Approximately 4000 m radius from F07 den site (encompassing an area of approximately 5000 hectares), where reserve AOC dimensions are as mapped.

## **4. AOC DELINEATION**

The delineation of the AOC can be found in Appendix 1. The AOC currently includes a 4km radius of the den site location. Due to the entirety of the AOC occurring inside an area where there are no planned operations during the 2024-2034 Forest Management Plan there is no expectation of forestry related impacts.

The development of this den management plan is to meet that requirement outlined in the Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales (Stand and Site Guide). In the preparation of the 2024 FMP it was identified that no harvest activities would occur within the D05 AOC. Should there be the potential for forestry activities to occur in the D05 AOC the AOC boundaries will be reconsidered based on available information on ongoing den site use and compatibility with proposed forestry activities.

### **4.1.1 Wolverine Habitat Use**

The AOC delineation was informed by the location of a maternal den site that was informed by radio-collar data provided by the Wildlife Conservation Society (WCS). Data for F07, for use in AOC planning, extends from March 30, 2022 to April 13, 2022. There are 164 radio-collar pings over this approximate two-week span of which 80 transmitted location data. The wolverine using the den, F07, was captured by WCS staff on March 30. The animal (female) was lactating at that time and then went to the denning location in question where a cluster of points was recorded. This location had repeated use based on WCS evaluation of radio-collar data. A site visit to the area was conducted by WCS and a photograph of the presumed den location was taken (Figure 3).



Figure 3. Image of D05 den site in northern Whiskey Jack Forest

Based on the location of the 4km AOC, centered on the maternal den site, it is possible to determine species composition, ecosite, canopy age, and other attributes of the area surrounding the den site. Based on the 80 available radio-collar locations it is also possible to identify those ecosites which F07 was located in at the time a GPS location was taken. Ecosites are an informative measure of habitat, which incorporate substrate and vegetation types (OMNR 2009).

The AOC delineation was informed by the female wolverine's (F07) habitat use during the denning period. Having collar data from Wildlife Conservation Society Canada's study made it possible to determine species composition, ecosite, canopy age, and other attributes of the forest stands that F07 used. Ecosites are an informative measure of habitat, which incorporate substrate and vegetation types (OMNR 2009). From the ecosites that occur within 4km of the wolverine den location, B012 (Very Shallow, Dry to Fresh: Pine – Black Spruce Conifer) and B049 (Dry to Fresh Jack Pine-Black Spruce Dominated) had the highest frequency of use by F07 in 2022 (see Table 1).

The delineation of the AOC was based on a 4km distance around the identified den location. The collection of radio-collar points within the AOC occur within close proximity to the den site with points outside the AOC primarily occurring within the adjacent Red Lake Forest where the animal was collared on March 31. The maternal den area appears to be concentrated in a B012 ecosite area.

**Table 1.** Area of ecosites within 4km radius of known den sites used by F07 in relation to the proportion of collaring locations within the same 4km radius by ecosite (65 points).

<b>Ecosite</b>	<b>Area (ha) within 4km radius of den</b>	<b>Percent of ecosite in 4km radius</b>	<b>Percent of F07 Collar Points*</b>
B012	537	9.0%	50%
B049	2848	47.8%	19%
B050	373	6.3%	-
B052	22	0.4%	-
B055	38	0.6%	-
B065	317	5.3%	12%
B067	109	1.8%	-
B070	26	0.4%	-
B085	56	0.9%	-
B099	17	0.3%	-
B104	37	0.6%	-
B128	403	6.8%	4%
B135	42	0.7%	-
B136	77	1.3%	8%
B142	17	0.3%	-
NA	1035	17.4%	8%
<b>TOTAL</b>	5955		

\*Considering 26 of 80 points inside AOC between March 30 and April 13

### 4.1.2 Planned Forestry Operations

The delineation of the AOC is based on a 4km radius around the den site as identified in the Stand and Site Guide. There are no planned operations within the area in question during the Whiskey Jack Forest 2024-2034 Forest Management Plan. Based on the absence of forestry operations, there is no demonstrated need to limit activities in this area through the 2024 – 2034 Whiskey Forest Management Plan. To this extent, there are to be no ongoing operations or renewal activities in the AOC.

### 4.1.3 Balance of Objectives

The area where the maternal den and the 4km AOC has been applied is not scheduled to have any harvest activities during the 2024-2034 FMP. Should harvest opportunities become available in the area, further consideration of the AOC will occur.

As per the Stand and Site Guide, the den site management plan will “Normally prohibit harvest, renewal, and tending operations, road construction, and aggregate extraction within the AOC. However, some operations may be permitted to meet ecological, social, or economic objectives.”

## 5. OPERATIONAL PRESCRIPTION

The following operational prescription applies to the known wolverine denning area outlined in this den management plan and illustrated in Appendix 1. There is potential that additional dens could be discovered in the future. If additional dens are found, the AOC and den management plan will be adjusted or a new AOC will be developed based on the habitat utilization and other information available.

### 5.1 Operational Prescription for Area of Concern: Harvest, Renewal, Tending

- Reserve area as mapped (see Appendix 1).
- Denning period is from January 15<sup>th</sup> to June 1<sup>st</sup>.
- The following activities are not permitted within the reserve portion of the AOC:
  - Harvesting, processing and extraction
  - Site preparation
  - Prescribed burns
  - Tree plant camp establishment and use
  - Herbicide application (air blast, backpack, aerial)
  - Manual tending

### 5.2 Operational Prescription for Primary Roads, Branch Roads and Landings

- No new primary or branch roads and associated landings are permitted within this AOC.

### 5.3 Operational Prescription for Operational Roads and Landings

- No new operational roads and associated landings are permitted within the reserve portion of the AOC.

### 5.4 Operational Prescription for Forestry Aggregate Pits

- No new forestry aggregate pits are permitted within the AOC.

## 6. ROAD USE MANAGEMENT STRATEGY

The Stand and Site Guide provides direction for the inclusion of a Road Use Strategy (RUS) for existing roads that will provide locally appropriate measures to minimize road-associated impacts on wolverines. This may include access controls while roads are in use and a decommissioning plan for roads no longer needed.

Roads impact wolverines through mortality (Krebs et al. 2004) and displacement (Scrafford et al. 2017). This den management plan only applies to the delineated AOC; however, it is acknowledged that there are benefits of reducing the impact of roads by managing for low road densities within the home range of female wolverines.

This section is not intended to replace the road use strategy direction contained within the FMP, including FMP-18 and Supplementary Documentation I.

**Existing roads within the AOC:**

- Small number of unnamed operational roads (RUS-2)

**Use Management Strategy for existing roads (forest manager responsibility):**

Most operational roads are assigned RUS-2, as identified in FMP-18, which means they are strategically planned to be decommissioned. When forest management activities are completed in an area, environmental liabilities associated with roads or road networks (i.e. water crossings) will be assessed and actions will be taken to reduce or eliminate these liabilities. MNRF and the Forest Manager will use a joint working group to evaluate, recommend actions and assess and confirm the satisfactory completion of decommissioning activities. Roads will be decommissioned through techniques such as ditching, scarifying, berming or slash piling. In areas of high priority decommissioning zones, more effort will be put on physically breaking roads apart and regenerating to ensure protection of the value and recovery of productive land. Roads following RUS-2 within this AOC may be considered high priority for decommissioning.

Because this portion of the Whiskey Jack Forest has no planned operations and has had no active operations throughout the previous 2012-2024 Forest Management Plan it is not expected that any further use or decommissioning of operational roads within the AOC will occur.

**Proposed Operations:**

There are no road corridors or operational road boundaries planned within the AOC for the 2024-2034 FMP.

**Decommissioning of Roads:**

The decommissioning of roads will follow the road use management strategy described in the FMP.

## **7. MONITORING OF DENNING AREA**

The Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales describes a den site and associated denning area is considered to be active if it has been occupied once within the last 10 years, unless there is sufficient documentation to confirm it has been unoccupied for 3 consecutive years. The 3 years of non-occupancy of a den may not be enough to consider a den site and home range to be inactive. Female wolverine generally only give birth every second year once they reach sexual maturity, and monitoring the area for reuse for 3 years would likely only provide one additional opportunity to observe reuse of the den site by the reproductive female wolverine. Therefore, a precautionary approach in this den management plan is taken by requiring sufficient documentation to confirm the denning area is unoccupied by reproductive female wolverines for 4 consecutive denning periods.

Monitoring requires an investment of time and resources. The following monitoring recommendations are made, acknowledging that the purpose of monitoring the denning area identified in this management plan is to determine if the denning area remains to be occupied by a reproductive female wolverine, and therefore if the continued

application of the AOC is required. Identification of new dens on the forest is addressed through values collection and therefore not addressed in this den management plan.

In 2018, the Wildlife Conservation Society Canada began a multi-year research project centered around the communities of Red Lake and Ear Falls. Collaring data from a collared female wolverine (F07) can be used to assess habitat use within the AOC during the denning period. F07 was originally collared in 2020 and recollared in 2022. The collar is expected to function for another 1-2 years. At the time of this report, two den locations have been identified for this wolverine, one in the Red Lake Forest (2020) and one in the Whiskey Jack Forest (2022). Further radio-collar points for F07 will provide information on repeat use of either of these denning locations. Radio-collars are also present on other wolverine which may potentially show use of these sites.

In the absence of additional collaring data and with the location of the known den sites and associated denning area, monitoring occupancy of the denning area may best be completed using remote cameras. The camera(s) should be set up properly to observe if each den is being used by wolverine during the denning period. The recommended approach is to use run poles with hanging bait, which would provide a good view of the chest markings used to identify individual wolverines (M. Scrafford, pers. comm). F07 has been marked with an ear tag, which would provide another potential identification feature in pictures. The camera locations should be distanced from known den sites to reduce the risk of a female abandoning her den.

The AOC is to be applied where reproductive female wolverines have occupied the denning area within the last ten years. Identifying presence of reproductive female wolverines may be possible through incidental observations, which can therefore inform the application of the AOC. However, the confirmation of the absence of reproductive female wolverines is more challenging, and therefore requires more effort to determine if the denning area has been unoccupied by reproductive female wolverines. Therefore, efforts to identify the presence of reproductive female wolverines in this denning area should be priority for values collection on the Red Lake and Whiskey Jack forests. If resources and funding are available to deploy remote cameras, a standard methodology should be developed and implemented to ensure consistent monitoring of occupancy/absence of reproductive female wolverines in the denning area.

Currently, the denning area is expected to be considered “inactive” after  $\geq 4$  consecutive breeding seasons where there is sufficient information to determine reproductive female wolverine are absent from the denning area. Once it is considered inactive, the AOC prescription will no longer apply to the denning area. If the denning area is still considered to provide suitable denning habitat, continued monitoring of the denning area would help to inform if wolverine may return to using this area. Population monitoring is out of scope of this den management plan but would also be helpful to inform wolverine use of the area. Using methods such as Koen et al. (2008) may be useful in comparing to previous surveys. Additional collaring projects would also provide insight to habitat selection by wolverine, and den site characteristics.

The 2024-2034 Whiskey Jack Forest Management Plan does not have planned forest operations within the AOC. Accordingly, the currently occupied wolverine den site and surrounding area will not be subject to forest operations or disturbance through forestry related infrastructure (roads and aggregate pits).

## 8. REFERENCES

- Copeland, J.P., K. S. McKelvey, K. B. Aubry, A. Landa, J. Persson, R. M. Inman, J. Krebs, E. Lofroth, H. Golden, J. R. Squires, A. Magoun, M. K. Schwartz, J. Wilmot, C. L. Copeland, R. E. Yates, I. Kojola and R. May. 2010. The bioclimatic envelope of the wolverine (*Gulo gulo*): do climatic constraints limit its geographic distribution? *Canadian Journal of Zoology*. 88(3): 233-246
- COSEWIC. 2014. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Wolverine *Gulo gulo* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. xi + 76 pp.
- Dawson, F.N., Magoun, A.J., Bowman, J. and J.C. Ray. 2010. Wolverine, *Gulo gulo*, Home range size and denning habitat in lowland boreal forest in Ontario. *Canadian Field-Naturalist*. 124: 139-144.
- Koen, E.L., J.C. Ray, J. Bowman, F.N. Dawson, and A.J. Magoun. 2008. Surveying and monitoring wolverines in Ontario and other lowland, boreal forest habitats: Recommendations and protocols. Ont. Min. Natur. Resour., Northwest Sci. and Info. Thunder Bay, Ont. NWSI Field Guide FG-06 94 pp. + append.
- Krebs, J., E. Lofroth, J. Copeland, V. Banci, D. Cooley, H. Golder, A. Magoun, R. Mulders, B. Shults. 2004. Synthesis of Survival Rates and Causes of Mortality in Northern American Wolverines. *Journal of Wildlife Management*. 68: 493-502.
- Inman, R.M., A.J. Magoun, J. Persson and J. Mattisson. 2012. The wolverine's niche: linking reproductive chronology, caching, competition, and climate. *Journal of Mammalogy*. 93 (3): 634-644.
- Jokinen, M.E., S.M. Webb, D.L. Manzer, R.B. Anderson. 2019. Characteristics of Wolverine (*Gulo gulo*) dens in the lowland boreal forest of north-central Alberta. *Canadian Field-Naturalist*. 124 (2): 139-144.
- Magoun, A.J., 1985. Population characteristics, ecology, and management of wolverines in northwestern Alaska (Doctoral dissertation, University of Alaska, Fairbanks).
- Magoun, A. J., and J. P. Copeland. 1998. Characteristics of wolverine reproductive den sites. *The Journal of Wildlife Management*. 62 (4): 1313–1320.

Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry (MNRF). 2016. Wolverine Government Response Statement. Toronto: Queen's Printer for Ontario. 13pp.

OMNR 2005. Trout Lake Conservation Reserve (C2334) Resource Management Plan. 39 pp. + appendix.

OMNR. 2009. Ecological Land Classification field manual – operational draft, April 20th 2009. Ecological Land Classification Working Group, Ontario. Unpublished manual.

OMNR 2010. Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales. Toronto: Queen's Printer for Ontario. 211 pp.

Ontario Wolverine Recovery Team (OWRT). 2013. Recovery Strategy for the Wolverine (*Gulo gulo*) in Ontario. Ontario Recovery Strategy Series. Prepared for the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources, Peterborough, Ontario. vi + 66 pp.

Scrafford, M.A., T. Avgar, B. Abercrombie, J. Tigner and M. Boyce. 2017. Wolverine habitat selection in response to anthropogenic disturbance in the western Canadian boreal forest. *Forest Ecology and Management*. 395: 27-36

Scrafford, M.A. and M.S. Boyce. 2015. Effects of industrial development on wolverine (*Gulo gulo*) ecology in the boreal forest of northern Alberta. Wolverine Project Progress Report – Winter 2014/2015. Accessed March 22, 2021. [http://wolverinefoundation.org/wp-content/uploads/2011/02/Scrafford-and-Boyce\\_2015\\_Wolverine-Project-Progress-Report.pdf](http://wolverinefoundation.org/wp-content/uploads/2011/02/Scrafford-and-Boyce_2015_Wolverine-Project-Progress-Report.pdf).

Weaver. J. L., P.C. Paquet and L.F. Ruggiero. 1996. Resilience and conservation of large carnivores in the Rocky Mountains. *Conservation Biology*. 10(4): 964-976.

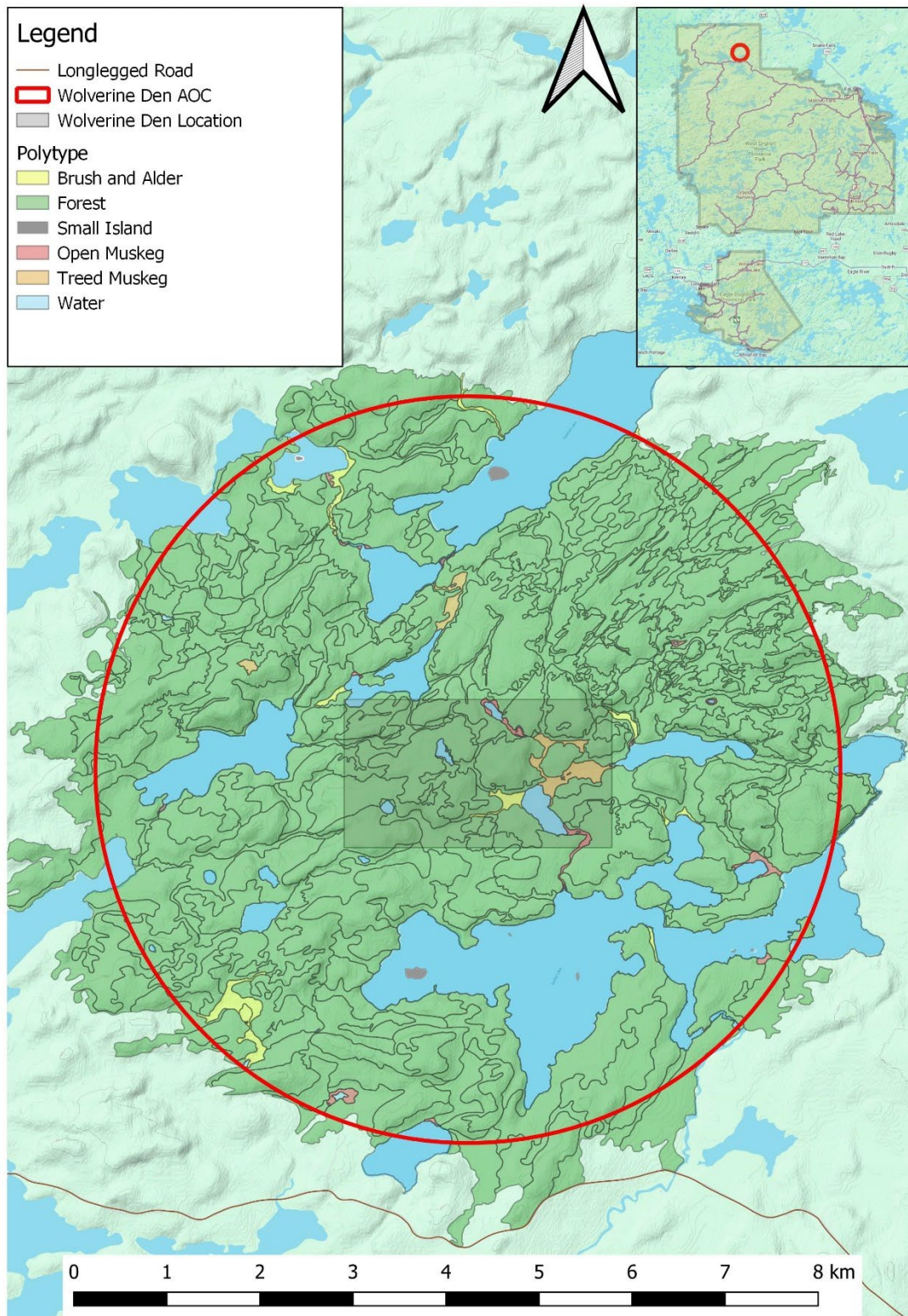


# APPENDIX 1: Area of Concern for F07 denning area



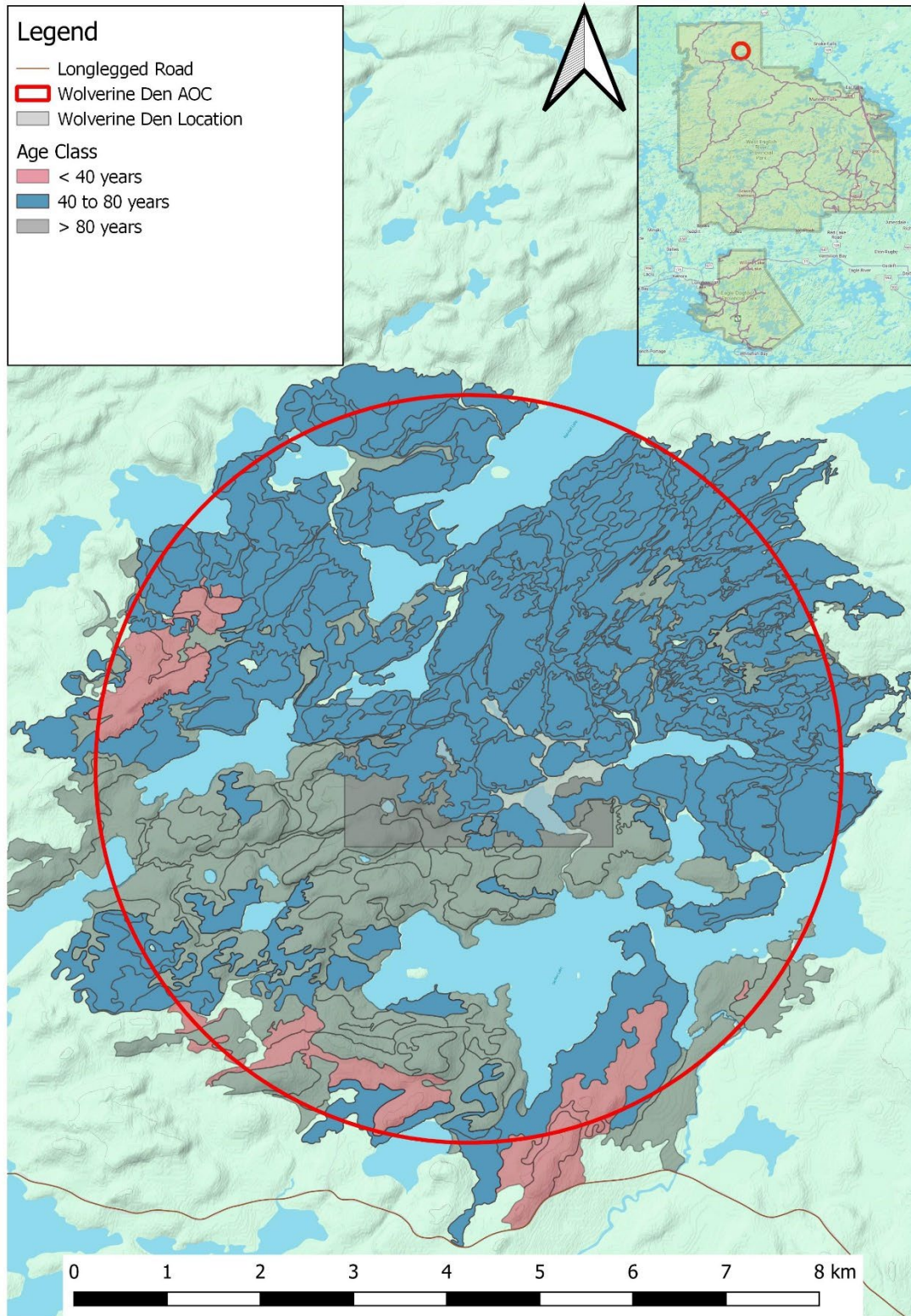
Orthoimagery showing location of den site and AOC on Whiskey Jack Forest





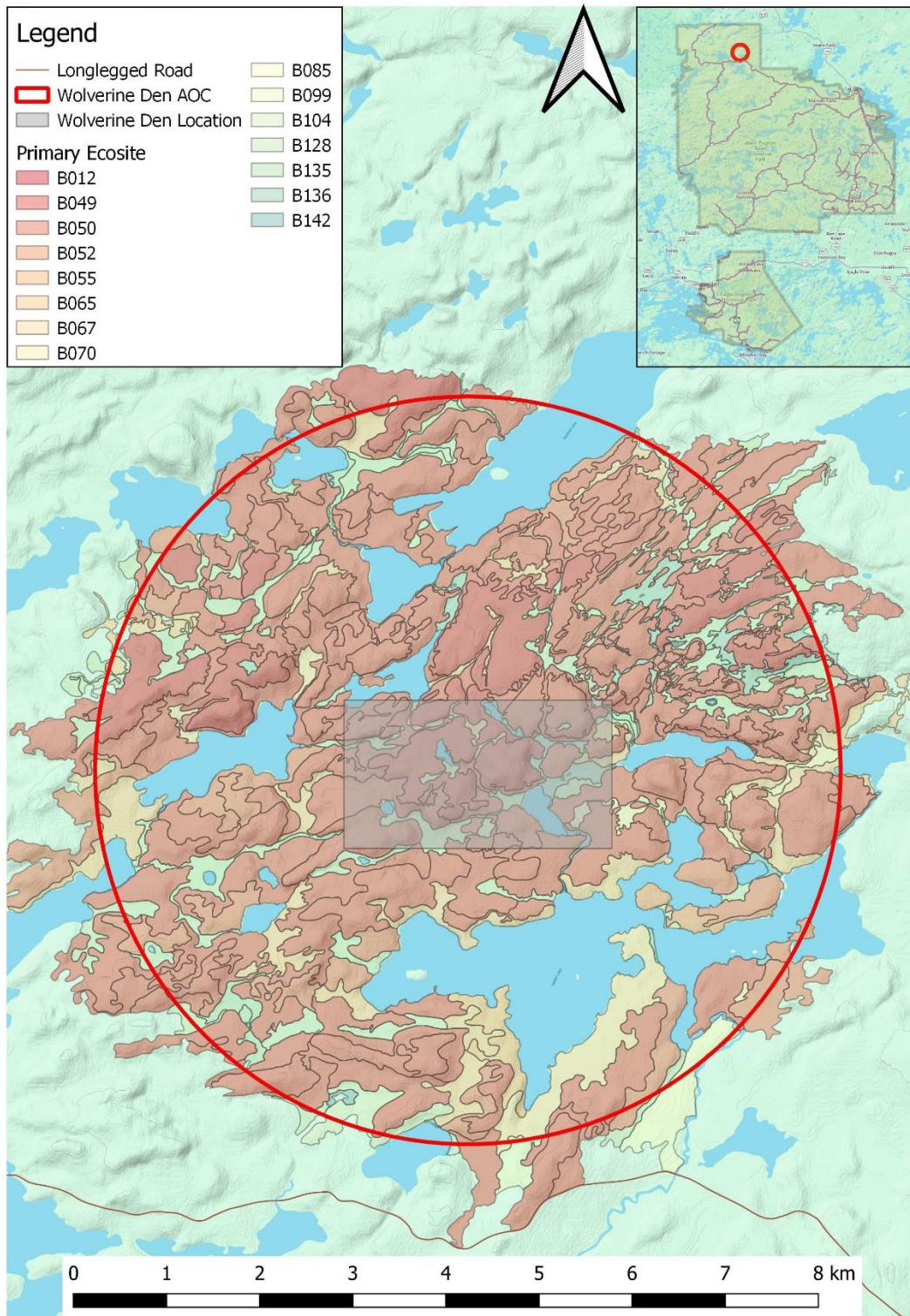
Polytype map showing location of den site and AOC on Whiskey Jack Forest





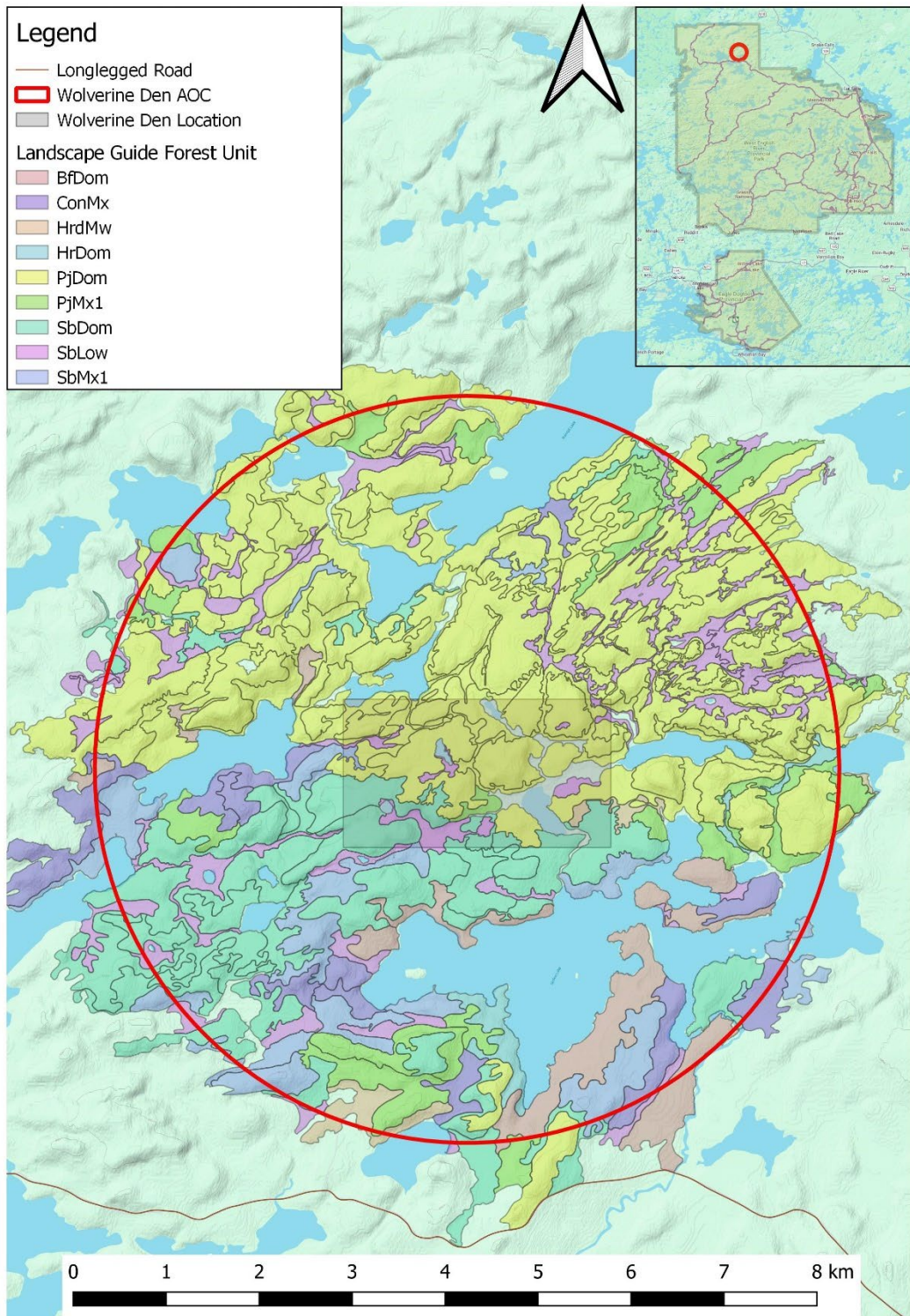
**Age Class map showing location of den site and AOC on Whiskey Jack Forest**





**Ecosite map showing location of den site and AOC on Whiskey Jack Forest**





**Landscape Guide Forest Unit map showing den site and AOC location on Whiskey Jack forest**

## APPENDIX 2: D05 Area of Concern prescription in WJF 2024 FMP

Management Unit Name: Whiskey Jack Forest  
Plan Period: April 1, 2024 to March 31, 2034

### FMP-11 OPERATIONAL PRESCRIPTIONS FOR AREAS OF CONCERN AND CONDITIONS ON ROADS, LANDINGS AND FORESTRY AGGREGATE PITS

AOC ID	Group AOC	Description of Value		
<b>D05</b>	<b>Group</b>	<b>Wolverine Den</b> (natal and maternal dens)		
	<b>A. Operational Prescriptions for Areas of Concern</b>			
	<b>Operational Prescription</b>		<b>Source</b>	<b>Exception</b>
	<a href="#">(back to AOC list)</a> <b>Description:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4 km radius from den entrance or as delineated by habitat.</li> <li>Dens known to have been occupied by a female wolverine within the past 10 years (unless documented as unoccupied for ≥ 3 consecutive years).</li> <li>Natal dens are used for parturition while maternal dens are used to raise kits, before weaning.</li> </ul> <b>Prescription:</b> When a female wolverine den is encountered, a den site management plan will be developed in consultation with MNRF Regional and District Biologists that outlines the extent and timing of harvest, renewal and tending operations acceptable within the AOC.  The FMP will be amended to include a new prescription consistent with the den site management plan, prior to any operations occurring within the AOC.		<i>Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity as the Stand and Site Scales</i> (MNRF, 2010), Section 4.3.7.1, Page 127	No
	<b>B. Primary Roads, Branch Roads, and Landings (Planned or Existing)</b>			
	<b>Conditions on Location, Construction or Use</b>		<b>Public Comment</b>	<b>Exception</b>
	The den management plan will include a Road Use Management Strategy for existing roads that will provide locally appropriate measures to minimize road-associated impacts on female wolverines.		No	No
	<b>C. Operational Roads and Landings (Planned or Existing)</b>			
	<b>Conditions on Location, Construction or Use</b>		<b>Public Comment</b>	<b>Exception</b>
	Refer to Section B: Primary Roads, Branch Roads and Landings for conditions on construction or use (same conditions apply)		No	No
<b>D. Forestry Aggregate Pits (Planned or Existing)</b>				
<b>Conditions on Location, Construction or Use</b>			<b>Exception</b>	
The den management plan will provide direction on planned or existing Forestry Aggregate Pits.			No	